THE

INDIAN ANTIQUARY

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN
ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.,

EDITED BY

RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, C.I.E.,
MAJOR, INDIAN STAFF CORPS.

VOL. XXV. - 1896.

Swati Publications
Delhi
1985
The

Indian Antiquary

A Journal of Oriental Research

Published by Swati Publications, 34, Central Market, Ashok Vihar, Delhi-110052 Ph. 7113395
and Printed by S.K. Mehra at Mehra Offset Press, Delhi.
## CONTENTS

The Names of Contributors are arranged alphabetically.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. G. B.</td>
<td>The Buddhist Origin of Naughaz Tombe</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARDARU BALGHARI:</td>
<td>Sendu Bir, the Whistling Spirit of Kangra and Kashmir</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A Charm for the Whistling Spirit of Kangra</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NICCAMAL BASAK:</td>
<td>Correspondence</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOHN BEAMES:</td>
<td>Salagram</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEORGE BÜHLER, Ph.D., LL.D., C.I.E.:</td>
<td>Epigraphic Discoveries in Mysore</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A New Khurandshi Inscription from Swat</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Sogoara Copper-Plate</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A New Incised Arabic-Buddhist Pedestal</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. M. CAMPBELL, C.I.E.:</td>
<td>Notes on the Spiritual Basis of Belief and Custom</td>
<td>128-129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. T. CHRISTIE:</td>
<td>The Effects of a Curse</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. COLDSTREAM:</td>
<td>A Survival of Marriage by Capture</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAYA DAS:</td>
<td>Marriage Custom — the Slave</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. M. DOUGLAS:</td>
<td>Some Modern Forms of Bhairava</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO. F. D’ENHUA:</td>
<td>A Collection of Notes on Marriage Customs in the Madras Presidency</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assamese Literature</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Harvard Oriental Series</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. K. HOMAN:</td>
<td>A Method of Swearing Brotherhood</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. HOUGHTON:</td>
<td>An Unlucky Flaw — Burmese Superstition</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Notes on Burmese Folk-lore</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. HULTZSCHE:</td>
<td>Miscellaneous South-Indias Coins</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DENZIL IBRETON:</td>
<td>A Means of keeping Off Rain</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. JOLLY:</td>
<td>Harita’s Dharmasutra</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Professor Weber’s Anniversary</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Some Recent Researchings concerning the Mahasahara</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. J. K. KABRAJI:</td>
<td>Narsimhi Mekhakpurna Mekhruan</td>
<td>11,277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. KIELBORN:</td>
<td>Dates of the Kollam or Kolamba Era</td>
<td>53,171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Panduckpan Plates of Liltuhradatta</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ichchhunwar Plates of Paramaditeya: [Vikrama]—Samvat 1228</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warren’s Rules for finding Jupiter’s Place</td>
<td>On the Dates of the Saka Era in Inscriptions</td>
<td>230,390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Meaning of Srahi</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miscellaneous Dates of Inscriptions</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. L. KIPLING:</td>
<td>Some House-warming Customs of the Northern Mahasaharas</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR. B. LIEBICH:</td>
<td>The Chandra Vyakaran</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. MILLET:</td>
<td>Some Modern Jain Sects — Hindu Antipathy to Jains</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. SUNDARAM PILLAI:</td>
<td>On the Age of Thirunamarambhandra</td>
<td>131,149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Some Sovereigns of Travancore in the Sixth Century, M. E.</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. C. PLOWDEN:</td>
<td>The Hare turned as an Article of Food</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A Note on Orientation</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. V. PORTMAN:</td>
<td>Disposal of the Dead amongst the Andamanese</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANDIT S. M. NATHA SASTRI, B.A., M.L.S.:</td>
<td>Folklore in Southern India — No. 41 — Bitter Bit (a Noodle Story)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. 42 — A Knock on the Head of Akiri</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR. ROBERT SCHRAM:</td>
<td>On Some dates of the Kollam Era</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Indian Calendar</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Late B. V. Shastri Notes on High Class Marriages among the</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maratha Sirdars</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GULAB SINGH:</td>
<td>Birth Customs — Muslims — Lying-in</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. A. SMITH:</td>
<td>List of Mudas</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRS. F. A. STEEL:</td>
<td>Separate Feeding of the Sexes — Muslims</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. A. STEIN:</td>
<td>The District of Cukasa</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAJOR R. C. TEMPLE, C.I.E.:</td>
<td>The Devil Worship of the Tuluvas, from the Papers of the late A. C.</td>
<td>272, 273, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barnett ... 61, 213, 277</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Punishment of an Unsuccessful Wizard</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Eleventh Oriental Congress, Paris, 1897</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cheyda</td>
<td>199, 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An Origin for the Naughaz Tombe</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subhada</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Khakse</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zafa</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A Rolie of Human Sacrifices</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. N. VENKETSWAMI:</td>
<td>Folklore in the Central Provinces of India — No. 2 — The Loving Sister</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. 3 — The Naming of the Blue-stockling</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. 4 — “Let us eat and drink, for to-morrow we die”</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. 5 — Self-sacrificing Fairy</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Telugu Superstitious customs as to Dogs</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A Telugu Superstitious</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. P. W.:</td>
<td>Modern Jain Antipathy to Brahmans</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. A. WADDELL:</td>
<td>The Recluse and the Rats, a Tibetan Tale</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. WILSON:</td>
<td>Tabu as applied to Names of Marriage Relations</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Signs of a Sacred Bullock</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS.

MISCELLANEA AND CORRESPONDENCE.

Epigraphic Discoveries in Myseor, by G. Bihler ... 27
Dates of the Kollam or Kollamba Era, by F. Khilborn ... 83, 174
A New Khurramshahi Inscription from Swat, by George Bihler ... 141
Notes on Burmese Folk-lore, by Bernard Houghton ... 142
Correspondence, by Nisamul Basak ... 143
The District of Oukhas, by M. A. Stein ... 174

The Eleventh Oriental Congress, Paris, 1897, by R. C. Temple ... 175
Cheyla, by R. C. Temple ... 199, 228
Sumbundy, by R. C. Temple ... 257, 314
Khwasa, by R. C. Temple ... 329
The Meaning of Sahr, by F. Khilborn ... 355
Zuruf, by R. C. Temple ... 379
Miscellaneous Dates of Inscriptions, by F. Khilborn ... 345

NOTES AND QUERIES.

The Hare tabued as an Article of Food, by T. C. Plowden ... 28
A Method of Swearing Brotherhoood, by D. K. Homan ... 28
Disposal of the Dead amongst the Andamanese, by M. V. Portman ... 56
Some House-warming Customs of the Northern Muhammadans, by J. L. Kipling ... 56
Sendu Bir, the Whistling Spirit of Kangra and Kasinir, by Sardar Balhari ... 84
An Unlucky Flav — Burmese Superstition, by B. Houghton ... 112
Punishment of an Unsuccessful Wizard, by R. C. Temple ... 112
A Collection of Notes on Marriage Customs in the Madras Presidency, by Geo. F. D’Punha ... 144
List of Mudras, by V. A. Smith ... 145
Dates of Sanskrit Works, fixed by reference to Tibetan Sources ... 145
Separate Feeding of the Sexes — Musalmans, by F. A. Steel ... 145
Salagram, by John Beames ... 145
Birth Customs — Musalmans — Lying-in, by Gulab Singh ... 146

The Effects of a Curse, by J. T. Christie ... 146
Marriage Custom — the Sieve, by Maya Das ... 143
Telugu Superstitions as to Dogs, by M. N. Venketswami ... 143
The Buddhist Origin of Naughrana Tombs, by D. G. B. 146
Some Modern Jain Sects — Hindu Antipathy to Jainas, by M. Millers ... 147
A Note on Orientalism, by T. C. Plowden ... 176
Jaur Singh — A Folk Etymology ... 304
An Origin for the Naughrana Tombs, by R. C. Temple ... 204
Tabu as applied to Names of Marriage Relations, by J. Wilson ... 204
Some Modern Forms of Bhairava, by J. M. Doune ... 250
A Survival of Marriage by Capture, by W. Coldsman ... 260
A Charm for the Whistling Spirit of Kangra, by Sardar Balhari ... 286
Notes on High Class Marriages among the Maratha Sudderles, by the late B. V. Shastri ... 286
A Telugu Superstition, by M. N. Venketswami ... 287
A Means of keeping off Rain, by Denzil Ibbetson ... 316
Modern Jain Antipathy to Brahmanes, by A. P. W. ... 316
The Signs of a Sacred Bullock, by J. Wilson ... 342
A Relic of Human Sacrifice, by R. C. Temple ... 343

BOOK NOTICES.

Rarita’s Dharmasutra, by J. Jolly ... 147
The Harvard Oriental Series, by G. A. G ... 232
The Indian Calendar, by Robert Schram ... 257
Professor Weber’s Anniversary, by J. Jolly ... 343
Some Recent Researches concerning the Mahabharata, by J. Jolly ... 343

ILLUSTRATIONS.

No. IV.—The Devil Worship of the Tulunars:
Fig. 1. Attaper Daiyongula; Fig. 2. Foolish Junad ... 65
South Indian Coins ... $18, 322

No. V.—The Devil Worship of the Tulunars:
Fig. 1. Kallurilli; Fig. 2. Bobbargy ... 230
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH.

VOLUME XXV. — 1896.

ESSAYS ON KASHMIRI GRAMMAR.
BY THE LATE KARL FRIEDRICH BURKHAARD.

Translated and edited, with notes and additions,
by G. A. Grierson, Ph.D., C.I.E., I.C.S.

(Continued from Vol. XXIV, page 347.)

The Imperative.

25. The second person singular has the form of the Root or Stem of the Verb. E. g., खर्डन, to make, कर न. Another form of the Imperative is the so-called Respectful form: e. g., खर्डन, करन, करन. The negative used with the Imperative is ना ना, or, more emphatic ना मात्रा. The first person plural of the Imperative also expresses an intention; e. g., करन, let us do.

The Participles.

26. (1) Present Participle (सदृश ज्ञानी). This has two forms:—

(a) In द्वारा, e. g., सोदन, सोदन. This Participle is indeclinable, and is used —

(a) Principally in composition with the auxiliary verbs चह, chha and आन, आन, to be; e. g., सोदन chha, I am sending; आन आन, I was sending;

(b) Standing independently, especially as a nominative or accusative after verbs like वृत, vuchh, to see; e. g., त्य कृपा, vuchh pakān, by him was he seen to go; त्य कृपा, vuchh vuchh viva, they will see him coming.

(c) Frequently doubled; e. g., त्य कृपा, pakān pakān, going on continually further and further.

(b) In द्वारा (expressing a state), in intransitive verbs in composition with चह chha and आन आन; e. g., शुनित आ, he was sleeping, he slept.
27. (2) The Perfect Participle (Passive in the case of transitive verbs, Active in the case of intransitives. — اسم مفاعل، أصل مفاعل) [often with a change of the root-vowel, vide post].
   
   (a) In سُجِّن, sūṣun, to send, سُجِّنَ. The plural is in مُتَقَحَّر، mtqir, the fem. sing. in مَتَقَحَّر, mtaqir. Many verbs have irregular forms in this participle. The irregularities are the same as those of the Aorist, and are derived from them.

   (b) In جَنَّتْ (expressing a state); e. g., جَنَّتْ, جَنَّتْ, ḥhhit chhā, it is written, i. e., it has been put into writing.

28. (3) Future Participle Active, in دَوْلَة, vōl and دَوْلَةَ, wōl, and دَوْلَةٍ, awun. This has been described above [§§ 22-24]. Both occur in composition with جَنَّتْ, chhā, and دَوْلَةٍ, dwun.

29. The Participle Absolute (سَيَقَّا). — The termination is جَنَّتْ, added to the stem of the verb; e. g., كَرَّ، kar, كَرَّ، kariṭ.

   The Participle Absolute has, as in Sanskrit, either an active or a passive meaning, according to the context. It also frequently occurs after the following verbs: — جَنَّتْ, hekun, to be able; كَرَّ، gatshun, to go (having done a thing to go, i. e., to do it at once); كَرَّ، mokalun, to cease; especially with كَرَّ، thun, to throw; e. g., كَرَّ، كَرَّ، كَرَّ, trāvūt thun, to throw away; كَرَّ، taqīt thun, to expel; كَرَّ، taqīt thun, to cut down; كَرَّ، ḥhit thun, to eat up, etc. (Cf. also the Pres. part. (b), and Past part. (b)).

The Precautive.

30. This form expresses a prayer or request, and is only used in the 2nd and 3rd persons. The termination is نَتَيَّ, which is added to the root with جَنَّتْ as a junction vowel; e. g., كَرَّ, karun, كَرَّ, karisi. With جَنَّتْ added, it takes a conditional meaning; e. g., كَرَّ, كَرَّ, كَرَّ, karisi, thou shouldst do (or shouldst have done); كَرَّ, كَرَّ, كَرَّ, disiz, thou shouldst give (or shouldst have given).

The Optative (مَهْدُوي نَتَيَّ).

31. This mood expresses a wish. The termination is لَا، aḥāq; e. g., لَا، sūṣun, لَا، ṣāḥa. In the case of دَيْعَة, dyun, and similar verbs, merely the syllable لَا, ḥāq, is added to the 1 sing. fut.; e. g., دَيْعَة, yun, to come, 1 sing. fut. دَيْعَة, yin, لَا، yina-ḥāq. The words أَي كَشَن, 8ō an, and similar verbs, are used with the optative in the sense of the Latin utinam; e. g., أَي كَشَن, أَي كَشَن, أَي كَشَن, sān-ḥāq, wouldst that thou knew.

32. The Optative is also used as a Potential, and with أَي كَشَن, if, as a Conditional mood.

13 This form in جَنَّتْ is probably identical with the Participle Absolute.

[cf. the Hindustānī जल in जल, etc. — Trans.]
Formation of Tenses and Persons.

33. In the Active voice a distinction must be made between the Simple and the Periphrastic tenses. If we exclude the Imperative (مَرَاحَل) and the Present Optative (مَرَاحَل), there are only two [three] Simple Tenses. The Present Indefinite or Future (مَرَاحَل) and the Aorist, or tense of narrative (مَرَاحَل) [and the Pluperfect II. (مَرَاحَل)].

34. The Present Indefinite or Future has the following terminations. [This tense was originally a present, but is now only used, in the Indicative, with a future meaning. It is also regularly used as a Present Subjunctive.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>au</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>ak</td>
<td>iu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>an</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

35. The Aorist [or Indefinite Past]. [In this tense the verb frequently changes its radical vowel in the masculine singular, and sometimes also farther modifies it before a final i.

Thus, from َكَرَص, to make, 3 sg. masculine َكَرَص, 3 sg. fem. َكَرَص: 3 pl. masc. َكَرَص, 3 pl. fem. َكَرَص. It also frequently changes the final consonant of the root in the feminine. Thus, َسَكَي, he went, fem. َسَكَي. In short, the 3rd person of the aorist is merely an old adjectival past participle, and is subject to the same rules as adjectives, as regards gender and number, see §§ 159 and ff. and 217 and ff.

The following are the terminations of this tense in the case of Intransitive verbs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>َعَس</td>
<td>is or es</td>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>َعَك</td>
<td>َعَك or َعَك</td>
<td>َعَك or َعَك</td>
<td>َعَك</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>َقَي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>َعَل</td>
<td>َعَل</td>
<td>َعَل</td>
<td>َعَل</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>َقَي</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

36. The Aorist of Transitive verbs is treated passively [that is to say, instead of saying 'I sent thee,' the expression used is 'thou wast sent by me.' In this way the subject of the sentence is in the case of the instrumental, and the object of the sentence becomes the subject of the verb. The verb agrees in gender, number and person with this latter subject. The third person sg. of the aorist transitive, construed passively, َسُعَز, َسُعَز, َسُعَز, َسُعَز, he (it), she, they (m.), they (f.) was, were, sent, is taken as the basis of the ordinary conjugation of the aorist, and to this the following terminations are added:

Agent 1st Person, no termination.
Agent 2nd Person, sg. t, pl. َعَق.
Agent 3rd Person, no termination.

We thus, when the object of the sentence, i.e., the subject of the verb, is in the third person (i.e., the 3rd personal pronoun, or a noun substantive), get the following scheme of terminations to be added to the root. There are other schemes for the same person which will be described subsequently (see § 88).

---

16 This * is usually omitted in writing, and is not pronounced.
17 [This * is sometimes omitted in writing, and is barely audible. Many (including Wade) omit it altogether, but I have Dr. Neve's authority for its existence.] 18 According to some, َق.
19 Once for all, throughout the verb, the neuter is the same as the masculine.
Subject (of the verb) [be (it) she, they] was (were) sent.

Subject of sentence in instrumental case.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) by me</td>
<td>(u)</td>
<td>qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) by thee</td>
<td>ut</td>
<td>qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) by him, her, it</td>
<td>(u)</td>
<td>qt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) by us</td>
<td>(u)</td>
<td>iqt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) by you</td>
<td>(u)</td>
<td>iqt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) by them</td>
<td>(u)</td>
<td>iqt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The w is not pronounced and is seldom written. So also the i of the Fem. Sing. especially the i of ieq.

37. [If the object of the sentence, i.e., the subject of the verb, is in the second or third person, the nominative suffixes of these persons have also to be added. This will become plain from the paradigms. Regarding the suffixes, see § 47.]

38. [The second form of the Pluperfect (Plup. II.) has the following terminations added to the root direct, frequently with a change of the final consonant of the root (see § 159), but with no change of the radical vowel. E.g., The Plup. II. 3 sg. masc. of لد روذ, to load, is لد روذ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Pl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) لد روذ or لد روذ</td>
<td>لد روذ or لد روذ</td>
<td>لد روذ or لد روذ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) لد روذ or لد روذ</td>
<td>لد روذ or لد روذ</td>
<td>لد روذ or L� روذ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) لد روذ or لد روذ</td>
<td>لد روذ or L� روذ</td>
<td>لد روذ or L� روذ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above are the terminations of the nenter verb. The Transitive verb is construed passively like the aorist, the same terminations being added as above explained.]

The Periphrastic or Compound Tenses.

39. (1) The Present Definite (دروذ), is compounded of the Present Participle, and the Present of the Auxiliary verb ده, chha, 'to be.'

40. (2) The Imperfect (دروذ), compounded of the Present Participle, and the Aorist of the Auxiliary verb ده, chha, 'to be.'

41. (3) The Perfect (دروذ), compounded of the Perfect Participle and the Present of the Auxiliary verb ده, chha, to be (transitive verbs treated passively).

Some verbs take the a- and others the i- forms, see § 90. 31 See § 160.
42. (4) The Pluperfect I.  

43. (5) The Periphrastic Future, compounded of the Future Participle, and the Auxiliary verb $\bar{a}_1$ $\text{dun}$, 'to be.' [For Plup. II., see under head of Simple Tenses.] [Transitive verbs treated passively.]

44. (6) The Future Perfect and Dubitative, compounded of the Perfect Participle, and the Auxiliary verb $\bar{a}_1$ $\text{chhu}$, 'to be'; $\bar{a}_g$, $\bar{a}_q$ $\text{chhu}$, he is about to make.

45. Mp. gives (7) A Perfect Optative or Conditional, compounded of the Perf. Part. + Opt. or Cond. of $\bar{a}_1$ $\text{dun}$, and (8) An Imperfect Imperative, compounded of the Pres. Part. + Imperative of $\bar{a}_1$ $\text{dun}$, but I have not met with any instance of them in literature.

46. The Tenses of the Passive are all Compound ones (see Passive, §§ 136 and ff.).

47. In order to be able to comprehend the Paradigms, it is necessary here to give the certain cases of the Personal Pronouns, and their connected suffixes.

**PERSONAL PRONOUNS.**

1. Nominative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Personal Pronoun</th>
<th>Suffix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) $\bar{a}_1$ bo, I</td>
<td>$\bar{a}_1$ s, m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) $\bar{a}_q$ toq, thou</td>
<td>$\bar{a}_q$ k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) $\bar{a}_q$ su, he</td>
<td>$\bar{a}_q$ m, n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) $\bar{a}_q$ so, she</td>
<td>$\bar{a}_q$ t, it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) $\bar{a}_q$ qet, we</td>
<td>all genders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) $\bar{a}_q$ toh, you</td>
<td>$\bar{a}_q$ m, n, v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) $\bar{a}_q$ tim, they (masc.)</td>
<td>$\bar{a}_q$ k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) $\bar{a}_q$ timq, they (fem.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Accusative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Personal Pronoun</th>
<th>Suffix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) $\bar{a}_q$ so, me</td>
<td>$\bar{a}_q$ m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) $\bar{a}_q$ toq, thee</td>
<td>$\bar{a}_q$ t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) $\bar{a}_q$ su, him</td>
<td>$\bar{a}_q$ m, n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) $\bar{a}_q$ so, her</td>
<td>$\bar{a}_q$ t, it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Personal Pronoun.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>ᴬ q₃, as</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>ᴬ ᴾ tohi, you</td>
<td>ᴬ ᴣ tim, them (masc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ᴬ ᵃ tim, them (fem.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that, in the full forms, the Nominative is the same as the Accusative. In the second pers. sing. and in the first person of both numbers, however, the Accusative usually takes the form of the Dative.

#### 3. Instrumental.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>ᴵ ᵆ me, by me</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>ᴶ ᵆ ᴬ tey, by thee</td>
<td>ᴶ ᵆ ᴬ tohi, by you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ᴶ ᵆ ᴬ tami, by him</td>
<td>ᴶ ᵆ ᴬ timan, by them (m. f.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ᴶ ᵆ ᴬ tami, by her</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ᴶ ᵆ ᴬ as, by us</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4. Dative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>ᴴ ᵆ me, to me</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>ᵇ ᵆ ᴬ tey, to thee</td>
<td>ᵇ ᵆ ᴬ tohi, to you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ᵇ ᵆ ᴬ tas, to him or her</td>
<td>ᵇ ᵆ ᴬ timan, to them (m. f.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ᵇ ᵆ ᴬ as, to us</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Note. — There is no suffix for the Nominative plural, and that the suffixes of the plural of the 2nd and 3rd persons are the same for all cases.]

### Remarks on the Suffixes.

48. It must be noted as a peculiarity of the Kāšmīri idiom, that all pronominal suffixes are, so to speak, Relative, that is to say, that they invariably refer to some preceding or following noun or pronoun, and are thus, properly speaking, pleonastic. A Kāšmīri does not say, “he killed the man,” but “the man, he killed him,” or “he killed him, the man.” He does not say, “I will give to thee,” but “to thee will I give to thee.” Hence we find ologue k (causal of ᴫ balm, to be in good health) ᵈ tim, I will heal them. We also,
however, find sentences like 

\[ \text{bo balrāsa-n, I will heal him (ā-ām being understood from what precedes).} \]

49. In applying these suffixes, the following special rules must be followed:—

1. Simple Tenses.

(a) A final $k$ is merely a graphic sign to show that the word ends in a vowel, and hence should be treated as non-existent.

(b) A form ending in a consonant takes $-s$, $-w$, or $-t$ (usually omitted) as a junction vowel, in which case if the consonant is $k$, it becomes $h$; e.g., 

\[ \text{sozā-k, thou wilt send, sozāh(-a)m, thou wilt send me.} \]

(c) $\text{su} (\text{su})$ becomes $\text{w}$ and $\text{iu} (\text{iu})$ becomes $\text{y}$. e.g., 

\[ \text{sōzā-m, we shall send, sōzāt, we shall send thee; sōzān, you will send, sōzām, you will send me.} \]

(d) $\text{t}$ becomes $\text{th}$ [if followed by another suffix]; e.g., 

\[ \text{tēs sūzā-t, he was sent by thee; tēs sūzāth(-a)m, he was sent by thee to me.} \]

(e) For $\text{utut}$ we find $\text{utut}$; so also, $\text{wum}$ becomes $\text{wun}$; and $\text{wum}$ becomes $\text{wum}$.

(f) $\text{wum}$ becomes $\text{wum}$; $\text{om}$ becomes $\text{om}$, and $\text{om}$.

(g) $\text{an}$ becomes $\text{an}$; $\text{an}$ becomes $\text{an}$. That is to say, the pronoun becomes separated from the verb and ceases to be a suffix.

(h) If another suffix is added after $\text{an}$, the latter becomes $\text{on}$; e.g., 

\[ \text{dimān, I will give him, dimāwth(-a)m, I will give him to you.} \]

2. Compound Tenses.

In these the suffixes are added, according to the foregoing rules, to the auxiliary verb; e.g., 

\[ \text{chhān(-a)m, him.} \]

Double Suffixes.

50. In the Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect we meet with Double suffixes (see Aorist). One suffix is that of the Instrumental. The other, that of the Nominative, Dative, or Accusative.

Examples.

51. Nominative Suffixes:—

1st person singular. —  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st sing. pres.</th>
<th>1st sing. aorist</th>
<th>1st sing. pluperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bo chhā</td>
<td>te khitā</td>
<td>te tō th(a)th(-a)m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

22 The translator is responsible for most of these examples.

23 In forms like $\text{dārīz}$, we sometimes find $\text{dārī}$, instead of $\text{dārīz}$. [Np., Matth. xiii. 26.]
8

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY. [January, 1896.

me: (tohí) roj-vq-s (bo), (by you) (was) seized-by-you-I (I), i.e., you seized me.

(b) m : 2nd plural aorist. tohí súx-vq-m bo, by you was I sent, you sent me.

2nd Person Singular. — k k; 2nd sing. pres. tsq chhu-k, thou art; 2nd sing. aor. tsq khúteu-k, thou didst fear.

3rd Person Singular.

(a) w n : 2 sg. aor. tsq súx-n su, by you was he sent.

(b) s s : 3 sg. aor. yus tímau mol koru-s, (he) who by them was bought, i.e., (he) whom they bought.

2nd Person Plural. — k k : 2 pl. pres. tsq chhi-vq, ye are; 2 pl. aor. tsq súx-vq, ye feared.

3rd Person Plural. — k k : 3 pl. pres. tím chhi-k, they are.

52. Accusative Suffixes:

1st Person Singular. — m : 2 pl. imperat. súx-vq-m (for súx-iu-n), send me.

2nd Person Singular. — t : 1 sg. fut. be kara-t, I will make thee.

3rd Person Singular. — (a) w n : 1 sg. fut. be mára-n, I will kill him.

(b) s s : 3 pl. fut. tím kara(y)a-s, they will make him.

2nd Person Plural. — k k : 2 pl. fut. be mára-vq, I will kill you.

3rd Person Plural. — k k : 1 sg. fut. be mára-k, I will kill them.

53. On the distinction between the Accusative suffixes w n and s s:

Instead of w n (acc.), s s is used —

(1) In forms which end in —

(a) e.g., marí-s, he will kill him (from marí + s).

(b) e.g., tsalí-s, they fled (from tsalí + s).

—an : e.g., salíba din(a)-s, salíba ladan(a)-s.

(Matth. xx. 19), they will crucify him, or hava'la kara(y)a-s.

(Matth. xx. 19), they will put him in charge. [Matth. xxvii. 22, 23, has salíba (fem. obl.) not salíba (masc. obl.).]

[These are the only two cases allowed by Wade.]

(2) In the 3 sg. aor. e.g., koru-s, he made him, to distinguish it from korus (?). [s is here a Nominative suffix.]

— Some call this an Accusative suffix: by thee thou hast forsaken me (I); by you didst thou send me (I); by you did you send him (I). Of Np., Matth. xxvii. 46; xxi. 13; xxvii. 9; xxvi. 55.
— Wade, marí-s.
ON SOME DATES OF THE KOLLAM ERA.

BY DR. ROBERT SCHRAM; VIENNA.

Mr. Sundaram Pillai gives in his interesting pamphlet, Some Early Sovereigns of Travancore, Madras, 1894, fourteen inscriptions dated in the Kollam Era. Some of these dates mention the week days and the moon's and Jupiter's places, so that they can easily be verified, and it is perhaps not without interest to see how far they agree with each other.

The dates contained in the inscriptions are the following:

No. 1. — In the year opposite the year 301 since the appearance of Kollam, with the sun in the sign of Leo (i. e., the Malabar month Chingam, or, roughly speaking, the latter half of August 1125 A. D.).

No. 2. — In the Kollam year 319, with Jupiter in the sign of Scorpio and the sun in Capricornus (i. e., the Malabar month Makaram, or, roughly speaking, the end of January 1144 A. D.).

No. 3. — In the year opposite the year 336 after the appearance of Kollam, with the sun 6 days old in the sign of Taurus, Saturday, Makarikaram star (i. e., the 7th Idavam, lunar mansion Mrigashirsham, about the end of May 1161 A. D.).

No. 4. — In the year opposite the year 336 since the appearance of Kollam, with the sun 7 days old in Taurus, Saturday, Makarikaram star.

No. 5. — In the year 342 after the appearance of Kollam, with the sun 7 days old in Leo (i. e., the 8th of Chingam, about the end of August 1166).

No. 6. — In the Kollam year 348, with Jupiter in Cancer and the sun 8 days old in Pisces, Thursday, Anuradham star (i. e., the Malabar month Minam, approximately speaking, in March 1173).

No. 7. — In Dhanus and when life was at its height (Dhanus 365, about the end of December 1189).

No. 8. — In the Kollam year 368, with Jupiter in Virgo and the sun 2 days old in Taurus (3rd Idavam 368 M. E., or about the latter half of May 1199).

No. 9. — In the Kollam year 371, with Jupiter in Cancer and the sun 24 days old in Cancer (25th Medam 371 M. E., or about the beginning of May 1196).

No. 10. — In the Kollam year 381, with Jupiter in Cancer (and the sun 8 days old in Gemini) (Mithunam or Idavam 381 M. E., about May or June 1209).

No. 11. — In the year opposite the Kollam year 389, with Jupiter in Aquarius and the sun 18 days old in Pisces, Thursday, Pashya star, the 10th lunar day (i. e., 1214 A. D.).

[An improved version of which is to be found in this Journal, Vol. XXIV.—Ed.]

The words within brackets are Mr. P. Sundaram Pillai's remarks.

The words within square brackets are supplied in the inscription by Mr. P. Sundaram Pillai.
No. 12. — In the year opposite the Kollam year 410, with Jupiter in Scorpio and the sun 27 days old in Aries (i.e., the 28th Mēlam, about April 1235).

No. 13. — In the Kollam year 427, with Jupiter entering Aries and the sun 21 days old in Taurus, Wednesday, the 5th lunar day after the new moon.

No. 14. — In the Kollam year 491 and in the fourth year, the sun being 21 days old in Aquarius (22nd Kambālam 491 M. E., or, roughly speaking, about the end of February 1316).

As the dates Nos. 3, 11 and 13 seem to be the surest, we will begin with them. Mr. Robert Sewell states in his South-Indian Chronological Tables, Madras, 1889, page 7f., that on the first day of the Kollam era 1434160 days of the Kaliyuga had expired, and this brings us to the day 2022626 of the Julian period. And counting from the beginning of the Kaliyuga, corrected by — 2 d. 51 g. 8 v. 45 p. (see Warren's Kala Sākhalita, page 10) and adding hereto 3236 years of 365 d. 15 g. 31 v. 15 p. plus the duration of the months Mēlam, Ithagam, Mitunnam, Karadžakam and Chingam, we find indeed that the entrance of the sun into Kanyā took place on the day 2022625 of the Julian period at 37 g. 40 v. 36 p. after mean sunrise at Lākkā.

Taking now the dates as current years, we find for the beginning of the respective months the day of the Julian period: 2145527 d. 1 g. 28 v. 31 p. for Ithagam 336; 2164524 d. 28 g. 11 v. 43 p. for Minam 389; and 2178461 d. 33 g. 52 v. 16 p. for Ithagam 427. The first instance is so near sunrise that the slightest difference in the assumed duration of the solar months can bring it back to the end of the day 2145526, which day is to be taken as the 1st Ithagam; so the 7th Ithagam 336 corresponds to the day 2145522 of the Julian period, which day (29th April 1161 A.D.) was indeed a Saturday. As it is easily found by Jacobi’s Tables that on this day the moon was indeed in Mrignānas, this date seems identified without doubt. If the 1st Ithagam 427 corresponds to the Julian day 2178465, the 22nd will correspond to 2178468 or the 15th May 1252, which day was indeed a Wednesday, and by Jacobi’s Tables the 5th tithi was running; so this date, too, is undoubtedly ascertained.

The day 2164524 for the 1st Minam 389 would bring the 19th Minam to the day 2164542, which, instead of being a Thursday and the 10th lunar day, is Wednesday and the 9th lunar day. But when we take this year to be expired, the beginning of Minam 389 falls on the day 2164899 d. 43 g. 42 v. 58 p. and the 19th Minam corresponds to the day 2164907 or the 12th March 1215, which was a Thursday, and on which day by Jacobi’s Tables the 10th tithi was running and the moon was in the nakshatra Pushya; so there can be no doubt that this date also is correctly ascertained by transferring it to 1215.

These dates show that in the inscriptions the years are sometimes expired and sometimes current.

No. 4 is the same as No. 3, and need not therefore be taken into consideration. Nos. 1, 5 and 14 have no particulars by which to decide if the years are current or expired, so they may correspond respectively either to August 1126 or 1127 (1125 of one begins the year with Chingam instead of Kanyā), to August 4, 1167 or to August 3, 1168 (or to August 4, 1166 when beginning with Chingam), and to February 15, 1316 or February 14, 1317.

For the dates Nos. 2, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 13 the position of Jupiter is given, so that it is possible to decide in every case if the year is current or expired. Taking first all the years as current and calculating the places of Jupiter, we find Jupiter in the sign assigned to him in Nos. 6, 9, 11 and 13, whilst in No. 12 Jupiter, instead of being in Scorpio, was yet in Libra. So this date has to be taken as expired, which brings Jupiter to Scorpio. In No. 10 the case is reversed. Jupiter ought to be in Cancer, but he had really left this sign for some months and was far advanced in Leo. Yet this is easily explained when we consider the contents of the inscription. The words [and the sun * days old in Gemini] are supplied. As the last lines of the document in question speak of a first half-yearly payment due in Vṛṣchigam 385, Mr. Sundaram Pillai supposes that the document itself was made half a year before Vṛṣchigam
335, which would bring us to Mithunam or Jjavan 334. But as this supposition does not agree with Jupiter's place, there can scarcely be any doubt that the document, instead of being made half a year before the first payment, was drawn up a whole year earlier or in one of the first months of 334, whilst Jupiter was yet in Cancer. It is not quite easy to say which day is to be taken for Jupiter's leaving Cancer; for one cannot be sure whether the true or the mean position of Jupiter is to be taken into account. This seems to be decided by No. 13. When calculating the true place of Jupiter by the Tables in Warren's *Kala Saṅkalita*, we find Jupiter, 14 degrees in Aries. As the inscription says "Jupiter entering Aries," fourteen degrees are rather too much advanced for such an expression. But when we simply calculate the beginning of Jupiter's years by the Tables of Kielhorn, we find that the year Pingala, which corresponds to Aries, had begun on the day 2178492 of the Julian period, just 24 days before our date, so that the expression "Jupiter entering into Aries" would be quite exact. Using, therefore Kielhorn's Tables also for No. 10, we find for the beginning of Sṛimukha or Jupiter's entering Leo the day 21784977 or the 27th Tulā 334, so that the document would be brought to Kanyā or Tula 334, some days before the first Vṛṣṇīgham, so that the first half-yearly payment was only due after a whole year.

As to the dates Nos. 2, 7 and 8, they must be erroneous; for Jupiter, instead of being in Scorpio, Cancer and Virgo, is found respectively in Aquarius, Sagittarius and Aries. Mr. Sandaram Pillai, in the note to page 29, also remarks that the position assigned to Jupiter in these inscriptions does not agree with the other inscriptions. There must be some error in the date.

To sum up, we find for our dates:

No. 1 = August 1126 or August 1127 (August 1125, if one begins the year with Chiṅgam).
No. 2 erroneous.
No. 3 = 29th April 1161.
No. 4 = No. 3.
No. 5 = August 4, 1167 or August 3, 1168 (August 4, 1166, if one begins the year with Chiṅgam).
No. 6 = 1173 A. D., February 22, or March 1, or March 8, or March 15.
No. 7 erroneous.
No. 8 erroneous.
No. 9 = April 17, 1196.
No. 10 between October 23, 1208 and January 14, 1209.
No. 11 = March 12, 1215.
No. 12 = May 10, 1236.
No. 13 = May 15, 1232.
No. 14 = February 15, 1316 or February 14, 1317.

NARŚIṆH MEHTANUN MAMERUN.

A Poem by Premanand.

TRANSLATED FROM THE GUJARATI WITH NOTES BY MRS. J. K. KABRAJI.

(Continued from p. 106.)

Canto VII.

"What ruin the old woman has brought on me!" (Knāvarbāl laments).
"My grandmother-in-law stands in the place of an enemy to me; she has destroyed all the gladness of my heart:
(She who appears) sweet of tongue and of few words and sings the praises of Hari at every step, With a show of benevolence chose to dictate the list, but she bears malice in her heart. Kuêvarbêl went to her father with the paper in her hand, 250 (And said) "My grandmother-in-law has prescribed impossible things: say, father, what is to become (of us)? She has made a demand that not even a millionaire could satisfy. Why has this ñëmant come to me, thus to be a source of grief to the sadhû, my father? One thousand pieces of gold, to say nothing of the clothes! And not a kauêli do I see with you, father. 255 Father, I beseech you to go back, for by stopping longer you will forfeit your good name." Says the Mêlhêlî: — "Daughter mine, remain confident. The old woman has helped and not harmed our cause. Sâmâlî is not one to neglect me on this occasion: why dest thou shed tears? Dâmôdar is not deaf to (our) prayers. He will not have to go into debt (for our sakes)." 260 Kuêvarbêl, go you to your home, it is none of our concern. If Hari does not furnish this mânëêlî, the ridicule will be all his. As he (miraculously) replaced the nine hundred and ninety-nine sêlîs on the person of Pânchâlî, So will he provide the requisites of the mânëêlî. You wait patiently till the morrow. 265 Have faith in your heart, daughter of a Vaishvâra. The Lord Gôpêl will support us and maintain us through life." On hearing these words of her father, the daughter's heart was filled with affection, And she returned to her home with faith in her bosom.

Canto III.

Mark, ye people, the queer ways of this sinful age, the Vaishvâras are ridiculed.
This Nâgar community is much given to sarcasm, and will make cutting remarks on the most trivial matters.

Lit. bem a large knife in her heart.
This is a reference to the well-known story of Draupadî, who was condemned to be stripped in open court, but whose honour was saved by Viêshû, who substituted another cloth as soon as one was removed, till nine hundred and ninety-nine were supplied in succession; when her enemies, finding their efforts fruitless, ceased to harass her any more.
270 As the Mēhētājī arose to have his meal with his company of vērāgis,
The people all assembled around in a crowd, and began to laugh at them,
Saying:—“See how the tīlāk and the necklace of turiya beads, and the printed cloth on
his person become the Mēhētājī!
Oh, see the beauty of the vēdās: millions of cupids will hide their heads through shame!
Now you will see that he will sing the Rāg Malār as he bathes, and will bring down a
shower.
275 Then he will hold forth the food and mutter incantations and Jādav Nāth will partake
of the oblation.”
All the vērāgis bathed themselves with such (water) as they could get;
But the water provided for the Mēhētājī was boiling hot;
As hot as the oil boiled for frying Sudhāna was the water heated
For the Mēhētājī by the vēdās, that he might be flayed alive!
280 Seeing the water so hot the Mēhētājī asked for some cold water.
But Kūvārāhu’s sister-in-law turned away her face and said sneeringly:
“Why, Mēhētājī, can you not bring down a shower at will that you ask us for cold water?”
This remark went to the Mēhētājī’s heart, and he straightway called for his cymbals.
Seated on a stool he invoked the Lord Sāmāl and began to play the Rāg Malār.
285 The Nāgar people assembled to watch (the result), and went on speaking unmannerly
things.

---

Canto IX.
The Mēhētājī sat on a bench and called upon Śrī Gōpāl.
He sang the Rāg Malār with devotion, beating the cymbals with his hands:—
“Help me, thy servant, Sāmāl, who am being ridiculed.
The water is hot enough to crack a cocoanut.

290 The enraged Haṁspatī Rāj had boiled the cauldron of oil,
But by thy mercy it cooled down and Sudhāna was saved.
Thou, O Sāmāl, didst accept the order for seven hundred rupees (that I wrote).

---

88 The Rāg Malār is reputed to have the power of bringing down rain at any season, if sung by a righteous
man.
The next canto is set to this rāg.
89 There is a story that the Bāja Haṁspatī had condemned Sudhāna, his own son, to be thrown into a cauldron of boiling oil. The oil was boiled to a steaming stage in Haṁspatī Rāj’s presence, but, as Sudhāna was being thrown into it, Śiva cooled it down immediately and the condemned man came out of the cauldron unscathed, much to the astonishment of the Bāja and the people.
90 Fem. of vūdi, see note 36.
91 Wife of the elder brother of Kuvaṁbhi’s husband.
92 It is related that once some holy men came to Narsīsh’s door on their way to Dwārkā. They had not the
necessary means to proceed on the journey and to live in that place of pilgrimage, and naturally expected that
Narasiṣh, the great exponent of Viṣṇuism, should supply them with funds. When Narasiṣh pleaded his poverty
hey demanded a written order on any banker-friend he might have in Dwārkā, whereupon Narasiṣh made out a
Thus I have faith that thou wilt help me and send me a shower.
If thou dost not give me a little cold water, Sīmaḷā, how shall I trust to receiving the manērīn from you?"

295 On hearing this prayer of Narsīnḥ, the great god was moved.
In a moment the sky became overcast and darkness spread in all four directions.
There was thunder and lightning in the skies.
Dust arose on all sides and rain began to pour down in torrents.
The water found its way into the vērēśa’s house and the people began to clamour.

300 All the Nāgārs fell at his feet saying: — "Pardon our unjust conduct:
We were fools not to have recognized you, you are verily the chief of pious men.'"
Sīraṇg Mēḥēṭā joined in praising (Narsīnḥ): only the vērēśa kept away from pride.
At length the rain ceased and the Mēḥēṭā then bathed himself;
But when all was over the crafty Nāgār-people said: — "Oh, it was only an unseasonable shower, such as we have very frequently.'"

305 You are blind to what is proved before your very eyes; it is but a sign of this sinful age.

Refrain.

Then the Mēḥēṭāḷ sat down to his meal, and took the tāl in his hand,
And the crowd of vērēśa began to chant the hymn of offering.

Canto X.

After this prayer was offered, Vāṇmāḷi partook of the food,90
And accepted the offering out of his love.

310 (Now I relate) what happened when the night was over.
The night was spent in praise and prayer and day broke.
Kuṇivarbāḷ went up to her father and said: — "Now let us distribute the māūḍaḷān."
The Mēḥēṭāḷ said: — "Go, daughter, and invite all your relatives and connections,
And with faith in your heart, bring an empty basket

315 And sit under the māṇḍap,49 holding it forth.
You are to invite all your relatives and caste-people with their families.

bill addressed to a fictitious banker, asked him to pay Rs. 790 to the pilgrims on his account, and sent the men on. Narsīnḥ knew that the Lord Kṛṣṇa would come to his aid in his difficulty, and he did come. He appeared to the pilgrims at Dwārakā in the guise of a Vāṇi barber. endorsed the bill and paid them seven hundred rupees on the spot.

90 The god is believed to eat part of the food offered.
49 A māṇḍap, i.e., a canopy of cloth decorated with plants and flowers, is generally prepared for each festival.
The delay is not mine, daughter: I am waiting for the recipients to arrive.”
Said Kuṇvarbāi:—“Father, how can I have confidence?
How shall I sit, holding the empty basket, while the people laugh at me?”
Said the Mēhētājī:—“Daughter mine, thou art a Vaiṣṇava by birth.
It is neither my concern nor thine; Sri Hari will provide the māḍāp.”

On hearing these words of reproach from her father, Kuṇvarbāi went to her mother-in-law.
“My father is ready with the gifts, pray send round invitations.”
Paṇḍē Khōkhalō went round to invite (the guests) and got together the whole town.
The vēdi people mutter to themselves:—“The Mēhētājī will soon shake off his pride.”
The Mēhētājī entered the māḍāp with the tēl in his hand.

All the Nāgaras, standing up, cried “Jē-Gōpāl” (with feigned devotion).

Refrain.

Getting an empty basket (Kuṇvarbāi) sat holding it forth.
The Mēhētājī blew into his shell, and prayed to Sri Hari.

Canto XI.
The Mēhētā blew into his shell and called upon Varunājī.
All the four castes began to laugh, striking each other’s palms (*i.e.*, in expectation of amusement);

“All the castes has begun the face of the māḍāp.
All the customs of the Nāgaras has he forsaken.
Look at his printed cloth, his (biforked) tīlab and his tēl, and his necklace of lūfātī beads.
Now will Vaiṣṇava dance and his *topiśālī* sing.”
Thus say the assembled Nāgar community sincerely:

“And he will give as bodices for home wear:”
Many women both young and old are assembled in the māḍāp.
And they whisper sarcastic words, (to them) sweeter than sugar.
They laugh and stare at the Mēhētā and mock him with cries of “Jē Sri Kṛiṣṇa.”
The pearls of their nose-rings hang daintily over their pretty faces.

Decked all over with ornaments and fine clothes and silk bodices,
The youthful and blooming Nāgar women laugh and jeer at the Mēhētā.
Some with jewels in their ears, their arms covered with ornaments,
Their bangles jingling, and their throats glistening with (jewels),
Stand quietly and draw their veils over their heads.

One castes sideling looks from her piercing eyes:
Another’s long tresses trail down her back.

*Lit., wearing caps, i.e., Vaiṣṇavas, so called as they used to wear caps coming down to their ears.*
Her arms and feet jingle with ornaments, her high brow is adorned with large tilakas.
Some have taken their little ones on their hips;
While some (inquisitive) one rises now and then to see if the basket is still empty;
And some modest daughter-in-law hides herself behind her husband's sister.
Some mothers put words into their children's mouths
And make them repeat them, while others do their best to keep them quiet.
Some harsh-tongued woman speaks harsh and unjust things.
Such various moods the crowd presents,
And on little pretences is Hari maligned (thus):
"Kshiravarbi's father is giving me a paññüti as the mānērūkā gift;
I shall never wear a plain sāḍī again!
What lacks the Vaishāya so long as he has the necklace round his neck,
And the tea or twenty rich ḫopāndās in his wake?
We congratulate thee, Kshiravarbi; thou art fortunate in thy piyar.88
Thy father blows into his cow-husk and lo!
The maternity gifts are as good as received (by us)!
Thus the scornful vṛprās mock him:—
"Place a stone in that empty basket or the wind will blow it off!"
At this the daughter lost courage and went up to her father; but he motioned to her to have patience.

Refrain.

"Have faith, daughter," (he said) and took the tāl in his hand,
And placing the sheet of paper in the empty basket called upon 'Sri Gōpāl.'

Canto XII.

Holding the paper in the empty basket Narnīśh Mēhētā called upon the god Hari.
All the vēṟdiyū follow with their hymns, a sight quite strange to the Nāgars.

---

88 Parents and the parental abode,
370 While these reciters of the Veda speak unmanly things, the Mēhētā remains absorbed in Mādhava.

"O, see! Everything is placed in the basket; don't you see the rows of bodices?" (remark the people).

But the Mēhētā minds not a word; he is lost in praise of Mādhava.

"Hail Damōdar, Bāl-mukand, thou Lord that savest from hell, thou son of Nand, master of the universe, Moon of the garden of Vādrāvan, son of Dēvādēput, thou source of joy,

375 Lord of the Gopis, Gōvind, Protector of kine, victorious and yet kind and merciful!

Be mindful of me, thy servant, and prepare for (the bestowal of the) nābādātḥā. As I sing praises with my mouth, and the til in hand, the Nāgar community reproach me. It is difficult to have to do with these people. Lord, keep my honour this time.

If thou, Nandkumār, art my master, what (harm) can this wicked world do me?

380 As I know thee to be the protector of thy servants, I have every confidence in thee.

You sent timely help to Amaraestate; when he was in trouble. You have lived in the womb, too, (for the sake of mortals).

To kill Saṅkhāṣṭra you took the shape of a fish;

And, to bring out the fourteen jewels from the depths of the sea, you transformed yourself into a tortoise.

You destroyed the great sinner Hiryāksha and placed the earth in its proper position once more.

385 And even a man like Ajīnvē, who was a great sinner, you raised to yourself, on his uttering the name of his son (at his death).

When Prāhlād was in difficulties you, great god, manifested yourself at once.

You absolved Dhrava from all fear of death and second birth, and made him immortal like your own self.

94 Son of Nand.

95 Narsīnh now enumerates all the services done to his devotees by Krishṇa. Amara (see Ambarisha) was an ardent worshipper and was subjected to persecution by certain Rāhas, to test his devotion.

96 Saṅkhāṣṭra was a sea-monster. He lived at the bottom of the sea in a conch-shell. The wife of Śakśap, a worshipper of Vīṣṇu, once complained to him that this sea-monster had stolen her son from her, whereupon Vīṣṇu took the shape of a fish and fought the monster and brought back the son. (But the legend is well-known in another form.—En.)

97 It has been said that the gods churned the sea in search of fourteen gems or incomparable things, when Krishṇa in the shape of a tortoise bore them all on his back.

98 Hiryāksha = Hiryākṣa, the twin brother of Hiryākaṣipu, had carried off the earth into the regions of Pālā, whence Vishnu brought it back and placed it in its proper position.

99 Ajīnve (= ? Ajīmila) was at first a follower of Vīṣṇu. But he fell into evil ways through the influence of a wicked woman, and lived a life of unrighteousness. At his death the messengers of Yāma went and stood by his bed. Ajīnve was frightened by their cruel, ugly faces, and in his fright called his youngest and best-loved son, Nārāyaṇ, by name. But as he uttered this word, a synonym of Visnua, the latter’s messengers took the place of those of Yāma, and lifted Ajīnve up into the presence of Vīṣṇu, where the god forgave him all his trespasses and gave him salvation.

100 Prāhlāda, the son of Hiryākaśipu and father of Bali. He became an ardent worshipper of Krishṇa while yet a boy, which so enraged his father, who was a sworn enemy of Vīṣṇu, that he ordered him to be killed but all attempts to destroy his life proved fruitless through the intercession of Vīṣṇu. Thus baffled, Hiryākaśipu declared he would believe in Prāhlāda, if by his prayers he produced Vīṣṇu before his eyes. Prāhlāda uttered his prayers and Vīṣṇu became visible in the form of half-man, half-lion and in a fierce fight there and then killed Hiryākaśipu.

1 Dhrava was a son of Uttānapāda, and grandson of the first Manu. His mother was the second wife of Uttānapāda and had no respect for her lord. Consequently Dhrava was no favourite with his father. Once, as he saw his half-brother, the son of the elder and more devoted queen, sitting in his father’s lap, Dhrava tried to do the same, but his step-mother forbade him saying, “Thou hast no right to sit in thy father’s lap since thy mother loves him not. If thou wouldest be a favourite, too, go and shake off this enmity and be born once more unto me.” Dhrava was stung and went to the woods to engage himself in tapa (devotion). Vīṣṇu befriended him, and said to him, “Go back to thy parents, they are longing to meet thee. Be with them for thirty-six thousand years, at the end of which time I shall send thee a vānīśa, in which thou shalt come up to me with thy parents.” So Dhrava went back, reigned for thirty-six thousand years, and mounted up to Vaiṣṇu at last in a vaisaṃśa (the aerial car of the gods). [This is an interesting variant of the accepted legend.—En.]
Even the wicked Puślīchallī was able to ascend in a vaisāp to Vaikunṭha, because she taught her parrot to utter thy name.
You ate the impure berries, and in consequence Śāvarī was enabled to enter paradise.

Because Vibhishāna bowed his head to your feet, you made him the monarch of Lañāka.
You gave absolution to the fisherman and his family, and he was granted immunity from a second existence on earth.
Thus have you helped your worshippers in their difficulties. You saved the elephant from the clutches of the sea-monster.
You appeared on earth in the shape of a dwarf, but for you the seat of Indra would have been lost.
You took the grief of the queen of Pāñchāla (Draupadi) to heart and replaced her clothes as they were removed from her.

You gave Pārāśārt victory over Kuvarā, and you even stooped to drive chariots in the battlefield of Kurukṣetra.
You gave absolution to Rukmāṅgad, and you rushed to the help of Harīchandrapā.
You saved the Bājjukumāra Chandrahāna on three occasions, because he worshipped (you) with the conch-shell.
You saved Sudhanvā from being burnt, although his own father had thrown him into a cauldron of boiling oil.
Even though Muradānvan was sawn to death, he wept not and was granted salvation (by your mercy).

You saved the birds during the fire in the forest of Khaḍāvā by throwing the elephant bell over them.
You ate the vegetables placed before you by Vidurī because he had pleased you with his devotion.
You took the rice from the hand of Sudānā and in reward gave him the nine priceless jewels.
You defeated the pride of Mādhavī's heart; and held up the Mount Gōvardhan as if in play.

2 Once when Vishnu was wandering in the desert he met a Bāla-woman. She had been expecting the great god to pass by her door, and as she had nothing in the way of food to place before the Lord, she went to the woods and collected bījī (a kind of berries) and kept them ready. However, as a precaution against their being found sour by the god, the poor woman had bitten each berry and tasted it. Vishnu knew this and should not have eaten the impure fruit, but he did not like to damp the ardour of the poor woman. He partook of the berries, praised the woman for her devotion and rewarded her by granting her absolution from her sins.

3 Vibhishāna was a brother of Bārāṇya, but he had befriended Sītā during her captivity, and had impressed on Bārāṇya the necessity of submitting to the will of Rāma (another incarnation of Vishnu). As a reward Rāma, after killing Bārāṇya, set him upon the throne of Lañāka.

4 This fisherman had borne Rāma and Lakṣmana over the waters of the Gaṅgā when they were banished from Ayodhīya.

5 This is a reference to a famous fight between a monster elephant and the sea-monster Grāha.

6 Reference to the Vāmana, or dwarf, avatāra.

7 Reference to the legends of Rukmāṇī and Hariśchandra.

8 Allusion to the romantic legend of Chandrahāna.

9 These birds used to worship Kṛṣṇa.

10 A very poor but sincere adorer of this god.

11 Sudānā was a poor Bījīman; he was devoted to Kṛṣṇa, and once when he went into his presence at Dwārkā he had nothing with him to offer the god, but some parched rice. The Lord received him kindly and respected him as a student of his learning. Sudānā hesitated to place the rice before the god, but he said: "Hast thou brought no offering? From such a one as thee I would accept even a trifle," and with his own hands pulled out the bundle of rice from Sudānā's clothes. Then in reward for his modesty and learning, Kṛṣṇa turned him into a rich man and gave him other gifts bodily and mental, nine gifts or jewels in all.

12 Mādhavā had displayed his mighty bow that no earthly youth could wield. Kṛṣṇa, when he saw it, broke it in two.

13 When Indra sent heavy rain into Vṛndāvana, through jealousy that all worship was given to Kṛṣṇa, the cowherds and cowherdswomen went and asked the boy Kṛṣṇa for redress. He laughed, and lifting up the mountain Gōvardhanī from the ground, held it over Vṛndāvana, so that Indra was baffled.
Lord Jaduráy, you drank off the fire in the forest, and saved the milkmaids and their kin from burning.

You accepted the worship of Kubjá, although you had to suffer the tannûts of the populace.

Such a friend of the poor are you, — so kind and merciful, — that I place myself as your servant under your protection.

You are the mighty Dâmôdar, while I am but one of millions that serve and worship you.

I have espoused your cause, great god, and I crave your assistance.

Woes are growing round my head thick as trees (in a forest), which circumstance fills your worshippers with humiliation.

The Nágar community is rich and thriving, while my sect is moneyless.

Just as if the thirty-three crores (of gods) suffered from any want, all the blame would attach to the Kalpa-vrikša.

So if the Vaishyas lose their prestige, your glory will fade, my Lord.

My relatives stand in the place of the messengers of Yama to me, and yet how can you sleep on?

I have (already) called together and seated all the relatives, and my daughter sits, holding her píga in her hand.

The cup is void of the kákkí-paste, and (naturally) my daughter feels impatient.

It is two garte past midday: pray come soon: time is flying,

Kuśvarbál is at thy mercy; I am too powerless to do anything.

What! Art (still) sleeping in Vandrâvan, with Râdhâjî pressing thy feet?

Or is it some incomparable woman like Lalitâ or Viśakhâ or Chandrâvali?

With whom) you spend the night in mirth, and thus forget your worshipper?

Wake up and see, Lord Jâdava, and hear thy servant’s prayer.

As you appeared unto Kabh on his calling you to mind,

And as you accepted the milk offered by a worshipper, Dâmôdar,

You saved Trilôshan from his great grief, because he fetched you water like a servant.

You invested the Kôjô with danthlessness and you drank off the poison prepared for Mrîkhâblô.

For the sake of Sênâ, Lord, you changed yourself into a barber and went to shave (the king).

I had not known you, my Lord, when I used to fetch grass,

And did not know a single letter, for my sister-in-law had turned me into a cowherd,

But Sâdhâvî made me your servant and shewed me the immortal dance.

I saw your amorous pastimes, and thenceforward made a study of your doctrine,

And for that the people ridicule me; yet I have faith in you.

14 Reference to Krishna’s Yâdava descent.
15 Kubjá was a servant of Kansá, but she offered worship to Krishna when she saw him, and he by a touch of his hand transformed her into a goddess. [The ordinary legend is that Kubjá was a crooked damsel whom Krishna made straight in return for a slight service. — En.]
16 The immortal trees in heaven from which all the gods derive sustenance.
17 Yama, the god of death.
18 The cup in which they keep kuśhânî paste.
19 The wife of Krishna.
20 Krishna appeared to Trîlochan in the guise of an ascetic, and received service and gifts at his hand. The references to Kâhâ and Trîlochan take us to the times of the medieval reformers.
21 The Kôjô (Parnâaka) was an impostor. He tried to pass himself off for Krishna, and when they called upon him to show his strength, Krishna endowed him with his own strength and fearlessness.
22 Mrîkhâblô was the first Gujârât poetess. She was the wife of Kuśhâ, Bâpâ of Mîvâd, and had left her husband through some quarrel and gone to live in Dwâkâ. Here she worshipped Krishna and made poetry in his praise. Her husband sought to kill her by sending her a cup of poison with a mandate to drink it and prove her innocence, if she were true to him. Krishna drank off this cup and Mrîkhâblô was saved.
23 Sênâ was a barber, but loved the god Krishna, and shaved his worshippers and devotees without remuneration. Once while he was thus engaged the king of his country, who was a sworn enemy of Krishna, called for him. His non-appearance would have enraged the king and led him to condemn him to death, but Krishna took the form of the barber and went and shaved the king.
Trikama, you must not forsake him, whom you call your own.
You came to distribute khichdi to my guests, and for my sake you employed five hands.24
Once when I was very thirsty at midnight, you took up the pot and poured water down
my throat.

So many times have you established my truth (to the people), and even accepted my
(sacred) bowls.
In that way then, Lord, do you supply the mādhana, and fill up the empty basket with gold
coins.
But if you do not come to my aid, my beautiful Sāma, remember that I have to do with the
Nāgara!

Refrains.
I have to deal with the Nāgara, plainly understand it!"

Hearing Nārsīh's prayer, the Lord of Vaikuṇṭha arose and rushed (to his assistance).

24 The text is rather unintelligible here. The khichdi (a mixture of rice and pulse) was provided by Kṛṣṇa
when Nārsīh had some ascetics as guests.
FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT S. M. NATESA SASTRI, B.A., M.P.L.S.

No. 41. — Bitter's Bit (a Noodle Story).

In Tanjore there lived a rogue of the first water, practising roguary as his profession, and living solely by it; so much so that he was known throughout the country as the Tanjore Rogue. No one dared to have anything to do with him, for people felt sure of falling into his clutches and becoming duped by him. After living for a long time in Tanjore as a true devotee to this profession, the Tanjore Rogue found it impossible to keep his life and soul together any longer there. Doors were shut against him, as soon as it was known that he was approaching a house. Men and women ran and hid themselves in unknown places, as soon as they perceived him at a very great distance. His name was in every one's mouth, and life any longer in Tanjore became an impossibility. So the rogue resolved to try his fortune in some other place, and, calling his wife, addressed her thus:—

"My dear, we have been living hitherto very happily here. Till now I have had a very successful profession, and found a way to earn thousands. I had an easy part to play. With very little labour I was always duping others. But now the days have changed. People have become more wise. Very few fools come my way now to be duped. My name is a byword, and instead of finding a doubtful livelihood here I have resolved to go elsewhere, leaving you to live upon what little we have saved. I need not tell you that I am so clever that I will earn thousands in no time, and soon return to your side."

"My dear husband," replied she. "You have spoken like a true hero. I give you my full permission to go, for I am sure that you will succeed wherever you may go, though my confidence of your success in this city has been completely lost by our sad experience of the last few months."

Thus saying, she ran off and soon returned with a big clay-ball and a handful of cooked rice: a proceeding which puzzled the rogue himself. She then rounded off the clay-ball and applied to its surface the cooked grains so nicely and so cleverly that the minutest eye could not distinguish the clay underneath. The rogue now saw what she meant.

"Done like a rogue's wife!" said he. "Language fails me to express my praise, my dear."

"Am I not your wife, my lord?" said she smilingly. "Why should the rice at home be wasted. Why should you not, in starting out to earn a livelihood by your profession in a
distant place, begin to practise it on the way? You can meet with some fellow-traveller on the road, and exchange with him this ball of rice, and thus commence to live by your noble art from the very starting point."

"May the God of Rognery shower his boons upon you, my dear! May he keep you, who has outwitted me in my own art, safe till my return!"

Thus saying, the Tanjore Rogue took leave of his wife, and, with the ball suspended on his shoulder, started towards the north!"

Now, there was a second rogue, called the Trichinopoly Rogue, who had made his position in Trichinopoly as impossible as had the Tanjore Rogue in Tanjore. With the permission of his wife the Trichinopoly Rogue, too, had started to try his fortunes in another country. He also must have something for the way, and so his wife brought him a small brass vessel filled with sand to within a quarter of an inch of the top, and scattered over it a thin layer of raw rice.

Both the rogues met. The patron of Rognery had so arranged it. For how long could he keep apart each master gem of his own creation? They met as strangers for the first time in their lives on the banks of the river Coleroon.

"May I know who the gentleman is that I have the happiness of meeting to-day?" asked the Tanjore Rogue without knowing who the stranger was.

"I am a traveller for the present, a native of Trichinopoly," was the answer which the other rogue gave.

He then came to know that the stranger was a native of Tanjore and a traveller like himself. Beyond this they knew nothing of each other, for each was careful in his own way. By this time they had both bathed in the river and finished their ablutions. The Tanjore Rogue was waiting for an opportunity to get his ball of rice exchanged, just as the other rogue was with his vessel of raw rice; for each had seen what the other had for his dinner. The Tanjore rogue first began:

"That disreputable wife of mine gave me cold rice tied up in this bundle. I am not in good health, and if I eat cold rice I fear I may fall ill. I do not know what to do. There appears to be no village near us. If I could only get some raw rice I could cook it in your vessel.

The Trichinopoly Rogue was very glad to hear this suggestion, and as soon as the Tanjore Rogue had finished his speech, he said:

"My friend, I am sorry for you. Yes, when you are not in good health eating cold rice will be bad for you. In travelling especially, the first thing to be cared for is health. I am very hungry. If you give me your rice, I have no objection to give you my rice and the vessel too. What matters if it takes some time? You can cook and eat, and if there is anything left over, you can give it me hot."

Each felt himself elated in having deceived the other, and the exchange was readily made, as if they had been friends for a long time. The Trichinopoly Rogue was the first to discover that he had accidentally met a person who had outwitted him in his own art.

He turned round to see what the Tanjore Rogue was doing, but he had not yet discovered the trick that had been played upon him, for he was collecting dried sticks to light a fire. Said he to himself:

"Oh! he has not yet discovered the trick. I shall leave him alone till he does it."

So thought he, and he had not long to wait, for as soon as the fire began to burn, the Tanjore Rogue took the vessel to the side of the water to clean the rice before setting it on the fire. When water was mixed with the rice the trick was discovered, and the Tanjore Rogue stood dumb with astonishment for a minute. Without having the slightest suspicion, he had
outwitted! He directed his eyes towards the Trichinopoly Rogue, who smiled and approached his friend.

"Was it proper on your part to have deceived me thus?" was the question which the Tanjore Rogue put to him.

"Was it proper on your part to have deceived me thus?" was the reply he received.

They then fell into a long conversation and many were the tales and adventures which each rogue related about himself to the other. In this pleasant conversation they spent a long time, forgetting hunger, fatigue and exhaustion. After full 5 ghátikás of their beloved subject, said the one rogue to the other:

"It is now plain that we are able men in our own way, and that we have started to earn a livelihood in foreign parts. We must continue friends from this moment. We must have a common object and work together for it. So from this minute we must embrace each other as brothers in a common cause."

"Agreed," said the other, and from that minute they became friends.

The sun had now set and the two men walked as fast as they could to some place where they might find something to eat. It was a jungly tract of land, but at last the sight of a dim light cheered their hopes. It was a lonely cottage in that wilderness, and its sole inhabitant was a bont old woman of three score years or more. She was an old lady who had seen a good deal of calamity in her younger days, and who had retired to that forest to lead a retired life. But even there her greed followed her, and she was a seller of puddings in the forest. For though the place appeared gloomy during night it was not so during the day. Many heathers frequented that part in the daytime with their cattle, as the place afforded a good pasture, and the old woman sold them puddings and made money, saving a good sum in time. The rogues knocked at the door and demanded entrance.

"Who are you?" asked the woman from inside.

"We are travellers in search of a place for food and rest," was the answer. Again the same question was put, and again the same answer given. For a third time the question was repeated and when the same answer was a third time given the door flew open. The rogues gave money to the old woman, who fed them sumptuously. After the meal was over the strangers related to the old lady how they had come out in search of adventure, and how they would be highly obliged if she would advise them on that subject. The old woman was flattered.

"My dear son," said she. "You seem to be young men. I have no children. You can live under my roof as my own children. I will feed you well, and impose upon you a very light task in return. I have a very quiet beast, a cow which one of you will have to take out to graze. There is no pasture near this cottage, so you will have to take her out a ghátika's distance near to a tank, where there is abundant grass. There are fruit trees near the tank, under which you can protect yourself from the sun, while the cow is grazing. This is a job in which one of you may be engaged. As for the other, I have a few beds of cabbages in my backyard, which must be daily watered. A few buckets of water will quite suffice. If one of you manages the cow and the other waters the cabbages, you can remain under my roof as long as you like, and pay nothing for your food."

These terms seemed very lenient to the two rogues. The grazing of a quiet cow and the watering of a few cabbage plots must be easy, even if one had to do both. The bargain was soon struck, and the two rogues had more than enough to eat that night, and fell sound asleep.

---

1 It is a belief among Hindus that devils knock at houses at night to play mischief with the inmates. The devils do not answer three times. Hence, test whether the knocker is a real person or a devil the inmates ask thrice before opening the door in the night.
The morning dawned, and both the rogues had something for breakfast. The old woman promised to give them a very sumptuous hot meal at night, and started the Trichinopoly Rogue, with something to eat in hand for mid-day, to graze the cow. The Tanjore Rogue had to water the cabbage plots in the backyard, and so was sure of his mid-day meal at home.

The Trichinopoly Rogue started with the cow, and had a very quiet business of it till he reached the tank. He thanked his stars for their having conducted him to the old lady, for what trouble was to be expected in grazing a quiet cow. Cows in India are proverbial for their meekness, but there are exceptions. As soon as the tank was reached, the rogue untied the cow and it began to graze even more quietly than he expected.

"What a fine time I shall have," thought the rogue.

But in a moment all his hopes were changed. Suddenly the cow took to her heels and for fear of losing the animal, and, as a consequence his evening meal, the rogue followed it headlong. But he was no match for the cow, for she had not thus been led out to graze for several days; it might have been even for months. She was far in advance of the rogue, and knowing that he could not overtake her for some time, stopped to graze. The rogue slackened his pace, and walked up slowly, gaining, in the meantime, fresh vigour to recommence the race, in case there was any occasion for it. The brute did not disappoint him. It was grazing again quietly.

"Poor thing; it was, perhaps, terrified at some object at first, and so ran off so wildly. She is now grazing quietly according to her nature. I shall reach her in a minute," thought he, and he reached the cow but, unfortunately, not to catch her. Just as he was on the point of catching her the cow again took to her heels; again the rogue began the race; again the cow stopped and began to graze; again, though not with so much hope as at first the rogue slackened his pace, regained strength, and was almost at the point of catching her. Again he failed. And so the whole day, even without having time for his mid-day meal, the Trichinopoly Rogue was after the cow. He was always unsuccessful in catching her. He had traversed nearly twenty baks by the time that evening approached, and he had gone round the big tank and its neighbourhood nearly a hundred times. But at last, fortune seemed to pity even the worst of rogues, and, as if more out of pity than anything else, the cow allowed itself to be caught.

"I shall never bring you up here again to graze. I shall, instead, give such a glowing description of you to my friend the Tanjore Rogue and change my job with him to-morrow. Watering a few plots must be extremely easy."

Thus thinking within himself, and composing his face, for with a dismal face one cannot play a devil's part, he slowly led the cow to the cottage of the old woman. His whole body was in pain. Several thorns had found seats deep in his feet. He had hitherto lead an easy life in roguery, but that day seemed to be a punishment for all his sins. Still with a composed countenance he returned home.

Meanwhile, the Tanjore Rogue in the backyard had only to water four or five green plots.

"I could do it in half a ghatūd," thought he.

There was a hand pīkōsta at which he had to work, and the condition was that he should not cease work till the plots were fall of water to the brim. He was at work till mid-day, and then found that the water baled up was not even a quarter of the quantity required!

"What? My hands are already red with work. I have pain from top to toe, and yet the plots are not a quarter full. What can be the reason?" thought the Tanjore Rogue, and tried his best to find out the cause, but without result.

2 A pīkōsta is a country water-lift.
Now this was all clever trickery in the old woman of the wood. The fact was that in
the midst of the plots, the old woman had placed subterranean tunnels by means of which
the water was guided underground to a long distance, and there used for irrigating several
acres of land. This was so well managed that there was not the least room for any suspicion.
The Tanjore Rogue with all his cleverness was not able to find the trick out, though he
surmised that there was some trick at the bottom. The old woman came to him at
mid-day, and took him very kindly inside the house for a light meal, and then requested him
to proceed to his task. Even before a ghutištā was wanting to evening, and as if she took
the greatest compassion on her hero, she visited him again, and spoke thus:

"My son. Don't mind the trouble. You can do the rest to-morrow, cease work and take
rest."

He thanked her for her kindness, left the pıkotā, and came to the pyāl outside the
house. Sitting there, he began to chew betel-leaves and areca-nut, and as he was engaged in
this, the thought passed and repassed his mind:

"What a fool I have been? If I had taken out the cow, I would have had a better time
of it to-day than the tiresome duty of watering these plots. There comes my brother rogue
with a joyful countenance. Perhaps he has had a very happy time of it. I shall give him a
good description of my work and change my job to-morrow with him."

Just as he was thus speaking, the Trichinopoly Rogue approached the house with the cow
with him.

"How did you fare to-day, my friend?" asked the Tanjore Rogue.

"Oh, I have had a most happy day of it. What fine fruit trees there are on the banks
of the tank there, and I had no difficulty at all of any kind. I unloosed the cow to graze and
passed the day sleeping under the shade of trees, and eating fruit. What a fine beast this
cow is, too. It grazes quietly like a child."

Thus said the Trichinopoly Rogue, and the composed way in which he told his tale made
the Tanjore Rogue believe what he said. Soon the other rogue began:

"Oh! You do not know what I had to do. It was all over in a quarter of a ghutištā.
Half a dozen potfuls of water to each plot was all that was wanted in the business. So I
passed the day in sleep and chewing betel. Come on, sit down; you had better have some."

The cow was tied up in its proper place, and the two rogues sat down on the pyāl of the
cottage in the twilight. The pain and hardness of the work of the day were so predominant
in their minds, that each easily believed the work of the other to be easier than his own, and
each suggested an exchange of work, which was readily accepted.

The morning dawned. According to the mutual agreement the Tanjore Rogue took out
the cow to graze, and the Trichinopoly Rogue went to water the cabbages. Each soon
discovered how he had been duped by the other. In the evening they again met.

"What, brother! was it proper on your part to have deceived me thus?" asked the
Tanjore Rogue, and the Trichinopoly Rogue replied: -- "What, brother! was it proper on your
part to have deceived me thus?"

Then the two rogues came, a second time, to an agreement that they should not direct
their ingenuity to deceiving each other; but that they should always act in accord. They
resolved to do so, and held a long talk as to how to deceive the old woman, and walk away with
all her money. The old woman overheard all this conversation.

"I am too clever for such tricks," thought she, and was careful in her own way.

Now the old woman, was herself an extremely clever rogue, and the very next morning,
as if of her own accord, she called the rogues to her side, opened her big box to them, shewed
them all the gold, silver, and copper that she had there, and promised to bequeath the whole
property to them, in case they pleased her by their work. The rogues, then, though their
task was very difficult, wanted somehow to continue it for a short time, waiting for an opportunity to plunder the woman. But she was not a person so easily to be made the subject of their deception.

One noon, when both the rogues were absent on their duty, she buried, in a very secret corner of her house, all her treasure, and locked up in the box heavy things, like broken pieces of stones, old rotten iron, etc. The box and the seal and everything was left in its original shape. After the rogues had their supper that night, she called them both near her, and slowly whispered to them thus:

"My sons, as you have made up your mind to live with me like my own children, you must little by little, know all my ways. I keep my box of money in the house during the white half of the month; in the dark half of the month I throw the box in the well. It is always better to be safe, as we live in a wood. Kindly help me, my dears, by removing the box to the side of the well, and by dropping it down there gently without making noise."

The rogues did not suspect anything, for, more or less, the reason of what she did seemed very natural, and so they assisted her in removing the box to the well side and dropping it in. The old woman held up the light as they did the work.

At about midnight the rogues went to the well. The Tanjore Rogue stood on the brink, while the Trichinopoly Rogue entered by the aid of a strong rope, one end of which was in the hand of the Tanjore Rogue. As everything had to be done very secretly the pileotta was not resorted to in order to get down into the well. The Trichinopoly Rogue went into the water and brought up the box in one dive, but he said that he had not yet secured the box, and that he must have a second, a third, and a fourth dive. Meanwhile, he opened the box in the well itself, and found by touch that himself and his friend at the mouth of the well had been deceived. It now struck him that he might have been deceived again by the Tanjore Rogue.

What guarantee was there that he would be safely lifted up? So he addressed him as follows:

"My friend, our miseries are at an end. What immense treasure this box contains! It is very heavy. When I am ready I shall shake the rope which I have attached to the box. But be very careful in drawing up the box, for if the rope breaks in the middle the whole weight of the box will fall on my head and I shall die. After drawing up the box let down the rope again for me, and draw me up."

The Trichinopoly Rogue then proceeded to seat himself in the box, removing all the stuff in it for the purpose.

The Tanjore Rogue drew up the box, and as soon as it reached the surface, he lifted it up, placed it on his head, and went off as fast as he could. His object in this was to evade the Trichinopoly Rogue, and take the whole property for his own use. When he had gone far enough to begin to feel safe from pursuit a voice fell on his ears:

"Walk a little slower, my friend."

"What! has the Trichinopoly Rogue followed me?" He stopped for a minute, then quickened his pace a little. Again the same words fell on his ears:

"Walk a little slower, my friend."

Again he stopped, and, putting down the box, discovered the Trichinopoly Rogue, whom he had imagined all this while to be pining away at the bottom of the well, in the box itself.

"Was it proper on your part to have deceived me thus?" asked the Tanjore Rogue.

"Was it proper on your part to have deceived me thus?" replied the Trichinopoly Rogue, and added that if he had not adopted that plan he would have been left in the well, as proved by the action of the Tanjore Rogue.

For a third time they came to an agreement that they should not deceive each other thus, but it was of no avail. They soon parted company, and went away to different places to try their skill independently.
EPIGRAPHIC DISCOVERIES IN MYSORE.

Mr. L. Rice, C.I.E., the Director of the Archaeological Department in Mysore, who, two years ago, discovered the Asoka Edicts of Siddapur, has again made three most valuable finds. He has kindly forwarded to me photographs and transcripts of his new inscriptions; and, with his permission, I give a preliminary notice of their contents, which indeed possess a great interest for all students of Indian antiquities.

The best preserved among the three documents is a long metrical Saṅhākri Praśasti or Eulogy on the excavation of a tank near an ancient Śaiva temple at Śtāhās-Kundira, begun by the Kadamba king Kākusthavarman, and completed in the reign of his son Śantivarman. The author of the poem, which is written in the highest Kāyka style, was a Śaiva poet called Kuṭa, who, as he tells us, transferred his composition to the stone with his own hands. He devotes nearly the whole of his work to an account of the early Kadamba kings, regarding whom hitherto little was known except from their land grants, published by Dr. Fleet in the *Indian Antiquary*. Like the land grants, the Praśasti states that the Kadambas were a Brahmanical family, belonging to the Mānarya Gotra, and desended from Haritiputra. But it adds that they derived their name from a Kadamba tree which grew near their home. In this family, Kuṭa goes on, was born one Mauryārasan, who went to Kākiṣhī in order to study, and there was involved in a quarrel with its Pallava rulers. He took up arms against them, and after a protracted and severe struggle he became the ruler of a territory between the Anurājadha and Prēmāra. Mauryārasan left his possessions to his son Kaṅga, who adopted, instead of the Brahmanical termination *śramaṇa* of his father’s name, one that distinguishes the Kasatriyas, and was called Kaṅgavarman. Next followed Kaṅga’s son Bhagiratha, who had two sons, Raghu and Kākusthavarman. Both became successive rulers of the Kadamba territory; and Kākustha’s successor was his son Śantivarman, during whose reign Kuṭa composed his poem, while residing in an excellent village (sarādēsa) granted by that king. The last two kings are known through Dr. Fleet’s Kadamba land grants, but the names of their predecessors appear for the first time in Mr. Rice’s Praśasti. Now also is the account of the manner in which this branch of the Kadambas rose to power. It seems perfectly credible, since Brahmanical rebellions and successful usurpations have occurred more than once in the Dekhan both in ancient and in modern times. The change of the termination in Kaṅgavarman’s name, and the adoption of the names of mythical warriors by his descendants, may be due to a marriage of the Brahman Mayṛa with the daughter of a chief or king belonging to the Solar race, whereby his son and his offspring would become members of the Kasatriya caste. The inscriptions show that such alliances were by no means uncommon in ancient times.

Incidentally, the Praśasti mentions besides the Pallavas two other royal races: “the great Bānas,” on whom Mauryārasan is said to have levied tribute; and, what is of much greater interest, the Guptas, whom Kākusthavarman is said to have assisted by his advice. The verse referring to the Guptas occurs in line 12 of the Praśasti, and I give its translation in full:

“That sun among princes (Kākustha) awakened by the rays of his daughter (Śuṣidhvī-Saharāmi), the glorious races of the Guptas and other kings, that may be likened to lotus-beds, since their affection, regard, love, and respect resemble the filaments [of the flower], and since many princes attend them, like bees [eager for honey].”

The Guptas, who were attended by many princes, hungering for their gifts as the bees seek the honey of the lotus, are, of course, the Imperial Guptas; and the Gupta king whom Kākusthavarman “awakened by the rays of his intelligence” is in all probability Samudragupta. As far as is known at present, he was the only Gupta who extended his conquests to the Dekhan. His court-poet, Harishēnu, alleges in the Allahabad Praśasti that Samudragupta imprisoned and afterwards liberated “all the princes of the Dekhan,” and mentions twelve among them by name. Samudragupta’s reign came to an end sometime before A. D. 400. Hence Kākusthavarman, too, would seem to have ruled in the second half of the fourth century, and Mr. Rice’s new inscription probably belongs to the beginning of the fifth. Its characters exactly resemble those of Kākusthavarman’s copper-plates, which Dr. Fleet long ago assigned to the fifth century on palaeographical grounds. The two estimates thus agree very closely, and mutually support each other.

In addition to these valuable results, Mr. Rice’s new inscription furnishes an interesting contribu-

---

1 Reprinted from the *Academy*. 
tion to the religious history of Southern India. As all the land grants of the early Kadambas are made in favour of Jaina ascetics or temples, and as they begin with an invocation of the Arahant, it has been held hitherto that those kings had adopted the Jaina creed. Kubja's Prakriti makes this doubtful, and shews at all events that they patronised also Brahmanas and a Saiva place of worship. An incidental remark in the concluding verses, which describe the temple of Sthānā-Kundu, proves further that Saivism was in the fifth century by no means a new importation in Southern India. Kubja mentions Sātakaṇñi as the first among the benefactors of the Saiva temple. This name carries us back to the times of the Andhras, and indicates that Saivism flourished in Southern India during the first centuries of our era.

Mr. Rice's two other finds are older than the Prakriti, and possess, in spite of their defective preservation, very considerable interest. They are found on one and the same stone pillar, and show nearly the same characters, which are closely allied to those of the latest Andhra inscriptions at Naik and Amaravati. The upper one, which is also the older one, contains an edict in Prakrit of the Pāli type, by which the Mahārāja Hāritiputta Sātakaṇñi, the joy of the Vipukakadamuci family, assigns certain villages to a Brahman. This Sātakaṇñi is already known through a short votive inscription, found by Dr. Burgess at Banavasi, which records the gift of the image of a Nāga, a tanti, and a Buddhist Vihāra by the Mahārāja's daughter. The new document, which contains also an invocation of a deity, called Maṭṭapattidirtha, probably a local form of Śiva, teaches us that Sātakaṇñi was the king of Banavasi; and it furnishes further proof for the early

prevalence of Brahmanism in Mysore. It certainly must be assigned to the second half of the second century of our era. For the palaeographer it possesses a great interest, as it is the first Pali document found in which the double consonants are not expressed by single ones, but throughout are written in full. Even Hāritiputta Sātakaṇñi's Banavasi inscription shews the defective spelling of the clerks.

The second inscription on this pillar, which immediately follows the first, and, to judge from the characters, cannot be much later, likewise contains a Brahmanical land grant, issued by a Kadamba king of Banavasi, whose name is probably lost. Its language is Mahārāṣṭrī Prakrit, similar to that of the Pallava land grant published in the first volume of the Epigraphia Indica, and Sanskrit in the final benediction. It furnishes additional proof that, at least in Southern India, the Mahārāṣṭrī became temporarily the official language, after the Prakrit of the Pali type went out and before the Sanskrit came in. This period seems to fall in the third and fourth centuries A.D.

The numerous and various points of interest which the new epigraphic discoveries in Mysore offer, entitle Mr. Rice to the hearty congratulations of all Sanskritists, and to their warm thanks for the ability and indefatigable zeal with which he continues the archeological explorations in the province confided to his care. To the expression of these sentiments I would add the hope that he may move the Mysore government to undertake excavations at Sthānā-Kundu, or other promising ancient sites, which no doubt will yield further important results.

G. Bühler.

Vienna, Sept. 3, 1886.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

THE HARE TABUED AS AN ARTICLE OF FOOD.

The hare was a forbidden article of food amongst the Jews because (though I believe this is opposed to the actual fact) it chewed the cud (Leviit. xi. 8; Deut. xiv. 7); amongst the ancient Britons (Cæsar, de Bello Gallico, Book v. Cap. 39); amongst the Sīlīḥ aṣṣes of Musalmāns, though not specifically forbidden by the Qurān. I have heard that the reason is that the hare menstruates. But is the actual fact? If so, is there a sunnat or tradition of Muhammad rendering its flesh unlawful on this account? Again, if so, why do not Sunnis also eschew its flesh?

T. C. Plowden, in P. N. and Q. 1883.

A METHOD OF SWEARING BROTHERHOOD.

Here is a curious application of the universal method of swearing eternal friendship and brotherhood by exchanging pagsis. One Mone, a Musalmān Jāl, of Māri Dīntai, Montgomery District, steals a bullock and is suspected of theft by the owner, one Jātār Singh, a barber of Raku Chumān, Sarāl Mughal, Lahore District. Finding himself suspected he offers to produce the bullock, but before doing so, in order to escape punishment, he makes Jātār Singh exchange pagsis with him, as an earnest of friendship that he will make no complaint.

D. K. Homān, in P. N. and Q. 1883.
### The Auxiliary Verbs

55. (1) The Defective Verb 年年底 chha, 'to be.'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affirmative</th>
<th>Negative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>m. 年年底 chhus, I am, and so on.</td>
<td>m. 年年底 chhus ng, I am not, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. 年年底 chhas</td>
<td>f. 年年底 chhas ng</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) m. 年年底 chhuk</td>
<td>(1) m. 年年底 chhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. 年年底 chhuk</td>
<td>f. 年年底 chhe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| (2) m. 年年底 chhu |
| f. 年年底 chhe |
| (3) m. 年年底 chhu |
| f. 年年底 chhe |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interrogative</th>
<th>Negative-Interrogative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) m. 年年底 chhus, am I? and so on.</td>
<td>m. 年年底 chhu, am I not? and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. 年年底 chhun</td>
<td>f. 年年底 chhu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) m. 年年底 chhun</td>
<td>m. 年年底 chhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. 年年底 chhe</td>
<td>f. 年年底 chhe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) m. 年年底 chhun</td>
<td>m. 年年底 chhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. 年年底 chhe</td>
<td>f. 年年底 chhe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

[26] [From this point, the proof-sheets have been most kindly revised by the Rev. J. Hinton-Knowles, whose authority on the subject of Kasmiri is unquestioned. The responsibility for all mistakes is, however, still the translator's.]

[26] [In the 3rd sing. fem., and throughout the fem. pl., the author writes 年年底 chha, not 年年底 chhe. The latter is, however, correct, and is the form used by the author himself later on. The translator has accordingly made the necessary correction wherever 年年底 chha occurs. In MSS. 年年底 and 年年底 are continually confused.]
56. Imperative (negative งข ถ้า):

Immediate.

Sg.  
(2) งข ถ้า ถ้า
(3) งข ถ้า

Pl. ถ้า ถ้า

Continuative.

(2) ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า
(3) ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า

Respectful forms.

(2) ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า
(3) ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า

57. Infinitive:

Masc. Nom. ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า
Dat. ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า
Abl. ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า
Gen. ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า
Fem. Nom. ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า
Dat. Abl. ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า ถ้า
58. Participles:

Present: असान असान.

Perf. sg. असान असान, fem. असान असान; pl. असान असान.

Fut. sg. असान असान, fem. असान असान, pl. असान असान.

59. Noun of the Agent.

Sg. असानिल, fem. असानिल [obsolete] or असानिल, pl. असानिल.

60. Indicative.

Pres. Def. असान असान, etc., I am being.

Pres. Indef. = Future, see below.

Imperfect, असान असान, etc. (see Aorist below), I was being.

Perf. असान असान, etc., I have been.

Pluperf. असान असान, etc. (see Aorist below). I had been.

Future Exact, असान असान, etc. (see Future below), I shall have been.

61. Aorist, I was.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sg.</th>
<th>Pl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>m.</td>
<td>असान असान</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>असान असान</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Immediate. I shall be. Durative. I shall be being, etc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sg.</th>
<th>Pl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>m.</td>
<td>असान असान</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>असान असान</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Before suffixes, the i of असान becomes e, thus, असान.

63. Future Perfect and Dubitative.

[Not given by the author. The following are the forms.]

I shall or may have been.

Sg. { m. } असान असान असान असान
    { f. } असान असान असान असान

Pl. { m. } असान असान असान असान
    { f. } असान असान असान असान

and so on, conjugating the various forms of the future with the past participle.
64. Optative and Conditional.

Present, Were I, or had I, been.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sg.</th>
<th>Pl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) а́хаа</td>
<td>а́ху йу</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) а́хак</td>
<td>а́йиу</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) а́ или а́хаа</td>
<td>а́хан</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Perf., I might have been.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sg.</th>
<th>Pl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) боми а́хаа</td>
<td>бомай а́ху</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and so on.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

65. Precautive, а́йили а́йили или а́йи.

Participle Absolute, йу.

(3) йу, to come.

68. Imperative.

Immediate, come!  Continuing, continue to come.

| (2) а́йи, (pl.) би́йиу |
| (3) йи́йи |

Respectful forms:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sg.</th>
<th>Pl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(2) а́йи-аа</td>
<td>би́йиу</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) а́йи-аа</td>
<td>би́йиу</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

67. Infinitive.

Masc. Nom.  йу or йу

Dat.  йи

Abl.  йи

Gen.  йи

Fem. Nom.  йи

Dat. Abl.  йи

* In the Conditional, the conjunction а́й, if, must [usually] precede [or follow]. The meaning is then of a past conditional, if he had been (si esset, si fuisse). On the other hand, а́й а́й (present), if it is, if it be (si sit, si sit, si fuerit). The apodosis [often] takes йу.
68. Participles.

Present, पौनी yivāṇ, coming.

Perfect, sg. कत्मा a-mut, fem. कत्मा a-matā, come; pl. कत्मा a-matā.

Future, sg. यिवाण yicavan, fem. यिवाण yicavāṇi, about to come; pl. यिवाण yicavāṇi.

69. Noun of the Agent, one who comes.

Sg. पौनी yinavāl, fem.: पौनी yinavāj [obsolete] or पौनी yinavājant.

Pl. पौनी yinavālī, fem. पौनी yinavājī [obsolete] or पौनी yinavādāntī.

70. Indicative.

Pres. Def. पौनी chhu, I am coming.

Pre. Indef. पौनेः amut chhu, I have come.

Imperfect, यिवेंक yivānte, I was coming.

Perf. यिवेंक amut chhu, I have come.

Pluperf. I. यिवेंक amut chhu, I had come.

71. Pluperfect II.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
\text{Pl.} & \text{Sg.} \\
\hline
 & 1 \\
(1) & m. आयो ayo \\
 & f. आये aye \\
(2) & m. आयो ayo \\
 & f. आये aye \\
(3) & m. आयो ayo \\
 & f. आये aye \\
\end{array}
\]

72. Acrost, I came.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
\text{Pl.} & \text{Sg.} \\
\hline
 & 1 \\
(1) & m. आया aya \\
 & f. आये aye \\
(2) & m. आया aya \\
 & f. आये aye \\
(3) & m. आया aya \\
 & f. आये aye \\
\end{array}
\]

\[\text{[Wade’s fem. is aya-s, etc. Both e and i are correct. I have corrected the author’s transliteration of this tense throughout.]}

\[\text{28 Mp. यियियि ‘yayi, यियियि ‘yayi, यियियि ‘yayi, यियियि ‘yayi, यियियि ‘yayi} \]
73. Future.

Immediate, I shall come.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sg.</th>
<th>Pl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. yimq</td>
<td>yimau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. yle</td>
<td>yiyiu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. yiyl</td>
<td>yin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continuative, I shall be coming.

74. Future Perfect, I shall have come.

1 Sg. ámut ásq, fem. ámta ásq.
1 Pl. ámta ásq, fem. ámta ásq.

75. Dubitative.

Same as Future Perfect.

76. Optative and Conditional Past.

Present, did I come.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sg.</th>
<th>Pl.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. yimahq</td>
<td>yimahu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. yihak</td>
<td>yiyihiu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. yiyihq or iyihia</td>
<td>yihan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Perfect, had I come.

ámta ásq, and so on.

Precative, ámta yisihq or yisihq.

Participle Absolute, yit.

77. This verb also is frequently used as a kind of Auxiliary. We shall here give only the forms which differ from the conjugation of ásun.

[This verb is used to mean "to become", e.g., Yisú gåu yi wuchhit nákhsah, Jesus seeing this became displeased.]

78. Participle.

NOTES ON THE SPIRIT BASIS OF BELIEF AND CUSTOM.

BY J. M. CAMPBELL, C.LE., I.C.S.

(Continued from Vol. XXIV. page 356.)

Noise and Music. — Noise, — the beating of drums, the rattling of gourds, the clashing of metal plates, — restores to consciousness or life one who is in a swoon. Swoons are due to the oppressive attacks of evil spirits. Therefore evil spirits are afraid of noise and music. Again, two of the leading experiences of the early life are that noise scares wild beasts and thievish birds, and therefore spirits; for, to the early man, his risks from wild beasts and his losses from birds are mainly magical, — the doings of evil spirits sent into the animals by some hostile witch or sorcerer. As with other scarers the dualism that makes the scarer also the home appears in noise. It appears still more clearly in the disciplined or regulated noise which is known as music. Noise scares, but noise, or at least music, also inspirits. All great spirit-times, whether the birth, sickness, marriage or death of the individual; the beginnings and endings of enterprise and endeavours; as foundation-layings and house-warmings; the changes of the seasons which are mainly the birth, maturity, and death of the sun and moon; the sudden and notable sickness of the sun and moon in eclipses; the battle-field; the guarding of the guardian, whether in health-drinking, triumphs, or temple ritual: all are times of noise. And the ground-object of all these various noises of humanity is the scaring of evil influences.

In many cases the foundation is hid by a refined overlayer: the temple god-guarding outery becomes the hymn of praise or the call to prayer. Again the dual experience that noise inspirits as well as scares gains in importance with the advance of man. At festive times the bagpipe sets the Scottish Highlander, the Dhéjil's drum sets the West Indian Bharwár, dancing. It is neither inducement nor persuasion. It is the ancestral spirits gathering to the well-known

---

* The forms in parenthesis are those of Nas. [Gayi], however, means "we went to him".

* These are the only forms which are vocalized in Mp. [Gayi] also means "we had been to him," and gejök "we had been to them.

* No form vocalized in Mp.

* Mps. [Gayi, Gejök, Gejök]
sound, who enter their tribesmen, inspirit them, and force them to dance. So still more in the battle-field: the trumpets, the drum, the pipes and the shout are not only to scatter pale panic and fear but to gather and draw into the fighters the spirits of their battle-loving forefathers. Still more than the listener, the singer and the player are inspired. The Beluch Bêzangas spend the night singing, in their choruses working themselves into a frenzy.77 Inspired by the music, the Turkö singer and harper of the South Caspian throws himself into extreme attitudes, shaking his head and rolling on his seat.78 Of the people of Western India the Sidi's of East African origin carry further than others the belief in the inspiration of music. If music inspires, the spirit must come out of the instrument whose sounds inspire. Therefore musical instruments are spirit-homes. With the Malangas or Sidi beggars the nattle is the home of mother Mîrâ, the musical bow or Malanga of Râwa Ghôrî, the kettle-drums of Dastaghîr, and the cymbal of Suhimân. As a guardian home the harp or other musical instrument has to be adorned and evil influences scared or housed by the wild talismanic tags of the negro, by the stately Sphinx-head of Egypt, by the lion or human face of Greece, Rome, and Middle-Age Europe.

One of the few signs of Hindu temple worship that force themselves on the notice of strangers and passers is the evening rite called ārî, the waving of burning camphor and other lights, the ringing of bells, the beating of gongs and brass plates, and in the larger temples the crash of kettle-drums. The object of this strange furious jollity of noises is to keep far from the god the dreaded fire-quiens called Yôgî-dhà, who haunts the twilight, intent on evil. How the early outcry of priests and worshippers, whose object is to protect the god, passes into the later hymn of praise, shout of thanks, or church-bell or muezzin call to prayer, is shown by the following order issued in connection with the new Íîlî religion started by the emperor Akbar in A.D. 1572: —

"Let the governor see to the beating of a kettle-drums at sunrise and at mid-night which is the birth of sunrise, and during the progress of the great majestic light from station to station let him order small and great guns to be fired, that all men may be called to offer thanks to God."79

From the tangled maze of instances that noise scares spirits the following somewhat unclassified and haphazard examples have been chosen. All over Western India, during the Íîlî or Spring festival, enteries, drum beatings and shouts broken by striking the mouth with the right palm are believed to scare the evil spirit called Dhuûnîl Râkhsâl.80 At the Ratnâgiri Marâthâ wedding, when the lucky moment comes, the priest shouts "Take care," the guests clap hands, and when the people outside hear the clapping they fire guns. The reason why they fire guns is to keep off Kâl, that is, Time. If they did not frighten Kâl, he would seize the bride and bride-groom or their fathers and mothers. Whom Kâl seizes falls senseless or in a fit.81 In Bombay, in a Prabhû family, on the fifth night after a birth, servants are made to sing and beat drums all night to keep off the spirit Sattbh or Mother Sixth.82 The first thing a Prabhû looks at when he rises in the morning is a drum.83 In Ratnâgiri, a man, whose funeral had been performed on a false rumour of his death and who came back, had to pass through a drum before he was allowed to come into his village. The Pârâs say that a cock crows to scare evil spirits. As they also say that a crowing cock is a drum, it follows that, in their opinion, a drum scares spirits.84 At a Pârâ wedding, when the bride and bridegroom throw rice on each other, the guests clap their hands.85 At the lucky moment, in a Chitpâvyan thread-girting, the musicians raise a blast of music.86 In Poona, music is played two hours morning and evening for four days when a Chitpâvyan girl comes of age.87 The musicians in the Chitpâvyan weddings claim the ārî obstacle, or guardian fee.88 Among

77 Pottinger's Delhiistan, p. 29.
79 Information from the pseon Bâhîjî. Owing to excitement and anxiety, nervous seizures are common at Hindu weddings. This experience keeps fresh the belief that weddings are among the chief spirit-times. With Hindus as with Europeans 'Time and Death are one.'
80 K. Raghunâth's Pâhîn Prabhû.
82 Bombay Gazetteer, Vol. XVIII. p. 117.
83 K. Raghunâth's Pâhîn Prabhû.
84 Mr. Deshbhâi Pramjî's The Pâhîs, Vol. I. p. 179.
all classes of Hindus, at their weddings, women sing marriage songs. Beni-Israil women sing Hebrew songs when a boy is being circumcised. Dekhan Chinnabha, when the wedding screen is taken aside, clap their hands. Dekhan Ramdada, when a boy is born, beat a metal plate. At a Konkan Koli wedding in Poona, at the lucky moment, the guests clap their hands. At a Dekhan Uchilis's marriage, when the bride and bridegroom are being rubbed with turmeric, a Holar beats a drum and women sing songs. Among the Nandev Shimpis of Ahmadnagar, during the wedding, when the bridegroom goes out in the morning, he is accompanied by music and friends. The Ahmadnagar Mahars, when a child is born, sprinkle it with water, and with a nail beat a metal plate close to its ear. In Kaladgi, when a Kuruburu, or shepherd, is possessed, he is taken before the house-image of the guardian Bireppa. A noise of drums, gongs, flutes, cymbals, and bells is raised, and lemons and coconuts are waved round the patient's head. The Bijapur Raddis clap their hands when the mourner kindles the pyre. The Liugrayat funeral is headed by a band of musicians. A worshipper going into a Hindu temple should ring a bell; if no bell is available he should beat an iron ring; if no iron ring is at hand he should rattle the iron door-chain. In North India, after a snake-bite, evil spirits are kept away by drumming on a brass plate. At a Gujarati funeral, the Brahman who conducts the rites, stamps twice on the ground, that the noise may drive away spirits. On the sixth day after a birth, among South Indian Musalmans, the day is spent in listening to music. The rattle of chains has strong soaring power. Ringed and disked chains are dragged through a pierced wooden bar as the noise is believed to distract the Evil Eye. At all child-rites Indian Musalmans women beat the dhool drum and clash cymbals. Indian Musalmans believe that no spirit can stay within five miles of the place where the flat kettle drums, called takhis, are beaten. In Western India, the Jitri Kaubis of Bassein and Palkud fire guns during an eclipse. If a Hindu has to go out in the dark he sings and bawls to keep his spirits up, that is, to keep off evil spirits. One of the earliest forms of music was beating sticks together. The rhythmic clashing of sticks is the accompaniment to one of the stick dances, a great favourite among the Bhils, the pastoral tribes, and the Krishna-worshipping castes of Gujarati and Rajputana. In the Central Provinces, in 1832, epidemics were cured by driving a scape-boofalo into the wilderness with an appalling firing of guns and beating of metal pots. Among the Golls, a wandering tribe of Belgaum, the Liugrayat priest purifies mourners by ringing a bell and blowing a conch in the house of mourning. Among the Kombis of Sholapur, when a child is born, a metal plate is beaten near it, and the child is sprinkled with water. In 1808, the Musalmans in the Marathi camp fired cannon at the new moon, sounded trumpets, and saluted each other. When a Khond patriarch dies, gongs and drums are beaten. A gun is fired when a boy is born in a Coorg family, and guns are fired when a Coorg dies. In South India, trumpets and shells are sounded at low-caste funerals. In South India, when a boy is being brought with the holy thread, women sing, musicians play, bells ring, and brass-plates are beaten. Perhaps one of the earliest forms of music is the Hindu putting his right cheek with his fingers and beating his sides with his arms in worshipping Siva. According to Hindu religious books, music of

---

all kinds should be used at a Brâhmaṇ's funeral. 87 The feeling is widespread in India that the decline of the power of spirits during the present century has been due to the sound of the **British drum.** The Thag Dorgāḥa said to Capt. (Sir W.) Sleeman (A.D. 1832): "So great is the Company's fortune that, before the sound of their drums, sorcerers, witches, demons, even Thags flee." 88 So in Gujarāt, the decline of the number and power of evil spirits is believed to be due to the sound of the British drum. Its pig-skin end scares Musalmaṇ spirits; its cow-skin end scares Hindu spirits. 89 The Ceylon fiend-priests generally belong to the drummer class. 90 According to a Persian belief the evil spirit is kept at a distance by the outcry of a three-year-old cock, an ass, and a righteous man. 1 At Karīrun, near Maskāt, in 1821, guns were fired and a great noise was made to drive off cholera. 2 At Baghdād, on an eclipse of the moon, the people get on their horse-tops and clatter pots, pans and other kitchen dishes, howl and let off firearms to frighten the Jinn who has seized the moon. 3 In Central Asia, at the time of the great Chang-ez Khān, the Mongols made an outcry to scare the evil spirits who cause eclipses. 4 The practice still prevails. 5

The Lāmās of Tibet use dead men's thigh-bones as trumpets to call to prayer, and their skulls as drinking cups. The young Lāmās go about dancing to the sound of bells and other noisy music, and at the beginning of every month they make a procession with black flags and figures of clay attended with drums and music, which they believe chases the devil. 6 Lāmā physicians cure certain cases of spirit possession by sounding music, of which evil spirits are afraid. 7 Drums are beaten to drive away the evil spirits which annoy the Buddhist hermits. 8 Among Tibetan Buddhists cymbals are one of the eight essential offerings or sacrifices. 9 The noise of drums, cymbals, trumpets and horns at Lāmā ceremonies is notable. 10 The received opinion is that this noise is to attract the attention of the demon guardian, not to scare him. This belief is due to the changing of the demon king into a guardian whose influence is friendly, not hostile. To drive away the death demon, Lāmās loudly beat a large drum, clash cymbals, and blow a pair of thigh-bone trumpets. The laymen shout, cut the air with their weapons, and cry "Begone." 11 In a Tibet funeral a Lāmā goes in front of the body, blowing a thigh-bone trumpet and rattling a hand-drum. He holds the end of a white scarf which is fastened to the corpse. 12 The voice of the sea-conch summons the Tibetan to prayer. 13 The Burmese carts have groaning wheels which can be heard miles off. The louder the noise the more the cart is prized. Every bullock has a bell to keep off tigers. 14 At a Burman funeral musicians attend to play dirges, and monks come to keep evil spirits away. 15 The Karens of Burmah sell their children to buy hollow metal drums which drive off evil. 16 The Burmese executioner dances round a victim, makes feints with his sword, and bursts into wild laughter or yells. 17 A Red Karen chief in the East Burmah hill lands cured his daughter of bowel disease by firing a gun over her twice at midnight. 18 The Manipûrîs of North-West Burmah sing at their festivals, in carrying loads, and in other hand-work. It is a compliment to a person to raise a song in his honour. 19 In 1542, the Siamese had a yearly festival in which the king in his barge with many boats churned the waters with great noise and shouting. 20 The accession of the king of Siam is accompanied with a tremendous noise of gongs, drums and conch-shells. 21

---

89 The late Mr. Vauxkuntz's MS. Notes.
90 West's Pahari Texts, 1889, p. 113.
91 Notes and Queries, Fifth Series, Vol. VIII, p. 44.
94 Schlagintweit's Buddhism in Tibet, pp. 267, 268.
95 Waddell's Buddhism in Tibet, p. 425.
102 Basset's Sea Legends, p. 422.
103 Jones' Cyclopedia, p. 427.
Cambodians beat drums and shout to drive off the demon who causes eclipses. So do the Sumatrans and the Chinese. Both by day and night the Steins of Cambodia make insupportable noises to relieve the sick from evil influences. When the king of Cambodia has his hair cut the Brahmins keep up a noisy music to scare evil influences. At the yearly purifying festival in Cambodia, and also in Siam and in Tonquin, all the artillery and muskets are discharged that by their most terrible noise the devils may be driven away. When any one has an audience of the Chinese emperor, when the person presented salutes, music plays. The evening before the emperor is to be crowned musical instruments are hung in the doors through which she has to pass. Bands play as she drives to the throne-room and as she mounts the throne. The Chinese put a drum in the thunder god's temple. They used to leave a drum on a hill-top with a little boy as sacrifice. The Japanese give thunder gods five drums. The Chinese and Japanese beat drums and gongs to scatter water-spirits. At an eclipse, to prevent the moon or sun being eaten by a dog the Chinese beat gongs and drums. In the leading boat at the dragon-boat procession in China, a man keeps blowing a conch-shell. In China, the night inspector beats an official brass drum. Before the Corean or North-East Chinaman goes to bed he offers prayers and music. Round the bed of the dying Corean no sound is allowed, apparently in case noise should frighten away the dying man's spirit. When the patient is dead wailing is allowed, but it must not be loud, for the dying man's spirit might be coming back and be scared. The people of Fooyn (A.D. 300), when travelling, always sang. The gods of the Canton river are worshipped with an accompaniment of hundreds of fire crackers. When (about A.D. 1889), the new Chinese burying ground was opened in Bombay, it was cleared of evil spirits by a liberal discharge of crackers. During the whole of dinner-time at a Chinese house in Canton ear-splitting music is played. In Canton, at the close of the procession in honor of Paaktaoi, a number of fire-works are let off to scare evil spirits. In China, in the worship of Confucius, old stringed instruments are played and old bells are rung. In China, if an old man dies, neighbours come to the house and beat gongs, tom-toms, and drums. At three in the morning all the decorations of the house are pulled down and burnt with howling. At a Chinese funeral two men walk with lanterns, two men with gongs and sixteen musicians with flags and red boards. In China, when a house is haunted by evil spirits, the owner loses no time in procuring the services of an exorcist. When the exorcist comes, he orders his attendants to beat gongs, drums, and tom-toms. In the midst of the appalling din he shouts:—"Evil spirits from the east I send back to the east, evil spirits from the west I send back to the west, those from the north I send back to the north, and those from the south I send back to the south, and those from the centre of the world I send back thither. Let all evil spirits return to the points of the compass to which they belong. Let them all immediately vanish." When the Chinaman is put in his coffin one of the body-cleaners beats the floor with a large hammer to terrify evil spirits. The Chinese at an eclipse in April, 1688, made most hideous yellings and horrid noises to drive off the dragon. The Chinese Lâmas in their churches blow horns and shells. The Chinese beat tom-toms and make noises to frighten the heavenly dogs from eating the sun and the moon on eclipse days. A queer wild plaintive song sung by women is one of the few signs of mourning in Japan.
In the Nicobar islands, when ghosts grow troublesome, the priest brings a boat under the houses which are built on poles in the water, and with noise, helped by the people, drives the ghosts into the boat, and sends the boat, and its devil-cargo to sea. The Nicobar physician drives out the disease-spirit by howling, yelling and whistling frantically. It would be pleasant travelling in a Malay chief's boat, but for the ceaseless tom-tom accompaniment. The wild tribes of Perak, in the Malay Peninsula, accompany their dances by striking together pieces of bamboo. During an eclipse the people of Sumatra make a loud noise to prevent one luminary devouring the other. Among the people of Neas Island, to the west of Sumatra, if a disease-spirit will not go, the women are sent out and all openings are shut except one in the roof. The men brandish their weapons, and with drums and gongs raise such a din that the spirit flies out through the hole in the roof. On the eves of Galangan, of fast days, and of eclipses, the people of Bali to the south of Java make a terrible noise with their rice blocks and other instruments to drive away evil spirits. In the island of Buro, when sickness comes, the people rush about, beating gongs and drums to frighten the demons. The Papuans, or people of New Guinea, have feastings and music at funerals and weddings. If a Papuan is killed, the villagers assemble and raise the most frightful hewing to drive the ghost away, if he should attempt to return to his former home. Almost any event, joyful or sorrowful, gives the Papuan an excuse for singing and dancing. The great feasts are the completing of a Korowar or divine nine-pin or the successive steps in the carving of one of the great images of the idol house of the Mon or ancestors. In the big feasts dancing and singing go on all night. A barn is built on the shore. The men sit apart from the women, decked with coloured leaves and scarlet hibiscus in their armlets, necklaces and hair. Wooden drums are beaten without stopping. The drumming and dancing, which is so violent as nearly to shake the house down, produce a terrific noise pleasing to a Papuan, as he knows it is most effective in guarding him against the evil influence of the Manuen or demons. The Fijians clap their hands and shout 'Ho Ho' when they visit a chief or a god. The people of the Leper Islands in Melanesia blow conches to drive away the mischief of a comet. In Melanesia, when the moon is eclipsed, conches are blown and house roofs are beaten. The bull-roarer or boro of Florida is used on the Banks Islands to drive away ghosts. On the fifth day after a death the spirit is driven away by shouts and by the voices of the couch and of the bull-roarer. In Tasmania, the medicine-man drives out the evil spirit from a sick man by springing a rattle. The Australians, to frighten the storm-spirit, howl, stamp and curse. The Australians thought it risky to whistle at night, as the demon Karingpe was attracted by the sound. In Madagascar, while the neighbours move round clapping hands, a woman of rank dances, and a second woman beats an old spade with a hatchet close to the sick person's ear, to drive out the spirit of sickness.

In East Africa, when any one is possessed, the drum is beaten and the devil is enticed by a medicine-man into a stool. The stool is then carried about from place to place till the devil is unable to find his way back. The Waniks of East Africa have a wonderful drum which they worship. Drums of hollow trees are common all over Africa. The clapping of hands is a necessary part of the dances of West African negroes.

47 Featherman's Social History, Vol. II. p. 249.
49 Hardwick's Traditions, p. 44.
50 Featherman's Social History, Vol. II. p. 249.
53 Wallace's Australasia, p. 457.
54 Featherman's Social History of Mankind, Second Division, p. 42.
56 Codrington's Melanesians, p. 346.
57 Pritchard's Polynesian Remains, p. 564.
Some Africans salute by clapping hands. In some parts of Africa, subjects must clap hands before speaking to the chief. When the Sultan of the Wajjils of East Africa appears among his subjects he claps his hands, to which all answer by clapping their hands. So, when the king of Dahomey on a ceremony drinks a health, the ministers bend to the ground and clap their hands. According to Stanley, Utessa, the emperor of Uganda (East Africa) went to battle with about fifty great war-drums and a hundred pipes. His men shook gourds, with pebbles and made charms against evil. Among them, before a battle, it is customary to carry charms to propitiate spirits unfriendly to the monarch. The charms are dead lizards, bits of wood, nails of dead people, claws of animals, and beaks of birds. During the battle the witches and wizards chant incantations and produce the charms in front of the foe, while the gourd and pebble bearers sound a hideous alarm. The men appear in full war-dress, ostrich plumes, leopard skins, and lances adorned with feathers and rings of white monkey-skin. When a north African Sheik is on the war-path he has near him a timbrel or drum carrier fantastically dressed in a straw hat and ostrich feathers. To lose the drum in battle is the greatest misfortune and disgrace. The Balondas of South Africa clap their hands before and after food. At Benguella, in West Africa, the sorcerer’s attendants ring bells and clap hands. In West Africa at coronations, Old Calabar people keep up a hideous and continual noise by tapping their mouths with the palms of their hands. The Mambutos of Central Africa crack fingers when they meet one another. The Hindu cracks his fingers in front of his open mouth when yawning, either to scare his soul from flying out or evil spirits from flying in. The Nubians believe that a new-moon day is a great spirit-day, and fire guns to drive off spirits. In Abyssinian churches, a rattle is used to accompany the chants. Arab and Egyptian women utter peculiar cries accompanied by a strange rattle of the tongue called taghastab. An English traveller says of the Moors of Africa:— “When the sun’s eclipse was at its height we saw the people running about as if mad and making their rifles at the sun to frighten the monster who they supposed was wishing to devour the orb of day.” In the seventeenth century the Moors of Barbary thought water-spouts were dragons or evil spirits. To drive them away they fired cannon at them, shouted at them, beat the deck, and crossed swords. The firing of cannon at water-spouts is mentioned both in Cammen’s Lysiad (A.D. 1510) and in Falconer’s Shipwreck (A.D. 1780). Basset says:— “Doubtless, at first cannon were fired, gongs beaten, and swords were clashed not to break the water-spout but to scare the fiend. When the moon is eclipsed, the Eskimos hide all their belongings. They think the moon leaves the sky and comes to spoil their houses, and so make a noise to drive her back to the sky.” In Nova Scotia, demons are charmed into quiet by the beating of a drum. Beating a drum saves the Nova Scotian youth from the magician disguised as a beaver. During eclipses of the moon, Greenlanders carry boxes and kettles to the roofs of their houses, and beat them as hard as they can. In Canada, among the Mic-Mac Indians of the Bay of Chalewii, New Brunswick, who are Roman Catholics, on their great yearly festival the women all go to church. On either side of the road to the church artificial bushes are planted at intervals, and behind the first bush on either side a band of youths hide themselves with muskets loaded with powder. As the women come opposite the bush the lads fire into the air and rush to the next bush, so firing a volley when the women reach each bush till they get to the church door. The Indians say that they fire the

guns to keep away evil spirits. The Indians of Alaska beat drums close to the sick. After beating the biggest drum to pieces, if the patient is not better, they strangle him. From one end of America to the other the clapper is the typical tool of sorcery. The North American sorcerer, by the help of his clapper, and the South American, by the help of his rattle, work themselves into a fit. The Abipones of Central South America, when a man is sick, raise a deafening din about him to scare the evil spirit that has entered into him. The Central American Yucatan Indians (1650), during an eclipse, pinch their dogs to make them howl, and beat their tables, benches and doors. The Guiana Indians wake at 4 a.m., sing songs, drum and issue at day-light, greeting the morn. The South American Patagonians treat sorcerers with respect, for, after death, they may come as terrible spirits. They believe that spirits cause disease and that they can be scared by noise. The wild Brazil tribes believe that spirits go into certain objects, roots, stones, teeth and bones. Their chief spirit-home is the magic gourd closed by a holed board and having inside stones, dried fruit, and kernels. In dancing the owner shakes the gourd and makes its contents rattle. The owner blows tobacco smoke on his holy gourd, chats with it, calls it his child, and offers it to eat. At certain festivals its spirit-scarifying power is renewed by enchantments. The Indians of Brazil blow horns to frighten sea-monsters. At sowing festivals, in Peru, a great noise of arms was made to prevent the disease attacking the plants. The Mexicans began battle with a most horrid noise of warlike instruments, shouting and whistling, which struck terror in those not accustomed to hear it. Fighting in ancient Mexico (A.D. 1300) consisted of singing, dancing, shrieking and whistling. Before they were Christians the Mexicans used to scare evil spirits by springing a rattle. The use of the rattle is continued on Holy Thursday in Mexican churches. On the Saturday of Holy Week (1842) the clang of bells is incessant, the air is full of the smoke of myriads of crackers, called Judases and Heretics, stretched on ropes across the street. During an earthquake at Florida, in 1896, the Floridians held a camp meeting, and yelled and shrieked all night. Kalmucks fire guns at the storm demons. The Pueblos of America make a great howling and a tremendous uproar when death comes, and the Creek Indians of Florida in North America keep up a death-howl for four days. Once a year the Queensland tribes beat the air in a mock fight to scare the yearly army of souls, and the North American Indians lash the air with sticks and beat the walls of houses to force out the ghosts. The Patagonians strike a drum at the beds of the sick to drive out diseases. Other tribes of Americans make a noise at the grave to scare the evil one who waits for the soul.

Among Egyptians Jews and Greeks, music had great spirit-scarifying and religious virtue. The Egyptians disliked the trumpet because its sound was as the noise of an evil genius. The sound of the Egyptian sistrum was supposed to frighten the evil spirit Typhon. So, in Egyptian pictures of sacrifices, the queen stands behind the king shaking the sistrum and beating the drum to dispel evil influences. Clapping of hands was common at Egyptian festivals. The Egyptians sang at their work. Egyptian servants kept up a doleful dirge so long as funeral rites were in hand. The toil of dragging great weights was lightened by a call or chant led by a master. Among the Jews, when the Lord left Saul and removed to

---

31 Capt. Dixon’s Elephants, 11-11-33. 81 Black’s Folk-Medicine, p. 19.
36 Descriptive Sociology, 2. “Ancient Peru.” 87 Descriptive Sociology, (2) Table “Ancient Mexicans.”
37 From M. S. Nafe. 88 Mayer’s Mexico, p. 152.
David, evil spirits came upon Saul, causing suffocations that nearly choked him. The physicians ordered that some one skilled in the harp should be ready, and when the evil spirits came upon Saul the player should play and sing hymns. It was the music, not less than the words of the 
"carmen or song, that made it a charm with power to draw the guardian gods out of a city, to rain armies, to raise the dead, to bind gods and men, to drag the moon out of heaven. That by David's harping the evil spirit departed from Saul is an example of the religious importance of music among the Hebrews. Music by clearing evil influences enabled the youthful Saul to prophesy; it was through the same power that Elisha and others prosphesied. The music at battles, at marriages, at funerals: the song of the wine-presser, of the women at the mill; the blare of the Jubilee trumpets, the din as of battle round the golden calf, the blowing of trumpets and piping of pipes when Solomon was anointed king, the bands of musicians at the banquets in the palace and in the temple, seem all to have their origin in the experience of the Jews that music scares evil influences. Tophet, near Jerusalem, was said to take its name from toph, a drum, because drums used to be beaten there in honour of Moloch. The Jews considered thunder to be the voice of the guardian Javel. In 1894, to keep off cholera, the Jews of a town of Poland put on helmets and cuirasses of paste-board and, taking wooden javelins, marched forth, clashing cymbals and shouting a dissonant dirge.

Among the ancient Greeks music played a not less important healing and religious part than among the Jews. Pythagoras (B.C 600) employed music to cure diseases, both of the body and of the mind. Aesculapius said that music, songs and farces cured madness. Like David, Greek singers to the harp quieted the spirit-haunted. Like the Australian bull-rearer and the rattle of Buddhist and Christian religious ceremonies, the Greeks had an instrument called *rhombo* which was used in mysteries and magic. The youth who brought the Tempel laurel to Delphi was always attended by a player on the flute. At their feasts the Homeric Greeks sang healing, that is, spirit-scaring, songs or paschas in praise of their gods. Among the later Greeks, music at feasts prevented drunkenness. The Corybantes cured madness by beating cymbals round their patient. In Cybele's honour trumpets were blown for a whole day. Among the early Greeks, when an animal was sacrificed, the women wailed or cried aloud. In later times flutes were played, as music and songs charmed the spirits of the air. The spirit-scaring rites of Bacchus were full of noisy shoutings and drumming. Every Greek ship had its musician who played to the rowers to keep off thought of fatigue. At eclipses of the moon the Greeks beat drums and kettles and sounded trumpets and haut-boys to drown the voices of the magicians and make all their charms of no effect. When the soul was leaving a dying Greek, brazen kettles were beaten because the airy forms of evil phantasmagoria, who might have carried the dead to torment, could not endure so harsh a sound. At their funerals the Greeks sang and played Phrygian flutes, which frightened the ghosts and the faeries from the soul of the dead. Among the Romans the Salii or dancing priests at the old March New-Year clashed their swords against their shields, apparently to drive out demons. The Romans, like the Greeks, considered lightning an evil spirit, and hissed when they saw it. The coarse and abusive farcingenic songs of early Italy were sung at weddings and triumphs to avert the Evil Eye and the envy of the
The ancient Romans thought the eclipsed moon was enchanted, and tried to help her by the dissonant ringing of basins. According to Pliny the Romans played the flute at sacrifices that no other sound might be heard. Ovid's spirit-haunted householder beats a brass vessel and asks the shade to leave his roof. Varro says, bees can be collected, that is, the spirit of unrest that maddens the swarming bees can be driven out of them, by beating cymbals and working rattles. The Romans had shouting and trumpet blowing called *conclamatio* in lamentation for the dead. The early Christians in many practices continued the belief in noise as a scarer. Tertullian (A.D. 175) refers to the din at Christian festivals and to the uproar at Christian banquets. In their funerals the early Christians marched chanting hymns.

Though the scientific explanation of eclipses was known in Pliny's time (A.D. 70) and through the Middle Ages, the people clung to the venerable pily for the moon in trouble, and to help her and themselves they raised an outcry. In England, during the eighth century, cries and sorceries were believed to help the moon at the time of an eclipse. Noise remained a leading feature in country festivals. Posteri, the Swiss scape, who, dressed as a witch, a goat or an ass, took on himself the sins of the people, was driven out with a deafening din of horns, clarionets, bells and whips. The uproar of Royal and other salutes, as the name *salute* like the name pean shews, is healing or wholesome, that is, it guards the person honoured from the attacks of evil influences. In Rome, cannon are fired in honour of many festivals and many saints. Salutes are specially frequent on the accession of a new Pope. The Calabrian minstrels in Rome salute the shrines of the Virgin Mother with their wild music to soothe till the birth-time of her infant. At noon, on the Saturday of Easter Week, in Rome, in 1817, when the rule of the power of darkness comes to an end, the guardian influence is re-introduced and the evil spirits are scared by the firing of cannon, the blowing of trumpets, and the ringing of bells which, since Thursday morning, have been tied up, lest the devil should get into them. The modern Romans ring bells at a death and at an eclipse. At an eclipse the Romans beat pots and pans. In Europe, in 1620, music was considered a cure for sadness, and soothed people affected by the dancing madness. When the Czar of Russia is anointed there is a salute of cannon, a braying of trumpets, and a beating of drums. In Russia, like the Corsican vociferators, the Greek myriologists, and the Irish keener, professional wailers are employed at funerals. In Germany, on the first of May, Walpurgis night, spirits are driven out by the crack of a whip and the blast of a horn, and in Switzerland and the Tyrol, by the barking of dogs, the ringing of bells, the clashing of pots and pans, and an universal outcry. In Mecklenburg, in Germany, in the fifteenth century, the Wends walked round the budding corn with loud cries. Loud cries scare the eclipse fiend. So in the German story, to scare the devil, the woman claps her hands and crows like a cock. Clapping of hands is useful in enchantments. In France, on Midsummer Eve, brazen vessels are beaten with sticks to make a noise.

At the Druids’ festivals, in England, the cries of victims were drowned in shouts and music. In England, all work used to have a song accompaniment — cow-milking, cobbling, road-making, sowing, and reaping, each had its song. Day-labourers had their pipers. The sailors’ ‘Heave-Ho’ is almost the last of toil songs.

Two of the leading branches of music are represented by the regimental band and the church choir. That church singing started in the belief in the soaring power of noise into which the name of God enters, seems probable from the Bedfordshire custom of curing sick bees by singing a psalm in front of the hive. The bees being guardian spirits are specially apt to suffer from fiend attacks. In Wales, till 1769, there was a custom of laying down the corpse at all cross-roads, called resting places, where prayers were offered and a little bell was rung in front of the corpse. As late as 1633 the custom prevailed in England of tolling the “passing bell” or “soul bell” at the time of death. Douce is inclined to think that the passing bell was originally intended to drive away the demon that might take possession of the soul of the deceased. In Sussex, on New Year’s Eve, boys used to go to apple trees and encircling them shouted aloud that they might bear a good crop. The custom of singing to the apple trees in early spring, that the orchards may bear good crops, is still kept up in Somerset. The singers come round to each orchard and sing a rhyme, part of which is that a cup of good cider can do no harm, a hint which always brings out a canfull. In a wild Yorkshire wedding, the party gallop round the bride and bridegroom, firing guns and shouting and making every one pledge the new couple. In Durham, the bridal party is escorted to church by men armed with guns, which they fire close to the bride and bridegroom. In Cleveland, guns are fired over the head of the newly married couple. Formerly, in rural England, the people presented ill-assorted marriages by serenading the couple with the beating of old tinfoil pans and kettles, apparently to scare the ill-luck which must attend such marriages. Gun firing at funerals remains in the three volleys fired over the grave in a British Military funeral. In North England, to find a sunk body, a loaf of bread with a candle stuck in it is set floating on the water near where the person was drowned. When the candle stops over the sunk body a gun is fired. On hearing the gun the demon who has seized the body lets go in a fright and the body comes to the surface. Similarly, on the Thames it is believed (1878) that to fire a gun brings a drowned body to the surface. In 1606, King James I. of England feasted on board the Danish ship Admiral. At each toast drums, trumpets and cannon were sounded. The early Germans believed eclipses to be caused by wolves eating the sun or moon. To help the attacked sun or moon the people uttered loud cries. The sorcerer who is dragging the moon out of the sky is stopped by the beating of brass vessels. In Worcestershire (1850), a donkey braying is a sign of rain. Here probably the later sign of rain represents an earlier cause of rain. The bray of the holy or guardian ass puts to flight the demon of drought, and so allows the kindly rain to fall. In Oxford (1680), during the whole night, before the great spirit and witch festival of May Day, boys blew cow-horns and hollow canes. In Yorkshire (1790), at Ripon, every night at nine, a man blows a large horn at the market cross and at the Mayor’s door. In Suffolk (1867), two old women thought their bed was haunted by a fairy. They seized the warming pan and made a loud din, satisfied that the noise would drive the Pharis, that is, the fairy, away.

In Brittany, people sing songs about the plague, a white-robed woman. When she hears

---

63 Temple Bar, December 1855, p. 318.
67 Henderson’s Folk-Lore, p. 37.
68 Wagner’s Manners, p. 197.
69 Notes and Queries, 4th Series, Vol. X. p. 274.
70 Grimm’s Teutonic Mythology, Vol. I. p. 245.
71 Dyer’s Folk-Lore, p. 123.
73 Jefferies in the English Magazine, October 1887.
76 Notes and Queries, 4th Series, Vol. IV. p. 23.
77 Tibullus’ Epig. I. line 21.
79 Aubrey’s Remains of Gentilism, p. 18.
herself called by her name Mother Plague withdraws. In Normandy and in the Tyrol, cannon are fired to put a stop to excessive rain. The sense of this gun firing is shown by a similar practice in Carinthia, where the people shoot at a storm to scare the evil spirits, who hold counsel in storms. Disturbing demons by uproar is universal. Exorcists yell, roll drums, clash cymbals and ring bells, all with the object of dislodging spirits. In Fournia, to the south-west of Scotland, if a cow is sick, wounded by the trows or spirits, the wound is daubed with tar and gunpowder is lighted and blown off near the cow's horns. In England, on May Day morning (1600), horns used to be blown. In Scotland, church bells were believed to drive away the faeries. So in Sweden, the troll would have lived at Botna Hill were it not for the sound of the plangent bell; also in Zealand, the troll had to leave because of the eternal ringing and dingling. So in Coleridge's Christabel, Bracy the bard "vowed with music loud to clear the wood from things unblest, and with music strong and saintly song to wander through the forest bare lest ought unholy loitered there." So, again, Coleridge says: "A melody dwells in thee which doth enchant the soul. Such a voice will drive away from me the evil demon that beats his black wings close above my head." It is an old German belief that to slap the knee loudly scares the devil. Compare the English slapping the leg under the influence of a joke. Perhaps, this slapping was, originally, a form of applause, and therefore a guarding rite. The shouting at health-drinking, whether the German "Hoch" or the English "Hurrah," has its sense in scaring evil influences from the honoured health. The practice seems to pass back to the old northern nations who bachelored when they drank in honour of their rural deities. In Spain, at Christmas (1828), carols were sung to the sound of the zamboña, a shoot of the reed Arundo donax, fixed in the centre of a piece of parchment so as not to pass through the skin. The parchment is softened by wet and tied like a drumhead round the mouth of an earthen jar. As the parchment tightens, the place where the reed point peaks the skin is rubbed with wax, and the clenched hand is drawn across the wax, making a deep hollow sound. In Constantinople, in an eclipse, guns are fired to keep Satan from harming the moon. In 1689, Aubry notes that the wild Irish and Welsh run about during eclipses, beating pans. They think the noise helps the orb. In the West Highlands of Scotland, in the Island of Inishail, the bagpipes used to be played at funerals. The Welsh and Irish had music at meals. In Ireland, the harper, and in the Highlands of Scotland, the piper, used to play at dinners. All over Europe, state or ceremonial dinners have an accompaniment of music. In (1708) the Welsh are described as like the Greeks entertaining their reapers with music, and using music at funerals and weddings. In the packet boats between Grimsby and Hull the whistling for a wind (1833) was a direct invocation of the

---

67 Basnett's Sea Legends, p. 45.  
69 Dalyell's Darker Superstitions of Scotland, p. 612.  
70 Notes and Queries, Vol. VII. p. 430.  
71 The Denham Tracts, Vol. II. p. 135.  
72 Juraedus (Wagner's Manners, p. 114) says: "The evil spirits in the region of the air fear much when they hear bells ringing. This is the cause why the bells be ringing when it thundereth to the end that the foul fiends should be abashed and flee and cease from moving of the temple." The bell fastened to the Russian carriage is like the bell in other countries to scare evil influences. Of the objections taken to this explanation by a recent writer in Blackwood (December 1835, p. 612) the chief is that so strong is the Russian belief that noise attracts instead of scaring evil spirits, that when out at night, if they have to be out, they never speak above a whisper. The case is an example of the law that the scarer is also the home. On Holy Thursday, in Catholic countries, so great is the power of the devil that the bells which in happier times he dare not listen to (see Longfellow's Golden Legend) have to be muffled to keep him from housing in them. At a Roman rite silence was the rule, lest an unlucky word might wake evil influences. In the case of the sad liquor-soaked Russian, who finds life mainly devil-ruled, it seems natural that all but the cheeriest of them should favour the gods by keeping silent both their own tongues and the tongues of their bells.

---

73 Moxon's Ed. 1870, p. 137.  
75 Gentleman's Magazine Library, "Manners and Customs," p. 22.  
78 Freemans's Remains of Gentilism, p. 37.  
80 Gentleman's Magazine Library, "Manners and Customs," p. 43.
prince of the power of the air to exert himself in the whistler's behalf. Behind this there was probably the older belief that the friendly wind would blow if an evil spirit had not stifled it, and that whistling would scare the evil spirit and the kindly breeze would be able to blow. Compare the practice of whistling in passing through a church-yard at night to scare spirits. 

"Oft have I seen," writes Blair, "in the lone church-yard by glimpse of moon-shine the schoolboy whistling to keep his spirits up." Before sunrise, on Good Friday, the Bohemian goes into his garden, and, falling on his knees before a green tree, says: "I pray, O Green Tree, God may make thee good." A formula, says Ralston, probably under the influence of Christianity, changed from a prayer direct to the tree itself (or rather to the guardian in the tree). At night the Bohemians run about the garden crying: "Bad, tree, bud, or I'll flog thee," apparently forgetting that tree-flogging was not a punishment but a treatment to scare the evil spirit of barrenness. On Saturday, in Holy Week, the Bohemians shake the trees, ring church bells, and clash keys. The more noise, they say, the more fruit, the sense being the more fruit because the noise drives out of the tree the evil spirit of barrenness. A form of noise much in use to scare fiends is cheering. Cheering when a health is proposed, cheers in the battle-field, cheers at a ship launching or a stone laying, cheers in honour of some favourite of the people, cheers at the beginning, at the completion and at the burning of the antique North-East Scotland clavie or fire wheel.

These examples of cheering suggest the general subject of signs of public approval and disapproval. The Younger Pliny (A.D. 100) speaks of clapping as the music of the stage. That hand-clapping keeps off evil spirits is shown above by many examples. That the practice of clapping hands in sign of applause was in use at the time of the Rāmāyāna (A.D. 100-300) is shown by the couplet: "From beaten palms loud answer rung as glad applauders clapped their hands." Clapping forms a part of Hindu religious rites. A Samyāśī, seated in the hot weather among 84 cow-dung fires on the bank of the Narbada, clapped his hands at each text he repeated, to scare evil influences. The pre-Muhammadan Arabs went naked round the Kaaba, whistling and clapping hands. On this evidence it seems safe to suppose that the music of the theatre had as its object the scaring of evil spirits. The sense of the clapping would then be the same as the sense of the clappers and of the bouquets, namely, to scare evil spirits and prevent them molesting the honoured actor. Conversely, the hiss of disapprobation, like the Greek and Roman hiss to turn aside the fiend lightning, would have the same object as most terms and signs of abuse, namely, to show that the person abused is, or is possessed by, an evil spirit, and that the sign or word of abuse is required to scare the evil spirit out of the possessed.

This note may end with the following example of music played with the object of tempting into the player the spirit of his special guardian or saint. The Shīl or part Shil, that is African, religious beggars, who are known as Kalandars from the name of their chief saint and as Malāṅgās from the musical bow of that name which they use in their religious dances, shew more clearly than any natives of Western India that a leading aim and result of music is to be inspired by the guardian. Among the Malāṅgās the Vāhān or Bearer of the Spirit is the special bow, malāṅgā, of bamboo, four to six feet long and two to three inches round, slightly bent by a goat-gut string, which is kept in place by a bridge or tighter. To the back of the bow, resting on a small round fender of red cloth, is tightly tied a dry hollow gourd whose outer end is sliced off, leaving a circular opening four to six inches across. The tip of the bow is adorned with a bunch of peacock feathers and a swallow-tailed streamer of red cloth, whose evil-scaring power is increased by a glass bangle, a metal charm-cylinder, a few glass beads, brass bells, red rags and peacock "eyes" and, perhaps, a small paper packet of incense. With the bow go an arrow-like stick to beat the bow-string and, hid in a hanging veil of bright cloth and cotton netting, a handled cocoa-shell rattle noisy with pebbles. The
musicians, who generally travel in bands of three or four, are of pure or of part-negro blood. They wear a somewhat slack and heavy head-dress of twisted orange cloth, a tight cotton jacket and a loose waist cloth hanging to the knee. Round their shoulders are slung a wallet or two, and under the left arm hangs a pair of fire tongs. Their feet are bare. The music begins by the twanging of the bow-strings and the shaking of the rattles, while the musicians move slowly in a circle, bending, almost crouching, as with loose knees they sway from foot to foot. All are intent looking upwards with a strained gaze, as, in prayer for his coming, they murmur "Kalandar, Kalandar." Each holds the bow in his left hand, a few inches above the gourd, and presses the open end of the gourd against his chest as he keeps up a soft hum by working the bow-string with the raised knuckle of his first left finger. In his right hand, between the thumb and first finger, he grasps the handle of the rattle, and under the doubled third and fourth fingers, resting on the palm he fixes one end of the arrow shaft. With a quick turn of the right wrist, as he murmurs "Kalandar," he springs his rattle, and with the end of the arrow shaft deals a sharp blow either above or below the tighterener. As he rattles, he beats the bow-string with the arrow, and rubs a humming accompaniment with his knuckle, the musician murmurs "Kalandar, Kalandar," moving round slowly with loose knees, swinging from foot to foot, his elbows close pressed to his sides. As the motion, the music, and the longing for Kalandar excite the players, the performance divides into well-marked alternate fierce and soft passages; the musicians falling into pairs, one pair taking up the fierce passage as the other pair finishes it. The musician in high excitement shakes his rattle, bangs the bow-string, and, with frantic hopping from side to side, calls loudly on his saint. Then, to a gentle knuckle-worked hum of the bow-string, with knees bent almost double, he sways slowly from foot to foot, his strained shut-eyed face raised to heaven or drooping on his chest while he murmurs "Kalandar, Kalandar." The slow still time is the time of longing and prayer: the fierce noisy time is the time of possession. With face, either raised or bowed in prayer, to a gentle hum of the bow-string and a slow swaying from foot to foot, he gasps in coaxing tones "Av Kalandar, Kalandar, Come Lord, Come." Then, with sudden nervous jerks, whirling from foot to foot, tossing his head and loose heavy turban, he bangs the bow-string and springs the rattle, shouting in triumph "Jultá, jultá. He sways me, He sways me," "Jultá Kalandar, jultá Kalandar, the Lord sways me, the Lord sways me." The fit is over: the spirit has blown where it listed. The musician stills his rattle and stays: his arrow shaft, beads of sweat running down his bowed quivering face as he pants in deep chest notes tearful with longing "Av Kalandar, Kalandar, Come Lord, Come."

(To be continued.)

FOLKLORE IN THE CENTRAL PROVINCES OF INDIA.

BY M. N. VENKETSWAMI OF NAGPUR.

No. 2. — The Loving Sister.1

Once upon a time there lived a king, who had by way of issue, a son and a daughter by his first wife. The mother of the prince and princess died when they were quite young; and to add to their grief, the queen, whom their father married after the death of their loving mother, persecuted them with a hatred that rendered their position well nigh unbearable. The son could not go down without the lodgment by the step-mother with the king of some report or other against the juveniles, for no fault of their own, except their existence on this earth in general; and not being satisfied with what she thought were probably minor complaints, the cruel persecutor spoke thus to her husband one day:

"My Lord, it seems to me that your daughter is a bad character. Look, she has the appearance of pregnancy."

The king heard the calumny and nodded his head as much as to say "yes," and thus afforded a fresh opportunity for the further persecution of the prince and princess: so immersed

1 Narrated by the writer's sister, the late P. Uttamamma.
was he in his new love and entangled in the wiles of his plotting wife. Far different was the case with the prince when he heard that the character of his sister, notwithstanding her tender years, was calumniated by the step-mother, for this so exasperated him that he, taking his sister with him, left the palace of his father, who had now become a tool in the hands of the queen.

Having left the palace the prince and the princess did not remain long in their father's territory, but repaired to a distant country, being afraid of falling again into the clutches of their obdurate step-mother. There they lived without being persecuted, the prince given to the pleasures of the chase and leading the life of an independent country gentleman. On returning one day from one of his hunting expeditions the prince saw a snake, after having regaled itself, about to enter the mouth of his sleeping sister. He at once cut short its career by a stroke of the scimitar, which hung by his waist-belt, and without awakening his sister and telling her of what had happened, he threw away the dead reptile and thought within himself thus:

"Ah! I now understand that this is the repulsive creature that made my little sister appear pregnant and thus furnished a ground to our step-mother for calumniating the innocent girl, notwithstanding her tender years. This is the reptile that created an inordinate hunger in my sister, as if she was a glutton; and a glutton, I know, she is not."

It chanced that the remains of the dead snake fell into one of the upper rooms of the mansion, and they grew into beautiful lilies of sweet fragrance. The prince came to where these were one day, and was very much surprised that the plants had grown in such a place spontaneously without being planted by him; and inferring that some evil might befall him or his sister by reason of his having in his possession this unwished for botanical treasure, probably surcharged with mischief, he always kept the room padlocked, keeping the key with him. But one day he left the key at home, and curiosity led the princess to open the door of this very room, where to her extreme joy she found lilies of the first magnitude blossoming with flowers, with which she thought within herself to decorate the head of her brother.

It was the wont of the princess to comb the hair of her brother occasionally, and one day, when the prince was taking his siesta, she combed his hair, oiled it, and thinking that something was wanting to impart beauty to the beautiful glossy jet black hair, the delectable lilies with their sweet scented flowers stood before her mind's eye. On this without a second thought she stole away, without making any noise or awakening her brother, to the room where the plants were, and fetched one flower. Hardly had the beautiful lily been put into the hair of the prince than he turned into a huge snake and in this strange form wriggled out of the room. Very much troubled in spirit on account of the strange transformation of her brother due to the lily, the princess began to lament bitterly, and crying, "Brother! brother," followed the snake wherever it went.

The snake very soon entered a dense forest, and thither, too, the sister, unmindful of herself, followed. Hard by the forest was a mound of earth, which the reptile entered through one of the holes. The grief of the princess at this juncture was at its height, and her cries were heard for miles around.

It so happened that a neighbouring king was then hunting in the forest, when his ears caught the cries of distress. Without losing a minute he summoned one of his servants and spoke to him thus:

"I hear the lamentation of a woman in distress from that direction. Go and ascertain the cause of it."

The servant repaired to the spot, whence the lamentation came, approached the frightened fair lady, and respectfully enquired into the cause of her grief; but eliciting no reply — so
much was she under the power of the paroxysms of her grief—he went back to his master and reported the unsuccessful result of his errand.

Thereupon the king himself, who was of a tender heart, went to where the princess was, consoled her, and assuaged her grief to a considerable extent; yet his attempts to ascertain the cause of the grief were as futile as his servant's, owing to the bewildered state of the mind of the princess, caused by extreme anguish at the loss to her of her brother, thus metamorphosed. But he took her to his dominions, where, under his kind treatment and after the lapse of time, her poignant grief subsided to some extent, when the king, finding her to be an accomplished lady and of royal blood, married her. What the grief was she did not disclose, for a considerable time, to her husband, much less to others; and it was only when she became a mother that she narrated to the king in detail the great misfortune of the loss of her only brother. On this the affectionate husband, who was very much affected by the recital, resolved within himself to relieve the anxiety of his beloved wife, and repaired, followed by the queen, to the mound in the forest, and had it dug up, reaching the very bowels of the earth, when veritably a snake appeared. On the appearance of this reptile the sister with a significance, and as if by instinct, threw on it the lily, which she had treasured up all the long years since it fell off the head of her transformed brother on that never-to-be-forgotten day. In a moment the prince, her brother, stood before her to her infinite joy, equally shared by her royal husband. Great was the rejoicing in the city, when the rumour spread that the queen's brother, who had been metamorphosed into a snake and for whom the queen had been stricken with grief, for so long had again taken human form.

No. 3.—The Taming of the Blue-stockings.1

Once upon a time, in a certain country, there lived a king who had an only daughter. Her he loved passionately, for she was his only hope, as he had no son to continue the royal line. So to make up for the want of a son, the king deviated from the general rule and put his daughter to school as soon as she began to understand, and spared neither labour nor money in getting for her, as she progressed in her studies and her mind expanded with age till she could understand abstruse subjects, teachers from distant countries who were eminent in all the departments of knowledge. In course of time, under the instruction of these teachers, the princess became proficient, or seemed to be so, in all the departments of knowledge. But in the domain of poetry she had shown an aptitude rivalling that of her teachers in versification. By the time her education might be said to be complete, she advanced towards womanhood, and, with the consent of her royal father, she issued a proclamation to the effect that she would bestow her affections, irrespective of rank or caste, on any one who would recite one śloka composed by himself at each step of the flight of thirty steps leading to the princess' palace, and five ślokas at the place where the steps came to an end, with the stipulation that the theme of the last five ślokas should be original, i.e., that the subject of them was not to be met with in the books.

Many were the princes and plebeians who tried their luck in metrical composition in order to obtain the princess in marriage and failed. There was not a single exception, and so there was formed an impression in the mind of the princess that man is a useless being and quite inferior to the fair sex in point of intellectual attainment. To strengthen the impression it chanced that one day, when she was pulling off the skin of a plantain, a poor boy who was passing the palace took up the plantain skin and ate it, evidently with the view of checking the pangs of hunger. At this the princess exclaimed:

"What! Is the worth of man, who is said to make a great noise in the world, only such that he will eat the skin of a plantain thrown away by a woman?"

1 Narrated by the writer's mother-in-law, M. Nārīyāpātama.
A bold maid, who had seen life, and had been in the service of the princess for a number of years, said at once in reply to the exclamation:

"Oh! Princess, man should not be sightingly spoken of, and, who knows, the very boy you talk so lightly of might become your husband."

The overbearing princess replied to the servant-maid that the realization of her hope was impossible, though it might be within the bounds of possibility.

This conversation was overheard by the poor boy, who had then been the laughing-stock of the princess, as being in her opinion typical of man as apart from woman.

The boy, who was impressionable and intelligent, notwithstanding his extreme poverty, revolved in his mind the conversation he had heard, and at once made his way to an adjacent hermitage, and narrated the incident to the well-disposed gosāías living there, who heard it with wrapt attention. In the end, he asked them what should be done to raise himself to such a pitch in intellectual attainments as to recite the stipulated thirty-five stanzas, and to marry the very princess who had despised him, so that he might shew the fallacy in the princess' argument that man is inferior to woman.

Being pleased with the boy's simple narrative, and still more so with the ambition displayed under his rags and tatters, the gosāías, to the best of their ability, gave the boy a sound liberal education, in which prominence was given to metrical composition. On the completion of this education, this favored protégé of the gosāías studied the best models of poetry, in order to effectually tame the princess' pride by rivalling her in poesy, marriage with her being regarded as of secondary importance.

Fortified thus by knowledge, the lad composed thirty-five stanzas, into the last five of which he skilfully introduced words signifying pepper, aniseed, various seeds, mustard, and dāk grass (Agrostis linearis), to impart originality to them, as required in the royal proclamation. So one day, followed by his friends the gosāías, he went to the royal court, announced his business, recited one stanza at each of the flight of thirty steps approaching the princess' palace, and five on an original theme at the place where the approaches ended. Thus was won the princess — to the great joy of all who regarded her as invincible in her special line.

In accordance with the promise made in the proclamation, the marriage of the princess with the ripe scholar who had won her by his own abilities, was celebrated in due time, and when the princess was about to be led to the nuptial couch the bold maid-servant, who was an advocate of the superiority of man, as we have already seen, pointed out to her mistress that the very boy whom she had despised had now become her husband.

On this the imperious pedant committed suicide by falling on a sword.

No. 4. — "Let us eat and drink for to-morrow we die."

Once upon a time in a certain country there lived a king who had an able minister. The minister managed the affairs of the State so well, and was so just in his doings as a public man that none dared cast reflections or heap reproaches upon him. Afraid of his popularity, his royal master sought an occasion to find fault with the minister, so that he might destroy his reputation and even himself.

Accordingly the king summoned his minister one day and gave him a pearl of great price for safe custody, stipulating that the minister should return the valuable pearl whenever his royal master desired it. In giving the pearl into the minister's keeping the king entertained the hope of getting it back furtively, and thus gaining the opportunity for finding fault with him that he sought.

1 Narrated by Mr. Tulsiram Motiram, a Rajput gentleman of Lascarine, Nagpur, C. F.
The minister took the pearl and gave it to his wife, asking her to keep it carefully, but in the meantime the king employed every means, false or foul, to become possessed of the pearl. For this purpose he made a serving-woman get herself engaged under the minister's wife. In course of time this serving-woman ingratiated herself into the favour of the minister's wife, and one day asked her mistress to array herself in all her paraphernalia, for she said she was very anxious to see how her mistress looked when thus bedecked.

The minister's wife, though vain, was ignorant of the tricks of the world; so she dressed herself in her best robes and adorned her person with very valuable trinkets of exquisite workmanship and shewed herself to the deceitful servant-woman. The woman, on looking at the minister's wife, at once said:

"Madam, you look beautiful in the apparel and ornaments you now wear, but an additional beauty would be imparted to you, if you would ornament your person with the pearl belonging to the king, which you have now in your keeping."

Flattered thus, the vain lady at once unlocked a casket and out of it took the pearl that was reposing there, and with it further adorned her already much-adorned person. On this she received a profession of praise from the serving-woman, and exulting in the praises lavished on her, she became unmindful of her personal adornments. This gave the serving-woman the opportunity she wanted to carry off the pearl to the palace.

The Raja, on receiving the pearl, had it thrown into the deep waters of the blue sea, and the next day called upon his minister to return the object of great price entrusted to him for safe keeping. The minister went to his mansion and asked his wife to bring the pearl, which he had given her to keep. She searched amongst the caskets of her jewellery, and in the thousand and one folds of her robes, but all to no purpose; for how could she get what had been removed from her without her knowledge and by sheer craft?

Not blaming his wife, but cursing his own fate, the minister reported the disappearance of the pearl to the king, who, expecting as much, gave him a week's time for the production of the pearl, failing which the minister was to suffer the extreme penalty of the law. The minister feeling that it was not possible to find the lost pearl, and that in consequence his end had approached, sold off his vast landed estates, and with the proceeds of these and with the money he had in hand gave grand feasts and magnificent boisterous dances,2 enjoying himself greatly, though fully knowing that he was soon to die.

On the last of the seven days' time given him, he called his wife and said:—"My love, I am now going to the sea-shore with fishing tackle to fish, and you must cook the fish I shall bring. For, before I die to-morrow, I wish to eat a fish dish specially prepared by your loving hands." With these words the minister went to the sea-shore and in due time returned with only one fish. This he gave to his wife and went off to enjoy the company of his friends for the last time.

His wife, heavy at heart for her husband who was to die on the morrow, ripped open the belly of the fish in order to dress it, when to her amazement she found a pearl. She recognized it to be the one which her husband had given her and she had lost, for which the minister was to suffer capital punishment the next day. As soon as the preparation of the dish was over, she dressed herself in her best garments, decked herself in all her silver and gold ornaments, and anxiously awaited her husband.

In due course the minister returned. Struck with the change in his wife—a beaming face and noble attire as contrasted with her rueful countenance and careless dress since her husband's doom—he said in an angry and sarcastic tone (for in a moment of weakness like this the

---

2 Rāg is the vernacular expression. It refers to the red colour used at the ḫāl, or the feast of ḫālākhā, which is also called Wassant Faschamī. To give rāg, then, means to give a boisterous feast, one at which the colour d at the ḫāl is used. To give a ḫāl, or dance, implies a much more decorous entertainment.
thought of his approaching end rather unmanned him, though he had tried to banish in pleasure the terrors of death) —

"I am to be taken to the gallow's to-morrow, and you are jubilant in spirit? Your happy countenance, your dress and ornaments, are visible signs of it — as if I were to remain with you for many a long year and not for a day only."

"Oh dear lord," she cried, "do not be sorrowful. There is now no cause for sorrow, for God has removed it from us. Take your meal and satisfy yourself, and I shall explain all." So replied the wife, and after ministering to her husband's wants, she told him how she had in a miraculous manner come by the pearl. She shewed it to him. He was overjoyed and thanked God.

On the last day for the production of the pearl, the Rājā's servants came to the minister's mansion with the message that his presence was required at court. The minister, however, was in no hurry, but about four o'clock in the afternoon, after taking a nap and a light meal, he went to court, and on the king's asking for the pearl, "Here it is," said the minister, producing the valuable shell. He then left the court abruptly to the great chagrin of the bad-hearted king, and not only that, he left the kingdom to seek his fortune elsewhere.

MISCELLANEA.

DATES OF THE KOLLAM OR KOLAMBA ERA.

Mr. P. Sundaram Pillai of Trivandrum has asked me to test the dates of the inscriptions, contained in his pamphlet on Some Early Sovereigns of Travancore, and has sent me for examination a number of other dates from inscriptions which he is preparing for publication. I have the more readily complied with his request, because all these dates belong to the Kollam or Kolamba era, of which few dates with sufficient details for verification have been hitherto available; and I publish the results of my calculations, because they tend to shew that the materials, so zealously collected by Mr. Pillai, may be confidently used for historical purposes.

My knowledge of the Kollam Anu or Kolamba varsha is chiefly derived from a Trivandrum calendar for the year 1069, kindly furnished to me by the Dewan of Travancore, and a Calicut calendar for the year 1065, for which I am indebted to Dr. Hultsch. These calendars show that the Kollam year is a solar year, the twelve months of which are named after the signs of the Zodiac. According to both calendars, a new month begins with the day on which the sun enters a sign of the Zodiac, whenever this samkranti takes place, according to the Árya-siddhánta, within about 7 h. 20 m. (or about 18 ghvatikás) after mean sunrise, but when the samkranti takes place later in the day, the new month only commences with the following day. According to the Trivandrum calendar, the year 1069 of which comprises the time from the 15th August A. D. 1896 to the 15th August A. D. 1894 (both days inclusive), the year begins with the month of Sinha (the solar Bhadrapada); but according to the Calicut calendar, the year 1065 of which corresponds to the period from the 15th September A. D. 1889 to the 15th September A. D. 1890 (both days inclusive), it begins with the month of Kanyā (the solar Asvina). The calendars thus shew that when, for purposes of calculation, we have to convert a given year of the Kollam era into an expired year of the Kalinya, we must add 3925 for the months from Sinha to Mina (or, according to the Calicut calendar, from Kanyā to Mina), and 3926 for the remaining months; that, for converting a Kollam year into an expired Saka year, the corresponding figures are 746 and 747.

1 This is actually the case in all the dates given below except the date No. 8.

2 In the Trivandrum calendar a day on which the samkranti takes place 6 h. 59 m. after mean sunrise is counted as the first day of the month, and another day on which the samkranti takes place 8 h. 41 m. after mean sunrise is counted as the last day of the preceding month. Similarly, in the Calicut calendar a day on which the samkranti takes place 6 h. 9 m. after mean sunrise is counted as the first day of the month, and a day on which the samkranti takes place 7 h. 51 m. after mean sunrise is counted as the last day of the preceding month. In the date No. 8, below (the same date in which the month is called by the Tamil name Tis), a day on which the samkranti took place 8 h. 5 m. after mean sunrise, has been counted as the first day of the month (in accordance with the practice of the Tamil calendars, by which a day is reckoned as the first day of the month, when the samkranti takes place within 12 hours after mean sunrise).

3 Compare Dr. Buchanan's Journey through Mysore, Vol. II. p. 355.
and that, roughly speaking, a Kollam year may be converted into a year A.D. by the addition of 824-25. With these equations, the dates in Mr. Pillai's pamphlet which contain details for exact verification work out as follows:

1. — P. 19, No. 3. A Puravachāri inscription of the time of Vira-Baviravan of Vēṇāḍ is dated in the year 386 after the appearance of Kollam, with the sun six days old in the sign of Vrishabha, Saturday, Mrigasthāra nakṣatra. — In Saka-Saṅvat 336 + 747 = 1083 expired the Vrishabha-saṃkrāṇti took place (by the Ārya-siddhānta) 6 h. 33 m. after mean sunrise of the 24th April A.D. 1161; and the 6th day of the month of Vrishabha therefore was Saturday, the 29th April A.D. 1161, when the moon was in the nakṣatra Mrigasthāra for 20 h. 21 m. after mean sunrise.

2. — P. 56, No. 13. A Varkkalai inscription of the time of Vira-Padamānabha-Mārtanda-varman of Vēṇāḍ is dated in the Kollam year 427, with Jupiter entering into Māsha, and the sun 21 days old in Vrishabha, Wednesday, the 5th lunar day after new-moon. — In Saka-Saṅvat 427 + 747 = 1174 expired the Vrishabha-saṃkrāṇti took place 19 h. 33 m. after mean sunrise of the 24th April A.D. 1252; and the 21st day of the month of Vrishabha therefore was Wednesday, the 15th May A.D. 1252, when the 5th tithi of the bright half ended 10 h. 33 m. after mean sunrise, and when Jupiter was in the sign Māsha which it had entered on the 17th March A.D. 1252.

3. — P. 46, No. 11. A Kaṭhimukulam inscription of the time of Vira-Bāma-Kēralavarman of Vēṇāḍ is dated in the Kollam year 339, with Jupiter in Kumbha, and the sun 18 days old in Mina, Thursday, Pushya nakṣatra, the 10th lunar day. — By our equation the year 339 should correspond here to Saka-Saṅvat 339 + 748 = 1138 expired; but in reality the date fell in Saka-Saṅvat 1139 expired. In that year the Mina-saṃkrāṇti took place 23 h. 29 m. after mean sunrise of the 22nd February A.D. 1215; and the 13th day of Mina therefore was Thursday, the 12th March A.D. 1215, when the 10th tithi of the bright half ended 13 h. 3 m. and the nakṣatra was Pushya for 11 h. 10 m. after mean sunrise. Besides, Jupiter was in the sign Kumbha which it had entered on the 25th August A.D. 1214.

4. — P. 25, No. 9. A Tiruvāṭar inscription of the time of Vira-Udaiya-Mārtanda-varman of Vēṇāḍ is dated in the Kollam year 348, with Jupiter in Karkaṭaka, and the sun . . . days old in Mina, Thursday, Anurādhā nakṣatra. — Here the year 348 should correspond to Saka-Saṅvat 348 + 746 = 1094 expired; but the date really fell in Saka-Saṅvat 1093 expired. In that year the Mina-saṃkrāṇti took place 20 h. 32 m. after mean sunrise of the 22rd February A.D. 1172 ; and during the month of Mina the moon was in the nakṣatra Anurādhā on Thursday, the 16th March A.D. 1172, which was the 23rd of the month. On this 16th March Jupiter, as required, was in the sign Karkaṭaka which it had entered on the 23rd February A.D. 1172.

I am not at present prepared to say that the figures 339 and 348 of the dates 3 and 4 must necessarily both be considered as incorrect, but it is clear that at least one of them must be wrong. Similarly to what is the case in many Saka dates which quote wrong years, the position of Jupiter is given correctly in both dates, and there is not the slightest doubt about the proper European equivalent of either date.

The other dates in Mr. Pillai's pamphlet do not admit of exact verification. But the dates of the inscriptions 7, 9 and 10, on pp. 28, 38 and 42 may be looked upon as correct, because in the years quoted by the dates Jupiter really was in the positions assigned to it. On the other hand, the dates of the inscriptions 2 and 8 on pp. 15 and 36 are quite incorrect. And in the date of the inscription 12 on p. 49 one would at any rate have expected the year to be 411 instead of 410.

The following dates are from inscriptions which have not yet been published:

5. — The year 428, the 8th day of Mina, Sunday, Rāvati nakṣatra. — In Saka-Saṅvat 428 + 746 = 1174 expired the Mina-saṃkrāṇti took place 19 h. 24 m. after mean sunrise of the 22nd February A.D. 1233; and the 8th day of the month of Mina therefore was Sunday, the 2nd of an inscription in Archaeol. Surv. of South. India, Vol. IV, p. 112, the Kollam year 775 is rightly described as Sāvarin according to the southern luni-solar system.

* This inscription has not been translated correctly by Mr. Pillai. The original indicates that Jupiter was in Dhanu in the Kollam year 366 (expressed by the word Mērjand) = A.D. 1189-90; and Jupiter was in Dhanu from the 12th December A.D. 1188 to the 8th December A.D. 1189.
March A.D. 1233, when the nakshatra was Rāvāni from 3 h. 17 m. after mean sunrise.

6. — The year 4231, the 17th day of Mīna, Tuesday, the 10th lunar day, Puchya nakshatra. — The year and month being the same as in the preceding date, the 17th day of the month of Mīna was Tuesday, the 11th March A.D. 1233, when the 10th tithi of the bright half ended 12 h. 10 m., and the nakshatra was Pūshya for 12 h. 29 m. after mean sunrise.

7. — The year 440, the 23rd day of Karkaṭaka, Sunday, the 5th lunar day of the bright half, Hāsta nakshatra. — In Saka-Saṅvat 440 + 747 = 1187 expired the Karkaṭaka-saṅkrānti took place 4 h. 55 m. after mean sunrise of the 27th June A.D. 1265; and the 23rd day of the month of Karkaṭaka therefore was Sunday, the 19th July A.D. 1255, when the 5th tithi of the bright half ended 2 h. 8 m., and the nakshatra was Hāsta for 6 h. 26 m. after mean sunrise.

8. — The year 663, the 28th day of Tai (Makara), Thursday, the 11th lunar day of the bright half, Mrigasirṣa nakshatra, Vaiḍūrya. — In Saka-Saṅvat 663 + 746 = 1409 expired the Makara-saṅkrānti took place 8 h. 5 m. after mean sunrise of the 28th December A.D. 1487, which, according to the practice of the Trivandrum and Calicut calendars, should have been counted as the last day of the month of Dhanu. But it was apparently here counted as the first day of the month of Makara, and the 28th day of this month therefore was Thursday, the 24th January A.D. 1488, when the 11th tithi of the bright half commenced 4 h. 2 m., and when the nakshatra was Mrigasirṣa for 21 h. 1 m., and the yīga Vaiḍūrya for 21 h. 26 m. after mean sunrise.

9. — The year 749, the 1st day of Karkaṭaka, Wednesday, the 12th lunar day of the bright half, Anurādhā nakshatra. — In Saka-Saṅvat 749 + 747 = 1496 expired the Karkaṭaka-saṅkrānti took place 2 h. 58 m. after mean sunrise of the 30th June A.D. 1574, which therefore was the 1st day of the month of Karkaṭaka. On this day the 12th tithi of the bright half ended 21 h. 16 m., and the nakshatra was Anurādhā for 7 h. 13 m. after mean sunrise.

10. — The year 779, Kaliyuga 4704, the 26th day of Mithuna, Saturday, the 7th lunar day of the bright half, Hāsta nakshatra, Jupiter in Dhanus. — In Saka-Saṅvat 779 + 747 = 1526 = Kaliyuga 4705 (not 4704) expired the Mithuna-saṅkrānti took place 6 h. 33 m. after mean sunrise of the 29th May A.D. 1604; and the 25th day of the month of Mithuna therefore was Saturday, the 23rd June A.D. 1604, when the 7th tithi of the bright half ended 21 h. 36 m., and when the nakshatra was Hāsta, by the equal-space system from 7 h. 18 m., and by the Brahma-siddhānta from 3 h. 56 m. after mean sunrise. Jupiter, as required, was in Dhanus, which it had entered on the 3rd February A.D. 1604.

11. — The year 885, the 6th day of Tula, Friday, the 8th lunar day of the dark half, Punarvasu nakshatra. — In Saka-Saṅvat 885 + 746 = 1631 expired the Tula-saṅkrānti took place 6 h. 31 m. after mean sunrise of the 30th September A.D. 1509; and the 6th day of the month of Tula therefore was Friday, the 5th October A.D. 1509, when the 8th tithi of the dark half commenced 9 h. 47 m., and the nakshatra was Punarvasu for 17 h. 44 m. after mean sunrise.

12. — The year 720, the 26th day of Makara, Friday, the 12th lunar day of the bright half, Mrigasirṣa nakshatra. — In Saka-Saṅvat 720 + 746 = 1466 expired the Makara-saṅkrānti took place 1 h. 58 m. after mean sunrise of the 28th December A.D. 1544, and the day intended by the date clearly is Friday, the 23rd January A.D. 1545, when the nakshatra was Mrigasirṣa for 10 h. 30 m. after mean sunrise. This, however, was the 27th (not the 26th) day of the month of Makara, and on the 27th (not the 12th) tithi of the bright half ended, 14 h. 10 m. after mean sunrise.

13. — The year 757, the 12th day of Vṛṣiṣṭha, Saturday, the 1st lunar day of the dark half, Rūhini nakshatra, Jupiter in Dhanus. — In Saka-Saṅvat 757 + 746 = 1503 expired the Vṛṣiṣṭha-saṅkrānti took place 19 h. 10 m. after mean sunrise of the 30th October A.D. 1581; and the 12th day of the month of Vṛṣiṣṭha therefore was Saturday, the 11th November A.D. 1581, when the 1st tithi of the dark half ended 14 h. 96 m., and the nakshatra was Rūhini for 13 h. 8 m. after mean sunrise. But Jupiter was no longer in the sign Dhanus, having left that sign already on the 11th May A.D. 1581.

14. — The year 778, Kaliyuga 4704, the 7th day of Mōsha, Monday, Rūhini nakshatra, Ganda yīga, Jupiter in Vṛṣiṣṭha. — In Saka-Saṅvat 778 + 747 = 1525 = Kaliyuga 4704 expired the Mōsha-saṅkrānti took place 16 h. 27 m. after mean sunrise of the 28th March A.D. 1603; and the 7th day of the month of Mōsha therefore was Monday, the 4th April A.D. 1603. On this day the nakshatra was Rūhini, by the Brahma-siddhānta from sunrise, and by the equal-space system from 6 h. 34 m. after mean sunrise; but the yīga

* Compare the date No. 14, below.
was Saubbhāgya (4), not Gandā (10). Jupiter, as required, was in Vrishchika, having entered that sign on the 7th February A. D. 1603.

To these dates from Mr. Pillai's inscriptions I add here the date of a short inscription from Suchandrum, published ante, Vol. II. p. 361, the only date of the Kalamba era in this Journal which furnishes details for verification:——

15. — The Kalamba year 654 (expressed by the word visāha), Jupiter in Vrishabha, the sun at the end of Tula, the nakshatra Anurādha, Monday, the first lunar day. — In Saka-Saṁvat 654 + 746 = 1400 expired the Tula-samkrānti took place 6 h. 3 m. after mean sunrise of the 30th September A. D. 1478, and the day of the date is Monday, the 26th October A. D. 1478, which was the 27th day of the month of Tula, and on which the first tithi of the bright half ended 19 h. 29 m., and the nakshatra was Anurādha (by the Brahmi-siddhānta) from 5 h. 16 m. after mean sunrise. On the same day Jupiter was in the sign Vrishabha which it had entered on the 24th July A. D. 1478.9

Göttingen.

F. KIRLHORN.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

DISPOSAL OF THE DEAD AMONGST THE ANDAMANESE.

A short description of the Andamanese method of disposing of their dead may be of interest.

The corpses are either put up in aerial platforms built in trees, buried or thrown into the sea; the former being the most honourable form of interment, and the latter being only done to the bodies of enemies.

Should an Andamanese die among his own people, and especially if many are in camp, and he is a man of importance and property (ōtāyaburda), his corpse would be tied up in a wrapper of leaves, and then wrapped round with his sleeping mat. A platform would be constructed in a tree, at some considerable distance from the ground, and the corpse would be placed on it. Plumage of cane leaves would be fastened at conspicuous points near by, in order that people might know that a corpse was there.

Should the man die almost alone, or be a youth of no importance, or be residing at the time of his death with a friendly tribe among whom he had no relations, his corpse would be similarly wrapped up and buried in a hole about four feet deep.

Should an enemy be killed in fight, or a total stranger die among the Andamanese, they would, if on the coast, throw his body into the sea, or, if in the interior, either bury or burn it. The latter practice among the North Andaman tribes possibly assisted in giving rise to the idea of their being cannibals.

The Ōngēs sometimes place the corpses of their deceased relations in big wooden buckets, and leave these in the buttressed roots of certain trees.

The above remarks apply to women as well as men, and babies are generally buried under the floor of their parents' hut.

The relations, friends, and tribesmen of the deceased coat their heads with a thick mass of white clay, called ṣodā, and are considered to be dhakāyodā, or mourners, for a period of about two months, during which time they do not dance, though they may be present at a dance and join in the singing.

At the expiry of this period the bones of the deceased are taken by his nearest relatives, and washed and broken up into pieces.

These are then distributed, the skull being given to the nearest relation, and are made up into ornaments. The mourners now have a feast and dance, preceded by a washing of the white clay off their heads, and again coat themselves with kuṭūṭā (red ochre and turtle oil), which during the period of mourning they have had to abandon.

M. V. PORTMAN.

Port Blair, Andaman Islands.

SOME HOUSE WARMING-CUSTOMS OF THE NORTHERN MUHAMMADANS.

When a Musalmān starts the foundation of a house he gets an auspicious day fixed — as often as not by a Brāhmaṇ —, and the ordinary Hinduised Musalmāns of the eastern districts of the Paṭaljāb will entertain Brāhmaṇas at a dinner. A strict Musalmān will get a mullah (priest), or a respectable man of weight and character, to lay the first brick, and will distribute gur (molasses) to the poor, and give a dinner. When the house is finished he gives an 'īmān (reward — gift) of a shawl, or turban, or money, to the mistrī (mason).

J. L. KIPLING in P. N. and Q. 1883.1

9 [With these notes compare Dr. Schram's article, ante, p. 9 ff., on the same subject. The comparison will be found, not only to be valuable, but exceedingly interesting. — Ed.]

1 [See also Journal, Society of Arts, 1883, p. 738. — Ed.]
ASSAMESE LITERATURE.

COMMUNICATED BY GEO. A. GRIERSON, Ph.D., C.I.E.

So little is known about Assamese Literature that I make no apology for giving the following second hand and somewhat antiquated information. It deserves better preservation than that afforded by a fugitive pamphlet long out of print.

In the early fifties a discussion arose as to whether Bengali or Assamese should be the official language of Assam. It was contended by some that the latter was merely a corrupt dialect of the former. Others, principally patriotic inhabitants of the country, urged the claims of Assamese as a separate language, and eventually carried their point. For years the Assamese language has been officially recognized, and now it can be proved that it is, in its grammar, much more nearly connected with Bihari than with standard Bengali.

The discussion seems to have been lively, and one of its products was a pamphlet entitled,\(^1\) A few remarks on the Assamese Language, and on Vernacular Education in Assam. By a Native. Sibsagar, Assam. Printed at the American Baptist Mission Press, 1855.\(^2\) As may be gathered from its name, the book strongly defends Assamese as a separate language. The author commences by showing how little Bengali is used in that country. He next institutes an elaborate comparison between the two languages, and shows clearly that Assamese, far from being an uncultivated dialect is capable of expressing the most abstract ideas of Science or Law. He finally compares the Literary History of Assam with that of Bengal, much to the advantage of the former, and as this is, at the present day, the most valuable portion of the pamphlet, I give it here in full. Owing to the peculiarities of Assamese spelling (especially, the pronunciation of s as h, and of d as w) I give here and there (in parenthesis) the Sanskrit spelling of such tatsama words as will not be easily recognized.

\(^{1}\) The Bengali can scarcely be said to have existed as a written language until the beginning of the present century, when the Missionaries of Serampore first moulded it into a form. Rajah Ram Mohun Roy wrote his Bengali Grammar, and other native gentlemen, educated and trained in the sciences and literature of Europe, reared up, during the last few years, a distinct literature, by the publication chiefly of translations from English works on different branches of learning. The Bengali translation of the Saṁskṛt Mahābhārata by Kāśi Dīs, and that of the Rāmāyaṇa by Kṛṣṇa-bāṣa, executed about a century and a half ago, may be said to be the only works of any importance in Bengali, that existed before the present Bengali literature sprang out from the efforts of Missionaries and educated Natives.

\(^{2}\) But before the end of the year 1800 A. D. more extensive and varied than that of Bengal. The Mahābhārata and Rāmāyaṇa were translated into the Assamese language by Rāmasarawaītī and Śrī Ḥonkor (Saṅkar) nearly 400 years ago long before Kṛṣṇa-bāṣa or Kāśi Dīs published their Bengali translations. The Śrī Bhāgavata and the Bhāgavat Gītā were translated into Assamese, both in prose and verse, by different authors nearly at the same time; and not only were other principal Saṁskṛt works relating to Religion, Medicine, History, Drama and other subjects, translated by successive authors, but a considerable collection of historical works of considerable authenticity, composed in original Assamese, and styled Būrāfjiśa, had it appears, existed since the Thirteenth Century of the Christian era.

In support of these facts, we subjoin the following catalogue of original books and translations from the Saṁskṛt, written in the Assamese language:

**Catalogue of Assamese Books, Hindu Religious Works, and Purāṇas,**

*The Srimat Bhāgavat,* translated from the Saṁskṛt in verse by Śrī Ḥonkor.\(^3\)

*The Srimat Bhāgavat,* translated from the Saṁskṛt in prose by Kābi Ratna.

---

\(^1\) I owe my acquaintance with this pamphlet to the kindness of Mr. E. A. Gait, L. C. S.

\(^2\) Śrī Ḥonkor (Saṅkar) the founder of the Mahā Puruṣā sect of Vaishnavas in Assam, who flourished (in the reign of Rajah Nara-nārāyaṇa) about 400 years ago, and his contemporaries Rāmasarawaītī oțas Ananta Kondoli
The Mahābhārata, translated from Sāṁskṛta by Rāmsarvasватi alias Ananta Kondoli.
The Rāmāyana, translated from Sāṁskṛta by Rāmsarvasватi alias Ananta Kondoli.
Gōvinda Misra's translation in verse of the Bhāgavat Gītā.
Kabi Ratna's translation in prose of the Bhāgavat Gītā.
Gītā Gātamālā.
The Kirtan of Śrī Ḥonkor.
Daḥam (Daḥam, or tenth book of the Bhāgavata Purāṇa) of Śrī Ḥonkor.
Bhākṣa Rānāvalī, by Mādhava.
Bhākṣa Premāvalī, by Puṣottama.
Rāmaṇa, in prose.
Rāmatāṭīrī, by Madhava Dēb.
Bhākṣa Prāḍīp, by Ḥonkor.
Vaiśāṅvatāṛī.
Gāpta Sīntāmānī (Chintāmaṇī),
Aṃulya Ratna.
Gūṇa Māld, by Śrī Ḥonkor.
Līlā Māld.
Bhawānī.
Chopāi Tōtāi.
Hāḍrī Gōḥād.
Nō Gōḥād.
Kathā Gōḥād.
Dipālī Sandā (Chandā).
Nābā Ḥāṭha (Śiddha).
Andā Patān.
Udbhava Ḥamād (Śahoda).
Jānma Nirnāi.
Jānma Laḥāeṇā.
Hānta (Śānta) Nīrnāi.
Kān Khād.
Abhālā Saritra (Charitra).
Bhima Saritra.
Shyamanta Haran.
Bhāmīti Haran.
Uśād (Usād) Haran.
Kumar Haran.
Rām Kirtan.
Rām Gūṇa Māld.
Bhām Saritra.
Mādhava Saritra.
Ḥonkor Saritra, by Kaṭṭāḥbhūshan;
Ḥonkor Saritra, by Dotyārī Ṭākā.
Dēb Gōpāl Saritra.
Bhār Bhaṣaya.
Deka Bhaṣaya.
Nāma Māld.
Bijāi Daḥam.
Harivansha, by Bhāwānanda.
Krīyāg Sāhara Viṣṇun, by Dēb Gōswāmi.

And Mādhava appear to have been the earliest writers in the Assamese language. The greater portions of the religious works mentioned in this catalogue were written by them, though the works of Kabi Ratna, Auiruddha, and others are also numerous.
Biswa Hari Akhyāṇ.
Brahma Vaivarta Purāṇ, by Shūbhanāth (Śōbhānāth).
Dharma Purāṇ.
Bāmanā Purāṇ.
Utkal Khaṇḍa.
Markandeya Purāṇ.
Ithās Purāṇ.
Bhavisyat Purāṇ, by Sharabhanmā Bhāṭacharjya.
Nāraṇīya Purāṇ.
Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇ, by Ramgovinda.
Vishnū Purāṇ, by Ramgovinda.
Kalī Purāṇ, by Brajanath.
Kārma Purāṇ.
Āhāyānū Ramāyan.
Harisandra (Harūchandra) Akhyāṇ.

History.

In no department of literature do the Assamese appear to have been more successful in history. Remnants of historical works that treat of the times of Bhagadatta, a contemporary with Rāja Yudhishṭhira, are still in existence. The chains of historical events, however, since the last 600 years, has been carefully preserved, and their authenticity can be relied upon. It would be difficult to name all the historical works, or as they are styled by the Assamese, Būraṇījī. They are numerous and voluminous. According to the customs of the country, a knowledge of the Būraṇījī was an indispensable qualification in an Assamese gentleman; and every family of distinction, and especially the Government and the public officers, kept the most minute records of historical events prepared by the learned Pandits of the country.

These histories were therefore, very numerous, and generally agree with each other in their relation of events. A large number is still to be found in the possession of the ancient families.

In 1829, Haliram Dhekial Phukan printed and published, in the Bengali language, a brief compilation from the Būraṇījī; and in 1844, Rādhānāth Bor Baruā and Kāsīnāth Tāmali Phukan published at the American Mission Press, a somewhat more comprehensive work on the history of Assam in Assamese. A portion of the History of Kāmrūp has been also since published by the Missionaries in the Orunudoi (Arupōdāya) Magazine.

Medicine.

The Hindu system of medicine was professionally studied in Assam by numerous families of distinction; and many of the officers in the courts of the Ahom kings were professed physicians. Some knowledge of medicine constituted one of the chief accomplishments of a well-bred Assamese gentleman. The learned physicians translated into plain Assamese almost all the principal Sanskrit works on medicine, as they were known in Assam. The Sanskrit Medical Dictionary, the Chibhītsarṣayana and the Nūdān have been rendered into Assamese. In fact, the text books of learned physicians were often translated into their mother tongue for the use of beginners as a preparatory course for entering into the study of the original works. We have seen several works of the kind, though we cannot now quote their names from memory.

Dramatic Works.

The Assamese seem to be zealous devoted to theatrical amusements; and scarcely a month passes in the villages in which some of the dramas composed in Assamese are not performed in the public Nāmghors. The dramatic works having for their subjects chiefly some
historical events treated of in the Mahābhārata, Rāmāyaṇa or Srīmat Bhāgavata, are purely original productions, written principally by Ḥonkor, Mādhav and their followers. The following list will suffice to shew their nature:

- Kanṭha (Kāñcha) Badh.
- Bāli Salan (Chhalan).
- Parījā Haran.
- Kāli Daman.
- Ḍāḥ.
- Sīta Shayambor.
- Bhājjan Byabāhār.
- Rājasyā.
- Dādhi Mathan.
- Patni Prabhā (prasadā).
- Bastra Haran.
- Kumār Haran.
- Pipārā Gūṣād.
- Rukminī Haran.
- Shyāmānta Haran.
- Sītā Haran.
- Amṛta Mathan.
- Hara Mōhan.
- Sītā Pāḍāt.
- Rāmāvamālī.
- Gūḍarathana Jātrā.
- Nṛīṅgha (Nṛīṅgha) Jātrā.
- Tāl Bhaṣijan.
- Durbārā (Durbārā) Bhājjan.
- Grāha Gajindra.
- Pālanā Badh.
- Chakrāhārā Badh.
- Kēdhī (Kēdhī) Badh.
- Jarāghāna Badh.
- Byambā Badh.
- Pralambā Badh.
- Bāka Badh.
- Aghāhāra (Aghāhāra) Badh.
- Mahāraṇavāna Badh.
- Edwana Badh.
- Kulaśāl Badh.
- Rādāhā Krishṇa Ḍambāl.
- Bhārmi Lotaḍ.
- Gūḍī Pāḍ.
- Ajāmil Pakhya.
- Krīṣṇa Nirjān.
- Bhiṣma Nirjān.

Arithmetic.

-One Bakul Kaistha appears to have been the earliest and most popular writer on arithmetic. He writes in verse, and gives important rules on surveying. He also translated into Assamese portions of the Sāṅskṛīt Līlāvatī.

Dictionaries.

-Jadurām's Bengali and Assamese Dictionary. This is a voluminous work, supposed to contain almost all the important Assamese words. It was written by Jadurām Dekha Barna in 1839 for Colonel Jenkins, and by him presented to the American Baptist Mission.


Assamese Works published by the Serampore Missionaries.

-The whole of the Bible was translated and published in the Assamese language by the Serampore Missionaries with the aid of Atmāram Shorna, an Assamese Pāṇḍit, in the year 1813. A second edition was issued from the Serampore Press in 1833.


Assamese Works published by the American Baptist Mission in Assam.

[Most of these are omitted. They are educational works, and Missionary tracts and translations of the Pilgrim's Progress. A few important ones only are given.]

Miscellaneous.


The Orausadi — A monthly magazine, continued from 1846 to the present time.
Scriptures.

Life and Gospel of Christ.
A part of the Psalms of David.

'Assamese being the medium of communication with the hill tribes of Assam, the following books have been prepared with corresponding Assamese columns, or separate Assamese translations:

Spelling Book and Vocabulary, in English, Assamese, and Shyan or Khamti.
Do. in English, Assamese, Singpho and Naga Catechism in Shyan.

History of the Creation, in Shyan.
Catechism, in Naga.
Worcester's Primer, in Naga.
Phrases, in English and Naga.
Do. in English and Singpho.

'In view of the above catalogue of Assamese books, embracing such an extended variety, what shall we say of the statement, that the Assamese is merely a provincial speech, like the Yorkshire or Wiltshire patois in England; and that it is an unfit medium for communicating knowledge to the masses?

'A large number of works, both original and translations, have not reached us, and a great many appear to have been so much scattered over the country, that they have never come to our notice.

'The number of works, especially those of a historical character, that were lost during the late Burmese war, and the Muttuck insurrection, when the whole country was in a state of revolution with incredible loss of lives and property, must ever be a deep source of regret. But the list, above given, however small, wholly refutes the notion that the Assamese have no distinct literature of their own.'

THE DEVIL WORSHIP OF THE TULUVAS.

FROM THE PAPERS OF THE LATE A. C. BURNELL.

(Continued from Vol. XXIV., page 272.)

BURNELL MSS. No. 10.

THE SONG OF KALKUĐA.

Original, in the Kanarese character, occupies, text and translation, leaves 230 to 232 inclusive of the Burnell MSS. Transliteration by Dr. Manner; translation from Burnell's MS., checked by Dr. Manner.

Text.

Kalkuđa Paṇḍana.

"Nirúa pattú niwálā! Pérú pattú jajálā! Babipula-nálère kálāna! Malpińchitti pāli kēnā! Mahāgalūrū sāra lá paṣā pé rā kēnā! Muuki ormbamāgane paṣā pé rā kēnā! Banterū sāra śme paṣā pé rā kēnā! Maśeli hobali paṣā pé rā kēnā jēwādyē! Mugerū munnūdūla paṣā pé rā kēnā, yē!"

Āpāgānā nānā putti nāmundū Kolla Puče Mantrādi, uppe ullōlu Kāḷābairī, amme ullōna Sava Kalkuđo. Ākūnēg putti magaluśolu Durgamma. Ātēna samayogu ejyeregy worti sangādi. Wori Kalkuđe chenbātālā bēle benpenō; nana wori Yellūra Kalkuđe-kačhi kādumātuda bēle benpenō; nana wori ullenō marata bēle benpenō; Narna Kalkuđe-āye chitārā bēle benpenenō.
"Yâny pöpe Belgulagye."


Yênûra sîrâdy baruvery Karlàgû tanukulegûla sëncenë na täwoñdunû. Âkuñ bârpinenâ tûye nàddâde Gümmaça sarûta Malte mayakâyë âpaganë. Àtena samayôdu yênûru dy jëga bënde (nûdyay) Yênûru dy yëllë wôñta padinûl bûlluddo bële hecha bende. Einy tûyery Bairana Südery kei wôñji, kârû wôñji deppâderë yê.

(Samba Kalkudanau), "panawuñu mëly jâdyû blu." Bairana Südery yê-nâna-ula dum bûda" charyondô Samba Kalkudê.


"Wôñji kârûjë wôñji keîtâ dëswastôn raçdy kattidû pallyakelogû bali," japaďanà andydy këndory.

"Bali igalîgegy," japaďende Samba Kalkudê.

"Igalîgegy malpuñûye fyû," andydy mûpe gubbîyerë. Âkuñ pöperû dëswastôn kattîyênë gûpura hirdiyenâ; kalla paschâga pàyara ajûgana suttë maîtë jâlkogû kere maîtë; wëpëre bëry maîtë-mitta dëswastôn kattîy penchantë; hirtadëswastôn gûnë batîanë bûnësad pëdyë, ëyë dëswastôn raçdyë pułlyâyandî ulaijî kattîyênë. Pulâyda baliânyye pidaña yëna Hîrta Adjyandûrû Mîttä Adjyandûrû këndûdy pàry bannagë, dëwere appâço andy dàneadanë. "Ajûgana jappëndë madëly muñzandendûdy wôñji tûraya nîrû wode múta bârpañdë adë muñta jëgyû, adë múta jëgyû dëwerëgû kolunpë dëswastôn baroli andydy pânjëgû."

Wôñji tûrayandûrû nûtra (120 muďî) muďî kandûgy suttë bâltûndûdy. Dëweregû suwuâti korijery. Dàre yerôdëgû gandum purusad ûdettoñjëgû.

"Yâny pöpe (Samba Kalkudê) tenjûyâ Gûge miyere." Ubârûqû Ubûra Tîrta miyênàye."

"Baçâyîy Bûla Sënerî poi rây ogu Gûge miyere pêpënde yê-xegû." Pöye Gûge miyênà

Translation.

"Take away the Bhûta in the water, O god! Offer milk! Help thy servants! Hear advice! Hear the advice of a thousand people of Maûgalûr. Hear the advice of the people of nine Mûgnes at Mûlki. Hear the advice of a thousand people of the Bûtsû. Hear the advice of the people of Mûnël. Hear the advice of three hundred inhabitants of Mûgëp."

Now there is a village called Kolla Puchchéy Mûnçrûdî, where Kalkudû was born. His mother was one Kûla Bûîr, and his father one Sûva Kalkudû. Their daughter's name was Durgamma. To five brothers there was one sister. One son was a copper-smith; another, Yellûr Kalkudû, was a bell-metal smith; another a carpenter; another, Nûra Kalkudû, was a carver.

"I will go to Belgula," said he (Tambu Kalkudû).

His father was making an idol of Gummata at Belgula. "Have you finished Gummata without making a fault as large as a thistle-thorn or as a grain of rice?" said he to his father. "There is a frog and heady of water on the right side of Gummata."
"No one has yet found any fault in my work," said his father, and took a knife with a silver handle and killed himself.

"O my father, your son came to see your work only, but you have killed yourself!" said Sambu Kalkuda.

He buried his father and began to work in his place. Then a thousand people of Kärkal came to see the Gummata, and said they wanted one like it; so Sambu Kalkuda disappeared from Belgula and appeared at Kärkal, where he made a Gummata two cubits higher (than that at Belgula).

A thousand people of Yenúr came to see the Gummata at Kärkal, and said that they also wanted to establish one like it, and in the same way. When he saw them coming, he raised the Gummata straight up and disappeared immediately, going to Yenúr. He made a Gummata, seven and seven, altogether fourteen, kāls18 higher (than that at Kärkal). One Bairana Sūḍa saw this and broke one of his legs and a hand.

"Bairana Sūḍa, you are rich and of a mean caste. You will see what happens hereafter," said Sambu Kalkuda.

He raised the Gummata straight up by only one hand, and disappeared, going on to Karinjā, where he said that he would work at something. While he was working there Hitta Adyanḍar and Mitta Adyanḍar came to see his work.

"Can you build two temples with only one hand and one leg? And will you go early in the morning all round the temple?" asked they.

"I shall make a round of the temple at once," said Sambu Kalkuda.

"Are you the man to finish such a work at once?" said they, and spat in his face, and went away.

He built one temple and a high building in front of it. He made a stone wall around the temple. He made a tank for bathing. He made a car, in which to draw the god. In this manner he built the temple on the higher ground and came to the lower ground. He laid a foundation for the second temple and built it. He built two temples before the morning and made the god to turn over the temple in the morning. When Hitta Adyanḍar and Mitta (Milla) Adyanḍar heard this and came running, the god ordered them not to touch the walls and not to come into the yard.

"If so much ground as the water in a coconut will surround is presented to me, you may enter the temple!" said the god.

Then it turned out that the water in a coconut was sufficient to pour around a place sowing a hundred and twenty murus of paddy! This place was presented to the god, and they received sandal and flowers.

"I go to bathe in the Gāṅgā in the south!" Sambu Kalkuda bathed in pure water at the Ubara Tīrta at Ubara.

"I will go to bathe in the Gāṅgā in the north, whither Bīḷu Sēṇava has gone." He went and bathed there, too.

**BURNELL MSS. No. 17.**

**PōSA MAHĀRĀYE.**

Original, in the Kanarese character, occupies, text and translation, leaves 233 and 234 of the Burnell MSS. Translation according to the Burnell MSS.

18 Two cubits = 1 kāl.
Translation.

There were four kambalas (large paddy fields) on four sides of the palace at Poókulá. The kambalas were ploughed at noon, and when this happened the Bhútta Pósa Maháráyé was feasted in the evening with a thousand young cocoanuts, a kalávé of boiled rice, and a thousand sérās of rice flour. In this manner Aitha Sëštivał, the richest man in the place, performed the feast, bringing out ancient ornaments of bell-metal kept at PerAnal. He presented sufficient gold and silver ornaments and built a matam, and he presented the Bhútta with a head-ornament, rings for his ears, ornaments for his neck, a large ring for the arms and a jewelled bangle for his wrist, another for his neck, a cover for his back, and a bench to sit on. Then the Bhútta told him that he wanted the honors that are given to a god, viz., a bell and a sword, such as are given to Brahmá. Then he was presented with two drums. He also wanted a piece of land and a fire burning at his stone. He further wanted a matam where a feast to him was to be performed.

He went to Kurodal Barko and had a feast at Kuyola Baráko. A flag was raised at noon and a feast was performed in the evening for him. Then he went to a place called Muli Botti Guttu. There he asked for a feast in the evening and a flag to be raised at noon. Kitha Naika at Belá made a feast for him. Paduma Sëštivał performed a feast at his new house. Rama Parra at Náyl performed a feast. Kuttappa Naika at Párrá Gutta performed a feast. Kuttappa Naika at Lower Pánja performed a feast. Váji Naika at Upper Pánja performed a feast. Aitha Sëštivał performed a feast. Chinnaya Sëštivał at Middle Pánja performed a feast for him. Gerappa Káiyar in a lower part of Pánja performed a feast for him. Saúk Baidya in Upper Pánja performed a feast. Duma Baidya at a hut by an oil-mill performed a feast for him. Kótí Baidya at Alke Bail performed a feast. Basáva Baidya at Guri Kanda performed a feast.

Some persons from Kuvvidal Barko were going to bespeak a marriage at Muli Botti Guttu, where there were some girls who were very beautiful. The mother's name of one was Abbayé, and of another Dári. Kána Sëštivał arranged to be married to Saúdá Kamboji at Kuvvidal Barko. He saw the girl on a Tuesday, and promised to send neck jewels by the next Tuesday. On the next Tuesday the girl was brought to Kuvvidal Barko, and the marriage was performed on Wednesday. The girl came to her maturity as soon as the marriage was over. She bathed once or twice on the next days, and bathed on the fourth day; but there was no water for bathing on the fifth day. So a well was dug in a kambala where two píhottas were put up. Her husband told her to take her dirty clothes and go to the well to bathe. When she went there, there was no water. Then she went towards Muli Botti Guttu. When she had passed two kambalas on the road, she reached Dáiyángule Mana, where she was concealed by the Bhútta Pósa Maháráyé. He made her to disappear from Añkronda Adda to this place. Kána Sëštivał prayed to him and promised that he would perform a feast if he would bring back the girl. The girl answered the call, but did not appear.

Then Pósa Maháráyé went to Érruvál Paramésvárañ and stood on her right side.

"You are a god and may stay in the temple: I will remain in the matam," said he.

BURNELL MSS. NO. 18.

KANNAIAYÉ.

Original, in the Kannarése character, occupies, text and translation, leaves 235 to 239 inclusive of the Burnell MSS. Translation according to Burnell MSS.

18 One kalávé = 14 sérās. 20 It is usual for Bhútta to have a particular stone attached to them.
21 Leaves 237, 238 and 239 are blank.
Translation.

There was a mother named Soyiramma Taiyar, a father named Guru Sarapoli Naika, and an uncle named Baba Sana. Guru Sarapoli had four children. One of them was called Aru Adana Setti; another Unnappa Setti; another Darama Setti; another Sundaram Setti. For these four children he built a building on the sea-shore. He brought some sand for them to write on. He put up a sloping table for them. Then the children began by writing on the sand, and when they could write on boards their father brought some leaves of a palm-tree, put them in the morning sun and heaped them together in the evening sun. He cut off both the ends of the leaves, and trimmed the edges. He put turmeric on the leaves. The children wrote on a bundle of such leaves and tied them to a tree in the street.

Then they took ink saying, "We will hereafter write in English." They wrote superior writings on stamped papers and kept them safe in their house.

"We have become clever, and so now let us build four shops on the sea-shore," said they. They put curry-stuffs into one shop, wheat and Bengal gram into another; into another a kind of rice called sam; into another clothes. In this way, they had separate things in four shops.

Then they left off this trade and began to deal in bullocks. At Karmin Salo on the Ghita there was one Yellappu Ganda. They went to him and said:

"Yellappu Ganda, we want a pair of bullocks. Tell us the price and give us the bullocks quickly and the straw for them! Give us a superior kind of bullocks."

He brought bullocks differing in the colours of their four legs. Brown was the colour of their tails; white the colour of their heads and white were their tongues! He sold them with the straw for them. They paid three hundred rupees, and then they brought them to the chudadi of a woman named Saminandodi. They called her and asked her a foot's length of ground on which to cook.

"We give food to those who take it, and fruit to those who will not take food; but our ancestors never gave a place for cooking, and we will not give it now," said she.

Then she asked their caste and supplied them with water.

Then Janpalye caused Saminandodi to disappear and he went to his matam.

BURNELL MSS. No. 19.

THE WANDERINGS OF JUMALI

Original, in the Kanarese character, occupies, text and translation, leaf 240 and part of leaf 241 of the Burnell MSS. Translation according to the Burnell MSS.

Translation.

He came from Saramine in Muguarna. He passed the pleasure-garden in Banjwall. He came to Ayyandalapata in Ambadadi. There he entered the gudi of Brahama served by five Bhutas. After this, he passed the banyan tree in Pachhanjoka. He ascended the hill in Beija. In Amuji he saw Brahama of Adibetja. He passed the jack-tree in Pojyana and the banyan tree in Poddika. He visited the goddess Parameswari of Parala. The three thousand men of Parala assembled, and he was offered sacrifice at the gate of Parala. He required a sthana, and took possession of the sthana in Uripana. He said that he intended to walk a long distance, and crossed the river at Adjanida. He passed the village of Itre. He passed Kilibolur, and visited the Bhuta Munjitaya of Mulur. He passed the Sila Ferry and visited Baskakula of Apajje. He took possession of the sthana on the hill in Ballammole. He visited the god Amritesvara, and required that a sacrifice should be offered him in the yard of the temple, and it was offered accordingly. He took possession of the sthanes in Padavodi and
received sacrifice in Pālātikaṭe. He passed by Dōpīṇje and Kallamugēr. He came to Aiyyan-
dāḷaṭaṇa, and thence passed on to the biḍu in Šampiṇja. He visited the Kartu, Sarakullaya.

He sent small-pox and sharp pain into Samruṇa. The praṇa-book was brought out to
discover the cause of this sudden disaster. They found that a Bhūta equal to a god had come
into the kingdom, and they asked him to tell them what he wanted. He required a swinging
cot set with pearls to be put up for him in the biḍu in Tampiṇja; the dagger used by the Ballāl
of Aiyyanāl, the sthāna in Mādhār to be consecrated to him; a flag to be raised to him, and
to be drawn in a car. The god in that place was called the Eternal God, and this Bhūta
became known as the Eternal Jumālī.22

BURNELL MSS. No. 20.

THE STORY OF JĀRANTĀYA.

Original, in the Kanarese character, text and translation, occupies part of leaf 241 and
leaf 242 of the Burnell MSS. Translation according to the Burnell MSS.

Translation.

A bhatta of Bārebaid and a magician of Dōrebaid, together with four other bhattas had
seed enough for sowing and a field to cultivate, but had no bull-buffaloes for ploughing. A
certain man had four thousand bull-buffaloes to Buleri主编toṭ. They heard the
news and passed Poiyye and a house in Nirmārga, and came to Buleri主编toṭ. Then they
saw the four thousand bull-buffaloes, and asked the owner to tell them the price of two
bull-buffaloes.

"One thousand pagodas for the fore-legs and one thousand for the hind-legs," said he.

They then prayed to Jārantāya saying: "If you make our minds and the bull-buffaloes to agree
with each other, we will make you our family-god. We will worship you at the right-hand
of our god in our house at Maiyya, both in the time of prosperity and in the time of
distress."

He made their minds and the bull-buffaloes to agree with each other! And the bhattas
returned home, taking the two bull-buffaloes with them. They returned by way of Poiyye and
passed the house in Nirmārga.

They had worshipped the Bhūta for about six months, one year or two years, when, after
a short time, Famine appeared. Then he required that a dagger should be placed in his sāna.

He took possession of the sthāna in Māniyāl, requiring that the flag should be raised and
that he should be drawn in a car. On leaving the sthānas in Poiyye, Nirmārga, and Māniyāl he settled himself in Sāira. He required that the sthāna in Vaṇjare should be given
to him. He next made himself known as the "Three Bhūtas of Sāira." He ascended the
hill in Adjandar, and visited the god Maṇjunātha at Kadri, the god Śarva, Brahmā of Ajaie and
teen fourteen other Bhūtas. He took possession of two mathas, known as the Kāriyāne and
the Bolijane. He entered the mathas and kept a numerous guard in them.

The soothsayer was questioned as to the cause of this disaster.23

"If you give me half of the land belonging to the matha, I will relieve you from the
disaster that has befallen you," said Jārantāya.

Half of the land belonging to the matha was given to Jārantāya. The man relieved by
the Bhūta was one Dēvu Baidya. The Bhūta said that he wanted a dagger in his sāna,
and Dēvu Baidya caused a sāna to be built for him in Bolṣar, after which the Bhūta became
known as the umbrella (guardian) of the hundreds of families in the four quarters.

22 [The native artist in illustrating him, however, calls him Foolish Jumṣi! - Ed.]
23 [A gap in the legend here. - Ed.]
IV.—The Devil Worship of the Tuluvas.

Fig. 1. Attaver Daiyongulu. Fig. 2. Foolish Jumâdi.
BURNELL MSS. NO. 21.

PERAR BÖLANDI.

The original text, in the Kanaresse character, occupies leaf 243 of the Burnell MSS. There is no translation of this short tale given in the Burnell MSS.

BURNELL MSS. NO. 22.

SOME ACCOUNT OF MİJĀR³ KÖPAMĀΝĀTAṬĀYA.

Original, in the Kanaresse character, occupies, text and translation, leaf 244 of the Burnell MSS. Translation according to the Burnell MSS.

Translation.

He came to the temple of the god Ivra, and required that a feast should be celebrated for him in the yard of the temple. On leaving it he passed the village of Daraça in the East, and the gudi of the goddess Mahāmāhtī. He passed the hill named Bohakull (white stones), and came to Irandalipta. He visited the Baragas of Irandalipta, and required that a sacrifice should be offered him in kukki Kaṭto.

"The sacrifice is sufficient; now I want a sīna," said he. "I want the daggers of Irandalipta, Kukki Kaṭṭo and the sthāna in Komrāja."

He said also that he would make himself known as the umbrella (guardian) of Kembulajebeṭṭu, Mijārguttu and Irandāl.

BURNELL MSS. NO. 23.

THE ACTS OF KĀNTUNEKRI BHŪTA.

Original, in the Kanaresse character, occupies, text and translation, leaves 245 and 246 of the Burnell MSS. Translation according to Burnell MSS.

Translation.

A sudden disaster came upon the world. It reached the Sthāna in Paṇambūr. The thousand men of Paṇambūr assembled in the bidu, and tried to find out the cause of the calamity. After finding it out, they put the calamity in a magic-box and had the box taken to the bidu in Paṇambūr, placing it in the centre of the bidu. They opened the box; whoever looked into it became blind; whoever heard of it became deaf.

The hero (the Bhūta) entered the person of a woman named Kivri of Paṇambūr. The people referred to the prāsīna-book to ascertain the cause of the calamity. They found that a Bhūta, who was as agreeable as the gold worn on the body by Bumākula of Gajjer, and who might well be the crown of a family, had come to the bidu of Paṇambūr in an invisible shape. The Bhūta required that his sīna should be furnished with a dagger, and caused the sīna to be built behind the bidu, and dwelt in it.

On leaving Sālapaṭṭa in Paṇambūr, he crossed the river at Aldanda, and came to the hill in Piryai-paiyayar. On leaving Aṇūdaḷaṭṭa, he settled himself in Sāira, and contracted friendship with the god Mahānūṭha, the god Sārva, Brahmā of Ajake and fourteen Bhūtas. He made himself known as one of the Five Bhūtas of Sāira, and said that he wanted the dagger of Sāira, and a dagger for his sīna at Polīyaśettu. He made himself known as one of the five Bhūtas, and as the umbrella (guardian) of Sāira.

BURNELL MSS. NO. 24.

THE ACTS OF MAGRANDAYA.

Original, in the Kanaresse character, occupies, text and translation, leaves 247 to 252 inclusive of the Burnell MSS. Transliteration by Dr. Mānner; translation from the Burnell

³³ This word is misprinted Miya at Vol. XXIII., p. 2, ante.
³² Leaf 231 is blank and leaf 252 is missing.
MAGRUNDAYA PÅDANA.

Pañjipādida barko-auļu woţi appēgu
Naļu jana balolugo-ikule padarq
Kânarei Bhâṭṭerandedyu woţi, Raṅgapparei
Bhâṭṭerandedyu wori, Ujapparei Bhâṭṭerandedyu wō,  
Nandappurei Bhâṭṭerandedyu wori. Akula auļu
Woţi bāḍuḷjittery. Magrana kāla meggyaygulā
Palayagulā nyāya battāndyā. Meggye pandery
Īrega yeika woţi bāḍu sallaṇdy.
Woţi karatť bawana sallaṇdy andydy pandery,
Woţi gaweljida sīry sallaṇdy.
Yāṇu desāntroru pōpe andydy meggye pandery,
Nādyplaga bolī kudreṇy kuďerdy, āryg.
Bolāda (bolpu) sattye pattāyery.
Nāḍa diṭige (paṇḍhaldīge) pattāyery,
Pañji pāda barke kadetery. Māyünamake kadetery,
Aḍāda pādaṇu pattīyers.

Mugerynādy sime kāderyer,
Paṇemagery poyye kāderyer. Ambuḍādi Aindāle
Paṭa (māgane) kāderyer. Yēryada gōli
Kadetery. Piliṇjira kāderyer.
Kallumajaly Kākāry kāderyer,
Nugra kambula kāderyer.
Piryoṇī dēwere dēwastāndāṇu
Bannaga nālwer piriwejīdāry brānery.

Kudirāma sāyirola dēwastāṇoṇu kūḍederyer,
Imberen tūyinākuļu
Bondada kēṅghe kondu bāttery,
Kondatti kēṅghe gettondery
Baṭṭa Ballaye yeākuļe jātida nyāya kēṇḍy
Korōjandu pirvējīdārylā Kudirāmamāgane].[nā]
Kēṇḍery. Yāṇu Mangūrugu pōdu barpe
Aḍyda bokkanikule nyāya kēṇḍdy korpe
Andydy bāttery ullāye pandery,
Peryoṇi dēwere dēwastāna kāderyer,
Tumbē Ulāuru kāderyer Kīlādhanāle
Barke kāderyer. Varādāwara dēwere
Stala kāderyer. Aḍyāra māgane kāderyer,
Gaḍḍeda chāwadī kāderyer,
Gujjarakēdu kāderyer.
Maṅglurum samstānoṇu bāttery,
Maṅglurum aroṣulenu tūyery.
Kei muggyery-wōlu Baṭṭa, wōdeṇy pēpa
Andydy Maṅglurum aroṣule appane āndy,
Aiky Pañji pāda bāriṇedy,
Worti appēgu nālwer yālela itta
Megggārylā palayāggā yōtna kalan
Battāndy. Yāṇu desāntroṇu pōpe
Andydy hattīni,
IRE arike malpe re batte andyds
Bhalla Ballaye panderys.
Aiky arasa/6 des/6tro powdji
/Kudigrama maganeda
Ka/6chigara Kerdyds pattian Arkula tarys
Mu/6ta yena heliky6 adhikara pa6ewoanuakupula.
Andydy arasaju panderys
Maganeda adhikara koriyera
Maganeda gadi pattieros.
Ula/6ru araman kektiyera — Bhatta Ballaye
Kattedy wokkeleyera.

Bhatteru ullaya marmalu Toiperuadhara andydy.
Aregy warta/lu/6na andy
Ulaju/6du tana tamnale buju ka/tiyera andydy
Marmalu Pani/jipadi barke/6dy jattdy battery,
Arejoppe Magrantaye Pani/jipadi barke/6du
beriye batte.
Marmaly Ula/6ru aramanegy battery.
Batti galigegy tamnale marmalen/6 tudy
San/e/6sa malton/6yera.
Marmaly bataly andydy an/6i r/6trody Magrantaye
Bhatteru ullaya gu swapnoudu t/6dy/6
IRE marmaly beri patronudu batte.
Fry santosdy ilary.
IRE rajo/6du yenkulegy wo/6ji m/6da awoda andydy
Swapnoudu t/6dy/6yera.
Manadini Kudigrama maganem/6 Ula/6ru aramanedy
Bhatteru ullaye kudayery.
Ku/6daly yenkule ja/6na katta/6da Bhutta (kula bhutta)
Pani/jipadi barke/6dy baude.
Ayaggy fri/6jyoda wo/6ji m/6da awodynddy
Swapnand.
Nikulu magane/6kulu dne pamary andydy
Bhutta Ballaye maganeda kendery.
Aiky magane/6kulu pandydy ire appa/6ggy
Yenkulu mirayo.
IRE appaye ye/6cha apunda ancha nadjapuwa andery.
Bhatteru ullayel mogen/6 Kana/6pa/6du
M/6da kektayer/6. M/6da kattady bhandi andy.
Kodi yeryndy, nema andy, anema t/6ure battery.
Arkula bu/6duda Dowo N/6yikoru So/6ti nema to/6yera.
Areny a Bhutta tandu, Siigara/6da purpu lettudy
Korpayer/6. Ire beriye batte. Kanapadidyay
Battedy mulu (Dewunaykere ilaly) sa/6kauodu.
Kon/6da pa/6jyde balimegy kendery.
Kanapady da/6ye ire beri patronudu batte.
Ayaggy ire jagyyd sana awodandydy
T/6dydy barpany andydy nimityada bhatteru pandery.
Tana wokkelunya kudayeru Dewunayike
Ku/6daly yang Kanapady ayana t/6ure p/6ye.
Alty yena beri patronudu a Bhutta battandy.
Balime k/6maga ayaggy mulu sanala awodandydy
A mother had four children at Pañajāpādi, whose names were Kāmarāya Battalle, Kaṅgapparāiya Battalle, Ujjapparāya Battalle, and fourth Nandapparāya Battalle. They lived in a bītra. In the second year quarrels arose between the elder and the youngest brothers.

The youngest brother said to the elder: "We cannot live in one house; we cannot take rice boiled in one pot. We cannot drink water from the same well; so I go to a foreign country."

The youngest brother mounted a white horse at midnight, and made one servant hold a white umbrella, and another hold torches; and thus he left Pañajāpādi. He crossed the river Maya and passed over a plain at Adhā. He came to Magernāḍ. He then passed by a sand-bank at Paninmār, and by a place called Aidalēpaṭṭa at Ambadī; by a Banian-tree at the village of Erā; by a place called Pīlaṇārā; by the places called Kaimajal and Kalkār; and by the kambala at the village of Naṅgrā.

When he came to the temple of the god at Periyōḍi, four Brāhmans of Periyōḍi and a thousand men of Kudigrāma were gathered together at the temple. They saw him and gave him tender cocoanuts. The Battalleya took the tender cocoanuts brought by them, and the inhabitants of Periyōḍi and of Kudigrāma Māgne asked him to settle quarrels among them about their caste.

"I must go to Maṅgalūr, but will return back again, and settle your quarrels," said the Battalle.

He passed by a temple at Periyōḍi; by the villages of Tambē and Uḷādūr, and by a place called Ksiṣṭībānnākūḷ. He passed by the temple of Varadēsvāra, and the Māgne of...
Adjur; the châvadi of the village of Gadte; the tank called Gujjarakeda, and came to Mangalur. He visited the King of Mangalur, and saluted him.

"From where do you come? And where are you going?" asked the King of Mangalur.

"We were born four children to one mother at Pañjapadi. Quarrels arose between us brothers, and I left with the intention of going to a foreign country, and also to inform you of this matter," said the Battlee.

"Do not go to a foreign country. It is better that you remain here under my authority, cultivating lands which lie between the Kauchigara Keri in this village of Kudigrana and the stream at the village called Arkula," said the king.

Authority over the Mâgne was given to him and a boundary was made. The Battlee made his people build a palace at the village called Ujaur and entered the palace.

The Battlee had a niece named Toiperghadthar, who came to know that her uncle had now a palace at Ujaur. So she left Pañjapadi, and Magrandaya the Bhuta followed her from Pañjapadi. The girl came to the palace at Ujaur, and as soon as she came there, her uncle saw her and was glad that his niece had come to him. That night the Battlee saw Magrandaya in dream, who said:

"I followed your niece, and you are now very happy: therefore, give me a matham in this your country."

Thus was the complaint heard by the Battlee in a dream. Next day the inhabitants of Kudigrana Mâgne were called to the Ujaur palace by the Battlee, and he said to them:

"A Bhuta, which is worshipped by my family, has arrived from Pañjapadi. I have had a dream that he wants a matham in this country. You people of the Mâgne, what do you say?"

Thus asked the Battlee of the people of the Mâgne.

"We do not disregard your order; we are ready to do what you order," said the people of the Mâgne.

The Battlee and the people of the Mâgne built a matham at the village called Kañapadhi, after which a car was made for the Bhuta, a flag was raised, and a sumptuous entertainment given.

Deya Naika of Arkula Bichu came to see that feast and the Bhuta saw him and called to him and gave him Areca-flowers. On his return the Bhuta followed him and went to his house, where he spread disease. Then Deya Naika made a Brâhma astrologer refer to the praîna-book.

"Kañapadhtaya the Bhuta (i.e., Magrandaya) has followed you, for he wants a sānam in your country," said the astrologer.

Deya Naika called his tenants and said: "I have been to a Bhuta feast at Kañapadhi and the Bhuta has followed me; and now it is found by reference to the praîna-book that he wants a sānam here. What do you say?"

"We do not disregard your order: the duty lies on both you and us," said the tenants.

Deya Naika and his tenants built a matham at a place called Gammâla Durge, where a flag was raised, a festival was celebrated, and where he was known by the name of Magrandaya.

In the year after that feast, Magrandaya's Bhantra (attendant) left that place and came to a god named Manjunatha at Kadri, and visited him. Manjunatha ordered the Bhantra to go to the sānam of Jarantaya the Bhuta at the village of Aiyadi, and he went there. He made friendship with Jarantaya, and he got a separate sānam there. Festivals were
performed for him after those for Járanāyā. He then left that place and came to the goddess Kālamā in the town of Māngalā and visited her. Her priests are known by the name of the people of the “Four Countries,” and he made friendship with them, and a festival was performed for him at the gate of the temple of the goddess Kālamā. In the same manner the feast is performed to him there to this day.

(To be continued.)

NOTES ON THE SPIRIT BASIS OF BELIEF AND CUSTOM.

BY J. M. CAMPBELL, C.I.E., I.C.S.

(Continued from p. 48.)

Metals. — To the evidence given under this heading ante Vol. XXIV., p. 57 ff. (Ch. I., i., 5 c., Metals) in support of the view that, among spirit-scarers, metal holds a leading place, the following additions are offered. The bulk of this fresh material is connected with iron. It may be arranged under the following heads:—the simple virtue of cold iron, the virtue of iron to which is added the searing quality of heat, the virtue of iron aided by the guardian power of the tool, as the nail, the knife, the sword, the hatchet, the sickle, the ploughshare, the rake and the key; finally iron with which is associated the merit both of a lucky shape and of a close connection with a guardian part of a guardian animal, such as the horse-shoe.

Iron.—Among the Hindus of Gujurāt in Western India, the two chief articles that guard against the malign influence of the evil eye are iron articles and articles of a black colour. In Eastern India, the performer of funeral rites touches cold iron to guard himself against any evil spirits he may have dislodged from the dead body. In Gujurāt, when a spirit refuses to leave the body of a possessed man, the exorcist catches the patient’s hair, buffets him or beats him with an iron rod. To guard against a return of spirit possession a Gujurāt Hindu wears an iron wristlet. In North India, a piece of iron is tied to the wrist or to the ankle to keep off the Evil Eye. The door and the furniture of the Pārsī lying-in room are of iron. In A.D. 570, when Zemarchus, the Byzantine ambassador, came near the camp of the Great Khan, he was met by Turks offering a piece of iron. They rang a bell, beat a drum, burned incense, and raged like maniacs driving off evil spirits. The dress of the Siberian medium or śāmadānus described by Girchino was for the men on each shoulder two pointed iron horns, with iron rings, a saw-toothed plate of iron, and hanging Chinese locks. The women’s dress was tasseled with iron discs and a rusty iron lock hung from a braid of hair. When the Romanian of South-East Austria hears the first thunder of the season, he knocks his head with a piece of iron and is free from headaches for the rest of the year. In Germany and in England, in the seventeenth century, during a thunderstorm, iron or steel was laid on a beer barrel to keep the beer from turning sour. The Middle Age Germans held that a werewolf could be turned into a man by crossing its path with a knife, a sword, or a ploughshare, the sense being that the sight of the iron scared the evil spirit out of the man who, without the inspiration of the evil spirit, fell back into the true likeness of a man. The Arab’s shout, “Hadīd, Hadīd (Iron, Iron),” when he sees a spirit-ridden whirlwind, is oddly the same as the Scottish fisherman’s shout, “Cauld Airan,” if, as they are putting out to fish, any of their number mentions an unlucky word, brags of his riches, of his wife’s looks, or of his last take of fish, or takes God’s name in vain. In both cases the sense is that the evil is turned aside by naming or touching the great scarer of cold iron. The object of the Estonian custom of biting at cold iron before eating the first

1 The late Mr. Vaikunthān’s MS. Notes.
2 The late Mr. Vaikunthān’s MS. Notes.
3 Folk-Lore Record, Vol. IV., p. 190.
4 Yule’s Cathay, Vol. I., p. CLXIII.
6 D’Ancrey’s Remains of Gentility, p. 22.
8 Guthrie’s Old Scottish Customs, p. 149, and MS. note from Mr. James Douglas of Bombay, dated 6th December, 1892.
bread of the new harvest seems to be to drive out of the eater all evil before he partakes of what he considers sacramental or guardian-housed bread. In Cornwall, iron controls fiends, and the Welsh faery wife disappears if touched by iron. In Scotland, a piece of cold iron was laid close to a woman in child-bed to scare the faeries.

With the added virtue of fire, iron becomes one of the great disease-scareers. Hindus use the actual canthury with a red-hot iron with great success in curing rheumatism. The mere threat to brand an epileptic with a red-hot iron has so affected the patient that his fits have never come back. In North Africa, the sovran Arab remedy for nearly every disorder is burning with a red-hot iron. In Scotland, lumps on a cow's udder are cured by rubbing them with water heated by a red-hot iron.

Tools.—Again, by shaping it into a tool the guardian virtue of iron is enhanced. The knife was one of the earliest of Hindu medical agencies. According to the medical books the healer who knows mineral cures is like a god, he who knows the virtues of herbs and roots is like a man, he who uses the knife and fire is like an evil spirit or Asur, he who knows charms and prayers is like a prophet. In West Maltan, when a Musalmán, Jatt, or Billich boy is born, a knife is struck in the ground, close to the mother's head, to keep off evil spirits or jins. The Arab belief, that the whirlwind is a devil who fears iron, is widespread in Europe. The Briton peasant throws his knife and fork at the devil who lifts up the hay in a whirlwind; the German peasant throws his knife or his hat at the witch in the whirlwind. In Barbary, among the Moors in the seventeenth century, a black-handled knife tied to the end of a spar drove away the water spout. The seventeenth century Italians had the same practice with the addition that crosses were made in the air with the black-handled knife, and at every cross the point of the knife was stuck into the side of the ship. That the whirlwind like the whirlwind was considered a spirit, a passage in Thevenot's Travels (A.D. 1687) shows: "The sailor with a black-handled knife cut the air toward the spirit or water-spout as if he would cut it." The sign of the cross would add scaring power, and, as among the Romans, in the Italian mind, desigere or to fix down the point of the knife in the ship's side would be to lay or house the spirit. The Mediterranean practice throws light on the becalmed Scottish sailor's cure when whistling for a wind fails, namely, driving the point of a knife into the mast. The calm is a fiend which stifles the breeze, it is housed in the knife and imprisoned in the mast, and the fair wind is free to blow. So among Persians, if a man shoots badly or is unlucky in sport, he murmurs some texts or charms over a knife and drives the knife into the ground and his luck changes. Here the ill-luck clings to the knife and is buried. The object of the Persian sportsman and of the Scottish sailor seems the same, to get rid of some influence which prevents the kindly intention of the guardian acting. In England, the best way to staunch blood was to lay a knife on the wound. That in English nursery beliefs a knife scares or houses evil influences is shown by Herrick (A.D. 1660).

"Let the superstitious wife
Near the child's heart lay a knife,
Point be up and haft be down
While she gossips in the town;
This montg other mystic charms
Keeps the sleeping child from harms."

For the scaring power of the sword, the home of a greater and more renowned guardian

---

26 Lang's Custom and Myth, p. 82; Elworthy's The Evil Eye, p. 223.
27 Napier's Folk-Lore, pp. 20, 29; Black's Folk Medicine, p. 178.
28 Wits's Hindu Medicine, p. 258; Pettigrew's Superstitions connected with Medicine and Surgery, pp. 91, 92.
30 Gregor's Folk-Lore of the North-East Scotland, p. 190.
31 Wits's Hindu Medicine, p. 19.
32 Macfarquhar Gazetter, p. 33.
33 Basset's Legends of the Sea, p. 30.
37 Note from H. H. Aga Khâb, 5th December 1895.
38 Elworthy's The Evil Eye, p. 71.
39 Heroides, p. 305.
than the knife-spirit, a few examples may be added to those given in the former note. A recently found encyclopaedia of 18th century Syrian magic is called the Sword of Moses. In the sword of the Cambodian fire-king lives a yin or spirit who guards it and works wonders with it. In the Celebes, when a captured soul is being brought back to its owner, the priest who carries the soul in a cloth is followed by a man brandishing a sword to keep other souls from an attempted rescuer. Gujarát Hindus set a light and a sword beside the basket in which they grow the lucky grain seedlings which are used at the Dasahra (September-October) festival. To scare evil spirits and infection the Japanese bride takes to her husband's house a small sable in a white sheath. The Irish mother puts the first meat into her babe's mouth on the point of a sword. Fire, sword and the blood-red banner are the three chief emblems borne by the Booth (Salvation) Armies in their campaigns against evil spirits. Shears like the sword have a guardian influence. In Fowla, one of the Orkney Islands, a sick cow is cured by shaking over her back while money, a razor and a pair of shears. So Herrick, in his Charm for the Stable:

"Hang up hooks and shears to scare
Hence the Hag that rides the mare,
Till they all be over wet
With the mire and with the sweat:
This observed the mares shall be
Of your horses all knot free.
"

In Germany, apoplexy can be charmed by laying a hatchet on the threshold. In the Bengal Southals, a sickle is laid under the pillow of a bewitched patient, because no witch can come near an iron sickle. A coal-rake, combining the virtues of coal and iron, is used in Yorkshire (1887) to keep off night-mare. A still stronger virtue lives in plough-irons. In Scotland (A.D. 1597), madness was cured by touching the patient with plough-irons and burying them between two laird's lands. In Ireland, if milk is bewitched and the churn yields no better, an iron plough-couler is put in the fire and the spell is broken.

Nails. — Perhaps from its use as a layer or filler, special spirit-ruling or guardian virtue attaches to the nail. To guard a Gujarát Hindu against a second spirit-attack a nail is driven into the ground at each corner of the house and also into the threshold and into the door-post. When a Gujarát exorcist enters a patient's house he drives a nail into the threshold, and leaps over the sick man or drinks water which has been waved round the sick man's head. Or he ties a thread and sprinkles water round the house, drives a nail into the threshold, and entices or bullies the spirit into a copper coin. The sense seems to be — the nail in the threshold frightens, and the thread and water rings prevent, any fresh spirit entering the house, and the spirit in the possessed passes into and is imprisoned either in the copper-coin or in the scape-goat medium, when he leaps over the sick or when he drinks the water into which some of the spirit has passed. When a Gujarát exorcist has driven a haunting spirit into a lemon and the lemon is buried at the village border, a charmed two-inch long iron nail is driven at each corner of the cairn of stones that are piled over the lemon. When a Gujarát exorcist wishes to secure a familiar, that is, a servile or slave-spirit, like Aladdin's slave or familiar of the lamp, he goes to a burying ground, unearths a corpse, makes a circle round the corpse, and outside of the circle drops charmed adad (Phasolus amarus) beans scatters halves of lemons smeared with red lead, and drives nails into the ground. The beans the lemons and the nails strengthen the defence of the magic circle against any spirits who gather to prevent the taking into slavery of the corpse-spirit, so that the magician may undisturbed perform the rites which bring into himself or at least

---

44 The late Mr. Vaikuntran's MS. Notes.  45 Titaíng's Japan, p. 139.
46 Horse's Table Talk, Vol. II. p. 23.  47 Compare Bombay Gazette of 18th January 1887.
51 Grimm's Teutonic Mythology, Vol. III. p. 1106.  52 Times of India Newspaper, 12th February 1887.
55 Notes and Queries, Fifth Series, Vol. IX. p. 4.  56 The late Mr. Vaikuntran's MS. Notes.
into his power the spirit in the corpse. To guard a Gujarāt lying-in woman from spirit-attacks a nail is driven into the floor of the room. When the Parsis prepare to lay the foundations of a Tower of Silence, to peg down the place-spirits, they drive into the site a number of long nails. Similarly, evil influences are nailed down by the Parsi-Hindu driving of a silver nail into the keel of a vessel on the launch-day. So the Etruscan goddess Atrape (or Atropos) is shown with a nail and a hammer about to nail down the death, that is, the spirit of Meleager. The Tarquins introduced into Rome the Etruscan yearly nailing. It was the Roman belief that, by driving a nail into the temple of Janus, the Dictator stayed pestilence. In Rome, a nail was driven into the spot when the man struck by the sacred or spirit caused disease of epilepsy fell. According to Pliny scratching with a nail cured disease, as the Middle-Age Scottish witch lost her power to work mischief, that is, had her familiar or slave spirit driven out of her, apparently through the top of her head, by scratching her "above the breath," that is, on her brow with an iron nail. So also the Roman broke the witch's spell by shouting "Deface," with the sense of "Nail her down." Nails have been found in Greek tombs, apparently to keep vampires from the dead. The virtue of a nail was increased if it was taken from a shipwrecked vessel or from a cross where some one had hung, apparently with the sense that the spirit of the shipwrecked or of the crucified had gone into the nail and added to its virtue. So Lucian (A. D. 150) makes one of his characters, Querates, boast that he is so accustomed to meet thousands of devils ranging about that he had to come to take no notice of them, more especially since one Abraham had given him a ring made out of the nails of a cross and taught him the charm made out of many names. In Germany, gouty people wear on the ring finger of the right hand an iron ring made of nails on which people have hanged themselves. In Middle-Age Europe, women wore nails from horse-shoes as love charms. In eighteenth century France, nails were driven into walls to cure toothache. In North-East Scotland, an iron nail is carried to throw at a cat, and after a death a nail or a knitting needle is stuck into all the meal, butter, cheese, flesh and whisky that are in the house, to prevent death passing into them. The well-known nail-embossed and rince plate-trunk in the Cathedral Square at Vienna, the prison or scarp of the sickness and ill-luck of generations, has its fellow in the oak at Loch Maree in North-West Scotland, into whose trunk are driven nails, holdfast buttons, holdfast buckles, pennies, and half-pennies, some fresh, some deep embedded in the trunk. Among the Tibetans, a talisman, consisting of a demon head with two sides and one under triangle, is known as phurbon or the nail. If a demon has got into a house the owner turns the nail point from side to side and passes through all the rooms to drive out the visitor.

Key.—Another combination of the virtue of iron with the virtue of a tool is the key. Among Bengal Hindus, mourners wear iron or iron keys. In Russia, a key is held in the hand to stop bleeding, and in Scotland and Staffordshire, a key laid on the neck or put down the back stops bleeding at the nose. In Scotland, in the seventeenth century, secrets were brought to light by turning a key. In 1701, in Scotland, Margaret Sanders was accused of lying a key under a sick man's pillow to cure him. The Roman and the Norseman bride was
presented with keys at the wedding. Its guardian power was the probable root-reason why the key was chosen to adorn the gods Mithra and Janus, the goddesses Cybele and Ceres, the Jewish high priest, and the Christian Pope. Its power of shutting and opening continues the key as a symbol of authority after the belief in its guardian virtue has passed. The same double power makes the key an emblem of learning and eloquence in Asiatic literature, and of silence among freemasons.

Horse-shoe. — The piece of iron, the belief in whose guardian virtue is strongest and widest spread, is the horse-shoe. The horse-shoe, to the virtue of iron and of a lucky shape, adds the close association with a guardian part of a guardian animal. The luckiness of the horse-shoe form, as shown in its popularity in Buddhist buildings and in rude stone monuments at Stonehenge and Avebury, probably is partly owing to its adoption among phallic shapes. That the hoof is in itself a scarer is shown by the practice of burning hoof-parings to raise people out of swoons and by the belief in West Kent that ague is cured by drinking the dissolved inside of a horse's hoof. In the Indian Muñaran, or Musalmán Carnival, one of the chief performers is the half-dazed man who runs carrying Lord Horse-shoe or Na-l-Sālib, who, for several days before, has been worshipped with lights and incense. Aubrey, in 1660, notices the London practice of nailing horse-shoes to the threshold. In 1800, Scottish cows, suffering from the sudden cramp known as elf-shot, were cured by passing a horse-shoe thrice under the stomach and over the back. The belief is common to sailors in Scotland, in the west of England, in Roumania, in North Germany, and in America, that a horse-shoe, or even a nail driven into the deck, keeps off lightning. In 1830, English sailors insisted that a horse-shoe should be nailed to the mainmast to keep off the evil one. So also, in England, about the same time, if milk would not churn, country wenches dropped into the milk a heated horse-shoe to destroy the charm. In Ireland, a horse-shoe ought to be nailed over the stable door to keep out the good people, that is, the fairies; otherwise your horses will be fairy-ridden. In Suffolk and Worcester, the practice remains of fastening a horse-shoe over a door to keep out a witch, or to a bedstead to keep off evil spirits. An ass's shoe used in England (1770) to have the same restraining power over witches as a horse-shoe. In Scotland, the shoes were twisted off an ass's feet before she foaled, perhaps from the fear that the scaring power of the shoes would prevent the spirit coming into the unborn foal.

This introduces a curious point with regard to iron, namely, that its power is so great that, besides evil spirits, it scares spirits and influences that are harmless or even guardian. The Gold Coast Negroes remove all metal from their bodies when they go to consult their guardian. No iron may touch the body of the king of Corea. When iron was brought into the grove of the Bona Dea or Ops near Rome, the Fratres Arvales had to offer a sacrifice. So iron tools are unsafe apparently because they are apt to scare the guardian influence. Medea cut herbs with a brass hook, and the Druids severed the mistletoe with a golden knife. The Jews cut the balsam tree with a stone : the tree quaked as with fear if an iron knife was brought. The Jewish circumcision knife was of stone, and the Nazarenes,

83 Smith's Christian Antiquities, p. 299.
84 Smith's Christian Antiquities, Article "Euculipton." 85 King's Gesta, p. 63.
86 Hesiod's Theogony, p. 362.
89 Reginald Scott's Discovery of Witchcraft, p. 373.
93 Guthrie's Old Scottish Customs, p. 122.
95 Bassetti's Sea Legends, p. 402.
99 Moore's Oriental Fragments, p. 455.
100 Guthrie's Old Scottish Customs, p. 161.
101 Eloworthy's The Evil Eye, p. 229.
105 Tacitus quoted in Whitestone's Josephus, p. 624.
who were set apart as spirit-homes, would not let iron come near them. The Roman Sabine priest was shaved by bronze, not by iron. Among the Germans and Scottish, the need fire makers were careful to have no iron with them. The hammer that made the clarie or fire-wheel of North-East Scotland must be of stone. The Code of Changé Khâi (A. D. 1250) made it penal to touch fire with a knife. In China and in the Malay Peninsula, no iron tools, leather, or umbrellas may be brought into a mine for fear of annoying the spirits. At Christmas time the smiths in the Isle of Man will not light a fire to temper iron. In Durham (1876), the first cake taken from the oven must be broken not cut. In Kent (1888), no hot-cross bun may be touched with a knife. The gift of a knife is unlucky in Scotland, lest it may cut friendship. A gift of needles according to a Venetian proverb loses friendship, unless the giver and taker each pricks the other's finger. So the reason given for the Mongol rule against touching fire with a knife or an axe was the fear that the fire might be beheaded, and the Germans say: "Don't set a knife edge up. It will cut the face of God and the Angels." All of these are meaning-raising attempts to explain the strange early experience that the scaring power of iron is so great that it scares even the guardian. Two other examples of the guardian-scaring power of iron may be cited — in house or temple building and in Christian martyrdoms. The Râja of Vijayanagar in South-East India would not allow iron to be used in any building. The use of iron brought small-pox and epidemics, that is, the iron scared the guardian and evil influences were unchecked. So Moses, when he built the altar, suffered no metal tools to pass on it as iron polluted the altar, apparently because the metal drove away the guardian and evil influences came in and defiled the altar. So when Solomon built the temple (B.C. 1001) no sound of iron was heard. When Judas Macabaeus (B.C. 260) renewed the temple he built the altar of stones untouched by iron tools, and again when (B.C. 30) Herod built a new temple, no iron tools touched the altar stones. This Jewish belief in the guardian-scaring power of iron seems to explain how certain of the early Christian martyrs, whom neither fire, water nor wild beasts could harm, were in the end slain by the sword. So St. Agnes was saved from death by burning in oil, only to die by the sword. At Brescia, Sts. Faustino and Gionita (A.D. 119) were spared by beasts only to be beheaded; St. Christina (A.D. 295), after escaping many forms of death, was shot by arrows; St. Januarius, the patron saint of Naples, after being saved from wild beasts and fire, was beheaded; St. Katharine survived the breaking on the wheel and Sts. Cyprian and Justina of Antioch (A.D. 304) the caldron of boiling pitch only to be slain by the sword.

Gold. — The virtue of gold as a scarer and healer is little less important than the virtue of iron. According to Manu, before its navel cord is cut, the Hindu male infant should be fed with honey and butter from a golden spoon. The Balis, or husbandmen of the Nigiri hills, place gold in the corpse's mouth. They say the gold is to pay the heavenly gate-keeper, but the root-aim is either to keep the spirit of the dead from going out or to prevent outside spirits from coming in. The Asantes of West Africa scare evil spirits by throwing gold dust and ground food into the air. The Chibchas of Central Africa hang gold plates at the entrance to their palaces. The Finns placed gold, silver and precious stones near their idol.

1 Recille les Religions des Peuples Non Civilisés, Vol. II. p. 189.
4 Straits Journal, June 1892, p. 10.
6 MS. Note of 27th April 1896.
14 Compare Exodus, xx.
18 Compare Exodus, xx.
20 Descriptive Sociology, Book II. Chap. 70.
The people of Peru buried gold in front of a tree which gave oracles. In Egypt, on the seventh day after a birth, Muslim women place a handkerchief and a gold coin near the child. The dishes are decked with gold-leaf at a Japanese feast. On high days, the bills, legs, and claws of the birds served are gilt. A seven-branched golden candlestick stood in Moses' tabernacle, and golden lamps hung in Christian Churches. Marcus Aurelius (A.D. 200) notes that a gold ring marked with letters cured pain in the side. That the Venetian practice of throwing a ring into the sea was not to wet the sea, but to recall storms, is shown by the Provencal practice of throwing a gold ring into the water and repeating verses to charm the water king. In touching for the king's evil, the English kings put a gold piece tied with a ribbon round the child's neck. In some cases the disease returned if the gold piece was lost. In Northampton, a gold coin used to be put outside of the door on New Year's eve, and be taken in when the bells began to ring. The sense seems to be the gold kept off evil intruders till the clash of the bells scared them. Potable gold was the famous Paracelsus' (A.D. 1500) elixir of life. Gold in physic says the poet Chaucer (A.D. 1400) is a cordial. Fine gold and some pearls were put into an old English stew taken to cure consumption. Both in England and in Ireland, to rub the eye thrice with a wedding ring cured the inflammation of the eyelid known as a sty in the eye.

Silver and Copper. — Of the healing power of silver the practice may be noted of the use in Worcestershire of a sacrament shilling made into a ring to keep away evil spirits and cure fits. In 1850, almost every man in Hartlepool, who was subject to fits, wore a sacrament ring. In the North-West Provinces of India, the sick are cured by passing copper coins over their heads and giving the coins to a Brahman. In Gujarät, copper toe rings cure kidney disease and an iron anklet keeps off guinea worm. In 1640, in England, metal seals were found sewn into the clothes of old soldiers to keep off wounds.

Mirror. — The people of the Andaman Islands regard their reflections as their souls. The Tulas will not look into a dark pool because a beast lives in the pool and takes away their reflections. As the home of reflections or shadows the mirror is a great spirit-haunt. In Gujarät, the ill-luck of an unlucky day may be avoided by looking into a mirror or by eating grains of rice or barley. The sense seems to be that some of the spirits, whose uncontrolled activity makes the day unlucky, go into the person, and he is freed from them either by eating rice or barley which scares the spirits, or by looking into a mirror into which the spirits pass. The polished bronze mirrors for which Etruria was famous (B.C. 600) were laid in graves, either to house the spirit of the dead should it leave the corpse, or to prevent vampire or other grave spirits passing into the body. In Anjar, in Kash, in a temple of mother Bahuchara, the object of worship is a mirror into which the pious visitor looks and gains his wish. The sense is that the evil spirit or bad luck in the looker passes into the mirror and is imprisoned in it. The Sati, whom in A.D. 1623 the traveller De la Vallee saw on her way to the pyre in Ikeri in Kânara, carried a mirror in one hand and a lemon in the other. She kept looking into the mirror. As she was in a position of high honour spirits crowded to enter into her. The lemon was to keep off the spirits. The constant looking into the mirror was to pass into the

---

References:
- Arab Society in the Middle-Ages, p. 188.
- Black's Folk Medicine, p. 135.
- Barrett's Sea Legends, p. 135.
- Pettigrew's Superstitions, p. 144.
- Pettigrew's Superstitions, p. 71.
- Pettigrew's Superstitions, p. 71.
- Black's Folk Medicine, p. 73.
- Brown's Popular Superstitions, p. 110.
- Folk-Lore Record, Vol. IV, p. 134.
- Aubrey's Remains of Gentilism, p. 76.
- The late Mr. Vaikunthram's MS. Notes.
- The late Mr. Vaikunthram's MS. Notes.
- Ancient Bologna, 1866; Encyclopedia Brittanica, Article "Etruria."
- Burgess' Kash and Kathiwar, p. 214.
mirror any evil spirit which might lodge in her. Another Sati is described as walking with a cocoanut in her right hand and a knife and mirror in her left. The object in this case is the same as in the last. Among American Indians, during the Elk Mysteries, the performers wore pieces of mirror. In the Eleusian mysteries and in processions in honour of Bacchus a mirror was carried. A mirror is considered an emblem of the soul in Japan and a deity in the Arabian Nights. Many English regard a mirror with reverence. The breaking of a mirror is unlucky. In Spain, fragments of mirror were formerly worn to keep off evil spirits. The Croatian peasant, doubtless originally with the same object, wears little mirrors fastened to her neck. The use of the mirror necklace, like the use of the early skull or later precious stone necklace, is to house or scare evil influences. According to an English saying no child should be allowed to look into a mirror till he is a year old, since the life or soul of the child is not yet firmly fixed in the child, and might pass from the child's body into the mirror. Similarly, mirrors in a sick room should be covered, since in sickness the soul is specially apt to leave the body. And a mirror should be covered in a room where a corpse is lying, lest the dead should pass into the mirror and haunt the house. For seven days, after a Jewish funeral, all mirrors are covered. That the object is to prevent the dead haunting the mirror is in agreement with the Jewish rule against women and priests attending funerals.

Oil. — Is a medicine. Oil heals wounds; and, rubbed over the body, relieves cramps, seizures, and weariness. Oil is also both food and drink: it is a giver of light and a giver of heat. For all these reasons few spirit-searers are either so powerful or so popular as oil.

The healing virtue of oil is recognised by Hindu physicians, who hold that anointing the head, ears and feet prevents cramp and headache, and increases happiness, sleep, life, strength and good fortune. Sesamum seed and sesamum oil are a specific for keeping off evil spirits. In Western India, before their wedding, the Hindu bride and bridgroom are generally rubbed with oil and turmeric. Among the Dekhan Chitpavans, if a woman suffers greatly in child-birth, oil, in which dārū or bent grass (Cyodon doxylon) has been dipped and over which charms have been said, is given her to drink and is rubbed over her body. The Chitpavan boy, before the thread-girding is rubbed with oil and sweet scents. The Pāhādīs, a class of Poona Marāthā husbandmen, call the washerman to sprinkle the bridgroom with oil. The Raddus, a Telugu class in Poona, anoint the bride and bridgroom with sweet oil. The Bārīs, a class of Poona husbandmen, on the tenth day after a death, dip a flower in clarified butter and draw it from the shoulder to the elbow of the man who carried the bier. They call this ceremony, khande wari, or shoulder-lessening, that is, apparently, the removal of the uncleanliness, that is, of the unclean spirit which entered into the bearers' shoulders when they were carrying the bier. The Kirds, a middle class Upper Indian caste in Poona, at their marriages, anoint the bride and bridgroom from head to foot. Among the Uchilās or pick-pockets of Poona, for five days after child-birth, the midwife rubs the mother and child with turmeric, oil and cocoa kernel. Among Kōkan Marāthīs the opening on the crown of the head of a new-born babe is kept soaked with oil till the covering hardens. The Kōlpūr Kōntās rub the corpse's head with butter, and the Bhālāpūr Mudlārs anoint the dead body. Among Bījpūr Bēdārs the new-born child is rubbed with oil for five days after birth.
child is five months old, children are called and feasted, and have their heads rubbed with jessamine oil. The Dhārwar Mādhava Brāhmaṇa anoint their bodies on New Year's Day. Among the Kānhāśeś Bhils, and also among the Bhōls or fishermen of Poona, on the third day after a death, one of the women of the mourning household rubs the shoulders of the pall-bearers with oil, milk and cowdung. Among Gujarātī Brāhmaṇa and Vānīs, mourners are anointed on the seventh day after a death. And a week later, from the house of mourning, oil is sent to relations, who use no oil till the mourners’ oil is received. Among the Kurs or Mūsias of Western Bengal, the exorcist drives out spirits by gently anointing the patient with butter. In Ceylon, a possessed man is cured by having his hair knotted and coconuot oil smeared over his head, brow, temples, breast and nails. In Gujarāt, when an upper class Hindu child has small-pox, the mother does not dress or oil her hair. The reason seems to be that Sayid Kākā, by whom the child is possessed, is mainly a fiend whom the scent of oil will annoy and enrage. The reason why a Brāhmaṇ may not look at his wife when she is oiling her hair is perhaps the risk that the evil spirit scared by the oil may go into the looker. So, to prevent spirits entering by their newly washed hair, Brāhmaṇ women oil their hair before washing it in water. Among the ingredients in Horrick’s charm-song to affright and drive away the evil spirit are salt, sacred spittle and a little oil. The Orlóis and the Hōs and Mundās of South-West Bengal anoint the dead. The Moria Gonds anoint the bride and bridgroom. At an Indian Muslim wedding, oil jars are passed over the heads of the bride and bridgroom, and an arrow is dipped in oil and with its point the bride’s knees, shoulders, temples, hair and brow are anointed. Before a caste feast, the Nāgar Brāhmaṇa of Gujarāt, dip their right finger-tips in oil and mark their brows. At Hindu visits sweet-scented oil or ‘atar is rubbed on the face and clothes of the parting guest. In Malābar (A.D. 1506), warm oil applied three times a day cured wounds. Oil is poured by Hindus over Hanumān or Māruti, over Sani or Saturn, and over the two Nodes, Kētū and Rahu. Oil mixed with red lead is still more widely used in marking worshipful stones and images. On high festivals, when upper class Hindus apply scented oils to their own heads, they also pour some of the same oil over the heads of their household gods. In the crowning of Sivājī (A.D. 1674) the first of the sacred sprinklings or ābhisēk was the dropping through a dish drilled with holes of clarified butter over the seated Rājā. The Red Indians bathe and anoint themselves with cedar oil before praying to the Sun.

That its light-giving quality is one element in the worshipfulness of oil appears from the address in the Hindu midday sandhyā or prayer to butter:—“You are the light, by you everything burns.” The Babylonian Beêl-samen was the God of Oil. The body of the Babylonian Belus was kept floating in oil. According to the ancient Persians the departed in heaven live on oil. The ancient Ethiopians delighted in anointing the head, so that the oil ran down and made their shoulders shine. The ancient Egyptians anointed guests, mummies, and the statues of the gods. The anointing was one of the chief ceremonies at the king’s crowning. At Egyptian parties, every guest’s head-dress was bound with a chaplet of flowers, and ointment was put on the top of the wig as if it had been hair. The Jews anointed the table and vessels the candlesticks, the altar of incense, and the altar of burnt offerings with sacred ointment. They also anointed their hair and beards, and on festive days they anointed their bodies, especially the head and feet. Further, they anointed their dying, their dead, their kings, their high

---

80 Dalston’s Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal, p. 238. 81 Journal Asiatic Society, Ceylon, 1855, p. 40.
82 Dēbīštā. 83 Dalston’s Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal, pp. 202, 281.
83 Hislop’s Aboriginal Tribes of the Central Provinces, p. 23. 84 Herklots’ Qāsim Jâdu, p. 123.
85 Moore’s Fragments, p. 149. 86 Commentaries of Alberquerque, Vol. II. p. 79. 87 Note from L. S. Gupta.
priests, and their guests. Through the ceremonial anointing the guardian Jah or Jehovah passed into the Hebrew king. Even at his own request it was sacrilege to kill Saul. Jacob oiled the holy dream-pillar, and the Jews brought oil as a sin-offering. At Delphi, the stone which Chorus swallowed instead of Zeus, was anointed daily with oil. About 1820, the Antiquarian Museum at Newcastle received the Irish Stone, an oiled and shining stone that kept away vermin. The early Christians, when a new church was dedicated, anointed the altar. Formerly, in England, the gods were anointed as a reward. If a straw figure brought good luck it was anointed; if bad, it was knocked to pieces. In Scotland, to prevent cattle being bewitched, some drops of an Easter candle were dropped on their heads. In North Africa, when overfatigued with desert travelling, the rubbing of a little oil or fat on the back, loins, and neck, is the greatest comfort. In seventeenth century Scotland, oil was one of the most widely used remedies. At the close of the mysteries of Adonis the priest anointed the mouths of the initiated. The ancient Negroes of the Upper Nile (B.C. 1500) worked grease and oil into their hair. The people of Dahomey please the goddess Legba by unctious of palm oil. Tityan, the guardian badge of the Siberian Ostjak, has its lips smeared with train oil or blood. The Western Australians cover themselves with grease and ochre to keep off flies. The Newfoundland Indians (1811) had their faces lacquered with oil and red ochre or red earth. The Melanesian Minopies rub themselves with turtle oil to keep off insects. The South Africans are fond of rubbing the body with oil and butter. In Morocco, boiling oil is used to stop bleeding, and olive oil is considered a cure for typhus fever. In Ceylon, an order in Vishnu's name to bind the demon Riti is breathed over oil. The charmed oil is sprinkled over the sick, and he is at once well. In Ceylon, headaches are cured by stirring with iron a mixture of coccoanut, ginjelly, colombo, mi, and castor oil, and muttering a charm. The Zulu medium brings on a trance by fasting, inhaling the smoke of herbs and drinking strong oils. The Fuegians of South America cure diseases by rubbing the patient with oil. The Hottentot going to fight a lion is oiled and sprinkled with sweet smelling buchu to encourage him. This Hottentot oiling is perhaps with the object of making the champion wound proof, since, among the Hindu Saktis, a man becomes wound proof, if, while muttering a charm, he smears a weapon with resin, marking nut, and cleorion oil.

The freemasons have adopted the Hebrew saying: "Wine gladdens the heart, oil makes the face to shine, bread strengthens the heart, and scares evil spirits." With this view of oil as a cheerer and gladdener compare Spencer's description of October:

"His head was full of joyous oil whose gentle gust
Made him so frolic and so full of lust."


100 The Denham Tracts, Vol. II. p. 41.


103 Mackay's Freemasonry, p. 9.


106 Barrow's Voyages into the Polar Regions, p. 29.

107 Dr. Livingstone's Travels in South Africa, p. 253; Harris' South Africa, p. 53.


109 Journal Asiatic Society, Ceylon, 1855, pp. 64, 65.

110 Descriptive Sociology, 3, Table I.

111 K. Bagbanji's Padri's Prashns.

112 Patric Queen, Vol. VII. p. 739.

113 Op. cit. p. 84.


115 Hahn's Taum Cooma, p. 71.

116 Mackay's Freemasonry, p. 63.
And Herrick — "When the rose reigns and locks with ointments shine, 
Let rigid Cato read these lines of mine."28

Vitisillonitti, king of Mexico, was anointed with the same divine ointment as the statues of the gods.29 The Greeks offered oil to Pluto instead of wine.30 In consecrating statues, the Greeks anointed them.31 The Greeks made great use of oil as a medicine. Oilings after a hot bath prevented a chill.32 Rubbing and oiling was the basis of the School of Physic which was founded by Prodicus.33 Oilings was a remedy for strains, swellings and women's diseases.34 The Greeks bathed and anointed before a meal and after a long journey.35 In their games the Greeks had their joints rubbed, fomented and supped with oil, whereby all strains were prevented.36 Greek feasters oiled the breast, as the heart, like the brain, was refreshed by oil.37 Greek drinkers anointed their heads: oil kept the brain cool and prevented fever.38 When the Roman bride entered the bridegroom's house, she struck the door check with swine's grease.39 The ancient Greeks had probably a similar practice, since, in modern Greece, the bridegroom's door is anointed with swine and wolf's fat.40 Both the Romans and Greeks anointed their dead. And the Greeks washed the bones of the dead and anointed them with oil.41

Even more than Jews, Greeks or Egyptians, the early Christians gave oil the position of a holy and miraculous healer. The use of oil as a miraculous healer had the support both of the example and of the direction of the Apostles.42 As late as A. D. 742, Pope Boniface advised his people to keep off fevers and other diseases, not by binding charms, but by unction.43 Besides by the example of the Apostles, the early Christians, as worshippers of the Anointed, naturally believed in the special sanctity of oil. The sanctity of the Chrism, or holy unguent of oil and myrrh, was increased by the sameness of its monogram ☩, that is the Greek Ch and R, with the monogram of the name Christ, the famous finial added to the Roman standard about A. D. 320 by Constantine the Great.44 The rapture of Christian enthusiasm is described as an unction. The face of the martyr shone as with oil.45 This general worship of oil gave rise to several varieties of sacred unguent. At first the Oil of the Cross was supposed to be oil from a vessel that had lain on the cross. Later (A. D. 679) Cross Oil was held to be a special oil which, like resin, oosed from the wood of the cross. This Cross Oil had notable power over evil spirits. It cured the sick, it scared all the evil spirits from a devil-haunted hill, it prevented miscarriage, it healed a demoniac. These miraculous powers were (A. D. 641) equally inherent in oil set in vessels in the places hallowed by the birth, death, burial and resurrection of the Anointed. Oil taken from lamps that burned in holy places was also healing. The martyrs yielded healing oil from their relics, their tombs, their images, and the lamps at their shrines. The spirit power of the oil from the seat where St. Peter first sat was famous.46 In A. D. 423, an evil spirit was prevented shooting Thedoret of Cyprus because he saw that the Lamb was guarded by bands of martyrs. These martyr bands were rows of vessels containing martyrs' oil.47 Among its other miraculous powers, sacred oil had apparently the virtue of preventing excess in drinking causing drunkenness.48 Oil in a lamp at the tomb of Nicetas in Lyons restored sight and withered limbs, and drove out devils: oil burnt at St. Servins' tomb cured epilepsy: St. Genevieve's oil cured blindness. According to St. Chrysostom (A. D. 398) oil

28 Horne's Hesperides, p. 3.
33 Pliny's Natural History, Book xxvii. Chap. 9.
34 Potter's Antiquities, Vol. II. p. 183.
35 Smith's Christian Antiquities, p. 992.
36 Eusebius in Smith's Christian Antiquities, p. 151.
38 Jones' Crown, p. 534; Descriptive Sociology, "Mexicans."
40 Pliny's Natural History, Book xxi. Chap. I.
42 Story's Castle of Saint Angelo, p. 232.
45 Smith's Christian Antiquities, pp. 811, 1455.
from church lamps dispelled diseases. Church lamp oil healed monks and laymen harassed with evil spirits.45

It was natural that the Church, the object of whose rites and ritual was to scare evil, should enlist into its service so powerful an ally as oil. To the inherent virtue of oil the Oil of Chiasm had the added virtue of balsam and of being breathed upon by the Bishop, signed with the cross, and blessed.46 Before the days of infant Baptism the first Christian rites administered were to the catechumens in preparation for Baptism. The object of the anointing of the catechumen is clearly stated to be to drive out of him the indwelling spirit of evil who is threatened, abused and ordered to depart.47 In early Christian times, in North Africa, the oil used in Baptism, was hallowed at the altar.48 After Baptism the baptised was anointed with myrrh or scented oil with the prayer: "Grant that this unguent may so effectually work in him that the sweet savour of Thy Anointed may abide in him fixed and firm." In Baptism, besides the sealing with oil of the person baptised, in Western Europe, in the font was blessed or exercised by a cross of oil poured on its surface.49 And the manicheans and other Persian Christians were baptised, not with water, but with oil.50 Confirmation was specially the Sacrament of oil.51 Candidates were also anointed with oil as a consecration for the priesthood.52 When a heretic returned to the Christian faith, his eyes were anointed with the holy unguent called mero.53 The Lyrian Christians mixed oil with the sacramental bread.54 Holy oil, blessed by the Bishop or Deacon, was applied to the sick in the form of a cross with this prayer: "Lord of hosts, giver of oil that cheers the face, give this oil virtue imparting health, expelling diseases, putting devils to flight, scattering evil designs." Immediately before burial the early Christian body had oil poured over it, or the breast was anointed with the Chrism.55 Even after burial precautions were taken to keep evil from trespassing in what had been the temple of the Holy Spirit. In Roman-British tombs, small bottles have been found which were formerly supposed to be tear bottles, but are now believed to have held unguents.56 The benefits of anointing were not confined to men and women. Altars, the tombs of martyrs, the columns and balusters of churches, and church bells, were all anointed. In these anointings the oil was generally mixed with myrrh. It was applied by dipping the thumb into the ointment and with the end of the thumb marking the sign of the cross on the object to be anointed.57

Most Christian churches still accept and employ the virtues of oil. Every Russian church has a small bag of relics called antimensia anointed with oil, without which no church can be used.58 On Maundy Thursday, that is, on the day before Good Friday, the Pope blesses three oils, one to be used in Baptism, one to be used in Confirmation and in consecrating Church vessels and blessing bells, and one to be used in Extreme Unction, that is, in anointing the dying.59 The Italians are (1874) more afraid of spilling oil than of spilling salt.60 The Russian church has an oil specially consecrated by the Metropolitan. Persian Armenians get mero or holy oil from rose-leaves, praying round the leaves as they ferment in a vat. This holy oil is used at baptism, in cleansing the cross, in a house for luck, and to cleanse a dish licked by a dog.61 The Christian Abyssinsians (A.D. 1814) have a holy oil which they call meurion.62 At the churching or purification of women in the Ethiopian church, the mother and child have their brows anointed with holy oil.63 In the Abyssinian church, the holy oil meurion is used in Baptism. In 1814, the traveller Salt was present when a convert from Islam had each of his joints oiled ninety-six times.64 Hungarian gypsies baptise their children by rubbing them with oil and holding them near a fire.65 The Russian

Baptism is markedly a double anointing: the first as healing, and the second as the seal of the Spirit. In the second anointing, the priest dips a feather into a small bottle of holy oil specially prepared by the Metropolitan or Russian Pontiff, and signs the child in the form of a cross on the brow, eyes, nostrils, ears, lips, breast, hands, and feet, saying each time: "The seal of the Holy Ghost." If an adult is baptised into the Russian church, he is anointed on the forehead, over the eyes, nostrils, lips, ears, breast, hands and feet or knees. At the Baptism of Clovis (A.D. 467-511) a white dove brought ointment or Christa in a vase from heaven. Among Catholic Christians, in Baptism, the child is anointed on the breasts and between the shoulders.

All European kings are anointed on the coronation day. According to Mr. Jones, the anointing at the crowning of the kings seems to have been brought to Europe from Egypt. But the practice is not more in agreement with the Egyptian than with Greek and Jewish ideas. Unction from the first was part of the Christian crowning. Charles the Great (A.D. 800) was anointed all over. In the Greek ritual, the king's head: according to the English practice the head, breast and arms; and, according to the French seven parts of the body are anointed. At the Czar's crowning the Metropolitan dips a gold branch into the oil and anoints the emperor's forehead, eyelids, nostrils, ears, lips, and hands, both on the back and on the palm. Oil from the statue of St. Cosmo in Italy cures sickness if rubbed on the diseased part. In the Greek church, the sick are anointed with the enkleudion, or prayer-oil which seven priests have blessed. In Russia, the dying are anointed with oil from a glass set on a little heap or layer of wheat grains into which seven stick ends are dipped and, where possible, each stick is applied by a different priest. The Gnostics threw oil and water on the head of the dying to make them invisible to the powers of darkness. The dying Roman Catholic receives Extreme Unction, the anointing with holy oil. The Greek Church goes further, sprinkling on the dead either oil from a church lamp or incense ash from a thurible.

(To be continued.)

NOTES AND QUERIES.

SENDU BIR, THE WHISTLING SPIRIT OF KANGRA AND KASHMIR.

It is a common belief among the people that Sendu Bir is generally to be seen in the form of a Gaddi (hill shepherd) with a long beard and a kirō (long basket for carrying milk, pba, &c.) on his back. The spirit is also called Dārālā from its beard, and Kirōwala from the kirō or long basket. The main shrine of Sendu Bir is at Basōlī, in the territory of Jammū, and smaller ones are at Dhar, Bhangōrī, and Gungthā, in the Kangrā District. Nearly all the Hindu cultivators have a strong faith in this spirit, and at both harvests offer him kārdhī (i.e., halwa, sweetmeat). Whenever a house, or a woman, or a man is declared by a jīyī (locally, chālō or magic-man) to be possessed by Sendu Bir, such person will make offerings of kārdhīs, or a ram, or a he-goat, to the spirit in order to ward off illness.

It is believed by cultivators generally that Sendu Bir steals corn, milk, pba, &c., from others, to give to his special worshippers. The people also fear those who are supposed to have mastered the mantras or charms by which Sendu Bir can be made to come at call, and to go by command, to oppress their enemies. In some places Sendu Bir is supposed to burn down the houses, etc., of those with whom he is dissatisfied. In places where houses are liable to be burnt down suddenly, the people are much afraid of faqirs coming to beg in the name of Sendu Bir; and if they say they belong to his shrine they are plentifully rewarded. The inhabitants of Barsar will commonly state that the police station there was burned down by this spirit.

Sendu Bir is also supposed to cohabit with any female to whom any person who has mastered his charms may send him, the woman thinking that she is in a dream.

SIRDARU BHALYARI in P. N. and Q. 1883.

---

69 Jones' Cronus, p. 288. 70 Smith's Christian Antiquities, pp. 433, 466, 478, 488.
73 Smith's Christian Antiquities, p. 628. 74 Mrs. Romanoff's Rites and Customs of the Greek-Russian Church, p. 231,
77 [For a further note about Sēndū or Sendu Bir, see ante, Vol. XI. p. 281. — ED.]
ESSAYS ON KASMIRI GRAMMAR.

BY THE LATE KARL FRIEDRICH BURKHARD.

Translated and edited, with notes and additions,
by G. A. Grierson, Ph.D., C.I.E., L.C.S.

(Continued from p. 35.)

THE TRANSITIVE VERB.

Active Voice.

81. Two verbs are conjugated:

(a) A Primitive Verb. .sayun, to send.
(b) A Derivative Verb, the Double Causal.  mànaronavun, to get killed.

Verbal Stem or Root.  

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Masc. Nom. } & \text{mànaronavun} \\
\text{Dat. } & \text{mànaronavanas} \\
\text{Abl. } & \text{mànaronavang} \\
\text{Gen. } & \text{mànaronavuk} \\
\text{Fem. Nom. } & \text{mànaronoài} \\
\text{Dat. Abl. } & \text{mànaronavani} \\
\end{array}
\]

82. Infinitive, the act of sending (or getting killed).

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
\text{Present (Active).} & \text{Màrànàvùn, getting killed.} \\
\text{Sg. m. } & \text{mànaronavun} \\
\text{f. } & \text{mànaronavun} \\
\text{Pl. m. } & \text{mànaronavun} \\
\text{f. } & \text{mànaronavun} \\
\end{array}
\]

83. Participles.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
\text{Perfect (Passive).} & \text{Màrànàvùn, getting killed.} \\
\text{Sg. m. } & \text{mànaronavun} \\
\text{f. } & \text{mànaronavun} \\
\text{Pl. m. } & \text{mànaronavun} \\
\text{f. } & \text{mànaronavun} \\
\end{array}
\]

84. Future (Active).

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
\text{Sg. m. } & \text{mànaronavun, about to get killed.} \\
\text{f. } & \text{mànaronavun} \\
\text{Pl. m. } & \text{mànaronavun} \\
\text{f. } & \text{mànaronavun} \\
\end{array}
\]

---

28 The order of tenses is different from that of the original. See note to § 85.
29 [Regarding the vowel changes of the root, see § 158.]
30 On further inquiry, I find that muts more nearly represents the termination of the fem. sg. than muts as given in § 27.
31 [Or sùs-muti.]
32 Sometimes written,  sùs-mati, [from sùn, harun, etc., sùn-mati, kare-mati].
33 So also I find that sùn and pl. vuni more nearly represent the pronunciation than the vùn and vuni given in § 22.
84. Noun of the Agent.

Sg. m. sōzōnōl, a sender. mōranāvōnōl, one who gets (a person) killed.

f. sōzōnōliēn;i  mōranāvanōliēn;i

Pl. m. sōzōnōlī mōranāvanōlī

f. sōzōnōliēn;i mōranāvanōliēn;i

Participle Absolute.

sōz-i mōranāv-it

85. Simple tenses.37

[These are (1) The Imperative (Immediate); (2) The Present, Indefinite, and Future; (3) The Aorist; (4) The Optative; and (5) The Precautive. — Trans.]

86. Imperative Mood.


(2) sōz sōz-lq, send! mōranāv mōranāv-lq, get killed!

(3) sōz-in sōz-ītan mōranāvin mōranāv-ī-tan

Plural.

(2) sōzōnō mōranāvin mōranāv-i-tan

(3) sōz-in sōz-ītan mōranāvin mōranāv-ī-tan

Indicative Mood.

87. Present Indefinite, and Future.38

Singular.

(1) sōz-i, I shall send, etc. mōranāv-i, I shall get killed, etc.

(2) sōz-ak mōranāv-ak

(3) sōz-i mōranāv-i

Plural.

(1) sōzōnō māranāv-i

(2) sōz-in māranāv-im

(3) sōz-an māranāv-an

36 So also vējēn is better than the vējēn given in § 22.

37 In the original, the author follows the order of tenses usually met with in grammars of European languages, commencing with the Present Definite, the Imperfect, Perfect, and Pluperfect, all of which are compound tenses, and then dealing with the Aorist, Future, Indicative, and with the Present and Perfect Optative. The translator has taken the liberty of following the usual Indian custom of grouping the tenses, first under the head of Simple Tenses and then under that of Compound Tenses. This has necessitated slight deviations from the language of the original.

38 For the Personal Pronouns, see § 47. [This tense, though an old present, is mostly used in a future sense.]
88. Aorist.

This tense is *Active* in form, but is treated as if it were a *Passive*. Hence the Personal Pronoun (or subject) appears in the Instrumental case, and the Object becomes Subject, while the verb remains active in form. [Regarding the changes of radical vowels and consonants in the Aorist, see §§ 158 and ff.]

The Aorist can be formed in three different manners, viz.:

(a) With the Personal Pronoun (or noun) (which if the verb was construed actively would be the subject) in the Instrumental, and the verb with the terminations of the Aorist given in § 35, e.g., *sūz* aṣ me sūzu.

(b) With the Personal Pronoun (or noun) in the Instrumental, and again repeated as a pronominal suffix at the end of the verb (see §§ 37, 47, 48, e.g., *sūz* aṣ me sūzu-m.

(c) With the Personal Pronoun not given in the Instrumental, and only given as a suffix at the end of the verb, e.g., *sūz* aṣ me sūzu-m.

89. As regards the use of these three varieties, if the instrumental case is used, and the grammatical subject is not expressed, the suffix is usually omitted (variety a); but if the pronoun (or noun) in the instrumental is to be supplied from an instrumental in a preceding sentence, or is to be understood from a nominative in a preceding sentence in which, owing to the use of an intransitive verb, a nominative has to be used as the subject of the verb and not an instrumental, I find that the form with the suffix is invariably used. Thus, *dāpun*, to speak; *tāmi dopu*, by him was it spoken, i.e., he spoke; *pādīshāh-an dopu*, by the king it was spoken, the king spoke; but *pādīshāh-an dopu tā sūzu-n*, by the king it was spoken and it was sent by him, i.e., the king spoke and sent; or *pādīshāh-an dopu tā sūzu-n*, by the king it was spoken and it was sent by him, i.e., the king spoke and sent; or *pādīshāh-an dopu tā sūzu-n*, by the king it was spoken and it was sent by him.

The king came and said. So also *timū sūzu*, by them was sent, they sent; but *the king spoke and sent men* is *pādīshāh-an dopu tā sāni sūzu-n*, by the king it was spoken, and men were sent by him.

An intransitive verb can also be used in this impersonal way; e.g., *wōdhu*, to weep; *wōdhu*, he wept; *wōdhu*, it was wept by him (Isa. xix. 41).

90. In this tense, the characteristic vowel of the feminine is *a*, e.g., *sūz* aṣ-a, and of the masculine *u* in the singular, and *i* in the plural. Sometimes, however, we find *i* also in the feminine; e.g., *kare-n*, while the regular form, given in the paradigm is *sūz* aṣa-n. It appears that those verbs which change their root-vowel *a* into *o*, take *i* in the feminine. Thus (Mp) *rachhu* has its 3rd pl. fem. aorist *rachi-n* [rachhi-n], as compared with *sūz* aṣa-n, because the former has *rochh* for its aorist, and the latter *sūz* aṣa-n. I find all Intransitives taking *a*. So far I have not been able to lay down any better rule for distinguishing the use of these vowels. [The real termination of the fem. pl. is *a*, written *ya* in the Sāradī character. If the *e* (ya) is preceded by *t*, *tsh*, *s* or *x*, it be comes *a*. We thus get *rachhe n*, they (fem.) were protected by him, *kare-na*, they (fem.) were made by him, but *aṣa* (not *aṣa*), they (fem.) were, *aṣa-n*, they (fem.) were sent by him.] [In the fem. sg. the

*It is derived from the Sanskrit Passive participle.*

*Note that the 1st Plural never has a suffix.*
termination is not pronounced and will not be written so as to distinguish the form from the Masc. pl. in which it is pronounced. It is written  in the Sāradā character, and before terminations, as in sī tq-m, sī tq-t, etc., it has a very indefinite sound partaking of the nature of a short German . In such cases, therefore, it is conveniently represented by q. See § 7. Note that a final a always has this short sound, or something akin to it, and is hence also written q.)

91. In order to thoroughly explain the conjugation of the aorist, I also give, in § 133, the conjugation of that tense for the verb  to , give, on account of the difficulties which it exhibits. This will also serve as an example of the conjugation of verbs like  to , to take, which take altogether different forms in the feminine; e. g.,  to , Aorist  to , fem.  to , lift;  to , Aorist,  to , fem.  to , to be able, aor.  to , fem.  to , hear.

I.—Subject—a Noun Substantive.

92. [The following is the conjugation of the Aorist of a transitive verb, when the grammatical subject is a noun substantive. Thus in 'I sent the man' (i.e., the man was sent by me); the grammatical subject is a noun substantive, viz., 'the man.'

When the grammatical subject is a pronoun, the conjugation is complicated by the addition of pronominal suffixes of the nominative case. This conjugation is given afterwards.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Was sent</th>
<th>by me</th>
<th>by thee</th>
<th>by him</th>
<th>by us</th>
<th>by you</th>
<th>by them</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Me sent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masculine</td>
<td>sūz</td>
<td>sūz</td>
<td>sūz</td>
<td>sūz</td>
<td>sūz</td>
<td>sūz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feminine</td>
<td>sūz</td>
<td>sūz</td>
<td>sūz</td>
<td>sūz</td>
<td>sūz</td>
<td>sūz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>by me</th>
<th>by thee</th>
<th>by him</th>
<th>by us</th>
<th>by you</th>
<th>by them</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Me sent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masculine</td>
<td>sūz-m</td>
<td>sūz-t</td>
<td>sūz-n</td>
<td>sūz-qa</td>
<td>sūz-k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feminine</td>
<td>sūz-m</td>
<td>sūz-t</td>
<td>sūz-n</td>
<td>sūz-qa</td>
<td>sūz-k</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>by me</th>
<th>by thee</th>
<th>by him</th>
<th>by us</th>
<th>by you</th>
<th>by them</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Me sent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masculine</td>
<td>sūz-m</td>
<td>sūz-t</td>
<td>sūz-n</td>
<td>sūz-qa</td>
<td>sūz-k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feminine</td>
<td>sūz-m</td>
<td>sūz-t</td>
<td>sūz-n</td>
<td>sūz-qa</td>
<td>sūz-k</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>by me</th>
<th>by thee</th>
<th>by him</th>
<th>by us</th>
<th>by you</th>
<th>by them</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Me sent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masculine</td>
<td>sūz-m</td>
<td>sūz-t</td>
<td>sūz-n</td>
<td>sūz-qa</td>
<td>sūz-k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feminine</td>
<td>sūz-m</td>
<td>sūz-t</td>
<td>sūz-n</td>
<td>sūz-qa</td>
<td>sūz-k</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

41 [This final is written in the Paradigms, but is not audible in pronunciation.]

42 By her  tamī.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plural.</th>
<th>Masculine.</th>
<th>Feminine.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>me süzi</td>
<td>me sōnq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>wanting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>tamītha süzi</td>
<td>tamītha sōnq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>asi süzi</td>
<td>asi sōnq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>wanting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>timau süzi</td>
<td>timau sōnq</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>me süzi-m</th>
<th>me sōnq-m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>tee süzi-t</td>
<td>sōnq-t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>wanting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>wanting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>tohi süzi-vq</td>
<td>tohi sōnq-vq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>süzi-m</th>
<th>sōnq-m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>süzi-t</td>
<td>sōnq-t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>süzi-n</td>
<td>sōnq-n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>wanting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>süzi-vq</td>
<td>sōnq-vq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>süzi-k</td>
<td>sōnq-k</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Note that certain verbs take e in the feminine plural. The causal conjugated subsequently is one of these. So also the verbs karun, to make (aorist kor), and rachhu to protect (aorist roch), have the fem, pl. kare, kare-m, kare-t, kare-n, kare-vq (not kari-vq), kare-k, and rachhe, rachhe-m, rachhe-t, rachhe-n, rachhe-vq, and rachhe-k, respectively. See § 90 above.]
93. II. — Subject — a pronoun (partly with double suffixes).

I was sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>تَسَ سَوْنُ ثُا-سَ بو</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>تَسَ سَوْنُ ثُا-سَ بو</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>تمَي سَوْنُ نَا-سَ بو</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by her</td>
<td>تمَي سَوْنُ نَا-سَ بو</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>تَسَ سَوْنُ نَا-سَ بو</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>تَسَ سَوْنُ نَا-سَ بو</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>تمَي سَوْنُ حَا-سَ بو</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

94. Thou wast sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>مَي سَوْنُ مَا-ك تَق</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>مَي سَوْنُ مَا-ك تَق</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>تمَي سَوْنُ مَا-ك تَق</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by her</td>
<td>تمَي سَوْنُ مَا-ك تَق</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>أَسَي سَوْنُ ك تَق</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>أَسَي سَوْنُ ك تَق</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>تمَي سَوْنُ حَا-ك تَق</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

95. He or she was sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>تَسَ سَوْ نُ ثُا-ن سَو</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>تَسَ سَوْ نُ ثُا-سَ بو</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[This form is only used in the second person.]

تمَي، تمَي， and تمَي، are usually omitted, or, if they are retained, the instrumental suffix of the third person is omitted. Thus، تمَي كَرُنَا-سَ بو, or تمَي كَرُنَا-سَ بو. This also applies to the following paradigms. [Remember that, once for all, the small * above the line is not pronounced, and that the * of the feminine singular is a very short indefinite sound.]

\[43\] See note \[44\] above.
96. **We were sent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>تُؤُرُثُ أُمَّ مُسْرُتْ qat</td>
<td>تُؤُرُثُ أُمَّ مُسْرُتْ qat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>(lamit) مُسْرُتْ فُتُى qat</td>
<td>(lamit) مُسْرُتْ فُتُى qat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oy her</td>
<td>(lamit) مُسْرُتْ فُتُى qat</td>
<td>(lamit) مُسْرُتْ فُتُى qat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>تُؤُرُثُ أُمَّ مُسْرُتْ qat</td>
<td>تُؤُرُثُ أُمَّ مُسْرُتْ qat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>(timau) مُسْرُتْ فُتُى qat</td>
<td>(timau) مُسْرُتْ فُتُى qat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

97. **You were sent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>مُسْرُتْ مُتُى توُه tohi</td>
<td>مُسْرُتْ مُتُى توُه tohi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>(lamit) مُسْرُتْ مُتُى توُه tohi</td>
<td>(lamit) مُسْرُتْ مُتُى توُه tohi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by her</td>
<td>(lamit) مُسْرُتْ مُتُى توُه tohi</td>
<td>(lamit) مُسْرُتْ مُتُى توُه tohi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>مُسْرُتْ مُتُى توُه tohi</td>
<td>مُسْرُتْ مُتُى توُه tohi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>(timau) مُسْرُتْ مُتُى توُه tohi</td>
<td>(timau) مُسْرُتْ مُتُى توُه tohi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

98. **They were sent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>تُؤُرُثُ أُمَّ مُسْرُتْ ثاکهٔ kha</td>
<td>تُؤُرُثُ أُمَّ مُسْرُتْ Tha-kh tim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>توُه تُؤُرُثُ أُمَّ مُسْرُتْ va-k kha</td>
<td>توُه تُؤُرُثُ أُمَّ Mُسْرُتْ va-k kha</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[This form is only used in the second person.]

46 See note 46 above.

47 [From كُرَنَ karan, etc., the fem. pl. is كُرَنَ, كُرَنَ, كُرَنَ, كُرَنَ. كُرَنَ, كُرَنَ, كُرَنَ, كُرَنَ.]

48 See note 46 above.

49 [From كُرَنَ karan, etc., the fem. pl. is كُرَنَ, كُرَنَ, kara-va, etc.]
99. Edgeworth, besides some certain misprints, has the following forms: I by you (fem.), sūsīcēn; thou by us, sūsīcath; he by us, sūsāt; you by us, sūsīnasen; they by us, sūsāt; they (pl. fem.) by you, sūsīcēn. The ai is the suffix y (to thee), the rest I cannot understand.

100. The remarks made in § 88, regarding the omission of the instrumental personal pronouns, apply here also. The nominative personal pronouns can also be omitted; e.g., in sūsū-tha-s, I was sent by thee, the pronouns are indicated by the s and by the th, respectively.

Causal Verb Ṭānāv mārānuūn.

101. I.—Subject—a Noun.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>mārānuū</td>
<td>mārānuū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>mārānuū</td>
<td>mārānuū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>mārānuū</td>
<td>mārānuū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>mārānuū</td>
<td>mārānuū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>mārānuū</td>
<td>mārānuū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>mārānuū</td>
<td>mārānuū</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) mārānuū

(b) mārānuū

(c) mārānuū

As By her, sūsīcēn.
II. — Subject — a Pronoun.

102. Like the Aorist of the Primitive Verb. Thus, 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plural</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Masc. and Fem.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fem.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) **Instrumental Pronouns:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plural</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) **Instrumental Pronouns:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plural</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) **Instrumental Pronouns:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plural</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Were got killed.

The general remarks concerning the Aorist refer also to the Causative.
103. Pluperfect II.\textsuperscript{51}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>He was made</th>
<th>She was made</th>
<th>They (masc.) were made</th>
<th>They (fem.) were made</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
<td>karyēya-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{t}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>karyē-t</td>
<td>karyēya-t</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{t}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>karyē-n</td>
<td>karyēya-n</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{n}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>karyēv</td>
<td>karyēya-v</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{n}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>karyē-vq</td>
<td>karyēya-vq</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{vq}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>karyē-k</td>
<td>karyēya-k</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{k}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{51} For Pluperfect I, see Periphrastic tenses.

\textsuperscript{52} By her खीम of.

[Note.—The above is as given by the author. Wade gives for this tense, instead of sōdē, mārē, māryē, or mārēyē, fem. mārēy, or mārēyē; pl. masc. mārēy, or mārēyē, feminine, mārēyi, or mārēyēyi. According to the Kūmāraakādāmrita, a native grammar, this tense is simply an Indefinite Past, and its principal forms are as follows. The simple verb is karus, to do:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>He was made</th>
<th>She was made</th>
<th>They (masc.) were made</th>
<th>They (fem.) were made</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
<td>karyēya-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>karyē-t</td>
<td>karyēya-t</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>karyē-n</td>
<td>karyēya-n</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>karyēv</td>
<td>karyēya-v</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>karyē-vq</td>
<td>karyēya-vq</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>karyē-k</td>
<td>karyēya-k</td>
<td>karyē-\textsuperscript{m}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Same as Fem. sing.
The Pluperfect is formed by substituting ยā for ย่อ, and ยē for ยე in the masculine. The Feminine is the same as above. We thus get the following forms:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>He had been made</th>
<th>They (masc.) had been made</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>कार्याभाष्यन्</td>
<td>कार्याभाष्यन्</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>कार्याभाष्यन्</td>
<td>कार्याभाष्यन्</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>कार्याभाष्यन्</td>
<td>कार्याभाष्यन्</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>कार्याभाष्यन्</td>
<td>कार्याभाष्यन्</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by yon</td>
<td>कार्याभाष्यन्</td>
<td>कार्याभाष्यन्</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>कार्याभाष्यन्</td>
<td>कार्याभाष्यन्</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

So also from the Causal, मार्काभाष्यन्, etc.

If the stem of the tense, however, ends in ย, ย or ย, the ย of ย่อ and of ยē is omitted. We thus get ยē, ยē, ยē, I sent him; ยē, ยē, I had sent him. Moreover, in these verbs, ยē, ยē, and ยē become ยē, ยē, and ยē, respectively. We thus get the following forms:

### Indefinite Past.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>He was sent</th>
<th>She was sent</th>
<th>They (masc.) were sent</th>
<th>They (fem.) were sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by yon</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Same as Fem. sing.

### Pluperfect, masculine.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>He had been sent</th>
<th>They had been sent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by yon</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>ยē</td>
<td>ยē</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following verbs, however, do insert ย in the masculine singular terminations, ยē, ยē, to be wet; ยē, ยē, to be splashed out of a vessel; ยē, ยē, to be without employment; ยē, ยē, to be empty; ยē, ยē, to be sharp; ยē, ยē, to be fit; ยē, ยē, to be pleasant; ยē, ยē, to contain; ยē, ยē, to shine; ยē, ยē, to be pleasant; ยē, ยē, to be weak; ยē, ยē, to be pure. These are all neuter verbs, and therefore take the terminations of neuter verbs. Vide post. Thus ยē, ยē, not ยē, I was wet.]
104. Optative or Past Conditional.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primitive</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Causal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sg.</td>
<td>Sg.</td>
<td>Sg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) sōz-aha, did I send, etc.</td>
<td>mārānāv-aha, did I get killed, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) sōz-aha-k</td>
<td>mārānāv-aha-k</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) sōz-the [or dēz sōzihā]</td>
<td>mārānāv-the [or dēz mārānāvihā]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pl.</td>
<td>Pl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sōz-ah-au</td>
<td>mārānāv-ah-ae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sōz-ih-ju</td>
<td>mārānāv-ih-ju</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sōz-aha-n</td>
<td>mārānāv-aha-ae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

105. Preceptive.53

sōz-iz[i, [or dēz sōzixih]. mārānāv-iz[i [or dēz mārānāvizih].

get (——) killed, I pray

Compound Tenses.

106. Imperative Continuative.

sōz-dān ās, etc.

mārānāv-dān ās, etc.

see āsun Continue getting( — ) killed, etc.

Indicative Mood.

107. Present Definite.

sōzān chhus, etc., I am sending, etc.

mārānāvān chhus, etc., I am getting( — ) killed, etc.

108. Imperfect.

sōzān āsus, I was sending, etc.

mārānāvān āsus, I was getting( — ) killed, etc.

Perfect.

109. There is no active form. The tense is hence formed by means of a passive construction, by combining the Perfect Participle Passive, with the Auxiliary Verb 44 chha. The Personal Pronoun (or subject) has therefore to be put in the Instrumental (§ 88), and the object stands in the nominative. Thus, 'I have sent him' is rendered by 'He has been sent by me.'

110. As in the case of the Aorist, the Perfect can be formed in three different ways:

(a) With the Personal Pronoun (or noun) (which if the verb was construed actively would be the subject) in the Instrumental, and the Perfect Participle with 44 chha conjugated as given in § 55, and agreeing with the object (which now has become the subject) in gender, number and person; e. g., 44 sōzām chāh, by me it has been sent, I have sent.

53 Not given in Mp.
(b) With the Personal Pronoun (or noun) in the Instrumental, as before, and again repeated as a pronominal suffix at the end of the Verb (§ 48); e.g., 

\[ \text{me sāzmut chhu-m, by me it-has-been-sent-by-me.} \]

(c) With the Personal Pronoun not given in the Instrumental, and only given as a suffix at the end of the verb; e.g., sāzmut chhu-m, it has-been-sent-by-me.

The different uses of these three forms are as described under the head of the Aorist (§ 89).

### III. I. — Subject — a Noun.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by' me</td>
<td>wanting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>tamisā</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>asi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>sāzmut chhu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>timau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| (a) Has been sent |          |          |
| by me            | chhu-m   |          |
| by thee          | chhu-t   |          |
| by him           |          |          |
| by us            |          |          |
| by you           | chhu-vq  |          |
| by them          |          |          |

| (b) Has been sent |          |          |
| by me            | chhu-m   |          |
| by thee          | chhu-t   |          |
| by him           | chhu-n   |          |
| by us            |          |          |
| by you           | chhu-vq  |          |
| by them          | chhu-k   |          |

| (c) Has been sent |          |          |
| by me            | chhu-m   |          |
| by thee          | chhu-t   |          |
| by him           | chhu-n   |          |
| by us            |          |          |
| by you           | chhu-vq  |          |
| by them          | chhu-k   |          |

* But the first plural never has a suffix.

* By her *tami.*

* So Mp., but Np., *tse chha-y.*
II. — Subject — a Pronoun.

112. [In this case the Auxiliary, in the case of transitive verbs, does not take the terminations of the present tense, but the same suffixes as those which we find in the Aorist of a transitive verb. The original text gives incorrect paradigms for the Perfect and Pluperfect, using the forms of the Auxiliary employed with intransitive verbs. This the Author himself points out later on. In the present translation I give the correct forms of these tenses.]

 Properly "sūrmaq".

 From "kārun, kārmat, kārenātan, see § 90."
113. I have been sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>te chhu-tha-s</td>
<td>te chhe-th(a)-s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>tami chhu-s</td>
<td>tami chhe-s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>tohi chhu-va-s</td>
<td>tohi chhe-va-s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>timau chhu-s</td>
<td>timau chhe-s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

114. Thou hast been sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>me chhu-na-k</td>
<td>me chhe-na-k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>tami chhu-ka</td>
<td>tami chhe-ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>asa chhu-ka</td>
<td>asa chhe-ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>timau chhu-la</td>
<td>timau chhe-la</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

115. He or she has been sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>tse chhu-tha-n</td>
<td>tse chhe-tha-n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>tohi chhu-va-n</td>
<td>tohi chhe-va-n</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[This form is used only in the second person.]

58 By her tami.

59 [In this case we should expect chhu-na-s (fem. chhe-na-s). The analogy of the Aorist is followed, where we have tami korus bo, instead of tami korus bo. See §63, note 44. So also, in the plural). When the pronoun in the instrumental is not given, the full forms are used.]

60 By her tami.

61 Instrumental suffix omitted, as the pronoun in the instrumental is given. Thus chhu-ka for chhu-na-k, and chhu-ka for chhu-ka. See §113, note 59, above.
118. We have been sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>tse chhi-t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him$^{63}$</td>
<td>(tami)$^{63}$ chhi-n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>tohi chhi-va</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>(timau)$^{63}$ chhi-k</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

117. You have been sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>me chhi-va$^{65}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him$^{64}$</td>
<td>tami chhi-va$^{65}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>asi chhi-va</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>tohi chhi-va</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>timau chhi-va$^{65}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

118. They have been sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>tse chhi-tha-k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>tohi chhi-va-k</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[This form is used only in the second person.]

$^{63}$ See § 113, note 59 above.

$^{64}$ By her $\underline{\text{tami}}$.

$^{65}$ By her $\underline{\text{tami}}$.

$^{66}$ Instrumental suffix omitted, as the pronoun in the instrumental is given. Thus, $\underline{\text{chhi-va}}$ instead of $\underline{\text{chhi-va}}$.

$\underline{\text{chhi-va}}, \underline{\text{chhi-va}}, \underline{\text{chhi-va}}, \underline{\text{chhi-va}},$ and so on. See § 113, note 59, above.
119. The Causal verb is conjugated exactly like the simple one, and need not be given in full. For ٢٤٧٥٨٧, etc., substitute the corresponding Participle Passive of ٢٩٤٢٩. Thus,—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

120. Pluperfect.

This is conjugated on the same lines as the Perfect, the Aorist of the Auxiliary verb ٢٤٧٥٨٧ being substituted for ٢٤٧٥٨٧. The second form of the Pluperfect (Pluperfect II.) will be found above, under the simple tenses (§ 103).

121. I. — Subject — a Noun.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
<td>٢٤٧٥٨٧</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masculine</td>
<td>Feminine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>$\delta \omega\nu\gamma\iota\varphi$</td>
<td>by me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>$\omega\iota\tau\iota\alpha\iota\kappa\iota\nu\iota\tau\iota\alpha$</td>
<td>by thee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>$\alpha\iota\kappa\iota\nu\iota\tau\iota\alpha$</td>
<td>by him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>$\omega\iota\tau\iota\alpha\iota\kappa\iota\nu\iota\tau\iota\alpha$</td>
<td>by us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>$\omega\iota\tau\iota\alpha\iota\kappa\iota\nu\iota\tau\iota\alpha$</td>
<td>by you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>$\omega\iota\tau\iota\alpha\iota\kappa\iota\nu\iota\tau\iota\alpha$</td>
<td>by them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**II. Subject — a Pronoun.**

132. I had been sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>$\tau\iota\nu\iota\theta\iota\alpha\iota\kappa\iota\nu\iota\tau\iota\alpha$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>$\tau\iota\nu\iota\theta\iota\alpha\iota\kappa\iota\nu\iota\tau\iota\alpha$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>$\tau\iota\nu\iota\theta\iota\alpha\iota\kappa\iota\nu\iota\tau\iota\alpha$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>$\tau\iota\nu\iota\theta\iota\alpha\iota\kappa\iota\nu\iota\tau\iota\alpha$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>$\tau\iota\nu\iota\theta\iota\alpha\iota\kappa\iota\nu\iota\tau\iota\alpha$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>$\tau\iota\nu\iota\theta\iota\alpha\iota\kappa\iota\nu\iota\tau\iota\alpha$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*66* Once for all, by her, $\tau\iota\nu\iota\theta\iota\alpha\iota\kappa\iota\nu\iota\tau\iota\alpha$.

*67* Instrumental suffix omitted, as the pronoun in the instrumental is given: thus, $\tau\iota\nu\iota\theta\iota\alpha\iota\kappa\iota\nu\iota\tau\iota\alpha$ for $\tau\iota\nu\iota\theta\iota\alpha\iota\kappa\iota\nu\iota\tau\iota\alpha$ and $\tau\iota\nu\iota\theta\iota\alpha\iota\kappa\iota\nu\iota\tau\iota\alpha$ as in the aorist and perfect. See § 113, note 59.
THE CHANDRA-VYAKARANA.

Professor Kielhorn has shown that Jayāditya and Vāmana, the compilers of the Kāśikā Vṛtti, have used the Grammar of the well-known Buddhist author Chandragōmin or Chandrachārya, the Chandra-Vyakarana, although they never actually mention it. As a full knowledge of this system has thus become desirable for a critical edition of the Kāśikā, a pupil of Prof. Kielhorn’s, Dr. Liebich of Breslau, has examined all the obtainable materials,—the MSS. found in Népal, Ceylon and Kaśmir, as well as the Tibetan translations contained in the 116th and 132nd volume of the Mdo or Sūtra portion of the Tanjur. Hitherto, no remain of Chandara’s work have been found in India proper. In the Nachrichten der K. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, Phil.-Hist. Klasse, 1895, Heft 3, Dr. Liebich gives a résumé of his inquiries, from which it appears that the whole system of Buddhist Sanskrit Grammar has now been recovered. It consists of the following texts, preserved either in the original or in the very faithful Tibetan translation:

1. The Sūtra-Pāṭha, in six books, corresponding to the Ashṭādhyāyī of Pāṇini. A complete MS. of it, written in 1356 A. D., has recently been acquired by the Indian Government from Népal and is now in Calcutta. Moreover, there are several fragments in Cambridge and a complete translation in the Tanjur.

2. The Sūtra-Vṛtti. This is, no doubt, the most important text of the whole system, corresponding, as it does, in style and treatment of the matter to the Kāśikā Vṛtti and containing very probably the original explanation of Chandragōmin himself. In the colophon, it is called the work of Dharmādāsa. If this is to be taken as a proper name, it may be the name of the pupil who wrote down his master’s words. Dr. Liebich gives the beginning of this commentary, which shows its similarity to the Kāśikā and the help it gives for emending the corrupt passages of its printed edition.

The only complete MS. of this commentary, containing the Sūtras, and written in the character of the XII.-XIII. century, is in the library of the Maharāja of Népal at Kaṭhmāndū. Through the kind intervention of Col. Wylie, British Resident in Népal, Dr. Liebich obtained a copy. The original, according to Prof. Bendall, comprises 159 palm-leaves. The copy numbers 281 large leaves of Nepalese paper. Fragments of the same Vṛtti, not extending over a third of the whole, are in the Cambridge University Library.

3. The Sūtra-Paddhati, a gloss of Anandadatta. Copious fragments, belonging to the first and second books of the Sūtra-pāṭha, are preserved at Cambridge.

4. Chandra-Alaṅkāra, a Tikā of the Sūtrapāṭha, by an unknown author. The single existing fragment, referring to the fifth and sixth books, was acquired in Népal by Prof. Bendall, and is now in his own possession. It is written in a very archaic alphabet, the so-called arrow-top character, similar to the South-Indian alphabets and else found in Buddhist votive inscriptions only.

5. Adhikāra-Saṅgraha: a curious little book, containing all the Adhikāras or leading rules of the Chandra-Sūtra, with an indication as to how many Sūtras they apply. It is found in the Tanjur only. No such treatise, at least in Grammar, has reached us in the original Sanskrit.

6. Dhatu-Pāṭha, the collection of roots according to the Chandra system, differing from Pāṇini’s mainly in the arrangement, as it makes the genera verborum the highest principle of division. It was found by Dr. Liebich in two different translations in the Tanjur. With the aid of these, the Sanskrit original, too, was afterwards discovered in the Cambridge collection.

There is a third translation of this work in the Tanjur (No. 3727), with some alterations, having the ad- and suhoit-classes combined into one, and the last or chaur-class worked over

---

and rendered more similar to Pāṇini's. In the concluding verses, Bgrod-dkā-sen-ge (Durgasimha) is named as the author of these alterations. Dr. Liebich has shown that this Durgasimha is identical with the well-known commentator of the Kātaka Grammar, and that he really introduced the Dhātu-pātha of the Chāndras in this revised form into the Kalāpa system, as it is found in all the Sān̄skṛit MSS. of this Grammar, while the genuine Kalāpa-Dhātu-sātra, differing totally from this, is again preserved in the Tanjur only (No. 3723).

7. A Dhātu-Pārayana by Pārusachandra, probably belonging to the Chāndra system and corresponding to the Mādhiyaka-Dhāturiti, was bought by Prof. Bendall in Nēpāl, and is now in the Cambridge collection.

8. Gana-Pāṭha. The Ganas of the Chāndra system are fully incorporated into the Sātra-Vṛtti (No. 2), just as the Kāśikā Vṛtti contains the Gana-pātha of Pāṇini.

9. Unādi-Sātra, preserved in the Tanjur only. Chandragomin has arranged his unādi affixes in three books according to the final letter. The first book or chapter contains the affixes ending in any vowel except a; the second the affixes in a from ka to ya; and the third, the remaining a-affixes from ura to ha, the so-called kuip-affix and the affixes ending in consonants.

10. Unādi-Vṛtti: an excellent commentary to the former, in the Tanjur only. The words derived from the unādi affixes as well as their synonyms are given in Sān̄skṛit together with a Tibetan version.

11. Upasarga-Vṛtti, an explanation of the twenty Upasargas or verbal prefixes of the Sān̄skṛit language, by Chandragomin. It is found in the Tanjur only.

12. Varga-Sātra of Chandragomin, corresponding to the Pātanīya-Sikṣā and like this containing rules on phonetics. It was found in Kāsmīr by Prof. Bühler, and is moreover translated in the Tanjur.

13. Varga-Sātra-Vṛtti, a metrical commentary to the former by Chos-skho, i.e., Dharmapala, in 119 ślokas. This is preserved in the Tanjur only.

14. Paribhāṣā-Sātra, giving the rules of interpretation for the Chāndra system. It was found in Kāsmīr by Prof. Bühler, together with No. 12. Dr. Liebich has proved the genuineness of these paribhāṣā rules by quotations from the Sātra Vṛtti (No. 2).

15. Bīdāvabodhana, an elementary treatise on Sān̄skṛit Grammar according to the Chāndra system, corresponding to the Lajukramud of Varadāraja. It was written in Ceylon by a Buddhist priest named Kātapa, or Kassa, about 1200 A. D., with a view of facilitating the study of Sān̄skṛit. But its existence seems afterwards to have caused the loss of the original Chāndra Vīdayaraṣa in that island. It was discovered by the late William Goonetilleke, who reported on it under the title, "The Grammar of Chandra" (ante, Vol. IX. pp. 88-84) and published its beginning, about a third of the whole, in the Orientalist. Dr. Liebich is in the possession of a complete copy of this work, presented to him by Mr. Mendis Gunasēkara of Colombo.3

16. Thanta, a treatise on conjugation of verbs on the Chāndra system. In the Tanjur only.

17. Subanta-Ratnākara, the "jewel mine of nouns," a collection of nouns according to gender and last letter, and belonging to the Chāndra system. In the Tanjur only.

18. Pākarana-Subanta, treatise on the declension of nouns according to the Chāndra system: found in the Tanjur only.

* A printed edition of the Bīdāvabodhana has appeared in the meanwhile (Colombo, 1895).
19. Vibhātī-Kārikā, by Śīvarādhra or Śīlabādhra, treating the same matter as the former: preserved in the Tanjūr only.

20. Sambandha-Uddeva or Cāṅga-Vṛtti, a short and rather meagre treatise on syntax by the Kāyastha Cāṅgadīśa, written in ālokaśa. An original MS. of it is in the possession of Dr. S. von Oldenburg in St. Petersburg, and a Tibetan translation has been inserted into the Tanjūr.

21. Cāṅga-Vṛtti-Vivaraṇa, a commentary to the former, in the library of Dr. S. von Oldenburg.

The upper limit of Chandragömin’s date is now determined by an example given in the Sūtra-Vṛtti (No. 2), which records as a contemporaneous event a world-known victory gained over the Hūpas. This refers him to the Gupta period. The lower date has long been known as he is mentioned by Bhartrihari, who died, according to L-ta, about 650 A. D. Concerning the date of the Tibetan translations, the colophon of the Adhikāra-Saṅgraha (No. 5) is not devoid of interest, in which it is said that the Bhikshu Bl-gros-brtan-pa (Śthiramati) translated this text in the city of Yerā, the capital of Nēpāl. Dr. Liebich has shown that Yerā is the Tibetan name of Pātan, the old metropolis, which ceased to be so after the foundation of the present capital Kāthmāndu. Now Kāthmāndu, according to the Nepalese chronicles, has been founded under Guṇakāmavadeva, about 1000 A. D. On the other hand, the same Śthiramati is said to have begun the translation of Ugrabhūti’s Siśyakīti. The date of Ugrabhūti is given by Bērûnī, who says in his India (written 1030 A. D.): “Ugrabhūti was the teacher of Anandapāla, son of Jayapāla, who ruled in our time.” So the literary activity of Śthiramati, who translated most of the preceding texts and a good many others, probably falls between 950 and 1000 A. D. The Sūtradhāta, Uparśa-Vṛtti, Varṣa-Sūtra and Vṛṣasthā-Nātṛ-Vṛtti seem to have been translated even earlier.

THE RECLUSE AND THE RATS.

A TIBETAN TALE, translated by L.A. WADDELL, LL.D.

Preliminary Note.

The tale here translated from the Tibetan, for the first time in European literature, I believe, is contained in a booklet, printed, it is said, at Narthā near Tashi-lhunpo, the capitol of Western Tibet. It is generally believed to be an allegorical account of the war between the Nepalese and Tibetans and the sack of Tashi-lhunpo by the former in 1792 A. D. Thus the hermit of the tale is considered to be the Grand Lāma of Tashi-lhunpo of that time, Lo-za Paldan Ye-sse, who himself is credited with the authorship of the story. The tale is also interesting as a specimen of indigenous Tibetan prose with its clumsy pastoral pictures, everywhere pervaded by the Buddhist ethical doctrine of retribution — as a man sows so shall he reap. The narrative has been condensed in places where it was too diffuse.

Translation.

One night, a hermit, while performing his devotions in the retreat known as The Tawny Rook Cave,2 heard a strange sound inside the altar vase. On this the hermit said to himself:—“Hitherto the solitude of my retreat has been unbroken, what can be the cause of

1 See ant, Vol. XV. p. 51 f.
2 Entitled Gom-ch’en don ri-los tshig or The Recluse and the Rata.
3 Drag-skya sna-gi’si pung. The word skya-sna-si literally means ‘tawny,’ and corresponds to the Sanskrit Pāṇḍu; it also is the name of a tree, see Jastorfo’s Tibetan Dictionary, p. 25.
this great noise? Perhaps it is owing to my offerings having been badly made, and therefore unacceptable to the gods, or can it be robbers, or is it the evil enchantment of spirits or devils?" He therefore spent the rest of the night in prayer and in holy rites, and invoked the aid of his spiritual tutor till the day dawned, when he arose and went to the vase. Then he saw that its contents were spilled, and that the offering of rice and cakes were cut in pieces, and the magic-circle offering of rice and the wheaten flour and the other votive offerings were scattered about and destroyed. Then thought he, the rats — the tawny rat, the Dzara, and the mice, which he had been so hospitably house-cherishing, were now repaying his kindness by harm.

So he decided to find out, and next night he set a wooden cup as a trap, and when he heard the noise repeated, he went with a lamp in his hand and found a tawny-coloured rat and a mouse lying under the cup with dishevelled whiskers and dark eyes. As, however, he thought it would be unjust to punish them without first making due investigation, and considering what they had to say in their defence, he addressed them, saying:

"O you two persons, rat and mouse, answer me straight! I have come to this cave through fear of death, to make offerings to God and to pray to him from the bottom of my heart. Now, tell me, have you not taken those offerings which were consecrated to God? If you have, then you shall have the ill-repute of sinners; and for displeasing a hermit, the Dakkhiñ fairies will vent their rage upon you. If you have not taken these offerings; then, say, have you seen any one else taking them? Now neighbours, speak the truth." He spoke in a soft voice so as to conciliate them; but these two shook their elbows and raised their tiny heads indignantly and replied: — "He! He! it is ridiculous of you (O hermit, void of feelings and sense). How can you take up the cause of others, when you cannot take care of yourself? A monk intoxicated by wealth makes a great stir and speaks as intemperately as a drunken man. How could we steal even if hungry? Does the vulture eat grass when starving? Have the he-goats upper teeth in their old age? Do the crows grow white when they are old? We both have plenty of wealth, then why should we depend on you men for anything? We have gold, and silver, gathered by our forefathers, we have heaps of wheat and rice gathered by ourselves, so we are not driven to such an extremity as to harm a hermit. O monk, you had better be silent.")

The hermit now thought that these rats probably were speaking the truth and that other rats might be the real culprits. And while he was thinking how he could obtain convincing proof of the offence, a crafty rat came to him and said: — "Hear me, holy hermit! It is wise to do all things with due consideration, else you must repent eventually. Cunning people contrive to appear as if they speak the truth, they mention their own faults at first, and meet their enemies with smiles. The cat catches the bird by stealth; rogues steal by stratagem, and often remain unsuspected. You must therefore get convincing proof."

The hermit acting on this friendly advice, placed, amongst the newly made offerings, a trap which was so cleverly contrived that it could catch even the shadows of the birds of the sky. Soon after dark, on hearing again a piercing noise, he hastened to the spot with a lamp and cords and a sharp knife and he found the rats as before caught in the cup. They tried to hide their faces in shame, as some of the flour which they had been stealing still clung to their mouths. But the hermit seized and bound them and cut off a bit of their ears and their tail, and he burned their whiskers and eye-lashes with the lamp-flame. Then he set them free and they ran squeaking away.

---

3 See my Buddhism of Tibet, pp. 296, etc.
4 This rat, rDza-ra, or 'the clay colored,' is said to live in ditches; it is probably the Zebu of Jaeneckhe's Tibetan Dictionary, p. 467, though he there defines it as a 'mole-like animal.'
5 Byi-va is applied to the common ruddy rat, as well as to mice.
The rats having reached their holes consulted together for revenge. Said they, the hermit, though apparently of mild exterior, has a heart black with anger, and deserves to be expelled from the monkish order. Because we had taken a mere morsel of his offerings, he has inflicted on us an unheard-of punishment! Speaking thus they determined to fight him out, and they came and seated themselves before him upon a table.

On seeing them, the hermit rebuked them and threatened to behead them, if they did not confess their crime; but the rats assumed a more daring attitude than before and said:—"Can every spoken threat be carried out? Can every mere wish be performed in deed? You have inflicted on us a punishment unheard of in the laws of kings and religion. If you do not repent and ask our forgiveness, we will gather 100,000 Dzara rats and 10,000 mice, and bring you to justice."

Now, at this time, there was a partridge with its young one, which the rats had formerly harmed. This young partridge addressing his mother said:—"Mother! just look at the burnt faces and cut ears and tail of the two rats. How true is the Jina's (Buddha's) word that the sins of one's misdeeds are visited upon oneself." The mother delighted to hear such news, smiled and said:—"O my son, old women are indeed glad to see such sights, even though their knees ache in going. Come, let us go to congratulate them. Let us afflict them with taunts."

So saying they went to the rats, and having flapped their wings thrice, said:—"Ei-ei suas-susus! The sun is warm to-day. We have heard such good news to-day. You often used to injure our nest, so we are glad that your ill-deeds have met their reward. As the smith is killed by the sword which he himself has forged, so the weapon of your misdeeds has wounded yourself. At this we are glad. How ridiculous you now look without whiskers and eye-lashes and with cut ears and tail. Ere we die we shall spread the news of this great joke and good news throughout the world." On this the partridges flew away, leaving the rats abashed.

Near by were two other birds, one of whom, mCh'a-rin-ma with the long bill, said to the other Tin-tin-ma:—"The parent crow suffers great hardships in feeding its young, yet these young cruelly drive their parent away. A wicked man, though treated with kindness, will eventually become an enemy. These two rats have returned the hermit's kindness with evil. Therefore let us go and console the hermit."

Again, outside the cave were two other rats named Glory (bkra-s'iis) and The Obtained Wish (don-grab), who said to each other:—"Let us go and quench the flames of this quarrel in its outset, and be the mediators between our kinsmen and the hermit. For one bad man disturbs the whole country. One Garuda moves the ocean to its depths. One bad piece of food disorders the whole body. One bad servant raises a quarrel between the master and the whole of his servants." They then advised the two rats to cease quarreling with the hermit, but the rats indignantly refused to hear them, and said:—"Mind your own business. Geese are not caught in a fish-trap. You had better go and count the lice in your bosom."

Meanwhile the hermit was very sad and inclined to abandon religion. Seeing an eagle skimming the sky, he addressed it saying:—"O sage among the birds, you have no kin, nor attachment to any one country, but can go wherever you wish. I much envy your position. I am in great sorrow. I was born here, in Tibet, through the force of my karma, and if I am to agree with the people, then I must abandon religion; while if I lead a pious life the people annoy me. Acting according to the holy Law makes enemies of both high and low; and if I render service to others I receive injury in return." The eagle replied:—"You are fortunate to have attained the human form, and you should fully utilize your superior opportunities. The prophet Padma Sambhava said,—'wicked men drive away good men, and the wicked
shall be revered while the good shall be treated like dogs: the wicked shall be elevated and the good laid low. One will not see his own faults, but will point out the faults of others. Happiness is rare amongst re-births, while the miseries are as numerous as the rings in a lake.' Hermit, pray rest content with your lot.' And so saying the eagle flew off to the eastern horizon.

Two lha-byog-gong-me birds then appealed without success to the rats to cease their conflict with the hermit, while two other birds called cho-ka said:—"It is better to chant the six syllables —' Om mani padme hūn,' than to attempt persuading those who won't listen. To endeavour to persuade those who won't listen is like trying to make a knot of a rigid tree, or to hold an angry elephant by its trunk, or to make a stream flow uphill."

The rats now betought themselves of taking advice from their friends, ' The White Small One' and ' Meditation,' whom they thus addressed, —"O friends, if you help us not when in need you will be worse than dogs; if you allay not our sorrow when we are sad what is the use of your friendship? The old hermit has punished us without our having committed any crime and if you do not assist us our reputation is lost. Help us, friends! help us!" The two friends replied:—"You are like the great hawk, while we are like poor fowls: we had not your friendship before and we do not wish it now. If fowls associate with hawks, the sky will soon be filled with their feathers. So we leave you to your own resources." And after saying this they left them. Then the rats thought that the saying indeed is true that "People love the rich man's son." Everybody was helping the hermit, while not even a lame fowl would take their part.

Then they went to their uncle ' Flat top,' and said:—"You alone help us in our distress; we used to be leaders in this country, every one relied on us, but the mad old hermit has degraded us to the lowest position and has most unjustly punished us. Help us to muster an army against him." The old rat replied:—"O nephews, I am hoary with age, wrinkled and toothless, and almost blind; my death is drawing near so that I need to chant the Om mani. How can I help you in raising an army? My advice to you is to live in peace with the hermit."

A cow, near by, raised her tail and said:—"O rats, you should have remained humble and never have tried to harm the hermit, who is an ornament to the hill-side: besides he is my Līna-priest." The rats protested that they were forced to quarrel with him, owing to the severe and unjust punishment which he had inflicted on them, and in proof of this they pointed to their burned and cut features.

Then they decided to go to a rat named ' The Consuming Hare-lip,' who in temper was hotter than fire and fiercer than the river torrent, and who defied the gods and devils, as well as men. They went to him carrying as presents, a spoonful of barley, a spoonful of mixed grain, a lump of butter and a piece of silk cloth, and they said to him:—"O king of the rats, you are strong as the mighty king Go-sar, brave and fierce! If you do not assist us in our conflict with the hermit, all the rats will lose their reputation entirely." The rat-king was furious at the mauled appearance of the rats, and scratching the ground said:—"Ha! Ha! I am the powerful protecting father, fierce as an angry lion, my bloodshot eyes and awful mien scatter armed foes by the hundreds, and heroes by the thousands. You did right to come to me, your great father for help. Shew me at once the person who has harmed you."

Then they led him to the hermitage, but on arrival there they saw descending the wall a huge cat named ' The Infernal White,' with iron teeth and striped like a tiger, who having scratched the ground and shewed his fangs with all his wrinkled fierceness, said:—"O foolish rats, I am the guardian of this hermit, and if you do not instantly obey him, the time for my
drinking your blood has arrived, for your lives are in my power." The rat-king ran off in terror and hid himself under a stone, but a dove named 'The Virtuous One' who saw him trying to escape, turned around twice and said: "The rat-king is very vain, though he never knows nor can do anything. His pride is greater than the dragon's. Run quick, leaving your trail of dirty footprints! You ought to be ashamed to make the lying boast that neither gods, devils, nor man can conquer you."

The rats thus deserted by everyone and trembling with terror humbly besought The Infernal Cat to spare them, crying "Have mercy on us, spare our lives! We did not willingly desecrate the sacred offerings, we only ate a little under the pangs of hunger, and carried off a little as we were so very poor; but we now repent and promise never to commit such offences again, and from this day forth we shall always obey the hermit."

When the hermit heard the rats confess their sorrow for their sins, and their repentance he gave them this religious advice, after invoking his god and saints, saying: "Alas, O my Lama guide and the Three protecting Gods, may all animals live in peace and may their passionate hearts be cooled! Bless, purify and enlighten me!" Then turning to the rats he said, "O you rats, hearken to me. Because of the bad deeds done by you in a former existence, when you were human beings, you have received the low bodies of beasts in the present life, and your impurity has bred ill-will. Because you gave no charity to the priests in your former life when you were men, you have in this life become poor. Be not avaricious therefore in the future, and, remembering your own case, do not injure others. Now promise never again to molest me and my property or my pious offerings to God." Then the rats gave the asked-for promise, and besought the hermit to forgive them. He did so, and each of them returned to his own home. And since that time the hermit has received no harm from the rats, and he has daily increased his deeds of virtue. This history has been composed by me, a Yūgin,12 of the name of Blo-gros-tsul-khims (Skr. Silamati) at the retreat known as Brag-skya-sen-gehi-p'ug.

FOLKLORE IN THE CENTRAL PROVINCES OF INDIA.

BY M. N. VENKETSWAMI OF NAGPUR.

No. 5. — The Self-sacrificing Fairy:1 a Story of Sirens.

Once upon a time, in a certain country, there lived a king who had seven sons, all advancing or advanced towards manhood. The father loved the princes very tenderly; so, when he learned of their firm determination to see the world, he addressed them thus:

"My beloved sons, with great reluctance I permit you to see the world in order to gain experience of it, or, to use your own words, to put a finishing touch to your high and manly accomplishments as befitting nobles of the first order. But for your own welfare I cannot refrain from tendering you a piece of advice; viz., that you go in the seven directions, but under no circumstances make the slightest acquaintance with the eighth. For in connection with that direction I have heard thrilling accounts that have made my hair to stand on end."

The princes travelled in the seven directions, and found the countries traversed as uninteresting as they were devoid of adventures, — adventures which would at least compensate for their trouble; so, consulting amongst themselves, and setting aside the advice of their father, they resolved to extend their travels in the eighth direction also.

12 Bya-bral-wa, literally, 'One who is freed from deeds.'
1 Narrated by Shishk Pakc alas Paddar, a young deramon in the Comptroller's Office, Nagpur. [Though no doubt "improved" by the English rendering given it by the recorder, this is a remarkable tale, quite out of the ordinary run of Indian folktales. — Ed.]
In their travels in the eighth direction the brothers were enchanted with the varied scenery of the pleasant country, the sweet valleys covered with verdure, the distant blue mountains of every imaginable altitude, with the primeval forest abounding in trees — ever-green and deciduous — of thick foliage, resounding with the melodious notes of some of Nature’s famous songstresses, with the beautiful sheets and wide expanses of limpid waters, with artistic orchards of luscious fruits and delectable gardens of shrubs and odoriferous plants, carrying through the agency of the wind for miles around sweet fragrance from their chalices, side by side with the charmingly beautiful harmonies of music that emanate from the eighth direction in full volume of sound; and it was by these charmingly beautiful strains of music, resembling those of the Apasanas of the Indra’s heavens above, that the brothers were bewitched. So, with a view to find out whence they came or who shared in them, the intrepid travellers went to the furthermost end of the eighth direction, and to their great surprise discovered there a magnificent abode of fairies, which was responsible for the delicious music, with which our heroes, being friends of that fine art, were so delighted.

The inmates of this solitary magnificent abode, who were seven fairies of great personal beauty, and whom the brothers found to be the participators in the music, received the princes with every mark of kindness, and the latter inferring at once from the outward signs that the former were greatly in love with them, and harbouring no suspicions of danger arising from that quarter, returned the love, and made them their consorts by mutual agreement. For some days the princess lived with the fairies in great amity, enjoying ambrosial viands, delicious drinks — hot and cold, melodious music — vocal and instrumental, scented baths, and wearing the finest, lightest and the most valuable of clothing.

But one day the youngest of the princes observed that his wife — the youngest fairy — had turned her back and was weeping bitterly, while taking her dinner. For some reason or other he did not ask his wife about the matter, neither did he ascertain the cause of it from other sources. But when this continued for three or four days, the husband asked his brothers in a general sort of way, and at the same time without mistrusting his fairy-wife, whether their wives also wept, as his did. On receiving a reply in the negative, he asked the fairy one day as to the cause of her sorrow.

"I am sorry for you," she replied, "because I have a great love for you. And the day is approaching when you will be killed along with your brothers, and this will happen on the occasion of a festival amongst us fairies, which is fast approaching."

The prince narrated what he had heard to his brothers, who, realizing that they had fallen into dangerous hands, advised him, for their common safety, to ask the fairy what should be done to avert this catastrophe.

He accordingly asked, and the fairy, possessing a very kind heart, replied:

"My lord, I advise you, as also ask you to tell your brothers to shew signs of extreme disgust or discontentment (such as, amongst others, of rending your clothes, throwing your turbans to the ground, etc.), to charge the fairies with inattention, to raise complaints on every possible occasion in the matter of viands, drinks, baths and wearing apparel, and most important of all to break the legs of your horses without the knowledge of the fairies. On this the fairies will press to know the reason of your general discontent, and then you should tell them in detail of your being displeased with them in every way and also impress on them the fact that nothing short of those horses that neigh in the middle of the night will satisfy you by way of compensation for the unrivalled steeds incapacitated by the breaking of their legs and now in a dying state. It is by possessing these wonderful animals, which have the power of saving those riding on them in an emergency, that you will set yourself free from the calamity that is overhanging you. Thus I advise you for your own preservation and for the preservation of my lord’s brothers, and in so doing I am endangering myself it is true, but I do not consider it a danger if my first
sweet love and his beloved blood relations are saved from destruction by the sacrifice of my frail self."

The husband was extremely pleased with the advice of his wife, marked by the ring of sincerity, truth and true love, and communicated it to his brothers.

The brothers did as advised to the very letter; and the fairies, coming to know of the grievances of the princes which made them discontented, promised to remedy them, and also promised to give the horses, distinguished from ordinary animals by neighing in the middle of the night, on the festival day which was approaching.

Though the fairies promised to give the horses, they wondered as to which amongst them could have revealed the secret about these mysterious animals, which they thought they only knew; and suspicion with justice fell on the youngest fairy, whose kindliness of heart the sisters were aware of, as distinguished from their own relentless ones. This suspicion the six sisters locked in their breasts.

In due time the festival of the fairies came, and on the festival day the seven sisters took luxurious baths, put on the finest garments of rain-bow colours, and, providing themselves with the materials of worship, reached the steps of a temple not far from their abode, where the youngest fairy was asked to hold the bridles of the wonderful animals which were at the time standing ready in their trappings. The six elder sisters went inside and for some time remained in the place of worship; but as they came out they ate up their youngest sister. The princes at this juncture were ready for any imaginable emergency, warned as they had been of the festival beforehand. They mounted the animals with a heroic spirit, and instantly were the seven brothers divided from the weird land of the fairies by an interval of seven seas.

Thus the seven heroes providentially escaped; through the instrumentality of the steeds that had the power of saving those who were upon them at any cost, from the cannibal fairies and arrived in a certain kingdom.

The king, on hearing from the courtiers of the arrival in his country of miraculous horses in which he had no belief, sent for the owners of them, and in the first instance enquired whether they were, and, on receiving a reply that they were common itinerant travellers, questioned them no further as to their horses.

But the king's three daughters of great loveliness and refined accomplishments, with their true feminine discernment, perceived in the young men no ordinary individuals of plebeian blood, but either princes or scions of a royal race travelling incognito in search of adventures, and believed at the same time that their horses were no ordinary animals. And, therefore, from the time the princes set foot in their court, the princesses were enamoured of them, and, after the lapse of some time, obtained their parents' consent to wed those three of the brothers, whom they liked most amongst the seven for qualities of head and heart.

But the princes greatly objected to marry, for by the alliance they averred that three of them would lead a conjugal life, and the rest that of celibates; and this state of things, they said, would not meet with the approbation of the gods, not to speak of man.

On hearing this the king replied:

"My sons, I am pleased with what you say so sensibly, and propose a remedy for the matter. The remedy is that a neighbouring king has four daughters, accomplished and of unrivalled beauty, whose hands, with the consent of their father, I shall ask and obtain for four of you, and solemnize the marriage simultaneously with the marriage of three of your brothers with my own three daughters."
In due course, the bridal of the princes had been celebrated with pomp and glory befitting grand persons. For a considerable time the princes lived in every luxury, ease and enjoyment with their spouses of unsullied purity, in the kingdom of their respective fathers-in-law. But one day they naturally remembered their parents, and quick as thought asked their fathers-in-law concerning such and such a kingdom, admitting for the first time to the extreme satisfaction and bewilderment of the latter that they were the sons of the by no means minor king who dwelt there. The princes then made preparations to go, and, selecting an auspicious day, started amidst the blessings of their new relatives, followed by their wives, their wonderful horses, and their retinue, and reached their father-land.

Their father and mother, who were almost blinded by constant weeping for their sons whom they thought to be lost, were now very much gratified to see them safe and sound once more in their midst; but the former, notwithstanding the gratification, had a great mind to inflict condign punishment, and it was only when his wife brought to his notice their extreme dutifulness to him, excepting this breach, that he excused them half-heartedly. Yet he could not refrain from expressing his regret that they should have set aside his advice, and thus reduced him and their mother to mere skeletons.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

AN UNLUCKY FLAW — BURMESE SUPERSTITION.

Extract from a diary of Maung Ba Tha, Ak’unwun of the Myingyan District.

At Débyswá, I was told of a dispute about a seven-toothed harrow which had a flaw in it owing to a wrong hole being chiselled out for one of the teeth by the maker. This harrow was purchased by one Maung Yue from an itinerant vendor. His fellow-villagers, as soon as they saw the harrow, demanded its surrender to them, on the ground that it was keeping off the rain, and that it must be thrown into the Irrawaddy after being coated with báni’k’á and decorated with flowers, and broken so as to be useless!

It is said to be the Burmese custom to crop the hair of the maker of a harrow with a flaw in it, deck him with flowers and báni’k’á and then make him dance and carry the harrow to the river. Otherwise the country is sure to suffer from drought.

Maung Yue at first refused to give up his harrow, and then threw it into a fishery; but after much coaxing from his fellow villagers has now agreed to give it up.

B. Houghton.

PUNISHMENT OF AN UNSUCCESSFUL WIZARD.

There was lately an outbreak of cholera in a remote Gond village in the Central Provinces. The local deities were either supposed to be powerless in the matter, or were suspected of complacency, and the headmen accordingly repaired to a neighbouring hamlet to obtain an impartial opinion from the custodian of a shrine erected there. The priest, on being consulted, fell, or affected to fall, into a state of frenzy; and while thus inspired, as was thought, by the goddess, he cried out in a loud voice that a certain man whose name and caste he gave, and who dwelt in the cholera-stricken village, had brought the visitation, and could alone remove it. The elders at once returned and exhorted the man to do what he could. He had always been credited with magical powers, and now, followed by an anxious crowd, he proceeded to exercise them. First he made offerings of a young pig, a lime, and ashes to the local deity; then, clad in a yellow garment, he ran the circuit of the village and finally set up a small barricade across the entrance, through which he declared, it would be impossible for cholera to pass. But his spells had lost their virtue, and the village folk still went on dying. The wizard repeated the ceremony, but again without avail; for while he was performing it a third time, men came up saying that two more victims had been taken.

With regard to what followed, it is impossible to speak with certainty. The police, who soon heard of what was happening, reported that the unfortunate man had been beaten to death by his neighbours, as a punishment for his want of skill. The villagers told another story. Disheartened, they said, by his failure, he proceeded to demolish the shrine of the goddess whom he had invoked in vain. He was carrying off her image, intent on throwing it into the river, when he himself was seized with the cholera and died within a few hours.

R. C. Temple.
ON THE AGE OF TIRUNANASAMBANDHA.

BY P. SUNDARAM PILLAI, M.A.

Among the Saiva community of Southern India, no name is held in greater veneration than that of Tirunānasambandha. By the Saiva community, I mean the Hindūs that regard Siva as the head of the Hindū trinity. Saivas, in this sense, form the bulk of the population in the districts of Timevelly, Madura, Trichinopoly, Tanjore, South Arcot, Chingleput, Madras, North Arcot, Salem, and Coimbatore, and are also found in large numbers in certain parts of Ceylon, Malabar, and Travancore,—in short, wherever Tamil is the prevailing tongue. The Kanarese people are also more or less exclusively Saivas; but they adopt a bigotted form of the common faith, and are therefore known as Viṣṇu Saivas or Lingayats. Among the Brāhmaṇas too, there is a sect specially called Saivas, and the vast majority of the rest, though known as Śāstras, venerate Saiva traditions and ceremonial, and are Saivas to all appearance. For all the Saivas, and particularly for the non-Brāhmaṇical Tamil Saivas, Tirunānasambandha is the highest authority, and his works have all the sanctity of the Vēdas.

The Tamil Saivas have their own system of sacred literature, compiled and arranged so as to match the Vēdas, Purāṇas and Sāstras in Sanskrit. The hymns of Sambandha, together with a few other songs, are in fact known as the Tamil Vēdas. These hymns and songs were compiled and arranged into eleven groups, or Tirumurai, by one Nambi Andar Nambi, a Brāhmaṇ priest of Tirunārayūr in the Tanjore district,—the sovereign who patronised this Tamil Vṛṣa being Rājarāja Abhaya Kulāskhara Chōla, as will be seen further on. Of these eleven collections or Tirumurai, the first three contain the hymns of Sambandha, and the next three of a Vēlīḷa saint, called Appar or Tirunavukkarasu, an elder contemporary of Sambandha, and an earnest and pathetic writer, whose thorough renunciation of Buddhīm seems to have been the first of the irreparable reverses which that religion experienced in Southern India. The seventh comprises the rather humorous hymns of Sundara, a Brāhmaṇ devotee of a later generation. These seven collections form the compilation called Dēvāram, also known as Aṉgal-Murai, and are perhaps meant to match the hymns of the earlier portions of the Vēdas, which they closely resemble in being but praises and prayers offered to the deity. They are used also, much in the same way as the Vēdic hymns, on ceremonial and religious occasions. The mere learning of them by rote is held to be a virtue, and special provision is made in respectable Saiva temples, throughout the Tamil districts, for their public recitation after the daily pūjas by a class of Vēlīḷa priests, called Īōvār. The earlier work, the Tiruvāsagam, forms a part of the eighth Tirumurai or collection. It is perhaps intended to take the place of the Upanisadās, and there is decidedly no work in the Tamil language more deserving of that distinction. There are, indeed, but few poems in any language that can surpass the Tiruvāsagam or the holy word of Māṉikkavāsagar in profundity of thought, in earnestness of feeling, or in that simple childlike trust, in which the struggling human soul, with its burdens of intellectual and moral puzzles, finally finds shelter. The hymns of nine other minor authors, composed in apparent imitation of the Dēvāra hymns, make up the ninth group called Tiru-Iṣappā. Among these nine authors was a Chōla king named Kaṇḍarādīya, and I am glad to find his

---

1 For instance, they use holy ashes, rudrākṣa beads, etc.
2 See the Tirumurū-kavi-Purāṇam, verse 2.
3 Under the term Buddhism, I include all forms of anti-Vēdic heresy that prevailed in this age. Though they differed among themselves, all the schisms, known variously as Kaśapagāta, Bandhasā, Jainas, Thērās, Sākys, Aragar, etc., were at one in rejecting the authority of the Vēdas. Useful pieces of interesting information may be gathered from the Dēvāra hymns concerning all the sects of South-Indian Buddhists.
4 See the Tirumurū-kavi-Purāṇam, verse 16.
5 The priority of Māṉikkavāsagar is generally accepted only on tradition, and on the genealogy of the Pāṇḍyas given in the Madura Śhala-Purāṇam. Better evidence is found in the Dēvāram itself. See verse 2, page 532 of Ramasvami Pillai's edition, where Appār directly alludes to a miracle ascribed to Māṉikkavāsagar.
6 See verse 10 of his Tiru-Iṣappā.
name in Dr. Hultsch’s table of Chola kings, as the one, from whom Raja Raja, who ascended the Chola throne in 934-35 A.D., was the fifth in succession. The tenth collection contains the mystic songs of an old Veda, called Tirumular. The eleventh and last evidently looks like a supplement, and was perhaps intended to provide room for all other sacred writings current at the time. It embraces a number of miscellaneous treatises, some ascribed to Nakkilar of the old Madura college. The last ten pieces in the eleventh Tirumurai were written by Nambi Anadar Nambi himself; and of these ten pieces, the third or the Tiruttandar Tiruvandadi forms the basis of the Tamil Purana, popularly called the Purapurapadam; and this completes the analogy we have drawn between Nambi Anadar Nambi and Vyasa,—the compiler of the Aryan Vedas and the supposed author of all Puranas. These eleven collections, together with the Purapurapadam, make up the sacred literature of the Saivas, if we put aside the works of the Sattana-Acharyas, called Siddhanta-Sidhastru, fourteen in number and profoundly philosophical. These last correspond to the Vedanta-Stutras and their commentaries, which, though not looked upon as revealed, form still an integral portion of the sacred Sanskrit writings.

From this short account, it must be clear what position Tirunakshambandha holds among the Tamils as a religious teacher. He is decidedly the greatest and most popular of the Tamil Rishis. There is scarcely a Saiva temple in the Tamil country where his image is not daily worshipped. In most of them, special annual feasts are held in his name, when the leading events of his life are dramatically represented for the instruction of the masses. All classes of poets, from his colleagues Appar and Sundarar to the latest of Purana-writers, from the purest of Vedantists like Tattuvaryar to the most uncompromising of dualists like Arul Nandi Sivacharya, from the iconoclastic Kaundinya Vejjalar to the Vira-Saiva Sivaprakasa, unite in invoking his spiritual aid at the commencement of their literary labours. Indeed any Tamil scholar ought to be able, at short notice, to compile a goodly volume of the eulogiums paid to the memory of this religious teacher by an appreciative posterity.

Even as a poet, Sambandha has more than ordinary claims to be remembered. His hymns, of which three hundred and eighty-four padigams or more than 19,000 lines are now extant, are models of pure and elevated diction, generally earnest and touching, but always melodious and well-turned. Most of them appear to have been uttered impromptu; and all of them, being lyrical, are set to music. The original tunes are now mostly forgotten. They were lost in the later airs introduced by the Aryan musicians of the north. Some of the old names are still retained; but it is difficult to believe that they denote, in the new system, the same old Dravidian melodies. The very instrument upon which these melodies were played, namely the yed, is so completely forgotten that no small difficulty is felt in following the descriptions of it in such ancient classics as the Ten Idyes and the Stappadigaram. The vina now in use would appear to be of quite a different structure. The melody of some of the hymns of Sambandha, therefore, may not be fully realised, since the tunes to which they were set are now lost. Taken all in all, Sambandha must be reckoned as a great genuine Tamil poet, certainly the greatest in the lyrical department. It is a pity that he composed nothing

9 Umbral Sivacharya was the last of the four Sattana-Acharyas, for whom the Saiva Calendar provides an annual fast-day. They constitute, together with the devotees whose lives are described in the Purapurapadam, the canonized saints of the Saivas.
10 This excellent poet and subtle metaphysician deserves more attention than he now generally receives.
11 The only work of this author now extant, called Olivioldukkam, is an endless mine of what Dr. Bain calls “intellectual simulacra.” Compared with his merciless sarcasms on all kinds of idolatry, the words of Sivakayur and others, so frequently quoted, are the tamest of jejune platitudes. The author of the Tamil Piutarch does not mention this writer. He mistakenly ascribes his work to Sambandha, of a totally different school.
12 A padigam is a collection of ten stanzas. Sambandha generally adds an eleventh, giving his own name, etc.
13 Such as the tunes now called khuny, koil, etc.
14 The Tiruchelagam distinguishes the vina from the old yed. So also do the Kalakkudi Parani and other works of the middle ages.
in any other line. With his masterly command over the language and his marked individuality, he might have left behind more imposing monuments of his genius in the epic or the dramatic line, if his vocation and circumstances had permitted him the requisite leisure.

But, evidently, his time was otherwise fully engaged. His life is narrated at great length, in the Periyapurāṇam, but scarcely with such particulars as a modern historian would care to have. He was born of good Brāhmaṇ parents of the Kaṇḍinya pūrṇa at Śrīkāli or Śrīvali, a few miles to the south of Chidambaram. His father bore the name of Sivapāpālaṇḍiyanda, and his mother was called Bhagavati. Evidently, they had no other children. At the age of three, Sambandha, who was then called Pillai or Aludaiya Pillai, accompanied his father, one morning, to the bathing ghātu of the local temple tank. Busy with his own ablutions, the father forgot the presence of his son; and the boy, left to himself, cried and wept, and called to his mother. The local goddess heard the cry, and appearing before the boy, gave him a cup of her own milk. The boy drank the holy draught, and forthwith became Tirunānavasambandha, or ‘the one related to (the godhead) through wisdom.’ In the meantime, the father having finished his ablutions, came up to his boy, and wished to know about the cup in his hand. The child broke out into verse, and pointing to the divine figure, still but vanishing through the sky, proclaimed the source of the gift. The hymn still exists, and is the very first of the compilation called Devāram, but it seems to give no support to the miracle narrated. Probably, Sambandha’s was one of those cases of marvellous precocity now and then puzzling psychologists; and no doubt, he was a born poet who ‘lisped in numbers, for the numbers came.’ Anyhow, after declaring himself to be of the elect, Sambandha could find no rest. Crowds of people came to have a look at the prodigy and to invite him to their villages. He responded to their calls, and commemorated his visit by composing a hymn of ten stanzas in praise of Śiva and the village visited.

It was while he was thus travelling about, raising unbounded admiration among the people, and securing the staunch support of the leading men of his age, that an invitation from Maṅgaiyarkarasi, the queen of Kūn Pāṇḍya of Madura, reached him at Vēdāraṇyi. The Pāṇḍya had been converted to Jainism, but his queen and his minister, Kulaschirai, retained their traditional faith; and wishing to reclaim their sovereign, they naturally looked to Sambandha, the marvel of the age. Nor was he slow to respond. Though the Purāṇa records no previous conflict with the Buddhists, it is clear from the uniform imprecations pronounced upon them in every one of his hymns — not even the first excepted — that he must have already encountered them frequently in the course of his incessant movements. It is, therefore, not unlikely that Sambandha was anxiously looking out for an opportunity for a decisive trial of strength. The invitation was accordingly accepted with alacrity, and the champion of the Saiva faith appeared in Madura. It would be interesting to get an historical account of the meeting of the two opposing creeds of the time at the court of the Pāṇḍya. That there was such a meeting is beyond all dispute. Of this, the hymns connected with the proceedings at the meeting, bear ample, and so far as I can see, unquestionable evidence. But of the debate we have no particulars; the story is replete only with miracles. Suffice it to say that the Buddhists were routed, and that Kūn Pāṇḍya was duly re-converted to the Saiva faith. This event is the most important historical fact connected with Sambandha’s life. After re-establishing the traditional faith in Madura, he recommenced his travels. He appears to have been an indefatigable traveller, and to have visited almost every town and every village of any consequence then in the Tamil districts.

A marriage was at last proposed and settled with the daughter of a pious Brāhmaṇ called

---

15 Six of these are expressly mentioned: Tirunārakkaraṇa, his fellow hymn-maker; Siuitoppara, Tirunilamaka, Maruragi, and Tirunakaraṇgaī Yelipetar, who accompanied Sambandha for the rest of his life, playing on his matchless gītā every hymn his youthful master produced.

16 There exist hymns commemorating his visit to more than 200 places, mostly in the Tānjur district.
Nambāṇḍār, but, at the end of the wedding, a miraculous fire appeared, in answer to the prayers of the bridegroom, and all present, including the married couple, says the Purāṇa, departed this life to heaven.

Thus the life of Sambandha begins and ends with miracles. But in spite of these supernatural elements, it is impossible not to see in him a powerful historical personality. If the downfall of Buddhism, at least in the Tamil districts, can be ascribed to one individual more than to another, that individual is Nāmasambandha. That he looked upon the final overthrow of the Jainas and the Buddhists as the one object of his life will appear from every one of his numerous hymns, the tenth verse of which is uniformly devoted to their condemnation. Even after his glorious victory over them at Madura, the habit of cursing them is continued, shewing that the schismatics, however vanquished, had still a hold on the land. An express mention of a subsequent debate at Tellicherry is also met with. But from Kūn Pāṇḍya's conversion may be dated the downfall of Buddhism. Buddhism never regained its lost prestige, and by the time of Nambi Āṇḍār Nambi, i.e. the eleventh century, it was practically extinct in the Tamil country.

It is difficult, at this distance of time, to understand why so implacable a hatred was implanted against the Jainas in the heart of our otherwise amiable author. The religion of Aruna must have deteriorated, no doubt, a good deal, after it got itself established under Aśoka in the north and equally powerful potentates in the south. Religious sects, like political parties, are generally good and promising only till they attain to power. However corrupted the creed of Gautama had become, that fact alone could not have been the sole ground of Sambandha's intolerance, or the sufficing cause of its rather rapid downfall and disappearance. With the hopelessly impenetrable darkness that envelopes the history of this period, it is idle to open such questions. We should rejoice, if we could, with any tolerable certainty, determine what that period itself was.

It is scarcely possible to conceive greater confusion than that which prevails with reference to the question of the age of Sambandha. Mr. Taylor places Kūn Pāṇḍya, and therefore Sambandha also, who converted him, about 1320 B. C., while Dr. Caldwell contends that he was reigning in 1292 A. D. Thus it would appear possible to assign Sambandha to 1300 B. C. or A. D. indifferently! This is certainly very curious: and I am not sure whether we can find the like of it in the whole range of history. Indeed, it would seem that South-Indian chronology has yet to begin its existence. We have not, in fact, as yet, a single important date in the ancient history of the Dravidians ascertained and placed beyond the pale of controversy. It is no wonder, then, that, in the absence of such a sheet anchor, individual opinions drift, at pleasure, from the fourteenth century B. C. to the fourteenth century A. D. ! I am not sure whether even the conditions under which South-Indian chronology has to proceed have themselves been sufficiently attended to. Whatever else there exists or not of the ancient Dravidian civilization, there exists the Tamil language with its various dialects, including the classical dialect, now gone out of use, and the extensive literature written in that dialect. A critical study of this dialect and of this literature would certainly, under ordinary circumstances, be held as a pre-requisite for conducting South-Indian antiquarian researches. But, unfortunately, for reasons that cannot be here explained, critical scholarship in Tamil has come to be regarded as not so essential to those researches. Hence the absurdities that we sometimes meet with in the writings of those whose oracular utterances pass in certain quarters for

---

17 The author of the Tamil Fluturē mistakes Nambāṇḍār for Nambi Āṇḍār Nambi, quite a different person.
18 It is but just to add that some of these do find support in the Dēvara hymns. There is clear evidence to prove that Sambandha believed in his own powers to work miracles.
20 Dr. Hultsch, too, seems to complain of this prevailing prejudice. "It is still a popular opinion," he writes in his preface to the first volume of South-Indian Inscriptions, "that a colloquial knowledge of one of the vernaculars with a slight smattering of Sanskrit is sufficient for editing successfully the records of bygone times."
axiomatic truths. For instance, Dr. Burnell, in an otherwise very masterly treatise on South-Indian Palaeography, goes out of his way to add the following footnote:

"Buddhamitra, a Buddhist of the Chôla country and apparently a native of Malakûta or Malaiñgaram, wrote in the eleventh century a Tamil Grammar in verse, with a commentary by himself, which he dedicated to the then Chôla king and called after him Viṟaśīḷiyan. The commentary cites a great number of Tamil works current in the eleventh century, and is therefore of much historical importance; for the approximate dates even of most Tamil works are hardly known. He cites Amīlijyam, Avaravani, Aravikëati, Elleviruttam, Kûpâkam, Kambu, Kaveyiruttam, Kâkkaipuñjâyur, Kâlvantras, Kândi, Kundalakâśiviruttam, Kurâf, Saṅga-author, Chintâmâni, Saḻavâmârvarai, Tanû, Tiruchchekkarambalakôvâñ, Tiranâppiyâvar, Tolkâppiyam, Namô, Naţâvârâ, Narâvâruttam, Nâlâdîyâr, Niṭâyâpârâvâñ, Nâvândâlam, Perundëvar's Bhâratar, Maņippiravâñ, Maņêvararâñ, Viraśīḷiyanârâñ. This then represents the old Tamil literature prior to the eleventh century, and to it must be added the older Saiva works. The above-mentioned literature cannot be older than the eighth century, for in the seventh century Hînen Teiâng expressly states that the Tamil people were then indifferent to literature. That this literature arose under North-Indian influences and copied North-Indian models can hardly be disputed; but it is time now to assert," so runs the emphatic edict, "that it is nothing more than an exact copy; if there be any originality, it is in some of the similes and turns of expression only."[21]

But it is time also to see that such assertions do not go uncontradicted. It was but the other day that I found this passage cited in the Encyclopaedia Britannica,[22] — a work supposed to contain nothing but reliable matter. But the passage in question is a veritable nest of errors. In the first place, to say that Buddhamitra is a native of Malakûta, while there is his own authority for saying that he belonged to a place called Ponparţi, argues either ignorance of the very opening verses of his Grammar, or an inclination to substitute the unknown for the known! For to this day, nobody knows where Malakûta is. It is, in fact, Dr. Burnell's own conjecture for the Chinese Mo-lo-kion-ch's; and its identification with the Tanjore district rests entirely upon an erroneous reading of his, — taking Manukulâchâlâdânî-châturvâdânâgâlam in an old Tanjore inscription for Malukulâchâlâdânî-châturvâdânâgâlam.[23] In the second place, to say that Buddhamitra wrote his Grammar in the eleventh century, may be permitted as a venturesome conjecture; but we accept it as an indication of a bit of terra firma on which to build historical conclusions, we must demand better proof than Dr. Burnell is able to offer. Here again, a mistaken identification is at the bottom of his argument. Viṟa-Chôla to whom the Grammar is dedicated, is assumed to have been the same as Râjêndra-Chôla who "reigned from 1064 to 1113," and whose coronation "took place in 1079."[24] But neither Tamil literature nor the latest epigraphical researches lend the least support to this identification. Nay, there can be now very little doubt that Dr. Burnell simply mistook for a genuine Chôla king the Châlukya prince Viṟa-Chôla Vishnuvardhana IX., who ascended the throne in 1079.[25] In the third place, it is hard to account for Dr. Burnell's supposition that the commentary was by Buddhamitra himself. The old grammarian was really more modest! The commentary was written by one Perundëvarâ, and not by that author himself.

It is harder still to explain how Dr. Burnell got the curious list of books he gives. Mr. Damodaram Pillai — the veteran editor of the Viṟaśīḷiyan — ought to be able to say, whether he found any such list in the many manuscript copies be examined in order to bring out his remarkably careful edition. But the list is its own best condemnation. It is full of enigmatic

[22] Article "Tamil," by R[ott]. I find myself anticipated by this able writer in an investigation I have been of late conducting regarding the tense-formation of Tamil verbs.
conundrums, sufficient to amaze and humble the proudest of Tamil Pañḍita! For, has he read 

Elīviruttaṁ or Nariviruttaṁ? He may know Kuṇḍalakṣei, but does he know Kuṇḍalakṣei-
viruttaṁ? Kāliviiruttaṁ: as a metre, he may be familiar with, but has he read Kāliviiruttaṁ 
as a book? Kāṇḍiyai, as a mode of exposition, he may know, but what is Kāṇḍiyai? He may con-
demn maṇḍiravālam, as a mongrel sort of poetic diction, and may even be aware that it is 
referred to in the commentary in question (for here we actually come upon something that has 
a basis in fact), but has he had the rare fortune of meeting with it as the title of a Tamil 
work? But he must feel considerable relief when he comes to Tirugnāṇi-valāru: for, he must 
know that that is but the initial phrase of a particular stanza in the book under reference, and 
cannot be itself the title of a treatise. But to be serious, it is a pure waste of time to examine 
the list. The errors in it are too many and too transparent to mislead any one with the 
least pretence to Tamil scholarship. In this fanciful list, no doubt, some real names do 
occur; but even these shew only what hazy ideas the author had of their bearing. For instance, 
"Saṅgai-authors," if it has any meaning at all, must mean the poets of the Madura 
college. It might be too bad to suppose that Dr. Burnell could mistake the Angustan age 
of Tamil literature itself for a particular book; but how else are we to avoid the charge 
of cross division, which enumerates, as of co-ordinate importance, the class and some 
individuals of that class? Further, is there any justification for saying that even these 
real authors and works are cited in the commentary? The most patient study does not 
reveal a word of reference to most of them. On the other hand, there is evidence in the 
book itself to show that some of them did not exist to be cited. For instance, Buddhā-
mitra alludes to the Sanskrit grammarian Daṇḍin in a way that could leave but one impression 
— viz. that the Tamil Taṇḍi was yet to be born. With the exception of the Kūṟṟal, Nāladiyār, 
and a few other works, the bulk of the illustrations are the commentator's own composition, 
as the new principles of this Sanskritizing Grammar could not find apt support in the old 
Tamil literature.

Turning now to the conclusion drawn, does it look probable that such an extensive litera-
ture, as must be assumed to have existed from the list given, started into existence in the course 
of but three centuries of those backward times? Even supposing these existed no works 
but those cited in the commentary (which is really difficult to believe), and omitting also the "older 
Saṅgai" works, which are allowed to have existed, though not cited by Buddhāmitra, 
Dr. Burnell's list would give us ten important works for a century, that is, one standard work, 
worthy of being cited in a grammar, for every ten years; and yet, the Tamils were all but 
recently indifferent to letters! But the truth is, Dr. Burnell is simply indulging his fancy, 
and piling up conjecture upon conjecture, to construct his cloudband. Hīnun Tsiang says not 
a word about the Tamils. He simply notes what somebody told him of the people of 
Mo-lo-kiu-chā. But to the anxious ears of Dr. Burnell, Mo-lo-kiu-chā sounds like Malakūṭa, and 
to his no less anxious eyes, the innocent word Manukula in the old Tanjore inscription, 
though written in characters "of two to three inches in height," appears as Malakūṭa; and 
forthwith, he hurries to apply what is said of the people of Mo-lo-kiu-chā, not merely to the 
village of Manukulachalāmaṇi-chaturvēddamaṅgālam, nor even to the delta of the Kāvēri 
where that village is supposed to have been situated, but to the whole Tamil race itself! 
Untrustworthy as such sweeping assertions about whole nations generally are, the hearsay 
report of the Chinese pilgrim would appear to be extremely so, when taken along with another 
choice bit of news, his worthy but unnamed informant seems to have favourd him with. 
The capital of Mo-lo-kiu-chā, Hīnun Tsiang was told, was three thousand li from Kāṅchi! 
and General Cunningham, wishing to discover the place, finds himself quite at sea, having to go 
far out into the ocean beyond Cape Comorin to cover the distance given! Yet with 
Dr. Burnell, the hearsay evidence of Hīnun Tsiang about the literary tastes of the people of that

[22 Nariviruttaṁ actually occurs as the name of a Tamil work in Paṇḍit V. Śāminḍaiyar's edition of the 
Jivaśāminḍaiyar, Introduction, p. 2. — V. Venkayya.]
curious missing city and country, is sufficient evidence, to declare that the Tamil people had no literature till the eighth century A. D. It cannot be untrue that some angels, in their flights, do extend their wings too far forwards to be good for their vision! With all my admiration, I can find no other explanation for the state of mind that could indulge in such gratuitous and unprofitable dogmatism. Possibly the indifference noted is also not to letters in general, but only to Buddhist canons, in search of which the pious Chinese traveller came to India. Lastly, as regards Dr. Burnell’s emphatic assertion about Tamil literature being but an exact copy of Sanskrit works, it need not concern us much, seeing what proofs the author gives in the same paragraph of his scholarship in that literature. Even one that has studied no other Tamil classics than the popular Kural, may know, if pressed, what answer to give to this charge. I am sorry, only for the reputation of Dr. Burnell, that this unlucky note of his, as unlucky as uncalled for, has found its way into the stately columns of the Encyclopaedia Britannica.

Be it far from me to disparage the labours of the few European scholars, to whose indefatigable endeavours alone is due whatever light there exists in this and similar branches of study. The blame, if anywhere, must rest with the native scholars themselves. If they fail to imbibe the historical spirit of modern times, and do not stir themselves to help forward the researches made regarding their own antiquities, they will have themselves to thank, if their favourite language and literature are condemned and thrown overboard, as is summarily done by Dr. Burnell.

Returning to our subject, I am aware of only two serious attempts to determine the age of Kumbhāṭa, or which is the same thing, the age of Sambandha. The first is that of Dr. Caldwell in his Comparative Dravidian Grammar, Introduction, pages 137-143, and Appendix III. pages 535-540, and the second is that of Mr. Nelson in his District Manual called the ‘Madura Country,’ Part III. Chapter II. pages 54-70. Neither of these two attempts appears to me successful or satisfactory. It would take too much space to review their arguments in detail, but I shall briefly note what strikes me as the leading features of these theories.

Dr. Caldwell’s hypothesis as to the age of Sambandha is based entirely upon two assumptions — first, that the name of Kumāṭa’s name was Sundara-Pāṇḍya, and second, that Sundara-Pāṇḍya is identical with the Sander Bendi of Marco Polo that reigned in 1299. As Mr. Nelson also proceeds upon the first of these two suppositions, it is necessary to observe once for all that Sundara-Pāṇḍya is hardly a proper name. The deity at Madura is called Sundara, and Sundara-Pāṇḍya by itself is no more the name of any particular Pāṇḍya than is Śrī-Padmanabha-dāsa the individual appellation of any sovereign of Travancore. Hence we find the term Sundara associated with the name of so many kings of Madura. That it never stood by itself as the distinctive name of any individual Pāṇḍya, it may be hazardous to assert, but that it was too common a designation to yield us any historical clue, requires no proof. Still, for the satisfaction of European scholars, I shall quote just one or two authorities. Dr. Hultsch says with reference to the phrase ‘crown of Sundara’: “The name Sundara occurs in the traditional lists of Pāṇḍya kings. In the present inscription the term ‘crown of Sundara’ seems to be used in the sense of ‘the crown of the Pāṇḍya king.’” So Sundara means nothing but Pāṇḍya. Be it also noted that this expression, ‘Sundara’s crown,’ occurs in an inscription of Rājendra-Chala, who, according to Dr. Hultsch, ascended the throne about 1014 A.D., that is, 278 years before Marco Polo landed at Kīyal.

27 This is the view adopted in my first article on “The Ten Tamil Hymns.”
28 The loss to the Tamil language and literature by the death of this venerable Tamil scholar is really great, and it may be long before that language finds so devoted a student and so patient an enquirer as The Right Rev. Bishop Caldwell.
It is possible also to trace the source of this common error that confounds Kûn Pâñḍya with Sundara-Pâñḍya. When Kûn Pâñḍya was converted by Sambandha, the Saivas in their exultation called him niṃra-str-Neḍumârâṇ, — the tall or prosperous Pâñḍya of established beauty or grace; — probably meaning thereby nothing more than a compliment, like the title ‘Defender of the Faith,’ conferred by the Pope on Henry VIII. I am not sure, whether the name Kûn Pâñḍya itself was not an after designation, to be understood metaphorically and theologically, rather than literarily and physically. Anyhow, the Kûn Pâñḍya of Sambandha still continues to be worshipped as a canonized saint, only under the name niṃra-str-Neḍumâra-nâyâgar. When, however, the time came for the Sanskrit Sthala-Purâṇa to be written, the Pâñḍitas, who must needs translate even proper names, rendered Kûn Pâñḍya into Kuhja-Pâñḍya and niṃra-str-Neḍumâraṇ into Sundara-Pâñḍya, exactly as they translated his queen’s name, Mangaiyarkkarâśi, into Vanitêśvari, and his minister’s name Kulachchirai into Kulâbândhana. The Purâṇa itself makes it clear that Sundara-Pâñḍya was simply a title assumed after the conversion;29 and the Tamilâs know of no other title then assumed, but the name of niṃra-str-Neḍumâraṇ. Be the explanation what it may, to build any theory upon the name Sundara Pâñḍya, is simply to build upon quicksand. I shall add but one more testimony to this simple fact. The Rev. E. Loventhal says: “The name Sundara-Pâñḍya is found on such a multitude of coins, both in the Timnevelly and Madura districts, that it is difficult to believe that all those coins should have been struck by one king. Could it not be that some of his successors had used that name as a title on their coins, the meaning of the name being only ‘beautiful.’”30 Of course, such perplexities are unavoidable, when one proceeds upon a wrong hypothesis. For, it should be added, Mr. Loventhal goes upon Dr. Caldwell’s theory that there was a particular Pâñḍya, called Sundara-Pâñḍya, who reigned in 1292. Error in these regions of pure speculation is always infectious.

Now with regard to Marco Polo’s Sender Bendî; Marco Polo distinctly says, he ruled over Soli, ‘the best and noblest province of India.’ Madura does not answer this description, nor can we conceive how it can possibly be corrupted, even in the language of these flying foreign visitors into ‘Soli.’ Colonel Yule may be right in identifying Soli with Tanjore, the then capital of the Chôla country: but it looks more probable that it was the name of some province about the sea-coast yet to be identified. At any rate, it cannot be Madura. That in some undated32 inscriptions in the possession of Dr. Caldwell, the expression ‘Sundara-Chôla-Pâñḍya’ occurs will be scarcely accepted as an argument for confounding Soli with Madura, unless we have a foregone conclusion to maintain. More reasonable appears to be the conclusion arrived at by Colonel Yule, that Marco Polo’s Sender Bendî was no sovereign of Madura, but some adventurer “who had got possession of the coast country and perhaps paid some nominal homage to Madura.”33 It is unnecessary for our purpose to follow Dr. Caldwell through the maze of dreamy tales he cites from two Muhammadan historians, to show that there was a king in Madura about 1292, called ‘Sundar Bandi.’ The earlier of the two, Rashidu’d-din, says that a Sundar Bandi ruled over Malabar, extending from Kûlam to Silâwar (which Dr. Caldwell interprets as Nellore!), with a Muhammadan minister named Shêkâ Jamâlu’d-din, and that he died in 1293, leaving his throne and seven hundred bullock loads of jewels to his lucky minister! Wassâf, the second historian, agrees as to Sundar Bandi’s death in 1293, but amplifies the seven hundred bullock loads into seven thousand, and gives the treasure to a brother of Sundar Bandi, instead of to his Muhammadan minister. But not so harmless is his other exaggeration about the extent of Malabar, which is here described as stretching from the Persian sea to Silâwar (or Nellore), — which, indeed, would be a noble province to rule over, but neither Malabar, Madura nor Soli! Still more remarkable is another statement of this historical authority.

29 Tirumalâjâli-Sūtra, Chapter 63, verse 63; and Tirumâlõli Sthala-Purâṇam, p. 748, verses 4 and 5.
30 The Coins of Timnevelly, p. 19.
32 I have now with me some inscriptions with this name which I should have published already, but for want of time and health to make out their full bearing.
33 Colonel Yule quoted by Dr. Caldwell; see Appendix III. p. 537.
THE AGE OF TIRUNANASAMBANDHA.

depended upon by Dr. Caldwell. The Sundar Bandi who dies in 1293, re-appears in 1310, and flies from Madura to Delhi for protection against a rebellious brother of his! But it is needless for our purpose to go into the evidence of these so-called historians, cited by Dr. Caldwell to support his view. Let us suppose that the reconciliations he proposes, between these and other queer statements of theirs, are satisfactory, and also that the identification of Marco Polo’s Sender Bendi of Soli with their Sundar Bandi of Malabar is as sound as the learned Doctor could wish; still, are we any nearer our conclusion? A distinctly different identification would yet remain to be made. Is the Kûn Pâñḍya of Sambandha the same as the Sundar Bandi of the two Muhammadan historians? There is not the least shadow of evidence in favour of the supposition, while every historical fact known is decidedly against it. We need mention here but two. (1) The minister of Kûn Pâñḍya was not the Muhammadan Shâkh Jamâlu’d-din, but Kulâchchirai Nâyagâr — one of the sixty-three canonized Saiva saints.24 (2) The dominions of Kûn Pâñḍya, instead of extending from Kûlâm or the Persian Gulf to Nellore, did not go beyond Trichinopoly, where the three Tamil kingdoms met in the days of Sambandha.25 The Chôla kingdom itself did not embrace Cuddalore, which was then a Pallava province.26

Now turning to Mr. Nelson, — surely his procedure is more judicious. He has no decided theory to uphold, but arguing from certain premises, he concludes that “it is very possible that Kûn Pâñḍya reigned in the latter half of the eleventh century.” The premises assumed are, (1) that certain conquests and feats, claimed for one Sundara-Pâñḍya in an undated inscription, are true and applicable to Kûn Pâñḍya; and (2) that Mângaiyarkkarâsi, the queen of Kûn Pâñḍya, was the daughter of Karîkâla Chôla, who persecuted Râmânuja. Now both these premises appear to me more than questionable: and I shall consider them separately. The most remarkable point in Mr. Nelson’s inscription is the alleged occurrence in it of the name of Mângaiyarkkarâsi, the patroness of Sambandha. But, as Mr. Venkayya informs me, the name of Mângaiyarkkarâsi is a mere misreading of Mr. Nelson for Ulagamul’udâdâlvâdâ,27 the Tamil equivalent of Lâkamahâdhâvî. This removes the only ground for any plausible identification of Sundara-Pâñḍya with the Kûn Pâñḍya we are in search of.

The only other historical allusion in the document is the burning of Tanjore and Uraiýur. Much is made of this by Mr. Nelson. But it is altogether fatal to his theory. Kûn Pâñḍya could not have burned Tanjore, for the simple reason that Tanjore did not then exist. Neither Sambandha, nor Appar, nor Sundara found such a place in their systematic and incessant peregrinations. They do not even seem to have heard of such a place, which would be certainly inexplicable, seeing that all of them, and particularly the third, spent so much of their time in what is now called the Tanjore district, where scarcely a village28 was left uncommemorated in their endless hymns. Sundara, indeed, mentions a Tanjore, as the birthplace of a particular saint, but it is not our Tanjore at all; but a village now called Pottai Tanjivûr, a hamlet near Negapattam. By the time of Kârvâr Dévar, one of the nine authors of the Tiruvâlaippa, Tanjore makes its appearance with its temple of Râjârajâvâra,29 and in that supplement to the Dâvâram a hymn is found for the first time for Tanjore. Nambi Ápâr Nambi thus finds it necessary to qualify the original Tanjore of Sundara with a distinguishing

24 We have Sambandha’s own evidence for this fact. For instance, he says “Korrai-sâmakku mandiriyâdyâdâ kulâchchirai;” Râmaswami Pillai’s edition, p. 846.
26 See Tiruvallukkarai Pursânam, verse 84. Tirappâdîrippulyûr, now called Old Cuddalore, was the capital of a Pallava province and the seat of a Buddhist university; hence its name, which is simply a Tamil rendering of Pajaliputra.
27 See Dr. Burgess and Mr. Narâsa Sâstrî’s Tamil and Sanskrit Inscriptions, p. 51, note 2.
28 Over five hundred and twenty-five such villages are mentioned in the Dâvâram Hymns, nearly half of which are in the Tanjore district.
29 It was built by the Chôla king Râjârajâ about A. D. 1000; see South-Indian Inscriptions, Vol. II, p. 1.
epithet, 'Maruga-nāṭṭu Tañjai.' Though negative in itself, this is as clear evidence as it is possible to obtain about the origin of a town from literary records.

Now for Maṅgaiyarkkarai being the daughter of Karikāla, which is Mr. Nelson's second assumption, it rests entirely upon a statement of Dr. Wilson, that she is called so in an account of the gopura of the Buddhist temple 'Pudeovally,' — a place I am not able to identify with any known Tamil town. We cannot estimate the historical value of this account unless more particulars are given. But so far as the question in hand is concerned, the account, whatever it may turn out to be, cannot prove of much consequence. There is but one Karikāla known to Tamil literature, — the hero of so many immortal poems of classical antiquity. There may have been several others of a later generation who passed under that honoured name; but there was apparently none about the time of Sambandha, who would have surely commemorated the father of his royal patroness, if he had had any independent importance. In one of the Devī Hymns, the word Karikāla actually occurs, but it means there 'the god of death' and not a Chāla prince. But even supposing that Karikāla was the name of the father of Maṅgaiyarkkarai, we should show that that Karikāla was the real persecutor of Rāmānuja, before we can draw any inference with reference to the question in hand.

I find in Dr. Caldwell's arguments too, a reference to Rāmānuja, and I am afraid, it indicates too serious a distortion in the view taken of the religious history of Southern India to be passed over in silence. We cannot here go into the question in detail, and must be content with pointing out certain well-marked stages in the religious development of the Tamil nation. There was a period, lost altogether in hoary antiquity, when the native Dravidian religion, with its peculiar forms of sacrifices, prophecies and ecstatic dances, dimly visible still in vēṟiyāṭu, veḷḷapāṭai, and other ceremonies of mountain races, was alone in vogue. The first foreign influence brought to bear upon the primitive form of worship was that of the Vēdic religion, which, with its usual spirit of toleration and compromise, adopted and modified the practices it then found current in the country. For a long time the influence was anything but strong; but it accumulated as time elapsed, and some traces of this foreign influence may be observed in such fragments of the pre-Tolkappiyam works as now and then turn up in old commentaries. By the time this famous grammar came to be written, the Dravidians would appear to have adopted a few of the social institutions, myths, and ceremonies of the Aryan settlers. But it was even then only an adaptation, and no copy. The most ancient of the works of the Madura college were composed during this period. Next came the Buddhist movement; and after a long period of mutual toleration and respect, during which was produced the bulk of the extant Tamil classics, the creed of Gantuva supplanted the older compound of Dravidian and Vēdic worship. After attaining to power, the mild doctrines of Buddha seem to have undergone rapid degeneration and to have otherwise offended the followers of the original cult. Then followed the revival of Hinduism. In the course of its long contact with Buddhism, the old Dravidio-Aryan religion was considerably modified in principles and practice, and the Hinduism that was now revived, was altogether therefore a higher and more complex compound. The first who raised their voices against Buddha, were those who worshipped Śiva, a name that the Tamils had learnt to use for the deity, ever since they came under the Aryan influence, if not earlier, as contended by Dr. Oppert. The question was then, not between Śiva and Vishnu, for no such antagonism was then conceivable, but between the Vēdic ceremonies and the teachings of Buddha. The struggle must have continued for a long while, but the time was ripe when Sambandha appeared. Already had Appar, — a learned and earnest Buddhist monk in the most famous of the southern cloisters, — renounced publicly his faith in Gantuva; and in a generation or two appeared Sundara. These three had to fight very hard, but
they succeeded nevertheless in turning back the tide of Buddhism; and though the schismatics lingered long in the land, they never regained their lost position. Thus was inaugurated the period of piety and miracles, which, no doubt, impeded for a while the cause of sound learning and culture. It was during this period that the country came to be studded all over with those temples, which to this day form the characteristic feature of the Tamil provinces. As this process was going on, there appeared the Advaita to add to the general excitement and to accelerate the decline of Buddhism. Though they represented the community that loved to feature the deity in the form of Vishnu, I do not think they ever set themselves in direct opposition to the Saivas, as their later adherents do. The common enemy, the enemy of the Vedas, was still in the field. It was while these sects of Hindús were thus re-establishing themselves in practice, that the Acharyas, i.e. the theological doctors, rose to supply the theory. Even to the earliest of them, Sankara, was left only the work of formally and theoretically completing the religious revolution that was already fast becoming, in practice, an accomplished fact, at least in Southern India. He is usually said to have established, by his Bhāṣṭryas or philosophic interpretations of Vedic texts, the six orthodox systems of worship, Saiva and Vaishnava forms inclusive. This assertion ought to be carefully interpreted; for there can be no greater mistake than to suppose that he invented, or originated, these six systems. Forms of religion are founded, not by philosophers and theologians, with their interpretations and arguments, but by heroic men of faith — faith in God and faith in themselves, to such an extent that they can induce not only others but themselves, too, to believe in the miracles they perform. The former come later on, to justify and sanction what already exists, with their elaborate exegetics, written solely for the learned and thoughtful — not to say the sceptical. Sankara himself is personally a Saiva, but he suppresses his individual inclinations, and takes his stand upon the common ground of the Vedas, and so supports all sects accepting the authority of those hoary compilations, in order to shew a united front against the common foe. It is expressly to meet the heresy of Nriṇāṇa that he formulates the Adevaita or non-dualistic theory. But the common enemy soon disappears, or at least sinks into unimportance; and later Acharyas, not feeling that external pressure, find the Non-Dualism of Sankara a little too high-minded, if not dangerous also to the current pietist forms of worship. Accordingly, Ramanuja slightly modifies the original Non-Dualism, and distinctly puts a Vaishnava interpretation on the Vedic texts. But he still retains the Non-Dualism of Sankara to some extent. His system is not Dualism, but Viśishtādevaita, meaning qualified Non-Dualism. When we come, however, to the days of Madhavacharya, the Buddhistic theory is so far forgotten that all forms of that original Non-Dualism, with which alone Sankara was able to confront the heretical Nihilism, are completely rejected in favour of pronounced Dualism, which perhaps was always the theory implied in the Saiva and Vaishnava practices.

And what is more, this last of the Acharyas adopts some of the very principles for the sake of which Buddha revolted against the Vedas — as for instance, substituting animal images made of flour for the veritable and living ones required for Vedic sacrifices. But except in the matter of such minor details, the dogmas of none of these Acharyas affected the forms of public worship. The temples and the processions remained, exactly as they were in the days of the fiery votaries of old — the Saiva Nayanmars and the Vaishnava Ālvars; only, as time rolled on, these latter crept, one by one, into the sanctuaries they themselves worshipped and secured those divine honours that are now their undisputed rights. With the last of the Acharyas, we reach fairly into the Muhammadan times: and the arrest that all native

44 The tale of Tirunagari Ālvir's quarrel with Sambandha, whose trident he is said to have snatched, reflects only the modern feelings of the sect. Even as a story it fails; Sambandha had only a pair of cymbals, and never a trident.

45 Even in Northern India, the practical work of confuting and overthrowing the Buddhists fell to the lot of Bhaṭṭa Kṛṣṇa, the redoubtable champion of Vedic karmak, and of Prabhakara rather than of Sankara, who followed them after several generations.

There can be no dispute as to the age of Madhavacharya. He died in Śaka 1129, the Piṅgalaka year, or 1197-98 A. D. [Compare Dr. Shandilkar's Report on Sarasvati Manuscripts for 1882-83, p. 283.] Satyaviratirtha, who died in 1179, was the thirty-fifth from him in succession.
activities in religion, literature, and other walks of intellectual life then experienced, is a matter of history, and not of speculation.

From this short account, it should be clear in what period we ought to look for Sambandha. The confused talk about Rāmānujaçārya and Kūn Pāṇḍya, which we find in both Mr. Nelson and Dr. Caldwell, betrays such an absence of the sense of historical perspective as cannot but produce the most amusing and most grotesque results. For instance, it is now pretty well established that the independence of the Tamil countries was completely lost by the early years of the fourteenth century. It was about the year 1324 A. D., that the notorious and cruel-hearted chieftain, Malik Naib Kāfar of Ferihta, popularly known in Tamil as the Ādi-Sultan Malik Nāmi, took possession of Madura, razed to the ground the outer walls of the town with their fourteen towers, and demolished the temple and despoiled it of its valuables, leaving behind nothing but the shrines of Sundarēsvaram and Mnikahal. The Muslim clouds must have been hanging over the Tamil kingdoms for many years before they last broke and overwhelmed the southernmost of them. Whether or no the Muhammadians actually subverted the Pāṇḍya kingdom about 1100, as Mr. Nelson is inclined to think, the Pāṇḍya kingdom could have enjoyed little peace during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Yet it is at the very end of the thirteenth century, that Dr. Caldwell would place Sambandha and therefore the beginning of that grand struggle between the Buddhists and the Saivas that finally led to the disappearance of the former. That Kūn Pāṇḍya, the most powerful monarch of his age, was a Buddhist, is as certain as that he really existed. That Buddhism was the prevailing religion, though on the point of decline, is evident from every hymn of Sambandha and of his elder contemporary, Appar, who incessantly complains of the persecutions he experienced, at the hands of the heretics, in his native district of Cuddalore. Such was the position of affairs in the reign of Kūn Pāṇḍya; and yet Dr. Caldwell would have us believe that Kūn Pāṇḍya ruled in 1292, because Marco Polo happens to talk of a ‘Sender Bendi of Soli,’ in that year of grace! And the consequence is that we have also to believe that, by some miracle or other, the whole scene had completely changed by 1324, when Malik captured Madura. In other words, within the short space of thirty-two years, the Buddhist religion with its widespread organisation, half a dozen holy orders and thousands of monks in each, all disappeared as if by magic, and the ready-made Saiva religion stepped into its place, with its richly endowed temples with golden images, and outer walls having fourteen towers! If such a theory does not violate all the analogies of history, I wonder what can! To add to the miracle, it was during the subsequent centuries of foreign oppression, of Muhammadian generals and of Nāyaka and Telugu viceroys, that the bulk of our existing literature arose!

Unless, therefore, no better hypothesis can be found,—better founded on facts, more natural and consistent in its consequences, and better confirmed by collateral evidence,—we cannot but decline, with all our deference to the esteemed authors concerned, to accept either of their theories as answering to truth.

The truth is, such theories are the fruits of pure despair,—are advanced, as the drowning man clutches the straw. Literary Tamil is a difficult dialect to master, and the literature in it too extensive and complicated to be compassed without years of patient study and prolonged attention. The conviction, too, is abroad that these literary records are utterly devoid of historical implications. "We have not," says Dr. Caldwell, "a single reliable date to guide us, and in the midst of conjecture, a few centuries more or less seem to go for nothing. Tamil writers, like Hindu writers in general, hide their individuality in the shade of their writings. Even the names of most of them are unknown. They seem to have regarded individual celebrity, like individual existence, as worthless, and absorption into the universal spirit of the classical literature of their country as the highest good to which their compositions could aspire. Their readers followed in their course, age after age. If a book was good,
people admired it; but whether it was written by a man, or by a divinity, or whether it wrote itself as the Vedas were commonly supposed to have done, they neither knew nor cared. Still less did they care, of course, if the books were bad. The historical spirit, the antiquarian spirit, to a great degree even the critical spirit, are developments of modern times. If, therefore, I attempt to throw some light on the age of the principal Tamil works, I hope, it may be borne in mind that, in my opinion, almost the only thing that is perfectly certain in relation to those works, is that they exist. Under such circumstances, it is no wonder, that for historical purposes, the literary works are treated as if they were as good as non-existent. If the authors systematically hide even their own individualities, what light are they likely to throw on the history of their times? That the vast majority of modern Tamil writers, — the stereotyped Puriga-makers and the authors of cut and dry Kalambagams and Andidas, — are guilty of this curious kind of literary suicide, can never be gainsaid. But I would beg to submit at the same time, in extenuation of their crime, that writers of this class can never possess any individuality either to be preserved or submerged. They are poets only in name, — with a ready made Book of Similes and other equipments to suit; they dispense with nature and her promptings, as she wriggles themselves up, from rhyme to rhyme, and alliteration to alliteration. But putting aside these products of stagnation and ascending to the fountains of Tamil literature, we meet with well marked individualities both in the authors and in the characters they create, and can observe no great inclination on their part to obliterate their personalities. On the other hand, their individuality may be found sometimes even obtruded upon us. For instance, every hymn of Sambandha uniformly closes with a benedictory verse, where his own name, his native place, and other particulars are given. Only, in keeping with the general Indian failing as to chronology, the old poets, as well as the new, give us no dates. They nevertheless specify the names of their patrons, sovereigns, friends, and so forth, as occasion offers itself, and otherwise furnish us with much historical information, which is waiting only to be gathered up and collated, to yield the most reliable data for reconstructing extinct societies and social conditions. I cannot, therefore, make up my mind to believe that the old and true Tamil literature is as barren of historical import as is generally assumed.

To see what light the works of Sambandha and his colleagues throw upon the historical conditions of their age, is too large a topic to be taken up in this connection. But confining ourselves to the more important question of the age of Sambandha, the question we have already propounded for our consideration, we may examine the literary works connected with the subject, to see whether they cannot furnish us more reliable indications than Marco Polo's 'Sender Bendi of Soli!' The sacred Saiva works may not, perhaps, enable us to discover when Sambandha did actually live; but they are certain to show at least when he could not have lived; and considering the confusion that reigns in connection with the subject, even so much of light cannot but be welcome.

(To be continued.)

NOTES ON THE SPIRIT BASIS OF BELIEF AND CUSTOM.

BY J. M. CAMPBELL, C.I.E., L.C.S.

(Continued from p. 84.)

Precious Stones. — In India, spirits are believed to fear precious stones. This belief seems to be due partly to the colour and brightness of the gems and partly to their healing properties. Pearl ash and coral ash are highly valued by Hindu physiciaans, especially coral ash or pravda bhasma, in consumption. The navaratnas or nine gems — manika

43 Comparative Dravidian Grammar, Introduction, p. 128.
44 This is a curious book attributed to Pugali. There are hosts of other treatises telling us with what letters, words, etc., we should begin a verse and what dreadful consequences will follow otherwise, and so forth.
45 It is upon this conviction that the Ten Tamil Idylls have been taken up elsewhere for analysis.
ruby, māuktika pearl, pravāla coral, pācha emerald, pushkraja topaz, hiraka diamond, nila sapphire, gomēdha amethyst, and lasunika cat's-eye—are specially valued by Hindus for their power in checking the evil influences of the navagrahas, or nine seizers, that is, the planets. Each of these nine jewels is assigned to a planet, and when any planet is unfavourable, the jewel which is sacred to the planet is either given as an offering to a Brāhmaṇ in the name of the unfavourable planet, or it is set in a gold ring and worn on the finger. A Gujarāt Hindu, who is under the influence of Mercury, wears an emerald ring, and one under the influence of Gūru or Jupiter a topaz ring. The result of wearing a sapphire or nila ring, which is sacred to Sani or Saturn, is uncertain. The owner wears it on Saturday, which is sacred to Saturn, and lays it by till Tuesday. If on Tuesday no mishap has befallen him, he continues to wear the sapphire as long as the planet's influence is unfavourable. Should any mishap befall him during the three days he gives the ring to a Brāhmaṇ. The first thing a Bombay Prabhu looks at on getting up is a diamond-ring. In Gujarāt, crystal is worshipped as the sun. Among Chitpāvana Brāhmaṇs, paṇch ratnas or five jewels, generally diamond, gold, amethyst, emerald, and pearl, are dropped into a pot when a girl comes of age. Gold and an emerald are laid in the dead Chitpāvaṇ's mouth. In making the marriage boodh the Velālidas, a Madras caste in Poona, bury under the chief pillar a pearl, a piece of coral, and a bit of some other precious stone. The Poona Rāmōḍās wear necklaces of the Slinmān onyx to keep off spirits and the Evil Eye. A favourite offering to the Hindu gods are five jewels, generally gold, diamonds, rubies, sapphires, and pearls. So in Nāsik, at the shrine of Paṇcharatnaśvara, that is the Five Jewel Lord, Rāma, the hero of the Rāmāyanas, is believed to have offered five precious stones. In a very old burial mound lately (1880) opened near Nāsik, some child's bones and a piece of coral were found in an urn, the coral probably to keep evil spirits from lodging in the bones. The city of Kōlahpur has a much valued Arab stone, which, when a woman is in labour, is washed, and the water is given her to drink. Pearls, precious stones, silver, gold, brass, and copper are dropped into the jars which are set before the Dhārwar Lingyāyat couple at marriage. In Calcutta, in 1887, a ling was shown made of a chrysoberyl cat's-eye set in a topaz. It was supported on a gold base encrusted with nine gems or charms. At the famous ling of Mahābalēśwar at Gōlkarn, in North Kānara, once in sixty years the ground near the ling is dug and strewn with powdered jewels and pearls. The Central American Chibchas bury gold and jewels in their sacred woods, and throw gold and jewels into their sacred lakes. They also fill with precious stones the bellies of some of their gods. In Kānara, quartz powder is rubbed on Vrāhadrā's face. Among the Nāgpur Gonds, the sūndil or spirit of the dead comes into the ministrant's hands in the form of grains of quartz like rice. In Southern India, rich people, instead of rice, sometimes throw pearls or precious stones over the bride and bridgroom. Brāhmaṇs hold that the lustre in stones and gems is the principle of light and life. Certain precious stones are worn by Hindus as amulets to keep off disease.

On many great occasions it is common for Hindus and Pārās to draw lines

---

17 The ruby is sacred to the Sun, the pearl to the Moon, coral to Mars, the emerald to Mercury, the topaz to Jupiter, the diamond to Venus, the sapphire to Saturn, the amethyst to Rāhu, and the lamenika or cat's-eye to Kētū: (Information from Mr. P. B. Joshi). The alternative in the text is interesting. The sense is either to transfer the evil influence into the scapegoat, the Brāhmaṇ, or to house the evil influence in the ring, and so either prison or please it.

18 From MS. Notes.
19 Information from Mr. P. B. Joshi.
23 Information from Mr. M. W. Barwi.
24 Times of India, 5th February 1887.
27 Dabois, Vol. I. p. 312. This practice is also observed among Indian Muslims. Compare Jehangir's Memoirs, Persian Text, p. 186. It is called niṣṭ or sacrifice, and is done with the object of making ill-luck pass from the person into the jewels.
29 Mauri's Indian Antiquities, Vol. VII. p. 437.
of quartz powder, called ḍāḵōli, generally made and sold by wild tribesmen. The object of this quartz powder tracing is admitted to be to keep off evil spirits.16

In Persia, the carnelian used to be worn by the priest of the planet Hormazd or Jupiter.97 Judges in ancient Egypt wore breast-plates of precious stones, and the Jewish high priest had a breast-plate of precious stones with the name of a tribe carved on each stone;98 they had also on each shoulder an onyx stone graven with the names of the tribes.99 A piece of a bone of Buddha is kept in a crystal globe in Japan.100 The Papuans of New Guinea carry pieces of carved wood and quartz as amulets.1 The Nubians cover tombs with white pebbles and pieces of quartz.2 In Peru, when a chief died, a jewel was laid in his mouth, and in Mexico, a jewel was placed alongside of the dead.3

In Rome, coral hung round the necks of infants was believed to preserve against witchcraft and sorcery.4 The diamond was called anachites because it frustrated poison, drove away frenzying thoughts, and expelled vain fears.5 The sparkling precious stones — the diamond, ruby, emerald and sapphire — seem to owe their fame as spirit-scarers to the fact that they flash in the dark. Perhaps for the same reason crystal and glass were believed to have special power over spirits. Another reason was that the crystal or stone was a fire-horse. The Romans kindled fire by means of a lens or a crystal ball.4 Similarly, silex or flint was sacred to Jupiter, and in Germany, a witness taking an oath held a flint in his hand.7 In Middle-Age Europe, glass with spiral lines cured disease,8 cattle were sprinkled with water in which a crystal ball had been washed,9 and precious stones were believed to have miraculous and healing power.10 The Pope has a sapphire of great value.11 Dante12 calls the eyes of Beatrice emeralds. Ottino, commenting on this, says the emerald is powerful against phantoms and demons.13

In the Scottish Highlands it is common to keep a smooth polished stone in a bag for luck,14 and there is also a strong feeling, both in the highlands15 and in the lowlands,16 that lambr, that is, l’ambr or amber, cures inflamed eyes and sprains. According to Burton,17 in England, in the beginning of the fifteenth century, the carbuncle, coral, beryl, pearl and ruby were believed to drive away devils, to overcome sorrow, and to stop dreams. In England, in 1584, crystal was believed to staunch blood.18 In England, there was a belief that the amethyst prevents drunkenness, the diamond betrays inconstancy, the sapphire prevents enchantment, the agate averts tempest, and the chrysoprase cures the love of gold.19 The belief in the spirit-scaring power of precious stones lives in England in the baby’s coral and in the bishop’s sapphire. Of the sapphire Burton wrote: — “It is the fairest of stones, of sky colour, a great enemy to black choler, freeing the mind, mending manners and driving away evil spirits, demons and sprites.” He mentions20 that coral is a cure for falling sickness, so coral is probably given to children to keep off convulsions and other sicknesses which are believed to be due to fairy influence. In Suffolk, till 1833, flints hung in a stable protected the cattle against spirits.21

In the matter of personal ornaments, especially of decoration by gems and precious stones, the feeling and the experience are still fresh and widespread that gems are not only
pleasant to look on but are lucky. In the seventeenth century, the learned Burton quoted with approval the saying of Remondes:—“Gems adorn kings' crowns, grace the fingers, enrich our household stuff; defend us from enchantment, preserve health, cure disease, drive away grief and cares, and exhilarate the mind.” In most modern jewellers’ catalogues, bracelets and bangles are *Porte Bonheur* or *Luck Bringers*; chains of metal or of hair are *guards*; tassels, fishs, knives, crosses and hearts hung to a watch chain are *charms*; horse-shoes, horns, crosses, and other shapes dear to the evil-eye-dreading Neapolitan form the most, popular pins and brooches; and their luck or ill-luck is still an important element in the value of the cat’s-eye, opal, turquoise, sapphire, agate and diamond. That the glory of luck still enables gems which are the chief of ornaments, helps to lessen the apparent grotesqueness of the contention, that, in every form, *ornament* has its root, not in the craving of vanity or in the love of beauty, but in the need of housing guardian and of scaring evil influences. According to the general rule, objects round which, in the growing darkness of dying belief, still rests the halo of Luck have in earlier times been noted centres and homes of guardian spirits. *Four main guardians live in precious stones and scare evil influences: the Eye, Blood, Fire and Light.* If these indwelling guardians keep off evil influences from the wearer they must be able to cure disease as well as to prevent it, since disease is possession by an evil spirit. Experience establishes the correctness of this argument. Faith in the virtue of the gem of itsf cures sickness and the worldwide tendency to record hits and forget misses raises the gem to the glory of an all-heal. Since jewels guard the wearer, it follows that jewels should be used to guard other objects of value which like man are open to the attacks of evil influences. All guardians need guarding. So priests, bishops, popes, kings and gods, tools and weapons, animals and furniture, dwellings and temples should all be protected by the *armour of gems.* Again, to strengthen their guardian virtue, gems should be grouped in shapes which in themselves are lucky or evil compelling, in circles, triangles, frets, knots and crosses. And, to increase their capacity for housing friendly influences, either guardian forms or evil-binding words should be gravened on them. Such seem the chief teachings of the following details.

Into the general and far-stretching belief in the virtues or healing influences of gems the following quotations give some insight. From the earliest times the monarchs of the East attributed magic and talismanic properties to gems. The Babylonian gem was a cylinder engraved with letters or figures. To the inherent guardian power of the stone was added the influence obtained from engraving on the stone the forms of guardian deities. The Assyrian cylinders or engraved gems bore the names of the owner, of the owner’s father, and of the

---

128 THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY. [MAY, 1896.

---

23 In Fraser’s *Magazine*, October 1856, p. 421; Pettigrew’s *Superstitions connected with Medicine and Surgery*, pp. 50-57.

24 With the modern *Porte Bonheur* applied to the bracelet compare the Roman *Good Luck* applied to the jewel box. In a play of about A.D. 60, one of the ladies, Scissilla, takes from her neck a little case, which she called her Good-Luck, and out of which she brings two ear drops. King’s *Antique Gems*, p. 297, note i.

25 Emmanuel’s *Diamonds and Precious Stones*, p. 23. King (*Antique Gems*, p. 418), impressed with the scientific spirit of Pliny (Natural History, Book xxxvii., Chap. 40) and of other authors of Pliny’s time (A.D. 50-90), writes as if the belief in the mystical virtues of gems took its rise in the decline of knowledge in the following century; that it had increased in the time of Solinus and Orphus about a century later; that it was widespread and more developed in the eleventh century when (A.D. 1070) Marbod wrote; and was still more elaborated in A.D. 1150 about the time of Camillo Leonardo. In spite of this statement King was aware that a little later than Pliny the very accurate and scientific observer Galen (A.D. 100) was from his own experience satisfied of the healing virtue of gems, a belief which was not less unhesitatingly shared by another great physician, Alexander of Tralles, about 100 years later. Before Pliny (King’s *Antique Gems*, p. 399, note i) the virtue of gems had been carefully recorded by Metrodorus, in a work addressed to the Great Mithridates (B.C. 120-83). Aristotle (B.C. 330) was a believer in the healing virtues of precious stones, and Ptolemy (B.C. 490) connected this power with the over-lordship of the planets. In earlier times in Egypt, Persia, Palestine, Assyria and India, except for a chance sceptic, the trust in precious stones was universal, and in spite of occasional surface materialism it is still as universal as in the secure judgment of the circle of the lands in the reality and power of Luck.

15 Compare *Ency. Brit.* “Gems.”
owner’s guardian. The designs on most Assyrian cylinders show they were talismans.\textsuperscript{26} The Caribbeans of the West Indies use jade-amulets in the shape of hollow engraved cylinders like the Assyrians.\textsuperscript{27} According to the Greek writer, Onomacritus (B. C. 500), the agate, topaz, spring-green jasper, amber, chrysolite, coral, and opal had all supernatural powers.\textsuperscript{28} During the whole of their history the faith and experience of the Greeks in the supernatural power of gems remained unshaken. The Greeks and Romans held that gems had a spiritual as well as a material potency.\textsuperscript{29} They cured diseases, kept off calamities, and both during life and after death scared the demons of the earth and air.\textsuperscript{30} That the kindly influences of the different gems might serve as an unbrokener guard against evil influences, they arranged twelve of them to form a zodiac amulet, assigning to each gem the month during which the power of the gem was at its highest.\textsuperscript{31} The Water-pot or January spirit lodged in the jacinth or garnet, the Fishes or February spirit in the amethyst, the Ram or March spirit in the bloodstone, the Bull or April spirit in the sapphire, the Twins or May spirit in the agate, the Crab or June spirit in the emerald, the Lion or July spirit in the onyx, the Virgin or August spirit in the carnelian, the Balance or September spirit in the chrysolite, the Scorpion or October spirit in the aqua marine, the Archer or November spirit in the topaz, and the Goat or December spirit in the ruby. In accordance with the wholesome law that a new religion continues old experiences under a new name, during the first centuries of Christianity, the zodiacal gems were turned into the twelve apostolic jewels. The Peter spirit was housed in the jasper, the Andrew spirit in the sapphire, James the Greater in the chalcedony, John in the emerald, Philip in the sardonyx, Mathew in the chrysolite, Thomas in the beryl, Thaddeus in the chrysoprase, James the Lesser in the topaz, Simeon in the jacinth, and Matthias in the amethyst.\textsuperscript{32} This arrangement may in part have been due to the knowledge and talent of Dioscorides, who, in the second century after Christ, formulated the virtues of gems with a skill which agrees with all subsequent experience.\textsuperscript{33} In the seventh century A. D., the magic powers of gems were, like other magic powers, greater than they had been during the season of science and philosophy in Greece and Rome in the century before the Christian Era. Gems secured the wearer health, beauty, riches, honour, good fortune, and influence. They had special connection with planets and seasons. In spite of the claims of the Apostles each month had its gem.\textsuperscript{34} It was the Middle-Age experience that in each variety of gem a special spirit had its abode. The gem was alive, as according to received Christian theories, the vile body of man was alive because in it lived a spirit. In the beginning of the sixteenth century Cardan wrote: — "Not only do precious stones live but they suffer illness, old age, and death."\textsuperscript{35} Since Cardan the antique worship of gems has continued to be based on their proved magical and talismanic powers rather than on the pleasure derived from their beauty, endurance or rarity.\textsuperscript{36} In A. D. 1652, Thomas Nichols, perhaps the greatest authority on gems, noted that the descriptions of the healing and guarding influences of gems recorded by

\textsuperscript{26} Compare Encyc. Brit. "Gems." Talisman is the Arabic تِلیم, pl. تِلیمٰہ. تِلیم is not a native Arab word. King (Antique Gems, p. 434) is probably correct in tracing تِلیم to the Greek ἔλεμα or influence.

\textsuperscript{27} Dieulafoy's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 179.

\textsuperscript{28} Streeter's Precious Stones and Gems, p. 17.

\textsuperscript{29} Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 28.

\textsuperscript{30} Dieulafoy's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 32. Gemotic gems were placed in tombs to guard the dead against demons. King's Antique Gems, p. 349. This practice was observed by Christians as well as by the followers of the earlier faiths. So the Christian Maria, wife of Huenius, had gemotic gems buried with her as amulets (King's Antique Gems, p. 304). So in the Middle Ages, bishops were buried wearing their sapphire rings (King's Antique Gems, p. 297).

\textsuperscript{31} Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 28; Hone's Table Book, Vol. I. p. 320. Similarly, it was probably more from their power of excluding evil of every shape than from the pleasing gradation of colours that the writers of Tobias' Dream and of the Revelations built the walls of the New Jerusalem with precious stones in the following order working up from the foundation, amethyst, hyacinth, chrysolase, topazion or peridot, beryl, chryselephantine, to topaz, sardius, sardonyx, smaragbus, chalcedony, sapphire, and jasper. Compare King's Antique Gems, p. 429.

\textsuperscript{32} Dieulafoy's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 28.

\textsuperscript{33} Streeter's Precious Stones and Gems, p. 19. The common belief, that a spirit or soul lives in gems, explains Blue John, the local Derby name for fluor spar.

\textsuperscript{34} Dieulafoy's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 48.

\textsuperscript{35} Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 31.
Theophrastus (B.C. 300) and by Pliny (A.D. 77) were borne out by all subsequent experience. Apart from all records of Pliny or of Thomas Nichols, the Peruvians of the sixteenth century endorsed the truth of their forefathers' experience that the emerald was the home of a goddess. The monarchs of the East, in the nineteenth century after Christ, as in the nineteenth century before Christ, find magic and talismanic properties in gems. Even the European nineteenth century gem-dealer finds in precious stones some occult charm which causes them to be coveted.

The question remains: — "How comes it that man in all times and conditions has agreed to hold gems worshipful? How is it that the sickly doubting beryl spirit of the Thomases, not less than the trusting full-blooded jasper spirit of the Peters, have found magic and mystic influences in gems?" The answer seems to be that the gems are the homes of some of the greatest guardian spirits, the Eye, Blood, Fire and Light. It was because of their experience that these great guardians lived in precious stones that the ancient saying was accepted: — "A man may carry with him his genius or guardian in a gem." Three main characteristics in gems marked them from the earliest time as tempting guardian homes, the eye-like gleam of some, the blood-red sheen of others, and the lustre of a third class as either of fire or of light. It is from its pupil-like light-centre that the true cat's-eye gains its name and its high repute for luck both in Asia and in Europe. Even the false or quartz cat's-eye was sacred to Bel, the god of Babylon, and was known to the Romans both as Bel's-eye and as Wolf's-eye. The gleam of light in the true cat's-eye shifts, says Streeter, from side to side like a restless spirit glowing now at one spot, now at another. No wonder that people regard it with awe and wonder, believing it to be the abode of some spirit. From its strange property of gleaming through water the hydrophane was known as the eye of the world. That its blood-redness is the chief source of the worshipfulness of the ruby or carbuncle and of the garnet is shown by Pigeon's blood, the name of the purest red ruby. The same spirit-drawing influence brought the leading antique engravers — the Chaldeans, Assyrians, Medes, Persians, and Phenicians — to start their carvings on the blood-spotted surface of the hematite or blood-stone. Among Christians, the worshipfulness of the green variety of the blood-stone was due to the explanation that its streaks were the marks of the blood of Christ. A stone so coloured had naturally the highest medicinal and magical virtues. Similarly, the blood-red tint of coral was explained by its having sprung from clots of blood dropped from the Gorgon or Medusa head, and in consequence coral or Gorgenia kept evil from the new-born and the wiles of the devil from all who wore it as a necklace. Fire struggled hard with blood as the origin of the healing influences of the carbuncle and garnet. According to some authorities the holiness both of the carbuncle and of the garnet was due to its looking like a glowing coal when held against the sun. Like the carbuncle and the chrysotile, the lycniths flames and some hyacinths glow like burning coal. The finest opals are known as fire opals. The numberless red flames blazing on its

41 Dieulafoy's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 92. Compare Orpheus' (A.D. 250) description (King's Antique Gems, p. 457).—"Now after washing and duly worshipping the serpent stone, a living soul enters the gem. Afterwards the gem is held near the eye the spirit may be seen to leave the gem."
42 Streeter's Precious Stones and Gems, p. 119. — Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 173.
45 Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 176; King's Antique Gems, p. 17.
48 Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, pp. 27, 40.
surface have given the Empress Josephine’s famous opal the name of the Burning of Troy. Crystal through whose indwelling vestal fire wood might be kindled and the actual cautery was performed was a fire stone. So great was its power that, according to the Greek Onomacritus (B.C. 500), the gods could not withstand crystal and were certain to answer the prayer of any one who came before them carrying a crystal in his hand. As a fire home the gem Asterites, found inside of a fish called Pan, and which in sunlight shot forth flames, was a potent love charm. According to Josephus the gems in the Hebrew High Priest’s breast-plate originally shot forth brilliant rays of fire that shewed (in them) the immediate presence of the deity. When the people’s sins were forgiven the high priest’s breast jewels shone bright; when the sins were not forgiven the gems grew dark. But more than the abode of an eye, of blood, or of fire the gem was deemed a guardian because in it dwelt the great guardian Light. It was because he was a good light-spirit, the opening of whose eyes flooded the land with light, the closing of whose eyes plunged the land in darkness, that in Egypt the up-standing hawk-headed serpent, Chneph, was so suitably housed in a gem. The varying gleams of light in the opal seem to be shot from some life within the gem, which lost its power when exposed to water and regained its brightness when warmed by the hand. The light-spirit in the diamond, whose phosphorescence, when brought from the sunshine into a dark room made it a specially striking light-home, disarms even its fierce fiend-brother lightning. Crystal, besides being a fire-maker, was the image or home of eternal light. The mysterious gleam in the cat’s-eye ever shifting like a restless spirit, now glowing at one point, now at another, has made men honour it as a home of spirits. With the Hebrews and Arabs the carbuncle is the light-flasher. So Laurin, the Dwarf King, had set in the the gold of his helmet a carbuncle so bright that where he rode the darkest night grew brighter than the day, and lightened his cavern-palace with a splendour brighter than day. The Hebrews and Arabs say that a ruby was hung in the ark to give light, and that its beam could kindle a lamp. According to the Hindus, rubies and diamonds ray light in the dark like the planets. The iris, now almost out of use, but once (A.D. 1070) prized as highly as the opal, is described in Marbodus’ Lapidarium as full of heaven’s own light. The moon-stone, whose luminous heart waxes and wanes with the moon, is worshipful because it brightens a dark place by gathering light into itself. The pearl is the home of the purest, serenest and evenest light. It was the lustre of gems that suggested to Plato that the vivifying spirit, whose home is in the stars, was the origin of precious stones. The holiness of the star-sapphire is due to the six-rayed star which appears in the stone when light shines upon it. This was the love-compelling Asterites, the signet of Helen of Troy, which shot forth flames when exposed to the sun. A zodiac of gems was strung, each stone ruling

---

28 Streeter’s Precious Stones and Gems, p. 164. Marbodus (A.D. 1070) adds the Chrysolitrus made of purest fire which flames forth if laid near a fire, and the Asbeston which with eternal flame unceasing glows, and the Hephastite which shoots rays of fire. King’s Antique Gems, pp. 407, 408.
29 At the Eleusinian mysteries new fire was kindled through a crystal ball. Emanuel’s Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 23.
30 Streeter’s Precious Stones and Gems, p. 17; Pliny in King’s Antique Gems.
31 Emanuel’s Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 23.
32 The jewels had ceased to flash 200 years before Josephus wrote (A.D. 100). According to Josephus the jewel stones of the breast-plate were in four rows. In Row I., Sardius, Topazion, Smaragdus. In Row II., Carnebuculus, Sapphirus, Jaspe. In Row III., Ligurius, Achates, Amethyst. In Row IV., Chrysolithus, Onyx, Beryl. King’s Antique Gems, pp. 184, 185. King believes the breast-plate stones are still in the Sultan’s Treasury in Constantinople, as the Turks found them in the sacristy of St. Sophia. King’s Antique Gems, p. 137.
33 Emanuel’s Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 283.
34 Compare King’s Antique Gems, p. 364.
36 Emanuel’s Precious Stones and Gems, p. 168.
37 Emanuel’s Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 90. Lamp-lighting power is attributed to the Lycynthus which is the Joachim or the Ruby. Lucian (A.D. 150) mentions a lycynthus in the head-dress of the Mother of Syria, which at night lighted the temple. The Dutch had a similar belief in a stone called the osculum or chrysalampis. King’s Antique Gems, pp. 25, 26, 53.
38 Streeter’s Precious Stones and Gems, p. 211.
40 Emanuel’s Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 24.
41 Dienlafat’s Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 42.
the month in which its guardian influence was strongest. When their god-head had not yet passed from the stars, and they still ruled the destinies of men and of mankind, it was fitting that gems who were of like spirit with the flashing lights of heaven should also guard and rule the life of men. As a guardian home the gem was not only used to guard the person of the owner. **Gems also guarded property.** The Romans of the empire crusted their robes with precious stones. Pliny says we drink out of a mass of gems. Gems decked candelabra as well as cups, and, after the time of Constantine (A.D. 330), crowns and picture frames, even armour had an armour plating of gems. Since the guardian wants guarding the services of gems were enlisted to keep evil out of churches and temples; to protect the images of the gods; to ornament the cross; to cover crucifixes, missals, reliquaries, and sacred vessels; to protect priests, bishops and popes. 

As with other guardians the experience of the spirit-controlling power of gems may be judged from their healing or medical virtues. The Almighty gave Abraham a gem to keep off sickness. In ancient pharmacopoeas, precious stones are among the most valued remedies. The dwarf king Laurin from his precious gems gained wondrous strength and power. The ruby, topaz, emerald, sapphire and diamond were so valuable in medicine that they were known as the Five Precious Fragments. St. Fillian (A.D. 700), one of the early preachers of Christianity in Scotland, cured a man by the touch of precious stones. Besides by the touch, gems cured by being ground to powder and swallowed. In recent times gems used to be kept in the mouth tied by a string to cure ear-ache, tooth-ache and sore throat. In Middle-Age Europe, the stones found in the lynx, the cock, the adder, and the toad assured victory and stayed thirst. According to the Hebrews, the agate kept off the plague, and the Arabs used the agate to stop bleeding. In the eleventh century, the agate was an antidote to poison, as in the An Cren Râcht Christ is likened to the agate which the poison of sin cannot approach. According to Marbodus (A.D. 1070), the agate soothed thirst and sore-eyes, kept the wearer in health, and gave him grace and eloquence. Marbodus says:—"Grave a beryl with a scorpion and a bird, consecrate, and set it with vervain leaf and gold: it will strengthen your eyes and liver, and make you victor in battle." In another passage, Marbodus states that the virtue in jewels exceeds the virtue of herbs. In the eleventh century, blood-stone or hematite cured ulcers, tumour on the eye, and spitting of blood, stopped fluxes, cleansed wounds, and melted stone in the bladder.

---

72 How early is the belief that precious stones guard the guardian is shown by the Hindu liha-mentioned above with its base breasts with the nine charms. The belief is much older than Hindu liha-worship. Ea, the Babylonian Earth-Spirit, the great spirit-scarer, had an armour of precious stones. His chief weapon was a stone with seven rays and fifty faces. Judge's Babylonian Life and History, p. 153.
73 Protection of the wearer seems to underlie the wearing of the Cardinal's ruby and of the Bishop's sapphire. The original meaning of the rith is lost in the explanation that the custom is solely for pomp and show, the ruby suitng the scarlet robes of the Cardinal and the sapphire the violet robes of the Bishop. King's Antiquary Gems, p. 207. It is not less hid by the tradition that the ring symbolises the union between Christ and the Church, or that the sapphire was worn by persons under a vow of chastity because the sapphire was a checker of lust. Op. cit. p. 207. The fact, that in the middle ages Bishops were buried wearing their rings of office (Op. cit. p. 207), supports the view that the ring was worn for its guardian virtues. Similarly, the freemason, who reaches the giddy height of the 18th degree, has to be guarded by wearing a jewel. Greenlaw's Masonic Lectures, p. 219.
74 Napier's Folk-Lore, pp. 102, 103. Folk-Lore Record, Vol. II. pp. 95, 106. Napier's Folk-Lore, pp. 102, 103.
75 Pettigrew's Supernatural connected with Medicine and Surgery, pp. 50, 57.
76 Dieulafoy's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 50.
78 Emanoel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 29.
79 Scott's Poems the Rhymer, p. 113.
80 Marbodus in King's Antiquary Gems, p. 333; Black's Folk-Medicine, p. 176. King's Antiquary Gems, p. 333. King's Antiquary Gems, p. 332. Black, Folk Medicine, p. 165, quotes a saying that, to scare fiends, Christians trust to words, Jews to stones, Pagans to herbs.
the mind and malice. Coral which scared nervousness and causeless fears was given as a medicine to new-born children. Its changes of colour warned the wearer against the approach of disease. The chrysoprase draws wisdom and scares folly. The Syrians valued the diamond highly as an amulet, for its many medical virtues, and as a safeguard against madness. In eleventh century Europe, the diamond nerfed the arm with force, drove dreams and goblins from the sleeper, baffled poison, healed quarrels, appeased madness, blunted the foeman's steel. In Italy, a diamond bound to the left arm scares the Evil Eye, and, together with jacinth, sapphire and carbuncle, is hung round children's necks, as a strong charm. The famous diamond of the Rajah of Mattan is the guardian of Borneo, and the water in which the diamond has been dipped cures disease. Till the close of the middle ages, the chrysoprase or peridot, also called topazius, was believed to cool boiling water, lust, madness, and piles, and to keep off sudden death. Powdered crystal stopped dysentery; laid on the tongue it weakened fever. Aristotle (B. C. 330) said that an emerald worn at the neck or on the finger kept off the falling sickness. The Romans held that to look at an emerald healed and cooled the eye. In the eleventh century, Marbonus (A. D. 1070) says that the emerald hung round the neck cured ague and falling sickness, and Psellos notes that ground to powder and mixed with water, the emerald heals leprosy and other diseases. The garnet, if hung round the neck or taken internally, refreshed the heart. Heliotrope staves blood, drives away poison, preserves health, and saves the wearer from abuse. During the Middle Ages, the jacinth drove away the plague and cured colic, jaundice and king's evil. According to Galen (A. D. 100) a jasper, hung about the neck, strengthened the stomach. According to Orphus (A. D. 250) it cured scorpion bite. In the eleventh century the green jasper was sovran for fevers, droppies and the woes of child-birth. The Greeks called jade nephrite, because it cured kidney (nephros) diseases. In the eleventh century, jet cured droppies, epilepsy and diseases of the womb, and the magnet quelled droppies and cooled burns. Among the ancient Greeks and Romans, powdered lapis lazuli cured melancholy. Till recent times the moon-stone cured consumption and epilepsy. In the sixteenth century, the opal was good for the eyes. In India, the pearl is a cure for synopes and fluxes of blood; seed pearls and dissolved pearls are largely used as medicine by the people of China. According to Burton (England, seventeenth century) unions or pearls are very cordial and avail to cheer the heart.
Europe, in the Middle Ages, the ruby kept the wearer in health and cheered his mind. BOARD (A.D. 520) says the ruby is sovereign against plague and poison. ITALIAN women wear sard rings as an amulet to keep off sickness. UP to modern times the sapphire has been regarded as medicinal. THE sapphire preserved sight; its influence strengthened the body as well as the soul. According to Marbodus (A.D. 1070) the sapphire preserves health, disarms treachery, checks sweat, stays ulcers, clears the eyes, and strengthens the tongue. In sixteenth-century Europe, serpentine or hydries cured rheumatism and dropsy by draining out the moisture. In the eleventh century, the topaz cured hemmorhoids.

Besides their medical or healing virtues all times and peoples agree in the experience that certain gems and precious stones guard against and put to flight spiritual influences which are hostile to mankind. According to the Jews, the diamond keeps off Satan, the ruby fear, the topaz poison, the amethyst drunkenness, the emerald impious and the sardonyx unlucky thoughts. Compare in Fiers the Ploughman (A.D. 1570), mede or reward bringing rubies, diamonds, sapphires, orientals (eastern rubies), emeralds, amethysts, and images (aquamarines) to destroy envenomys, that is, poisons. One of the excellences of Elias Ashmole's (London, 1650) angelical stone was to keep all evil spirits at a distance, an example of the rule that the use of precious stones was neither for their beauty, nor because of their proof of wealth, but because they were choice amulets against the Evil Eye and other evils. In sixteenth-century Europe (A.D. 1503), according to Camillo Leonardo, amber guarded the throat, scared venomous animals, and tested chastity. The amber mouth-piece of his water pipe still keeps the Turk from inhaling pestilence. In the time of Pliny (A.D. 77), amber-necklaces preserved children from witchcraft and sorcery. In India, amber or amber-coloured glass saves bullocks and horses from the Evil Eye and other hurtful influences.

Among the Greeks and on through the Middle Ages, the wine-coloured amethyst scared or housed the spirit of drunkenness; it also sharpened the wit and overcame poison. The beryl, which has the merit of keeping its lustre in artificial light, in the eleventh century, brought luck, bound love and stopped sighs. In the fifteenth century, the beryl, when looked through, shewed what was before invisible. In the eleventh century, the chalcedony, blest and tied to the neck, especially if on the stone was graven Mars, a robed virgin, or a laurel branch, cured lunatics, and made the wearer beautiful, faithful, strong and successful. According to Marbodus (A.D. 1070), the carnelian checks frays and chases spites and quarrels. In the Middle Ages, the balas ruby repressed vain and impure thoughts, restrained passion, and fiery wrath, and guarded both men and houses from lightning. According to Camillo Leonardo (A.D. 1503), the grey carnelian makes the wearer victorious. Both in Europe and in Asia, the cat's-eye is a gem of luck, a charm against witchcraft. In the eleventh century, the fiery blaze of the chrysolite, especially if strung on the hair of an ass, scared nightly terrors.

17 Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 108. 18 Op. cit. p. 30. 19 Streeter's Precious Stones and Gems, p. 146. 20 King's Antique Gems, p. 176. 21 King's Antique Gems, p. 335; Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 41. 22 Marbodus in King's Antique Gems, p. 209. 23 Napier's Folk-Lore, pp. 102, 103. 24 Skene's Piers the Ploughman, Part II, pp. 10-14. For the Greek and Roman belief in the virtues and magic powers of gems, see Smith's Greek and Roman Antiquities, Vol. I, pp. 118, 963. For the Arabs Journal Asiatique, Ser. vi. Vol. XI. 25 Pettigrew's Superstitions connected with Medicine and Surgery, p. 10. 26 Elworthy's The Evil Eye, p. 444. 27 King's Antique Gems, p. 427. 28 Streeter's Precious Stones and Gems, p. 177. 29 Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 213. 30 Marbodus in King's Antique Gems, p. 408; Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, pp. 30, 159; Dieulafait's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 164; and Chamber's Engl. Gems. 31 King's Antique Gems, p. 386. 32 King's Antique Gems, p. 40. That is, the Beryl was a magnifying glass. 33 Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 20. Camillo (A.D. 1503) in King's Antique Gems, p. 419. A house or field whose four corners have been touched by a balas ruby is safe from lightning, storms and blight. 34 King's Antique Gems, p. 422. 35 Streeter's Precious Stones and Gems, pp. 167, 168.
rosaries. Coral is worn in turbans and on the handles of daggers and swords to keep off the Evil Eye. Coral ornaments are laid with the dead that vampires and other evils may not house themselves in the corpse. As an amulet Boecius and Dioscorides (about A. D. 100) found coral efficacious against the delusions of the devil. From the third century to the eleventh century A. D., coral was a talisman against enchantments, witchcraft, thunder, tempests, and other perils. Coral also preserved crops from drought, hail, caterpillars, worms and rust. According to Ovid coral stops bleeding, according to Orpheus it cures scorpion stings, according to Lucullus its soft smell keeps off lightning. The Spaniards say, coral keeps off lightning, hail, and fascination. The Italians and the English agree that it saves children from witchery and the Evil Eye. The chrysolite cooled wrath and boiling water, and by its pallour warned against poison. The Greek gods (B. C. 500) could not stand against the power of crystal. In the Scottish Highlands, from the early times of Ossian (A. D. 100-600), rock crystal and caingorm have been known as stones of power and stones of virtue. They were a sorran remedy in disease. Till the close of the Middle Ages (Camillo Leonardo, 1503), crystal worn by sleepers scared evil dreams and baffled spells and witchcraft; taken powdered and mixed with honey it filled the breasts with milk. Dees Crystal Globe (seventeenth century) and other crystal balls, some of which have been found in tombs, have magical powers. The Irish believe in the virtues of certain pebbles which they keep on the altars of their churches. Water in which the stones are steeped cures cattle. In the Highlands of Scotland, crystal balls have healing power. If poison was poured into a crystal cup, the cup turned pale or broke. According to King the Romans prized the diamond, not for its beauty, but for its rarity and its extraordinary powers as an amulet. Its electric power of attracting, when heated by rubbing, and its phosphorene after being steeped in sunshine, fostered the belief in the magical powers of the diamond. According to Serapis and Camillo Leonardo (A. D. 1503), the diamond resists poison, and if taken inwardly is itself a deadly poison; it drives away lemmures or ghosts, incubi and succubi, that is, night terrors; it baffles magic, gives success in law suits and makes the wearer brave and large-hearted. According to Pliny, the diamond destroys poison and cures insanity. The famous Matan diamond of Borneo is the chief’s talisman, on the possession of which depends the happiness of the Matian family. Marbodius (A. D. 1070) mentions a stone called Dionysias, which turns water into wine and keeps wine from intoxicating. Among the Romans, the emerald was sacred to Mercury. The emerald gave warning of false evidence by changing colour. It was good for the eyes, helpful to women in child-birth, it heartened the wearer, and turned away the plague. It was an infallible preservative of chastity. In eleventh century Europe, the emerald was good in divination and increased the wearer’s importance. According to Marbodius (A. D. 1070), the hyacinth gives safety in travelling and in bad air. According to Cardan (A. D. 1500), the hyacinth or jacinth makes rich, increases power, strengthens the heart, brightens the soul,

24 Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 215. About 1890, a piece of coral, along with a few child’s bones, was found in a Buddhist stupa or burying mound at Nasik by the late Dr. Bhagwandas Isdikaji.
25 Emanuel’s Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 216.
26 Orpheus (A. D. 250) and Marbodius (A. D. 1076) in King’s Antique Gems, pp. 403, 425, 436; Streeter’s Precious Stones and Gems, p. 223.
27 Bassett’s Sea Legends, p. 459; Napier’s Folk-Lore, p. 35.
28 Streeter’s Precious Stones and Gems, p. 17.
29 Emanuel’s Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 155.
30 Emanuel’s Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 8.
31 Op. cit. p. 419; Emanuel’s Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 29. Though the diamond is so lucky a stone it is remarkable (King’s Antique Gems, p. 69) that the Hindus think the Koh-i-noor a most unlucky stone. They say it ruined the Mughals, it destroyed the power of Nizam Shah, and after of Ahmad Shah Durrani, and of Ranjit Singh. Finally it caused the 1857 Mutinees.
32 Masse on Diamonds, p. 13.
33 King’s Antique Gems, p. 416.
34 Emanuel’s Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 133. According to Marbodius (A. D. 1070) in King’s Antique Gems, p. 396, the emerald gave wealth and eloquence.
35 Marbodius in King’s Antique Gems, p. 432.
36 King’s Antique Gems, p. 400.
and makes it wise. The jacinth gives sleep and scars thunder, plague and evil spirits.\textsuperscript{53} Cardan's own big hyacinth did not bring sleep, but then the stone was of a bad colour.\textsuperscript{54} Jade, the holy stone of China, cures colic and the bite of venomous insects.\textsuperscript{55} In Burmah, if poison is laid on a green jade-plate, the plate turns black.\textsuperscript{56} According to Pliny (A. D. 70), in the East, the jasper was worn as an amulet.\textsuperscript{57} In the eleventh century, the green jasper, when strengthened by magic rites and a silver setting, scared the terrors by night.\textsuperscript{58} Hung round the neck, the jasper resisted sorrow and refreshed the heart.\textsuperscript{59} In the seventeenth century, Nicol's noted that many attribute power and virtue to cross-white jasper if figures and characters be graven on them.\textsuperscript{60} Jet, according to Bostius (A. D. 590) and Marbutus (A. D. 1070), screens from evil influences, nightly fears, spectres and ghosts. The rosaries of Catholic Saints were made of jet.\textsuperscript{61} Jet is still used in medicine and magic as a means of immunisation.\textsuperscript{62} In the Scottish Highlands, oblong pieces of obsidian, smooth as glass, called amulets of long, have healing virtues.\textsuperscript{63} Till the close of the Middle Ages, green jet or gagatromeous made the wearer invisible.\textsuperscript{64} In the eleventh century, heliotrope caused storms, gifted the wearer with prophecy and made him invisible.\textsuperscript{65} The magnet tested a wife's faithfulness, helped robbers, and grated the tongue.\textsuperscript{66} Roman children wore ornaments of molochite, perhaps a green jade, to protect them against evil.\textsuperscript{67} And this name for keeping evil from the cradles of children was still fresh in eleventh-century Europe. The moonstone in the sixteenth century gave a knowledge of the future.\textsuperscript{68} The onyx is one of the doubtful guardians. It cured epilepsy, but caused melancholy and strife, and, in the Middle Ages, sent confusing dreams.\textsuperscript{69} The opal is also uncertain. From classic times to the seventeenth century the opal was thought to bring every possible good.\textsuperscript{70} By a strange freak of fortune, which Mr. Streeter traces to Hermione's opal in Scott's \textit{Anne of Gierstein}, it is now falsely accused of bringing ill-luck.\textsuperscript{71} The lustre of the pearl scares evil spirits. So Bengal virgins wore pearls as a preservative of virtue, that is, to scare evil thoughts and wishes.\textsuperscript{72} The ancient Chinese highly valued the pearl as an amulet.\textsuperscript{73} Since B. C. 500, the Corians has put in the mouth of his dead boiled panic, three unbored pearls, and a piece of jade.\textsuperscript{74} It was as an amulet, or a houser of Hamlet's ill-luck, that the king threw a union or pearl into the cup he drank to Hamlet's better breath.\textsuperscript{75} In the Middle Ages, in Europe, the ruby guarded against poison, plague, sadness, evil thoughts, and wicked spirits. The ruby kept the wearer in health and cheered his mind. It diminished its light to warn him of danger.\textsuperscript{76} It scared evil spirits and bad dreams.\textsuperscript{77} The Indian and Chinese place-spirit is

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{53} Emanuel's \textit{Diamonds and Precious Stones}, pp. 30, 141; Dieulafoy's \textit{Diamonds and Precious Stones}, p. 49; Fraser's Magazine, May 1856, p. 595.
\item \textsuperscript{54} Dieulafoy's \textit{Diamonds and Precious Stones}, p. 49.
\item \textsuperscript{56} Advocate of India, 20th October 1886.
\item \textsuperscript{57} Emanuel's \textit{Diamonds and Precious Stones}, p. 174; Streeter's \textit{Precious Stones and Gems}, p. 201. One sort of jasper called grammatic was a Gnostic (A. D. 100-300) amulet. King's \textit{Antique Gems}, p. 19.
\item \textsuperscript{58} King's \textit{Antique Gems}, p. 834.
\item \textsuperscript{59} Streeter's \textit{Precious Stones and Gems}, p. 201.
\item \textsuperscript{60} Op. cit. p. 184. Petrus Arsenius (A. D. 1810) describes an opal which forced every one who saw it to love, honour, and worship it. King's \textit{Antique Gems}, p. 432.
\item \textsuperscript{61} Emanuel's \textit{Diamonds and Precious Stones}, p. 185. Ross' \textit{Cyclopedia of Gems}, p. 95.
\item \textsuperscript{62} Marbutus (A. D. 1070) in King's \textit{Antique Gems}, p. 402.
\item \textsuperscript{63} Streeter's \textit{Precious Stones and Gems}, p. 248; Marbutus in King's \textit{Antique Gems}, p. 415. King in \textit{Antique Gems}, p. 13, says: 'Molochite is not Malachite.' The writer in Fraser's Magazine, November, 1856, p. 572, thinks it is.
\item \textsuperscript{64} Emanuel's \textit{Diamonds and Precious Stones}, pp. 43, 167. Marbutus (A. D. 1070) in King's \textit{Antique Gems}, p. 367, gives the onyx an entirely evil character.
\item \textsuperscript{65} Streeter's \textit{Precious Stones and Gems}, p. 164.
\item \textsuperscript{66} Op. cit. p. 184. Petrus Arsenius (A. D. 1810) describes an opal which forced every one who saw it to love, honour, and worship it. King's \textit{Antique Gems}, p. 432.
\item \textsuperscript{67} Emanuel's \textit{Diamonds and Precious Stones}, p. 195.
\item \textsuperscript{68} Fraser's Magazine, October 1855, p. 481.
\item \textsuperscript{69} King's \textit{Antique Gems}, p. 834.
\item \textsuperscript{70} King's \textit{Antique Gems}, p. 402.
\item \textsuperscript{71} Op. cit. p. 407.
\item \textsuperscript{72} Marbutus (A. D. 1070) in King's \textit{Antique Gems}, p. 415. King in \textit{Antique Gems}, p. 13, says: 'Molochite is not Malachite.' The writer in Fraser's Magazine, November, 1856, p. 572, thinks it is.
\item \textsuperscript{73} Streeter's \textit{Precious Stones and Gems}, p. 345.
\item \textsuperscript{74} Ross' \textit{Cyclopedia of Gems}, p. 335.
\item \textsuperscript{75} Hamlet, Act V. Scene 2. The case is a good instance of the rule that the drinker of a health is a scape, taking into himself the ill-luck of the person to whom he drinks.
\item \textsuperscript{76} Emanuel's \textit{Diamonds and Precious Stones}, p. 105.
\item \textsuperscript{77} Op. cit. p. 90.
\end{itemize}
chased or housed, and the safety of the building is secured, by laying under the foundations bags of small rubies. The Egyptian priest wore a sapphire amulet on his breast. Like the crystal among the Greeks the sapphire was the gem of gems, the most sacred of stones. It prevailed against the gods. Those who consulted the oracle at Delphi, bringing a sapphire, had early and favourable answers. According to St. Jerome, the sapphire wins the favour of princes, soothes enemies, and frees from enchantments. It is partly because it dulls devotion to Venus that the sapphire is worn by the priest and bishop. Also, according to Mercurialis, the sapphire frees the mind from prejudice and mends manners. The sapphire preserves the sight and strengthens the body as well as the soul. In Middle-Age England, Richard Preston, citizen and grocer, gave to the shrine of St. Erkenwald his best sapphire stone to cure imprints of the Evil Eye. On the top of the English Crown is a rose-cut sapphire, said to have been used by Edward the Confessor (A.D. 1060) for blessing cramp rings. In eighteenth-century Europe, a sard worn on the finger kept off dreams and charms and made the wearer a favourite with women. In the eleventh century, the swallow-stone or chelidonion was good for idiots and madmen, for orators, and for tempering the ire of kings. In the eleventh century, the thunder-stone, which came with the thunder-bolt, kept off lightning and all harm. A famous Arab amulet was of topaz, with the Arabic words bored through it — "Success is from God alone." Even unaided by a text the topaz was of high virtue. When placed near poison it grew dark, it quenched the heat of boiling water, it calmed the passions, it prevented bad dreams. Fill the close of the Middle Ages, according to Camillo (1503), the topaz (he calls it chrysolite), set in gold and worn on the left hand, drove out night-demons, terrors and gloomy visions. If strung on an ass's hair, it drove out devils and overthrew spells. Held in the hand, it cooled fever. Among the ancient Egyptians the turquoise was a favourite amulet and charm. According to Pliny (A.D. 70), the turquoise brought health and fortune. The Persians hold that the turquoise has talismanic virtue. In Middle-Age Europe, few stones had such guarding power as the turquoise. It was especially valued by horsemen. No one wearing a turquoise would either be thrown or tire his horse. In eighteenth-century Europe, to draw out the full virtue of the turquoise, a beetle and under the beetle a man should be graven on it, the stone should be bored lengthwise and hung on a swivel, blessed and set in a prepared and adorned place. The Muslims added to the virtue of the turquoise by carving texts on the gem. Nādir Shah (A.D. 1737) wore as an amulet a heart-shaped turquoise graven with a verse from the Korān. Many Europeans still wear the turquoise because it keeps off contagion, because it prevents damage if you fall from your horse, because it foretells sickness, changing with the colour of the wearer. In Italy and in India turquoise-coloured glass is the best protection of horses, camels and bullocks from the Evil Eye and other hurtful influences. In the sixteenth century, zemach or lapis lazuli cured melancholy.

The inherent guardian virtue of gems was increased by having them cut in certain lucky shapes, by having them graven with guardian forms, names or letters, by having them set in certain guardian substances. Further the gem's virtues were increased by choosing for

---

20 Dianlafait's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 122. 21 Streeter's Precious Stones and Gems, p. 146.
22 Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, pp. 80, 112. 22 Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 41.
23 Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 41. 24 Marbodus (A.D. 1700) in King's Antique Gems, pp. 433, 433.
26 Streeter's Precious Stones and Gems, p. 222. 26 Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 128.
27 King's Antique Gems, p. 420. 28 Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 182.
29 Streeter's Precious Stones and Gems, p. 170; King's Antique Gems, p. 427.
30 Marbodus (1700) in King's Antique Gems, p. 433. 31 Streeter's Precious Stones and Gems, p. 171.
31 Emanuel's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 23; Dianlafait's Diamonds and Precious Stones, p. 40.
32 Camillo Leonardo (1503) in King's Antique Gems, p. 427.
graving and for setting the season during which the guardian influences of the gem were at their highest. In Europe, till the end of the Middle Ages, the belief prevailed that certain gems have certain influences, and certain shapes have certain influences. The influences vary at different times. Choose the time and the subject that suits the gem and the influence of the whole will be so much the greater. In the Middle Ages," says King, "all engraved gems were worn as amulets. Gnostic gems were, mainly periaptia, that is, to be worn round the neck to keep off evil. The early Christians, while taking exception to certain designs, accepted the mystic value of engraved ships. In the second century A. D. Clemens of Alexandria says: "Christians should not wear any ring but the signet, and on the signet no engraving but a pigeon, a fish, a ship, a lyre, an anchor and a fisher. The signet should not have the image of an idol which Christians are forbidden even to look at, nor a sword, nor a bow Christians being the followers of peace, nor drinking goblets Christians being sober, nor naked women." In Jaspers and other precious stones, certain natural lines were thought unlucky and called grammate or writing. King notes in the Devonshire collection of gems, an Etruscan stone set in a ring and carved with elegant and intricate filigree patterns. Of lucky shapes into which gems were cut are the helmet, of which in modern crowns is the jewelled representative, and is still a guardian shape, the wheel jugur or turbo whicch spun and unspun magical spells, and the tongue. The belief in the influence of stars upon men and also the common attribute of light-housing, that is, the sameness of spirit in stars and in gems, made stars a favourite subject for gem engraving. The guardian star of the owner was engraved on his ring, as Capricornus is shown in the corner of a cameo of Augustus. The idea of engraving the owner's special constellation was developed into zodiac stones with all the signs of the zodiac graven on them, because each sign had a special guardian influence over a part of the body. Again, the kindly influences of a constellation were secured by carving one or two of its leading stars. The sun and the astrolabe, the tool with the star spirit, were also forms of special virtue. As part of the general raising of the guardian form through animals to man, under the Gnostics the constellations ceased to be shown by animals and came to be figured as winged human beings holding stars. Till the close of the Middle Ages luck lived in the following animal figures, many of which were supposed to trace back their fame to Châel, an ancient Hebrew doctor of the wilderness time (B.C. 1300), as mentioned by Camillo (A.D. 1500), — the ass, bat, boar, bull, camel, dragon, falcon, frog, griffin, hoopoe, lion, raven, swallow and vulture. Each of these shapes was endowed with a special virtue. In early times (A.D. 2000-500) the armoured and fight-loving scarabeus beetle, in Egypt, Phoelmia, and Etruria, was a more favourite guardian than any who has succeeded him. Caneph the Egyptian Good Daemon

---

8 Camillo Leonardo (1733) in King's Antiqua Gems, p. 435. Compare the stone, the setting and the engraving. — a triple source of power in Marbovdus (1670), King's Antiqua Gems, p. 417.
6 King's Antiqua Gems, p. 181.
11 Fraser's Magazine, October 1856, p. 430.
9 King's Antiqua Gems, p. 486.
15 King's Antiqua Gems, p. 333. 15 Each sign of the zodiac had power over a special part of the body: — The Ram over the Head; the Bull over the Nock; the Twins over the Shoulders; the Crab over the Breast; the Lion over the Shoulder-blades; the Virgin over the Flanks; Libra over the Haunches; the Scorpion over the Groin; Centaur over the Thighs; Capricornus over the Knee; Aquarius over the Leg; the Fishes over the Feet (King's Antiqua Gems, p. 420).”
18 King's Antiqua Gems, pp. 333-5. King (Op. cit. p. 333) quotes the saying of Greek astrology that three stars in each constellation, cut upon gems and known as the Decan or Lookers, charm away disease and accident.
11 Camillo Leonardo (1500) in King's Antiqua Gems, pp. 424-6.
11 Compare King's Antiqua Gems, p. 162: — "Agreeably to the analogy of other branches of pictorial art the earliest Greek or Greek-Italian gem engravers began with representations of beasts."
or guardian, figured as an erect hawk-headed serpent, was also a favourite object on gems. On early (B.C. 500-300) Greek gems are engraved the horse, lion, ox and stag. According to the Arabs the guardian power of a gem is increased by having an animal engraved on it. A stone with a lion graven on it guards against wild beasts; a scorpion prevents the attacks of reptiles. This idea seems to give sense to the griffins or chimeras composed of different parts of different animals and so housing, and by housing turning into guardians, a variety of influences.

As the power of man over beasts increased, so to man his terror of his brother man became greater than his terror of wild beasts: also as the power of man to depict the human form and face improved, a human guardian began to emerge from the animal guardian. A human head rules the lion body of Egypt’s guardian the Sphinx. Dagon steps out of his husk of fish scales, and a human head appears between the wings of the great warders of Babylon. The Assyrian guardian, who wrestles with the lion Bad-luck, is half bull half man. Among the Persians (B.C. 500-300) the human head and breast of Hormazd rise out of a winged eye, while in some cylinders, not only is the guardian human, but one of the evils he keeps at arms length is a man-headed bull. Among the Greeks, the animal lingers in the half human Faun and Silenus. The animal lingers in the snake ringlets of the guardian Medusa-head, which, from the gigantic coarse lolling tongue-mask passes to a woman-face of the calmest beauty ceaselessly guarding the wearer from the Evil Eye and other influences of death. Finally, the animal guardian or home lingers in the horned human head on some gems, odd and curl-horned with short beard, hair-hidden ears, and up-turned satyr eye-brows.

In an Isis vase of the second century A.D. a horned human head supports the handle. Similarly, a Babylonian cylinder (B.C. 600?) shows a bull-legged figure erect with a horned and bearded human head breaking the fore legs of a ramping lion. How important a guardian element lay in horns is shown by the horned Moses and still more by the horned Alexander.

But, before Alexander, the Greeks had begun to show their guardians in simple human form. Not only was the man Hercules a special favourite on gems as a guardian whose protection assured good luck, even the great gods of the Greeks and Romans, especially Jupiter and Venus were graven in human form. In the centuries before and after Christ the head of most virtue was the hornless Alexander. During the first centuries after Christ the head of Augustus to some extent took the place of the head of Alexander. That it was believed that in the graven head some of the spirit of the great guardian of the Roman people lived, is shown by the law of Tiberius that it was a crime to take into a house of ill-fame a gem graven with the head of Augustus. As part of the worship of the Human even the stars had to change

18 The soldier theory of the beetle (Fraser’s Magazine, February 1866, p. 238) seems more practical than the received world-rolling explanation, which cannot have come into belief so long as men continued to hold that the earth was flat.
19 King’s Antique Gems, p. 334.
21 King’s Antique Gems, p. 336.
22 See examples in King’s Antique Gems, plate facing p. 129, No. 3.
23 King’s Antique Gems, p. 125.
26 King (Antique Gems, pp. 377, 378, note) says: “The Medusa occurs in Gnostic gems (A.D. 50-300) and was apparently from its universal use an amulet to keep off the Evil Eye. On a red jasper are the tallymanic words ‘I guard Romandras.’”
27 Figures in King’s Antique Gems, p. 339.
29 King’s Antique Gems, p. 129.
31 Julius Caesar wore a Venus engraved on a gem, as he held himself under the special favour of Venus. Fraser’s Magazine, February 1866, p. 234.
32 Adrienne Tulleiellus Folio notes that women wore Alexander’s portrait and that those who wore it prospered. St. Chrysostom (A.D. 347-407) describes a brass coin of Alexander being tied to the feet and head to keep off sickness, King’s Antique Gems, pp. 322, 323. “The writer on old rings in Fraser’s Magazine, February 1866, p. 235, says: “Alexander so bewitched posterity that the wearing of his effigy on a ring secured success.”
33 King’s Antique Gems, p. 277.
their old honoured shapes for human figures. In the fourth century A. D. instead of the sign of the constellation was graven the guardian god or angel with which the Persians and Gnostics had furnished each of the planets and of the leading constellations.34 Till the close of the Middle Ages among the lucky figures graven on gems, were the bowman, the swordsman and the man with the upraised hand.35

The human form did not long remain unchallenged as the most favourite home of the guardian. Among Gnostics and other amulet-wearing mystics of the early centuries after Christ the Name composed of mystic letters was found to hold more virtue than any human or other figure.36 So a gem has graven on it: 'Abraxas, Jao, Adonai, Holy Name, Holy Powers defend Vibia Paulina from every evil spirit.'37 Titles, phrases and numbers all added to the natural powers of gems. Round the head of the crystal signet of king Lothaire (A. D. 960) ran the words 'O Christ, defend king Lothaire.'38 Till the close of the Middle Ages the names of the three kings of Cologne, Casper, Melchior and Balthasar, also the words Guttu, Gutta, Thebal Ebal, I H S Nazarenus, housed special holy influences.39 Still, in Germany, the plague is scared by a plate with the names of God round the rim and in the centre a figure-pattern which read in any order gives the total 34.40 Similarly, in the Middle Ages the decade rings had in each of the ten short cogs the spirit of an Ave and in the round head with I H S the spirit of a Pater Noster.41 These 'names-of-God' phrases and mystic figures were usually added to other images in accordance with the experience that combination increases the guardian influence of the gem. So in the time of Hadrian (A. D. 100) gems were graven with the triune God of Egypt, either Ammon (Jupiter) Ra (the Sun) and the Asp, or Atheta, or Atheta, or, with in words 'Father of the world, Triple God.'42 Some gems carry the combination of guardian influences still further. An emerald gem, probably of the time of Antoninus Pius (A. D. 130), made in Alexandria, has a central Scarab head with thunderbolt on left and cornucopias on right wreathed round by a beading of circles or eggs ending in a snake head swallowing the end of the wreath. Outside of this egg-beading is a row of human and bird heads and at the foot a large lizard.43 King notes that in such gems the mouse, dolphin, rabbit, and lizard are favourite figures. As these animals represent the earth, the air, and the sea,44 the object of engraving them would seem to be to choose objects likely to prove tempting homes for the three great classes of spirits. Thus, the object of this musing or housing of guardian shapes is the same as the object of the grotesque chimaeras or grills, namely to grave shapes likely to prove attractive to different classes of spirits.45

(To be continued.)

34 Firmicus in King's *Antique Gems*, p. 334. The Perso-Jewish angels were made the guardians of the leading constellations: Michael of the Bear, Gabriel of the Serpent, Seriel of the Eagle, Raphael of the Lion, Tantalabaath of the Dog, and Eratoth of the Bull. The spirits or overlord of the seven planets were of the Sun Adonai, of the Moon Jao, of Jupiter Eoi, of Mars Salbao, of Venus Ovai, of Mercury Astephil, of Saturn Idalao. King's *Antique Gems*, pp. 349, 349. According to the Gnostics these overlords were underlords of the supreme, whom they named Abraham. *Op. cit.* pp. 348, 349.
35 Camillo Leonardo (1508) in King's *Antique Gems*, p. 442.
36 Compare Recdents, ii. 17: ‘To him who overcometh I will give a white stone and in the stone a new name written.’
37 King's *Antique Gems*, pp. 354-5. On another Gnostic stone are ‘Jao Abraxas keep from evil’ (Op. cit. p. 434). The word Abraxas, like the word Mitras, had the figure value of 365 (Op. cit. p. 355), *Exy. Brit.* ‘Gems.’ Thus the name was not only a home for the time or year spirit, but was a home for the creator of the universe, since the universe had been formed to include 365 separate worlds or creations.
38 King's *Antique Gems*, p. 365.
40 King's *Antique Gems*, pp. 365, 366.
45 Compare Camillo Leonardo (1508), King's *Antique Gems*, p. 437, who explains the use of mixed forms by the figure being suitable to the different virtues of the stone.
A NEW KHAROSTHI INSCRIPTION FROM SWAT.

Together with his interesting Report on the results of his mission to Swat Dr. L. A. Waddell forwarded to me some months ago two impressions of the longest Kharosthi inscription which he had found on his tour at Kalakara near Dargai. As the impressions have been taken on very thick country-paper, they are not sufficiently distinct to allow the whole inscription to be read. Of late, Dr. Waddell has sent in addition an excellent photograph of the document, taken by Mr. Andrews, with the help of which it can be easily deciphered.

The inscription is incised on a rough block of stone, measuring, according to the impression, about 27 inches by 9.

The lines are not quite equal in length, the last sign of line 2, ए, protruding beyond the ends of lines 1 and 3. The letters, which vary between 1 and 2 inches in height and have been cut deeply and boldly, show the type of the Saka period, which is known from the Taxila Copper-plate of Patika and from the inscriptions of his contemporary Soḍa or Soḍa on the Mathur Lion Capital. With the Taxila Copper-plate they agree, particularly in the curls at the left end of the tops of ta, ra and sa, which is known from the Takht-i-Bahi inscription of Guduparna or गुधपर्नाय in the inscriptions of the Kushana. The sign for ten retains almost exactly the form of the corresponding numeral figure in the Teima inscription.

The close agreement of the characters with those of the Taxila Copper-plate makes it very probable that, according to which Dr. Waddell's inscription is dated, is the same as that used by Liaka Kusulka's son Patika and by his contemporary Soḍa or Soḍa. If that is so, the new document is only thirty-five years later than the Taxila Plate. The beginning of this era is still uncertain. The numismatists' allege that Soḍa's father, Rājyuvra or Ramjula, ruled in the beginning of the first century B.C. Hence the reign of his son could not fall later than about B.C. 65-40, and the era, used in the date of his Mathur inscription “the year 75,” must have begun between B.C. 137-112. But the late Dr. Bhagvanālā Indrājī held that all the Northern Khaṭrapses ruled in the first century A.D. In my opinion the only certain point is that Ramjula and Soḍa preceded Kanishka.

Transcription.
1. Dati4 putraya thai Norena puka-
2. ra(ni ili)9 karavita sauvampana11 puyae
3. vaisra ICXIII Sraavana e[n]*dha[12] [l]*

Translation.
“By the son of Dati, the Thera Nora, a tank (pahkarist) was caused to be made for the worship of all snakes (in) the year 113, (in the) bright half (of the month of) śravana.”

The wording offers few difficulties. Thai, which I take to be an abbreviation of thaivrena, in Sanskrit śthavrena, is separated from the name Nora by a considerable interval and without a word by itself. Similar abbreviations are found in the Western inscriptions must from the time of Pulamāyi (2nd cent. A.D.); see Nasik, No. 15, where saw occurs for savanahare and gi pa for gimdhanaka pakhe. Pukrani, “a

of Greek and Scythic Kings, p. xxi.; Cunningham, Coins of the Indo-Scythians, p. 27.
2. The separation of the words strictly follows the original.
3. The vowel is not distinct and might be read as e.
4. On the photograph the middle portion of the second as is not distinct, but it is plain on the impressions.
5. The tail of the last as has been lost through an exfoliation of the stone. It is hardly doubtful that it had the c-curve. The prima facie reading uvaha would give no sense, except on the supposition that several lines have been lost. In that case it might be taken as an equivalent of ārdham, “together with,” and as the beginning of a sentence enumerating persons associated with the donor in the pious work.
tank," stands midway between Sanskrit pushkarṣṇa and Pali pokkarasi. The two names Dati and Nora have a foreign look. With the termination of the masc. genitive Dati compare Haganaandita, Uggahiniya and Nandiya from the Kushana inscriptions.

The dedication of a tank for the worship of all snakes will cause no surprise to those acquainted with North-Western India, where, e.g. in Kashmir, every big spring is called a ndga, and every small one a ndga, and where every lake has its tutelary ndga. For instance, the Vullar Lake or Ullola is considered to be the residence of the Serpent Padma. In Kashmir there are also instances, in which artificial tanks or ponds were dedicated to particular Nāgas. Thus Biñana says in his Vikramadityacarita, XVIII, 70:

"At a distance of one and a half Gaus from Pravarapura lies a place with high-rising monuments, called Jayavana, where the pool (kuśa) of Takshaka, lord of snakes, filled with pure water, resembles a war-disc, intended to cut the head of Kali who is bent on the destruction of Dharma."

In 1876 the pool of Takshak was still known at Zovan-Jayavana, though its round stone-wall had disappeared. The close connexion of the snake-worship with Buddhism is well known and explains it how a Theravada came to dedicate a tank or pond to this minor race of divine beings.

February 21st, 1896.

GEORGE BÜHLER.

NOTES ON BURMESE FOLK-LORE.

Turn following facts, which have recently come under my notice, will be of some interest to anthropologists:

A famous dacoit chief, Bā Chō, and his two sons, were recently tried and sentenced to death for murder, as well as to transportation for various terms on different charges of dacoity. On appeal to the Judicial Commissioner of Upper Burma, the sentences of death were confirmed, and by the special order of the Chief Commissioner, Burma, they were carried out publicly at a place called Ngabāyuak in the Myingyan District, (Upper Burma). The dying request of the condemned men, about which they were obviously very anxious, was that, after their death, the sentences of transportation on them might be remitted.

It is somewhat doubtful whether this request had its foundation on Buddhist or animistic ideas; but it is probably to be referred to the latter, as ordinary Burmese criminals, when executed within the walls of a jail, are frequently anxious that, after death, their souls may be allowed free egress beyond the Jāli walls. In the present case, there was, of course, no difficulty in assuring the condemned men that the warrants of transportation against them would be cancelled after their deaths.

II.

A well-known Burmese Head Constable, named Thanlkyaw, died recently at a place called Salē in the Myingyan District, and shortly after his death complaints began to be made by the constables at the police-station there that his ghost was causing them much annoyance by haunting the place. They said that the only way in which this could be stopped was to put up a notice in the police-station informing Thanlkyaw that he was dismissed from the force, and so urgent were their complaints that the European Assistant Superintendent of Police actually stuck up a notice to this effect.

When asked how they knew that Thanlkyaw was haunting the place, they replied that he constantly appeared to them in dreams.

As is well known, the Burmese have the usual half-civilised ideas as to the actuality of dream incidents and persons. Indeed, a constable at the police-station at Sittā, not far from Salē, where a Buddhist priest wanted by the police had lately committed suicide, was seen to jump up from his sleep, seize a sword and rush violently round the station house. He explained to a European, who happened to be present, that the deceased priest had just appeared to him, and as he had done so twice before he was determined not to stand the annoyance any longer.

The above incidents illustrate the origin of the belief in ghosts from dreams.

It appears also that the influence that Thanlkyaw exerted during his life is believed to be possessed by his ghost. At any rate, on a report of a large theft of money (Rs. 600), being lately made to his successor, another Burman, the latter on his way to the scene of the occurrence besought Thanlkyaw earnestly, (inmadān shištide), to show him how to detect the case. As he was successful in getting back all the money and in proving the case to be a false one, it is not unlikely that

14 Since writing this I have heard, on excellent authority, of two very similar cases which occurred recently, one in the Moiktā, and the other in the Thaungwaddy District.
the deceased Thaukkya will come in time to be regarded as a godling or nat.

III.

A superstition of the Burmans, which may not be generally known, is that it is very unlucky for a swarm of bees to alight on a house; in fact, this will occasionally entail the desertion of the latter altogether. 3 Evil spirits and influences may be, however, kept out of a house by stretching round it a thread charmed by the priests.

BERNARD HOUGHTON.

CORRESPONDENCE.

To the Editor of the Indian Antiquary.

DEAR SIR,—Muir, in his Original Sanskrit Texts, Vol. I, has collected, translated and illustrated "the principal passages in the different Indian books of the greatest antiquity as well as in others of comparatively modern composition, which describe the creation of mankind, and the origin of classes or which tend to throw light upon the manner in which the caste system may have arisen." He has thus afforded ample information on the bibliography of the subject; but his attention, it appears, was confined to the consideration of only the four principal castes—the Brahmans, Kshatriyas, Vaisyas and Sudras. Not a single sentence is to be found about the other castes—the mixed classes which are more numerous than the original ones and have overgrown them.

Thus, after reading the Original Sanskrit Texts, my desire for knowledge about caste was not satisfied, but the information I gathered from this book has served rather to excite than allay my curiosity. I, therefore, set about collecting from the various Puranas, Upapuranas, Smritis, Tantras, etc., extracts regarding the mixed castes, in the same way as Muir has done about the original ones.

Of the Tantras, I am sorry, I could not lay my hands on a copy of the Rudrayamala Tantra, regarding which Colebrooke, in his paper headed "Enumeration of Indian Classes" in Vol. V. of the Asiatic Researches, says:—

"One of the authorities I shall use is the Jatimala or Garland of Classes, an extract from the Rudrayamala Tantra, which, in some instances, corresponds better with the usage and received opinions than the ordinances of Manu and the great Dharma (Vishnudharma) Purana."

Monier Williams, in a note in page 131 of his Hinduism, a volume in the Non-Christian Religious Systems series, says:—"A section of it (Rudrayamala Tantra) called the Jatimala, treating of castes, has been printed at Calcutta."

I have long been on the look out for this Jatimala as well as the Rudrayamala Tantra, but have not been fortunate enough to get hold of either.

I shall feel much obliged if you, or any of your learned readers, will be good enough to let me know where and how I can get hold of a copy of either the Tantra itself, or the chapter called Jatimala, which, Monier Williams says, has been printed at Calcutta, where I have left a note unturned to come by it, but in vain.

The only Jatimala, available here in print, contains two excerpts from the sacred books: one is from the Brahmasuriya Purana and the other is said to be taken from the Parasuram Samhita. But I have not seen any Samhita of that name. The Sanskrit Texts are given with a Bengali translation in verse. The Publishers do not say from what book they have taken the first extract, and it is only after my researches in the several Puranas, etc., that I have been able to trace it to the Brahmasuriya Purana.

Here I must again ask your learned readers to favour me with any information they may know regarding this Parasurama Samhita.

Touching the Rudrayamala Tantra, which is, as Monier Williams says, "one of the most deservedly esteemed and most encyclopedic in its teaching," and is said to consist of 100,000 verses, all that I know is that it has not as yet been printed, and that a complete MS. copy is nowhere to be found, so far as I have been able to hunt for it. Myself I have got a MS. copy of the Uttara Tantra, or last portion of the above, containing sixty-four patalas or chapters. In his Notices of Sanskrit MSS., Dr. R. L. Mitra has noticed one, but it contains only a few patalas: nor is the copy in the Library of the Asiatic Society here a complete one.

NILCAMAL BASAK.

8/1, Dawson's Lane, Calcutta.

3 This occurrence is, however, in some parts held to portend good fortune.
NOTES AND QUERIES.

A COLLECTION OF NOTES ON MARRIAGE CUSTOMS IN THE MADRAS PRESIDENCY.

The following collection of notes on marriage customs are taken from an issue of the Pioneer.

Brahman ceremonies are very lengthy, but the essential portions are the following. On the wedding-day, the bridegroom, attired in coolan, with his books and with a bundle of rice on his shoulder, makes believe he is off to Benares to lead a holy life. The bride’s father accosts him and persuades him to stay and marry his daughter. He is then accompanied to the marriage pandal, and the bride is made over to him. The sacred fire is kindled and worshipped, the gods are invoked and the "sli" or "insignia of marriage" is tied round the bride’s neck by the bridegroom. Both then walk round the fire, and the bridegroom, taking his bride’s foot in his hands, places it seven times on a millstone. This is the binding part of the ceremony. After further prayers, the couple exchange garlands of flowers. Five or nine sorts of seed grains are mixed and sown in special little earthen vessels. The couple water these for four days. On the fifth day the sprouts are taken out and thrown into a tank or river. On the second night, the bride takes her husband outside and points out to him a particular star and implies thereby that she will remain as chaste as the goddess inhabiting the star.

The severely conservative Nambrī Brahman of Malabar have, of course, customs similar to their congener of other parts, but one curious and inexplicable feature in the ceremony is, that the parties go through a pretense of catching fish.

The Bantus — the chief land-owning class in South Canara — have a long ceremonial, the essential part of which is called dhāra. The bride’s right hand is placed over the groom’s, a silver vessel with water is brought, over its mouth is placed a cocoanut, and over the latter an areca palm flower. The hands are then placed over all. The parent and relatives all touch the vessel, which is thrice moved up and down. The couple are then congratulated by all present, who desire that they may become the parents of twelve sons and twelve daughters.

Among the Heggades — a shepherd class in the same district — on the second day of the ceremony, the bridegroom makes away with a jewel from the bride’s person, which he pretends to have stolen. The bride’s party go in search of the thief. A boy dressed to represent him is arrested by mistake. The bride’s people, on this, admit their inability to find the rogue. He is then produced and formally conducted to the bride.

The Holys, or agricrest slaves of Kanara, have a still more quaint ceremonial. The youth’s party goes to the bride’s on a fixed day with rice, betel, and areca nuts, and waits all night outside the hut, the groom being squatted on a mat specially made by the bride. Next morning the bride comes and sits in front of him with a winnowing fan between them, filled with betel leaf. Those present throw rice over the heads of the couple. The ceremony lasts four days, during which it is indispensable that one of the two should continually use the mat. On the last day the couple take the mat to a river or tank holding fish, dip the mat in and catch some fish which they let go off after kissing them. A feed completes the marriage.

The Badugas of the Nilgiris are perhaps the only Indian race among whom the custom of courtship prevails. The marriage is not binding until the wife is about to become a mother. When this occurs the badge has to be promptly tied round the girl’s neck.

The Kois, of Godavari, have an interesting custom. Should the youth be poor, he carries off his bride by force, and, what is more, he may select another man’s wife for the purpose. The wedding ceremony is beautifully simple. The girl bends her head, the youth leans over her, frien’s pour water on his head, and when the water has dropped from his to the bride’s head, the twain are one.

The Chenchus, a forest tribe of Karnāli, also believe in clandestine unions. Either the couple run away at night and return the next day — man and wife — or they go round a bow and arrow planted in the ground, and their relatives throw rice on them and bless them.

Among the Kurumbas — a shepherd class found in many eastern districts of Madras — a golden image, representing the hero of the clan, is taken out of a small box filled with saffron powder, in which it is usually secured, and placed before the bride and bridegroom, who call aloud the hero’s name. The performing priest breaks cocoaunuts on the head of those of the tribe who hereditarily enjoy this distinction, and then ties a piece of saffron on the bride’s right arm. Rice is then

1 [See Yule, e. v., in Yoleen-Ilaka, — Ed.]
thrown on her head, the tāli is tied round her neck by the bridegroom, and the ceremony is over. Among some divisions of the tribe other substances than saffron are employed.

With the Kalans of Trichinopoly and neighbouring districts, the most proper alliance is between a man and his paternal uncle’s daughter. Failing this his niece or his aunt is most suitable. Worst of all a bridegroom — young though he may be — has to accept his fate even if the bride is fifty and toothless. His sister visits the bride’s parents, presents them with twenty-one little coins and a cloth and ties some horse hair round the bride’s neck. After a feast the bride and groom go to the latter’s house and exchange boomerangs. A feast ensues. The bride gets a dowry of a hen and some rice and trots off to her new home.

The Maravas of Timneckel, a robber caste, have rather aggressive matrimonial usages. The elders arrange the wedding, and, with or without the consent of the young folks, go and tie the tāli round the bride’s neck, bowing conches the while. Feasts and processions follow, a cocoanut is broken before the caste deity, and certain other ceremonies complete the alliance.

Among a subdivision of the Reddis — a cultivating tribe of Nellore and neighbouring districts — they have a lengthy marriage ceremonial, part of which consists of the worship of a number of pots especially made for the occasion, as also in the feigned anger of the bridegroom’s party on the fourth day of the ceremony.

The Uriyas of Ganjam have to marry their girls before the period of puberty. If a suitable husband is not obtained before the time, the girl is married to an arrow.

Among the Paniyans, a labouring class in Malabar, when a man wants to marry a girl, he must take a bundle of firewood daily to her house for six months.

I should be glad to have for reference a complete list of the mudras, or conventional attitudes, of images of Buddha, and do not know where to find one. Can any reader of the Indian Antiquary oblige me with a list, and give the exact definition of each mudra?

V. A. Smith,

Gorakhpur.

[Waddell, Lamaism, pp. 324 ff., gives a vast amount of information about this subject. — Ed.]

DRES OF SANSKRIT WORKS, FIXED BY REFERENCE TO TIBETAN SOURCES.

Part II. of the current volume of the Zeitschrift der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft contains some important notes by Dr. Georg Huth, of Berlin, on the chronology of certain works in the Tibetan Tanjur. Many of these are translations of, or commentaries on, Sanskrit works, and the dates of the Tibetan writers are capable of being fixed with reasonable accuracy. Based on these premises, Dr. Huth shows, amongst other interesting facts —

(1) that the date of the composition of the Aśṭādūghrhidaya-svāhāhī, of Vāgbhaṭa, cannot be later than the eighth century A. D.;

(2) that translations of

(a) the Aśṭādūghrhidaya-svāhāhī, of Vāgbhaṭa,
(b) the Paddhakandāvādikāprabhasavāmanadāshtādūghrhidaya-nṛtī, of Chandrānanda,
(c) the Dhāpayaṅgaratanālī, ascribed to Nāgarūja,
(d) the Vimalapraśnātanavatamālī, of Amōgādaya,
(e) the Chāṇakya-ānyāstrī,
(f) a treatise on Veterinary Surgery, ascribed to Sālikhōtra,

were all made in the first half of the eleventh century;

(3) that the Aṇānānōkatapālataḥ and Daṇḍin’s Kavīgadariya were both translated in the second half of the thirteenth century;

(4) that Ravnākara-jānti’s Chhandāvratadākara, and Kālidāsa’s Māghiadāta were translated in the first half of the fourteenth century.

Dr. Huth finally shows that the date of the oldest original Tibetan work in the Tanjur was probably the second half of the sixth, or, at latest, the beginning of the seventh century.

SEPARETE FEEDING OF THE SEXES — MUSAMLANS.

Why do Musalmān women never eat with males? The custom seems to spring from choice
on the women's part. They refuse to eat with those who may, for all they know, commit all kinds of sin out of doors without their knowledge. The women pride themselves greatly in adhering to this rule. The Sūris of India say that the Shi'a women do not conform to the custom.

F. A. STEEL in P. N. and Q. 1883.

SALAGRAM.

The salagram stone, a kind of ammonite, found chiefly in the Gandak River, is worshipped by some sections of Hindus. Can any one give me information on the following points connected with it? — (i) Are there more kinds than one of this stone; and if so, what are the vernacular names of the various kinds? (ii) What sort of stone is that called Dūdhi-murtī worshipped by Vaiśhānavas? Where is it found, and what gōtra or sect of Brahmans conducts the worship? Are any offerings presented by worshippers; and if so, on what occasions? (iii) What are the peculiar marks by which the variety known as Lakshmi Narāyana is distinguished from other kinds of salagram?

JOHN BEAMES in P. N. and Q. 1883.

BIRTH CUSTOMS — MUSALMANS — LYING-IN.

The woman after child-birth lies on a tāt (coarse canvas bag), or on a mat spread on the ground for seven days, during which time she will not lie on a chātipācā (bed-stead). She is fed chiefly with small pieces of bread soaked in ghī and sugar, and, because this is good for her milk, she is made abstain from other articles of food. She often continues this diet as long as she is suckling.

GULAB SINGH in P. N. and Q. 1883.

THE EFFECTS OF A CURSE.

SAMMAN DEO MANHAŚ, Hindū, Rājpūt, the eldest son, and consequently heir to the family estate, left Jammān in displeasure, and founded the village of Garmolā in thānad Chamāl, Gurdaspur District, from which have sprung twenty-two villages of Manḥās Rājpūt in the districts of Gurdaspur, Siālkot, and Jammān, but in none of these is a (pakka) dwelling of baked bricks to be seen. On the death of Samman Deo's father, a special deputation waited upon the son, to beg

of him to return and assume his rightful position at Jammān, but he refused, and invoked a curse on those of his race who might attempt to live in pakka buildings. Of many others, the two following instances of recent occurrence are commonly quoted in the Siālkot District as the immediate results of a violation of the honored tradition:—

(i) Chaudhri Gajja Singh of Sālobāl, Tahsil Zaffarwāl, built a pakka dwelling. Before the building was finished he died, and the members of his household died soon after; so that the family is now extinct. The building was auctioned and purchased by a Brahman, but is now a ruin.

(ii) Chaudhri Buddhā Nath of Garmolā erected a pakka residence, and as he commenced the upper storey he died. His eldest son was appointed saildar and lambardar, but forfeited both for misconduct and died.

J. T. CHRISTIE in P. N. and Q. 1883.

MARRIAGE CUSTOM — THE SIEVE.

Among high-caste Hindus of the Paṇjāb, the bridegroom, on entering the bridal chamber, finds a sieve hanging on the door-post. Put there by the parents of the bride as a warning to him not to take her unless he chooses, as she has as many faults as there are holes in the sieve. The bridegroom always carries an iron weapon with him to drive away the evil spirits which haunt him, especially at the marriage ceremony, and with this he cuts down the sieve and throws it away, in earnest of his choice of the bride with all her faults.

MAYA DAS in P. N. and Q. 1883.

TELGU SUPERSTITIONS AS TO DOGS.

1. When a dog flaps its ears, owing to mange or being pestered by fleas, the dog is said to bring ill luck to the owner of the house where the act was done.

2. When a stray dog barks, in the compound of a house, during the night in a low tone or plaintive manner, owing probably to bodily suffering brought on by mange or other distemper, the owner of the house, if unwell, is said to die.

M. N. VENKETSAMALI.

THE BUDDHIST ORIGIN OF NAUGAZA TOMBS.

See Cunningham, Archaeological Survey of India, 1872-73, pp. 99 ff., 130-1. The suggestion of salagrama, meant, I think, for Kashmir, passing along the Paṇjāb Railways, some of which at least had the appearance of having been manufactured. On the other hand I possess two, I believe, genuine salagramas from Bangalore which are apparently unquestionable ammonites. — Ed.]
that they are of Buddhist origin is due to Mr. W. Simpson, J. R. A. S. Vol. XII. p. 205. It is difficult, however, to see how figures of Buddha could have come to be regarded as the tombs of Patriarchs and Muhammadan heroes. Such tombs are not likely to present signs of antiquity, as they are always kept in repair.

D. G. B. in P. N. and Q. 1883.

SOME MODERN JAIN SECTS—
HINDU ANTIPATHY TO JAINS.\(^1\)

"Better jump down a well than pass a munda-band," said a Kashmiri Pandit. The munda-bands are a sect of Jain ascetics, and are to be found in great force in a house on the north side of the Chândni Chaup at Delhi. Ibhetson, Outlines of Panjab Ethnography, § 255 fl., footnote to p. 130, quoting the Bombay Census Report, says:—"In Râj-pâtâna considerable animosity prevails between the Hindus and the Jains. There is a saying, 'it is better to jump into a well than to pass a Jain ascetic on the road; and another, 'a Hindu had better be overtaken by a wild elephant than take refuge in a Jain temple,' and 'he may not run through the shadow of it even to escape a tiger.'" He says, however, that this hatred is merely sectarian, and that the Jains are in effect Hindus. At p. 131, § 256, he says:—"They carry the reverence for animal life to an absurd extent: many of these ascetics wear a cloth over their mouths, lest they should inhale an insect or other living thing, Those who do this are the munda-bands. At p. 132, § 257, he says:—"A more modern sect is the Dhundâs, so called because its followers were persecuted by the orthodox, and compelled to take refuge in ruins (dhundâs)." This word dhundâ is said to be Gujarâtâ, but I believe it to be thôṣh bhdeshâ (real speech of the people) as I have heard it in Ambâli. As far as I have gone in the inquiry, I should be inclined to think that the munda-band custom existed anterior to the rise of the Dhundâ sect.

M. Millett in P. N. and Q. 1883.

BOOK-NOTICE.

HARITA'S DHARMASUTRA.\(^1\)

When, in 1889, I put before the Eighth Congress of Orientalists at Stockholm my "Collection of Legal Quotations" from Harita's Dharmasûtra, I did not venture to hope that a complete copy of that important work might turn up at any time. It was this very consideration which caused me to make a beginning towards collecting the numerous and important fragments of that work, which are preserved in the quotations of medieval and modern writers on Sanskrit law. I am extremely glad to be able to announce to the Members of the Tenth Congress, now assembled, that after all a MS. has been lately discovered in India of a Sanskrit composition apparently identical with the genuine old work of Harita.

The first notice concerning the MS. in question has been given in Pandit Vâman Bâstria Islamapurkar's Preface to the first volume of his edition of the Parîsara Dharma Samhitâ with Savaya's Commentary (1889, Bombay Sanskrit Series). The Pandit is quite right in stating that this MS., which he has secured from Nâsik, is a fresh discovery, no mention having been made of it either by orientalists or antiquarians. It is true that several Smriti compositions attributed to the sage Harita have been printed in India, and that a number of others are extant in MSS., and have been noticed in the published catalogues of Sanskrit MSS. But none of these works, as far as I am aware, shows the least resemblance to the Dharmasûtra of Harita. Thus the printed Vridhdha Harita Samihitâ is a lengthy sectarian production, in which Vaishnava rites and the Avâtras of Vishnu are constantly referred to. The other Smritias which go by the name of Harita are mostly brief and insignificant tracts, in which few, if any, of the numerous texts attributed to Harita by the standard writers on law are to be met with. All these works are entirely put in the shade by the present copy of the Dharmasûtra of Harita, which may be reckoned among the most important recent finds in the field of ancient Sanskrit legal literature.

Though the merit of the discovery belongs to Pandit Islamapurkar, European scholars would have been unable to test, and make use of, his discovery, unless Prof. Bühler had applied to him for the loan of the MS. This request was readily complied with, and as Prof. Bühler has kindly lent me both the MS. itself and a transcript made by himself of some important portions of it, I am in a position to offer the

---

\(^1\) [Ibhetson, § 525, gives "Munband (Caste No. 220): the Jain ascetic who hangs his cloth over his mouth."—Ep.]

\(^1\) Translated, with modifications and additions, from the Actes du X. Congrés International des Orientalistes.
following remarks on what may be called the Dharmasūtras of Hārīta.

The contents, as well as the style and language, of the present work tend to show its close analogy with the genuine Dharmasūtras of Āpastamba, Bāndhūyana and others, the earliest relics of Sanskrit legal literature. The following is a list of the principal subjects treated in the Hārīta Dharmasūtra, as this work is styled in the colophons, viz., the respective duties of the four orders (dārāmas), rules of diet, almsgiving, funeral oblations, the duties of an absent student, the five great offerings, the study of the Veda, impurity and its removal, penances for various offences, the examination of witnesses, law and judgment, the obligations of women, philosophy, the chief crimes and offences, the entertainment of Brāhmaṇa guests, special penances, purificatory prayers. The treatment of these subjects is very copious for the most part, the bulk of the present work exceeding that of all other Dharmasūtras known hitherto, excepting perhaps the Viśnu-smṛiti, which work, however, abounds in modern additions. The chapters are termed Adhyāyas, as in the Viśnu-smṛiti, Gauḍāma-smṛiti and other modernized Dharmasūtras. The language abounds in archaic terms and quotations from Vedic works. Long prose passages alternate with verses in the Anuṣṭubh and Tristubh metres, as in the other Dharmasūtras. Many among the versified texts recur literally in these ancient works. Thus the Tristubh, on Science and on Venial Falsehood in Chapters 18 and 23 recur in Vasishtha 2, 8 and 16, 35 and in Viśvan 29, 9; the ślokas on pañcakṣaṇ and on saṅkā in Chapters 10 and 23 are equally met with in Mānus 3, 68, Viśvan 59, 19, and Nirnaya 1, 3, 14-17; the whole section on pravṛttiyadṛṣṭa in 23 corresponds literally with Bāndhūyana 3, 6 and Viśvan 48. These passages cannot have been borrowed by Hārīta from the other works, as they may be traced to their source in the floating wisdom of the ancient sages and teachers.

The authenticity of the present work may be further proved by an examination of the quotations from it in the medieval and modern commentaries and digests, and by the quotations from, and references to, Vedic productions which it contains itself. Thus the texts of Hārīta, which have been brought together in the abovementioned Collection of Legal Quotations, may be generally traced in the present work; e.g., the long string of rules concerning women (3, 3 loc. cit.) which may be viewed as the locus classicus for the subject, the archaic comparison of the distribution of the family property between a father and his sons with the jāna at a Śoma sacrifice, etc. Those quotations from Hārīta which occur in the first volume of Sāyana’s Commentary of the Smṛiti of Parasāya have been verified by Pāṇḍita Lālāmukha Vāman Śastri. He observes that he has succeeded in tracing a majority of the author’s quotations. Hārīta is constantly referred to as an authority in the bulky compilations on funeral rites, such as, e.g., the huge Śṛiṅgaṇḍakalpa of Hemādri. These texts have been carefully collected by Dr. Caland, who in his valuable work Alteindischer Ahmeuclat (pp. 93-95) has undertaken to restore the original Śṛiṅgaṇḍakalpa of Hārīta. Turning to the present work, we find that the description of funeral oblations in Chapter 12 agrees in the main with the conjectures put forward by Dr. Caland. As regards the Vedic works quoted or referred to by Hārīta, it is important to note that he seems to look up with special veneration to ‘holy Mātrāvyuhi.’ The authenticity of several references to that Vedic teacher is confirmed by the quotations from Hārīta in Hemādri’s and other legal treatises. It appears, therefore, that Prof. Böhrer has been quite right in his surmise regarding an original connexion between Hārīta and the well-known Vedic school of the Mātrāvyuhas. Hārīta shews himself thoroughly acquainted with the works of that school; thus, the curious Mantra svatadvīro, which he quotes without giving his source, may be traced in the Mātrāvyuha Śamkhū (1, 2, 5).

The publication of this work which ranks with the earliest and most precious relics of Sanskrit literature would be a great desideratum. Unfortunately, to undertake an edition of it from this single MS. is entirely out of the question. The MS. is apparently complete in thirty chapters, and has been written about the end of the seventeenth century, but clerical errors, blunders and omissions of every sort are so frequent in it that a great many passages are utterly unintelligible in spite of the excellent assistance afforded by the numerous quotations above referred to. Let us hope that other and more reliable MSS. of Hārīta’s Dharmasūtra may soon turn up. Perhaps we may look to the Benares Pāṇḍita for help in this matter, as Krishna-panda’s recent Commentary of the Vasishtha-smṛiti, in which a text of Hārīta is quoted, has been printed at Benares. An old Commentary on the Hārīta-smṛiti is quoted by Hemādri (3, 1, 559), and a Kashmirian word mentioned in this commentary seems to point to Kashmir as being the country where it has been written. Nothing could afford such good help towards preparing a correct edition of this important work than the recovery of an ancient commentary.

Würzburg.

J. Jolly.
ON THE AGE OF TIRUNANASAMBANDHA.

BY P. SUNDARAM PILLAI, M. A.

(Concluded from p. 143.)

I Shall now try to trace the influence of Sambandha, from the middle ages backwards to the earlier times, confining myself to such leading facts as might be inferred from the sacred Śaiva works themselves.

Let us begin with the last of the canonized Śaiva saints, Umāpati Śivāchārya. Umāpati Śivāchārya is the fourth of the Santāna-Achāryas and is the author of eight of the fourteen Śīkhānta-Sātras, besides six minor works devoted to sacred history and geography. Of these latter, one is on the life of Śekkijār, the author of the Tiruttan-ṭār or Periya-purāṇam, another on that Purāṇa itself, while a third gives an account of the eleven sacred Śaiva books, as compiled by Nambi Āṅgār Nambi. From all these three, I have borrowed valuable facts in the earlier parts of this inquiry. Evidently the author had a historical and critical spirit, and all his philosophical disquisitions bear ample testimony to this. But the fact I would here mention in evidence thereof, is one that is directly connected with the question in hand — a fact for which Dravidian archeology can never be sufficiently grateful. In his preface to the Saṅkalpanirākarana, — a subtle and able metaphysical dissertation, — he tells us the object for which the lecture was written, the audience to which it was addressed, and the date on which it was delivered. This date was the 6th day of the Ani festival in the Chidambaram temple, in the Saka year 1235. Here then is a date which may prove a veritable lodestar to guide us through the conjectural cloudland of current chronology. It is not a date prefixed by some unknown hand, as in Kambaṭ's Rāmāyaṇa or in the Skanda-Purāṇa, and therefore open to question. It occurs, on the other hand, just in the middle (lines 26-29)23 of a long sentence, extending over 54 lines of Agaval metre, in which the author speaks in the first person and introduces his treatise, which immediately follows without any further ceremony or word of explanation.

If the Saṅkalpanirākarana was written in Saka 1235 or A. D. 1313, Umāpati Śivāchārya must have composed his account of the Periya-purāṇam much about the same time. Can we seriously then seek for Sambandha in 1292? The Purāṇa that narrates his miracles was old enough about 1313 to need an account of its origin being written.

That Purāṇa itself must have been in 1313 at least a century old. For, Umāpati Śivāchārya does not write as if he were a Boswell writing the life of a Johnson. No one can read his account of the way in which the Periya-purāṇam came to be written, without being convinced that there was a respectable interval of time between that Purāṇa and his account of it. To Umāpati, the author of the Purāṇa was already a canonized saint, worthy of worship along with those commemorated in the Purāṇa itself. The work had become by his time so sacred that the first line of it is ascribed to the direct inspiration of the god at Chidambaram, who is further made to announce the completion of the holy treatise to king Anapāya by āśāvīri or 'incorporeal voice.' No doubt, myths do grow rapidly in the tropical East; but can we seriously think of ascribing those under notice to the imagination of Umāpati himself, the leading characteristic

21 No difficult philosophical doctrine of his need be quoted to illustrate the liberal critical spirit of this writer. It is enough to point to his preface to the Śīkṣaprabhā.
22 Umāpati Śivāchārya was one of the 3,000 Brāhmaṇ priests attached to this temple.
23 The lines run thus: — "Śekkijār-ṭūr-ṣūr-tva-bhāram viṇa-nar-chakana-maravāiṣy, etc." Mr. Damodaram Pillai says in his preface to the Viraṭīyakam that our author composed his Kōyil-Purāṇam about Saka 1200; but he does not state his authority. The Tamil Puthāṟṟu begins its account of Umāpati Śivāchārya dogmatically thus: — "This celebrated poet and philosopher flourished in the 17th century;" but ends with reluctance and doubt. "The time of his existence is not known; but we find his name mentioned in the preface to the Śīkṣaṇa-Purāṇam, which dates A. D. 1618." It is hard to conceive how the author can make the two ends meet of this, his small paragraph of twenty-three lines!
24 See particularly verses 9 and 10.
of whose intellect was, as far as we can judge of it from his writings, a spirit of matter-of-fact, almost prosaic, realism. The myths must have been current, not only in his own age, but for some generations preceding, to have grown to some extent venerable. We are led to the same conclusion by another well-known fact, viz., that three Santana-Acharyas followed Sekkijiar, the author of the Purana, before Umapatia, the fourth in the list, appeared. I say therefore, at the very least a century must have elapsed between the composition of the Periya Puranaam and the account of it, written as we have just seen in 1313. In all probability, the interval was longer. The work is unquestionably the oldest of the existing Tamil Puranas. Frequent references to incidents narrated in it will be found in almost every other Purana, including the Skanda itself. It was composed, we are told, with the express object of superseding the Buddhistic epic Chintamani, which was evidently the only narrative poem of any magnitude then in existence. The Chola prince at whose instance Sekkijiar wrote his Periya Puranaam, is well known in Tamil literature under the name of Anapaya Chola Pallava. He is sometimes called also Tirumular Chola, probably to indicate the regard he had for that symbol of the Saiva faith. His religious fervour seems to have proved largely beneficial to the temple of Chidambaram, which he is said to have covered with gold—probably in the way of repair of what was done to his forefather Parantaka I. Though it would appear from the Tirumular or Periya Puranaam that Anapaya was holding his court at Tiruvannamalai, near Negapatam, when that Purana was composed, a verse cited in the commentary on the Tamil Taṇḍi Alankāra leaves no room for doubt that his real capital was the same Gaṅgai Puram or Gaṅgai Koṇaṉsāḻaṉpuram, where the successors of Parantaka bore rule. Probably he was attracted to the former city by religious considerations. In an inscription of his, at Tiruvannamalai, dated in the seventh year of his reign, offering gifts of “land, gold, brass, silver and other excellent treasures” to the images of Sambandha and the other two authors of the Divya Hymns, set up in that shrine, he calls himself Rajakēśari Varman alias Tribhuvanachakravartin Sri-Kulottuṅga-Choladēva. Referring to this inscription, Dr. Hultzsch writes: “The characters of the Tiruvannamalai inscription of this prince are decidedly more modern than those of the Taṇḍiāvūr inscriptions of Rājarāja and Rājendra-Chola. Accordingly, the Periya Puranaam must have been composed after their time. On the other hand, the subjoined inscription proves that the legends which Sekkijiar embodied in his work were not of his own invention, but must have grown up in the time of the predecessors of Rājendra-Chola.” Of course, for this last conclusion we stand in no need of any proof. In the very opening chapter, Sekkijiar himself expressly states how the lives of the sixty-three saints he embodies in his work were commemorated in the hymns of Sundara, and how they were subsequently amplified by Nāḍi Nambi.

But the inscription alluded to by Dr. Hultzsch is certainly a remarkable one. It records the setting up of a copper image with the rather telling legend ‘Tattā namarē kāṇ, or ‘O Tatāta! He is one of us! Behold! ’ The reference is to the dying words of Meyyoppoḻ Nāṉār,  

55 See for instance Anupiya-Purāṇam, verse 53.  
56 See Umāpati Śivacharya’s Account of the Periya Puranaam, verse 19.  
57 Kiyil-Purāṇam, Piyiyam, verse 12. Tiruvāṇam means the ‘holy ashes.’ I am glad to find that in the preface to the Purāṇa, its editor, the late Mr. Ārumugu Nāvāṭar, the greatest of modern Tamil Puplits, notes the date we have assigned above to Umāpati Śivacharya.  
58 Kiyil-Purāṇam, Piyiyam, verse 12, and Periya Puranaam, Piyiyam, verses 8.  
59 Periya Puranaam, Tiruvāṇam, verses 12 and 19.  
60 “... Anupiya-kōṇ-polli-ṭhali-Gaṅgai-Puram-malaiyai...” śatrā 95, part 14. According to Mr. Kanakakunall Pillai, Gaṅgai Puram was the capital of the Chola empire under Abbaya also (see ante, Vol. XIX. p. 327). But the Kaliampatu Purāṇi, canto xiii. verse 92, depended upon for this statement, is, at best, ambiguous. Gaṅgaipurī there appears more as a conquered place than as the capital, so favouring Dr. Fleet’s statement (ante, Vol. XX. p. 277) that Abbaya succeeded to the Chola throne not wholly as the lawful heir to it. Probably after capturing this old Chola capital and with it the Chola crown, Abbaya held his imperial court in the more central station Kādaiyil.

62 Ibid. p. 197.  
63 Tirumalai-Niyappu, verses 28 and 30.
implored his attendant, Tattā; by name, to spare the life of his murderer out of veneration for the form of a Śaiva devotee the assassin had assumed. The date of the inscription is the third year of Rājendra-Chola’s reign; and there can be no question that this Rājendra was the immediate successor of the now well known Chola emperor Rājarāja, since the person who sets up the image is the temple-manager Poygain-nadu Kijavan Adittan Suryan alias Tennavan Muvendavelan, figuring so frequently in the published inscriptions of that great monarch. It is not unlikely that the shrewd temple-manager found his new youthful sovereign anxious to exercise a rather inconveniently strict supervision over the management of the temple endowments so profusely made by his predecessor on the throne, and in consequence, wanted to read to him a practical sermon by thus setting up the image of a king, who held it profane even to touch the hair of his own assassin, because he had come covered in Śaiva garments! However that be, the question of absorbing interest to us here is, whence did our clever manager borrow his text to be thus utilized for his purposes? Is it or is it not from the Periyapurāṇam? If it is, it must unquestionably establish the priority of that treatise to the third year of Rājendra’s reign. The words of the legend appear temptingly similar to those in the Purāṇa. Dr. Hultzsch himself observes, “The words ‘Tattā namarē kōṇ’ bear a close resemblance to those of the verse ‘namar Tattā.’” The resemblance, however, is really closer. The line in the Periyapurāṇam reads not ‘namar Tattā,’ but ‘Tattā namar’ exactly in the order given in the inscription. Probably the mistake arose by referring to the Tirunāṉar-Purāṇasāram, or the abstract of the Periyapurāṇam by Umaiṣi, instead of to the Purāṇa itself. In the face of the identity, I am not sure that Dr. Hultzsch’s inference about the relative age of Śekkiṭar and Rājarāja will be accepted by all as conclusive. For, it is possible to contend, in the first place, whether there lived but one Anapaya, as the argument assumes, and in the next place, whether South-Indian paleography is yet in a position to be dogmatic about dates, independent of corroborative evidence aliud. Nevertheless I am not inclined to contest the point, partly out of deference to the opinion of so careful a writer as Dr. Hultzsch, but more because I think I have a better hypothesis as to the source of the Tanjore temple-manager’s text, than ascribing it to the Periyapurāṇam.

For I find in the Andadi of Nambi Andar Nambi, upon which the Periyapurāṇam is avowedly based, the identical expression, letter for letter, with the simple omission of the expletive ‘kōṇ’ at the end of it. It is not impossible64 that the temple-manager added this word, ‘kōṇ,’ meaning ‘look’ or ‘behold,’ not as a part of the dying exclamation of the pious king whose image he was then setting up, but as a warning of his own, a word in terrors, to such impudent profanity as would venture to subject to the secular law the acts of the holy servants of god. But whether we regard it as a pure expletive or as a sly hint, the absence of ‘kōṇ’ will not stand in the way of our tracing the text to Nambi’s Andadi. The principal word in it is ‘namarē’; and no Tamil scholar can feel any scruple as to its being a classical term, known to colloquial Tamil, even of the age of Rājarāja, if we may judge from the style of the many voluminous inscriptions of his, now placed before the public through the indefatigable labours of Dr. Hultzsch. The only question possible, to my mind at least, is whether Nambi Andar and Rājarāja’s temple-manager might not have both borrowed the expression from some common prior source in verse. But, even in the days of Śekkiṭar, there was no work extant on the subject except this Andādi of Nambi and the famous padigam of Sundara. The expression not being found in the latter, the Andadi is the only classical source from which the temple-manager could have borrowed his text, unless, of course, we indulge in the assumption that there existed a poem of which Śekkiṭar himself was not aware, and imagine also at the same time, that so practical a man as the temple-manager could have been foolish enough to believe that so rare a text could have carried home to the reader of his legend the lesson he was intent on teaching. I, for one, am

64 See South-Indian Inscriptions, Vol. II, Parts I and II.
63 Verse 7.
62 [This is improbable, as the word kōṇ precedes the relative participle raṣu, ‘who said,’ and thus forms part of the dying king’s own words. — E. H.]
not prepared to accept such an alternative, as gratuitous as it is unavailing. It seems to me, therefore, that the best course now open to us is to take the expression as borrowed from the Andādi itself. I am not aware of any fact that can militate against such a view. On the contrary, all that we are able to glean from the Andādi, or the account of its author given by Umāpati, goes only to strengthen the easy inference we have drawn. According to this last authority, the patron of Nambi was Rājarāja Abhaya Kuhāsēkha Chōla: and we know from his Tanjore inscriptions that the glorious reign of the great Rājarāja, who in his latter days assumed the title of Sivapādēkha, was exactly the period when such a grand undertaking as that of Nambi, the compilation of the Tamil Vīdas, could have been taken up. Seldom does a great deed in letters or religion synchronize with national dejection: nor is it often that such exceptional national prosperity as the Tamils enjoyed under Rājarāja, fails to leave its high-water-mark in some branch of learning or other. It is true that Nambi does not mention Rājarāja by name in his Andādi, but it is well known that in the host of titles and bīrudas under which he passed, Rājarāja was but one, and one by no means the most prominent in his own days, nor the earliest assumed. Allusion, however, is made to his conquest of Ceylon, one of the early achievements of Rājarāja.66 Nambi refers also more than once to the munificence of the Chōla, who covered with gold plates the roof of the temple at Chidambaram, and we know this prince is now generally taken to be Parāntaka I., the forefather of Rājarāja. But from the tone in which this reference is made, as well as from the fact that Nambi embodies, in his eleventh or last volume of Saiva sacred writings, the poems of Gaṇḍārādityavarman, a later prince of the same dynasty, the upper limit of Nambi’s age may be safely fixed. After the days of Gaṇḍārāditya, we know no Rājarāja in the same dynasty, who could have encouraged Nambi in his grand undertaking, except the great Rājarāja, whose accession is now calculated to have taken place in A.D. 984-85.67 Do not these circumstances then render it extremely probable, if not certain, that Rājan’s temple-manager was quoting but the words of the great Saiva sage of the period, patronized by his own old glorious sovereign master, when he engraved the inscription near the copper image set up as a practical lesson to the new Chōla prince Rājendra, in the third year of his reign? I scruple not to answer in the affirmative, and to conclude that Nambi Āṇār Nambi was a contemporary of the Rājarāja of the Tanjore inscriptions.68 If then Nambi wrote his Andādi before the close of the 10th century, when could Sambandha worshipped in that poem have lived? Not surely at the end of the 13th. An inscription69 in the Tanjore temple now places it beyond all doubt that Sambandha and his colleagues were objects of even popular worship in the age of Rājarāja. It records the setting up of the images of Nambi Āṇār Pār (i.e.) Sundara, Naṅgai Paravaiyār (i.e.) Sundara’s consort, Tirunāvukkaraiyār and Tirunānassambandadjaigal, in the 29th year of the reign of this famous Chōla emperor. Adverting to this record, Dr. Hultsch writes: “This inscription is of great importance for the history of Tamil literature, as it forms a terminus ad quem for the time of the reputed authors of the Deśāram. Dr. Caldwell was inclined to assign this poem to the end of the 13th century. But the present inscription shows that it must have been written before the time of Rājarājadēva.” It was more with a sense of

67 Verses 50 and 65.
68 See note 8, above.

66 The following will shew that the patron of Nambi Āṇār Nambi cannot have been the Chōla king Rājarāja, who ascended the throne in A.D. 984-85. Among the works incorporated by Nambi in the Tiru-Liappā there is a hymn dedicated to the Gaṅgāikondacholēvar temple (see note 90, below). By this is probably meant the temple at Gaṅgāikondacholēvararum, which is now called Chidāsēkha and which was founded by Gaṅgāikondachōla. This name was borne by several Chōla kings, of whom the earliest was Rājendra-Chōla, the son and successor of Rājarāja (note, Vol. XXI, p. 323). For if we suppose that the temple referred to in the Tiru-Liappā was built by Rājendra-Chōla himself, some time must have elapsed before the hymn in question could be deemed sacred and worthy of being included in the same class as the Deśāram hymns. Consequently Nambi Āṇār Nambi must have lived long after Rājendra-Chōla, who built the temple to which the hymn in the Tiru-Liappā is dedicated. — V. Venkayya.

relief than of gratification that I received the first intimation, from Dr. Hultsch himself, of this extraordinary confirmation of the view I ventured to advocate, four or five years previously, against the esteemed and then unquestioned authority of Dr. Caldwell. The inscription under reference puts it now beyond all possible doubt, not only that the Dēvara was composed before the days of Rājarāja as concluded by Dr. Hultsch, but also that its authors, including Sambandha, were in the days of Rājarāja objects of worship, as much to the public at large as they were to Nambi Āndār Nambi, patronised in all probability, as we have just seen, by the same Chōla emperor.

The authors of those hymns must have lived surely long before that century. To estimate the interval that must have separated the compiler, Nambi Āndār Nambi, from Sambandha and his colleagues, one has only to reflect upon the account, given by so early an authority as Umāpati Sivāchārya, of the difficulties that the former had to overcome in the course of his collection. Of 1,02,000 padigams that originally constituted the Dēvara Hymns, Nambi Āndār was able to secure not more than 795. All the imperial authority and influence of the greatest conqueror of the age was of no avail; and the gods27 had to interfere for securing even so small a fraction of the sacred songs. If it was so difficult to reclaim and restore to existence the works of Sambandha about the tenth century, can there be any question at least as to the centuries that could not have been grasped by the living presence of that saint?

With the evidence offered by the Tira-Iaippā, the tenth of the sacred books of the Saivas, we may descend to still earlier ages; but even then, we find Sambandha's apotheosis as complete as it is to-day. Observe, for instance, the tone in which Nambi Kāḍa Nambi alludes to him in his Kōyil Tira-Iaippā.28 To Sundara too, who came after him, the same divine honours are paid.29 With regard to the age of this tenth collection, we find a not altogether despicable clue in the name of one of its nine authors. Kaṇḍarāditya is the fifth of these nine poets, and his central position in the list may be taken, in the absence of any evidence to the contrary, as significant of the average age of the whole collection. Kaṇḍarāditya describes himself as the Chōla king of Uraiyūr and 'the lord of Tanjore,'30 and makes particular mention of a predecessor of his, who 'conquered Madura and Ceylon and covered with gold the Chidambaram temple.'31 The latter, we know, is the famous Parantaka I. that 'conquered the kingdom of Laṅkā and Rājasisimha Pāṇḍya';32 and we find Kaṇḍarāditya in Dr. Hultsch's Table, as the third in succession from Parantaka. Rājarāja, who ascended the throne in 984, being the tenth Chōla in the same list, the age of Kaṇḍarāditya may be assumed provisionally as the close of the ninth century, allowing an average of 25 years' reign for the intermediate four Chōla kings. If then, by the close of the 9th century, Sambandha's apotheosis was perfect, how preposterous is it to seek for him in the close of the 13th century! Surely, if literary records have any value, Sambandha must have lived long before Kaṇḍarāditya, and the only possible question is, how long before?

To answer this question precisely, we have no materials in sacred Tamil literature, so far as I can recollect at present. Still, there are several indications to show that the interval between Kaṇḍarāditya and Sambandha must have been of considerable length,—nothing short of three or four centuries. Among these, I may mention the following :

(1) We have already alluded to the fact that Tanjore was not in existence in the days of Sambandha, or even in the days of Sundara who came a few generations after him, say, a century. Kaṇḍarāditya speaks of himself, as we have just seen, as the 'lord of Tanjore.' Karūr Dēvar, another of the nine authors of the Tira-Iaippā, describes Tanjore as a flourishing town of considerable extent and importance. He uniformly speaks of it as 'the fortified

27 See the Tira-Iaippai-kaṇḍa-Purāṇam, verses 18 to 20.
28 Ibid. verse 5.
29 See his Tira-Iaippā, verse 8.
30 See verse 4.
31 See his Tira-Iaippā, verse 10.
Possibly, the old Tañjai of Sundara came to be called ‘Pottai Tañjai’ or ‘open Tañjore,’ by way of contrast to the ‘fortified Tañjai’ of Karur Dēvar. Thus then, it was in the interval between Sundara and Kañḍarāditya, that our modern Tañjore rose into existence, and developed itself into that fortified and flourishing city of which the latter so proudly speaks of himself as the lord.

(2) Nowhere in the Dēvara Hymns — not even in those dedicated to Chidambaram — is there any mention of the celebrated Chōla, Paramēntaka I, who covered that temple with gold and who preceded Kañḍarāditya by two or three generations. This silence is certainly remarkable, considering the unique celebrity of the victorious and religious-minded Chōla and the zeal with which every opportunity is taken by later writers to allude to him. Nambi Åndār Nambi, for instance, often goes out of his way to compliment Parāntaka. In his account of Pugal-Chōla, he refers to Parāntaka’s conquest of Ceylon, in that of Iṣaṇaḷi-Nāyaṉār, to his victory over Bājasintha-Parīya and to his roofing the Chidambaram temple with gold, and again in his notice of Kōchchēṉgan Chōla, he recurs to the same act of extraordinary munificence. Šekkīlar, the author of the Periyapurāṇam, is equally anxious to commemorate the pious gift. Is it not then remarkable that, if Sambandha lived after Parāntaka, he should not have a word for this glorious monarch, even when he was standing before and celebrating the glories of that very temple which Parāntaka covered with gold? The Brāhmaṇ priests of the place are referred to, but not the king Parāntaka. Appar is as silent on the point as Sambandha, and so too is Sundara, who followed them after some generations. The fact that Nambil Åndār Nambi claims three royal saints, of equal rank with Sambandha, — vī, Pugal-Chōla, Iṣaṇaḷi and Kōchchēṉganāṉ, as remote progenitors of Parāntaka, is suggestive of the distance of time by which Sambandha must have preceded Parāntaka.

On the other hand, it might be argued, that the expression Ponnambalam occurs in the hymns of Appar, both Appar and his younger contemporary, Sambandha, lived after Parāntaka, who on the authority of the Koṇīya Chronicle is generally believed to have built that ‘Golden Hall’ at Chidambaram. But this last supposition appears to me a grave error, though a common one. Ponnambalam, first translated by Sankriti Paṇḍita as Kanakasabha and then rendered by modern scholars as the ‘Golden Hall,’ was originally but an endearing name for the temple at Chidambaram. It is sometimes known simply as ‘Kōyil’ or The Temple. Parāntaka’s covering the roof of it with gold plates was, perhaps, only an illustration of the curious, but well-known, tendency of names to realize themselves. The pious Chettis of to-day, too, assign no other reason for their costly undertaking to cover the roof and walls of the same temple with gilt plates, but the fact that it is called Ponnambalam? Probably, in his age, Parāntaka was actuated by no better reason. At any rate, Nambil Åndār Nambi of the eleventh century, who surely ought to know better than the Koṇīya Chronicle, gives Parāntaka, in the very act of proudly and flatteringly alluding to his munificence, only the credit of having covered the roof of the hall with gold, but not of having constructed the hall itself.  It must be further remembered that according to Šekkīlar, his own patron, Anapāya, had also the honour of gilding the roof of this same temple. Umāpati Sivāchārya, who lived in the 14th century, and to whose statements we are bound to accord some consideration, ascribes the building of the Golden Hall and the town itself to a certain Hiranyavarmam of immemorial antiquity.

---

78 See his Tiraṉaṉadī on Rājarājivarman.
80 I am not sure whether the Koṇīya Chronicle itself is responsible for this error, or only its translators. But the Layden grant speaks of Parāntaka as only having covered the Sāiva temple at Vaiyāghrāahr-bhū with gold.
81 "Mugal-Koṇīya kanakamsaṇi;" Tiranāadū, verse 65.
82 See the Periyapurāṇam, Payār, verse 8.
83 See the Hiranyavarmam Sarja of the Kīṭil-Parīkan. Hiranyavarmam is here said to have constructed the temple with a gold roof; and it is not impossible, that Parāntaka was himself anticipated in his ‘golden feat’ by a remote predeccessor of his, exactly as the Chettis of our days are by himself. Or may it be that the temple was called Pon-dēvalam, because built by Hiranyavarmam? As to the era that Hiranyavarmam is said to have commenced, see the Tiruvilā-Sarja, verse 5.
THE AGE OF TIRUNANASAMBANDHA.

But whoever built the Poṇampalam, in the days of Māṇickavāsagar, or well nigh the classical, or the Saṅγham, period of the Tamil literature, the name had not any more connotation about it than its well known synonym Puliyūr, or 'Tiger-village.' From the mere occurrence, therefore, of the expression Poṇampalam in the hymns of Appar, we cannot jump to the conclusion that Appar lived after Parāntaka. Such an inference would be not only unwarranted, but absurd also, in the face of the facts we have mentioned above. In fact, we have unmistakable evidence to show that in the Dēvāra period, Chidambaram was not even a Chōla possession, but a stronghold of the Pallavas. After it was re-annexed to the Chōla dominions under the dynasty of Parāntaka, the town did not go out of the hands of his successors, till long after the days of Anapaśī, the patron of Śekkiliyar. The period of Pallava supremacy at Chidambaram must have been, therefore, long anterior to the reign of Parāntaka; — an inference that strongly supports the conclusion we have otherwise arrived at, with respect to the relative age of Sambandha and that sovereign.

(3) The only Chōla that Sambandha refers to is the 'red-eyed' Kōchchēngānūr, — the hero of an archaic poem of Poṇgaiyar, called Kaḷavari-Nēṟpadu, — one of the eighteen didactic pieces compiled by the Paṇḍits of the old Madura college. The dynasty of Parāntaka I. is a distinctly different line, probably an offshoot of an alliance of the old Chōla family with the Pallavas of Kāśchi. Kaḷiṅgattu Parai, the historical poem we have already referred to, seems to break off rather abruptly with this red-eyed king, in its poetical account of the old Chōla line, and to begin afresh when it starts up the story of the dynasty of Parāntaka. A long period of confusion would seem to have prevailed between the demise of Kōchchēngānūr and the establishment of the new Chōla-Pallava dynasty to which Parāntaka and Kaḷḍarāditya belonged. Sambandha, most probably, lived in this period of transition, when the old Chōla kingdom had gone to pieces, and the new Pallava-Chōla kingdom was in the course of formation. At any rate, such is the impression left on my mind by the Dēvāra Hymns, and if it is confirmed by the experiences of others, the estimate here formed of the interval between Sambandha, in whose memory the old Chōla line was still fresh and green, and Kaḷḍarāditya, one of the later princes of the new dynasty, will not be regarded as excessive.

(4) The same conclusion would be forced on us, if we consider the practical extinction that had come over the Buddhisitic religion by the time of Kaḷḍarāditya. The creed that was, in the days of Appar and Sambandha, so universally predominant, as to lead to the former's persecution, and to need the curse of the latter in every one of his paṭigams, evidently attracts little attention from the authors of the Tiru-Iṣāippa.

Do not such considerations as these (and they may be multiplied, if necessary) raise a strong presumption in favour of a long interval of time between Sambandha and Kaḷḍarāditya of the ninth century?

Thus then, we need not go beyond the sacred literature of the Saṅgas, to establish two important positions, with respect to the question in hand. In the first place, the facts I have mentioned enable us to trace the influence of Sambandha successively backwards through the 14th, 12th and 11th centuries to the close of the 9th, the age we have assigned to Kaḷḍarāditya. If there is any force in facts, these prove beyond all doubt, that Sambandha could not have lived later than the 9th century. In the second place, certain other typical facts that

86 For an example of such a jump in the dark, see The Madura Country, Part III. Chapter II. p. 63.
87 See Sundara's K'yi-Paṭigam, verse 9, where he speaks of the god of Chidambaram as a terror to those who refuse rightful subsidies to the Pallava rulers.
88 For, according to the K'yi-Paṭigam, the town was founded by a Chōla prince. Again, in the Piṟiy-puṟiṉgam, the Bhūmaṇa of Chidambaram are said to have declined to crown Kōṟṟuva-Nāṉakāṇ on the ground that the Chōlas were alone entitled to that honor.
89 See canto viii, verse 19; but much stress cannot be laid on the arrangement of verses in this work. The whole poem requires careful editing by capable Tamil scholars in touch with the modern historical spirit of inquiry.
90 For instance, the rise of the temple of Gaṇapākopa-Chōḷēvara at the capital of the revived Chōla dynasty of Parāntaka, which finds no place in the Dēvāra Hymns, but which has a Tiru-Iṣāippa for itself.
I have grouped together conjointly point to a probability of his having lived a considerable time, say three or four centuries, before the Chola king and poet, Kaundaraditya. But there are one or two other considerations to enforce the same conclusion, and I shall now proceed to explain them.

Let us, for example, inquire whether Sanskrit literature can throw any light on the subject, corroborating our position or otherwise. From the summary inquiry we held in a previous part of this paper, we found reasons for believing that Sambandha preceeded, not only Ramanuja and Madhvacharya, but Saivakara also, the greatest of modern Hindu philosophers. Now the age of Saivakaracharya is diversely estimated. The Hon'ble Mr. Telang adds certain sound reasons for placing Saivakara in the sixth century, while Dr. Fleet has equally cogent reasons for believing that he lived about 630–655 A.D. The latest date yet assigned to this philosopher, as, for instance, by Mr. Pathak, is the eighth century. We have then in Saivakara an Indian celebrity who lived about two or three centuries before Kaundaraditya, or much about the time to which we have been able to trace Sambandha by means of purely literary records in Tamil. The history of the religious development in Southern India, pointing as it does in the same direction, raises a strong antecedent probability in favour of finding Sambandha somewhere about the time of, or immediately before, Saivakara.

The presumption thus raised is verified beyond all expectations by a verse of Saivakaracharya himself. The tone of veneration in which this philosopher refers to Sambandha, proves beyond doubt, not only that the latter lived before him, but that there was a considerable interval of time between the two. The verse referred to is the 76th in a poem called Saundaryalahari, a well-known and evidently genuine work of Saivakara, and particularly sacred with the Sktias and Tantrikas. The first forty stanzas, which by themselves constitute the first part called Anandalahari, are especially so with them; and they do not allow their composition to be ascribed even to Saivakaracharya himself. That revered philosopher is not sufficiently remote in their view; and they vouchsafe to him only the honour of having completed this holy fragment, found inscribed on the mountain of Kailasa by a certain Rishi called Pushpadanta, and handed down to Saivakara by his master, Gaudapa da. The epigraphical tradition, however, does not affect the authenticity of the verse under reference; for all parties agree that the last sixty slokas of the work are of the Acharya's own making. It runs thus:—

"O daughter of the mountain! I consider thy breast milk an overflow of the sea of wisdom from thy heart. For by tasting it, the 'Dravida child' to whom it was so mercifully granted, became such a charming poet among the great poets."

To those that know the story of Sambandha, the allusion is as clear as daylight. Even to purely Sanskrit scholars, the knowledge of the incident referred to ought not to be difficult of access. They have only to open chapter 47 of the Sanskrit treatise Bhaktavilasa, where Sambandha's life is given in full detail. We cite below three verses89 which narrate the

---

81 Anm, Vol. XIII. p. 96.
82 Anm, Vol. XVI. p. 41.
83 See the Introduction to the Tamil Saundaryalahari by Ellappa Navalear, verses 3 and 4.
84 तत स्वल्प चन्द्र भगिषित्रिय विदवादः
पापात्मानेऽपि धारितामातिरितः
रचिक्या तन्त्र द्विविभाारास्वास्त तव वितः
कर्मानि अौध्यमान्यते कर्मानि: कर्मात्मातः
85 अच्छुमानोऽदेव अवस्थी जनसि विव्रिता।
आत्मस्वर्गावस्थानी भात्रमा कृत्वा कृपारितमाः
पुष्परावृत्तमा रघुस्वरूपां रघुस्वरूपाः
रघुस्वरूपाः रघुस्वरूपाः रघुस्वरूपाः
86 धर्मस्वर्गां भविषिष्य विलुप्तपरि रघुस्वरूपाः
रघुस्वरूपाः रघुस्वरूपाः रघुस्वरूपाः
87 वेदात्मवं भविष्यते यवादिन्य स्वरूपाः
रघुस्वरूपाः रघुस्वरूपाः रघुस्वरूपाः
88 जतायुपरं धर्म सूक्ष्मण्डलस्यवति
वन्यदानोत्सव जनोज्ज्वलान्ति भविष्यति।
miraculous nursing of the Dravida child by the goddess Pārvatī. That this very incident was the most distinguishing feature in the life of Sambandha, will be clear from the opening verse of the chapter which may thus be rendered:

"O saint! I shall now tell you the story of Śrīnāsāsāmbandha, to whom the daughter of the Himalaya mountain vouchsafed the nectar of her breast milk, and acted, therefore, the part of a mother."39

The interpretation of Lakshmīdhara,79 otherwise known as Lolla, which identifies the 'Dravida child' with the author Śaṅkarāchārya himself, deserves therefore no refutation. It is, no doubt, on account of such blunders as these, that Bhāskarārya, who flourished in the last century, treats him with such unqualified contempt. "Such nonsense," says Bhāskara in another connexion, "can proceed only from madness."80

The word 'śīnu' or 'child' in the verse which has given room for such gross misapprehension, is peculiarly appropriate when applied to Sambandha. The proper name in Tamil of the famous saint, at the time when the goddess was supposed to have appeared to him, was, as I have already pointed out, Pillai or Aḻuṇḍiyā Pillai—literally meaning 'child.'

In his Nivābbhujapya99 and Sivōṇandalahari,100 the Āchārya pays similar homage to four other saints, of whom one was a contemporary of Sambandha, and another a huntsman or Kārūta by birth, but none of them half as well known as our Brāhmaṇ saint of the Kaṇḍinya gōtra.

39 अथ वाये कथा सारसंस्कारक्षण युनीय संग दस्थीबुः भाषी इत्यादित्वं 

79 My attention was first drawn to this interpretation of Lakshmīdhara by Mr. V. Venkayya, the Assistant Epigraphist to the Madras Government. It would appear, Prof. Aufrecht adopts the same mistaken interpretation in his Catalogue of Oxford Manuscripts. But the absurdity of it is nevertheless self-evident. The Āchārya was no poet at all; his fame rests entirely upon his philosophical exegeses called Bhāṭāya. To identify the Dravidaści with Śaṅkarā himself would be, therefore, to charge that revered thinker with unbounded arrogance; but even supposing he had the vanity to speak of himself as 'the distinctly lovable among great poets,' where do we find any tradition of his having been suckled by Pārvatī, when he was an infant? The old metrical Tamil translation of this verse (see p. 118) by Virai Kaviyāra Paippīṭṭa gives the correct rendering here adopted. The distinguished Tamil poet, of the last century, Saiva Eliappa Nāvalar, proceeds also upon the same view in his commentary on that translation. Indeed, the absurdity of Lolla's interpretation is so patent, that every Sanskrit Paippitt (including that foremost Sanskrit scholar in Southern India, the Valia Koil Tampuran of Travancore, to whom I showed the stanza) heartily agrees with me in condemning it.

80 तत्तत्त्वेन बन्धितम जनमादिकृते।

99 न ग्रामान्तरे कोई शास्त्रीयां च।

100 वानाँ सारसंस्कारक्षण पुराणी दृष्टिकोणलिप्तम।

[From the absence of any reference to Śaṅkarā in the Tiruttōṭṭattvagī of Sundara, it may be inferred that the former lived after the latter. The verse quoted above supports this view. The expression katu-drāhina, 'one who betrayed his wife,' probably refers to Sundara, who, without the knowledge of his wife Paravai, married a woman named Śaṅgīlī at Tiruvoriyār near Madras. If the Sivabhūṣyā is a genuine work of Śaṅkarā, this reference would establish that he lived after Sundara. The two devotees, who are referred to in the same verse by the terms sūdh-drāhīna and pītri-drāhīna, are Śrīnāma, who cooked his only son for the sake of Siva in the disguise of a devotee, and Chapāṭārava, who cut off the leg of his father when the latter interfered with his worship of Śiva. — V. V.]

100 श्रीनामान्तरे कोट्ता दृष्टिकोणलिप्तम।

[This verse refers to Kappappā-Nāyanār, who is believed to have worshipped Śiva at Kāḻahasti in the North Arcot district. A hill south of Kāḻahasti even now bears a shrine called Kappappēvar. — E. H.]
The conclusion then is irresistible, that in the days of Śaṅkara, Sambandha was a well known character—an inspired poet, worthy of being spoken of as the distinctly lovable among the greatest poets of India, and a saintly person, sufficiently remote in time for it to be then believed that he had been suckled by the goddess Pārvati herself. Taking then the age assigned to Śaṅkara by Dr. Fleet, we may now safely assert that Sambandha, could not have lived later than the seventh century; and that in all probability, there was an appreciable distance of time between Śaṅkara and himself. What this interval actually was, it is impossible to determine with the existing materials. We cannot, however, be far wrong if we take it as a century or two.

That we are not attributing too high an antiquity, will appear from the age usually assigned to Sambandha by enlightened native scholars, of whom I shall here mention but two or three.

Mr. Simon Casie Chitty, the author of the Ceylon Gazetteer and the Tamil Plutarch, says in the latter work of his: — "In our opinion, as the date given in the Chōḷa purāṇa-pratīṣṭhānī for the accession of Śrīmaṇa Perumāl seems to admit of no doubt, we may place the period of the existence of Sundara and his two fellow champions in the fifth century of the Christian era for a certainty; and thereby clear it from the monstrous chronology of the Purāṇas." Mark the last expression. In the opinion of this native Christian Tamil scholar, to assign Sundara to the fifth century—not the 13th as advocated by Dr. Caldwell—is only to clear the age of that author from the monstrous chronology of the Purāṇas! If Sundara lived in the fifth, Sambandha, who, as we know, preceded him by a few generations, must have lived somewhere about the fourth century. But until we know more of the history of the Chōḷa purāṇa-pratīṣṭhānī here depended upon, we cannot afford to be as positive as Mr. Chitty. We know also, on the other hand, the slipperiness indefiniteness that is inherent in so vague and general a designation as Śrīmaṇa Perumāl,—perhaps as misleading as its notorious counterpart, Sundara-Pāṇḍya. Anyhow, the opinion of so well-informed a person as Mr. Casie Chitty, and the Chōḷa purāṇa-pratīṣṭhānī he cites, cannot but show that it is not a violent assumption to allow an interval of a century or two between Sambandha and Śaṅkara of the seventh century.

The second native scholar I have in view is Mr. Damodaram Pillai, the erudite editor of so many valuable Tamil classics. He is decidedly of opinion that Kūn Pāṇḍya (and therefore Sambandha) lived more than 2,000 years ago. To support this conclusion, primarily based upon the usual Purāṇī lists of Pāṇḍyas, he makes a statement which, if historically correct, ought to enable us to arrive at a more or less accurate approximation. The present head of the Tiruṅnāsambandha māṭha of Madura, it would appear, claims himself to be the 114th in lineal succession from the Saiva devotee, in whose name the monastery is established. If this assertion is well-founded, it will indicate, no doubt, a lapse of fifteen to twenty centuries, according to the average we assume for each of the 113 deceased heads of the monastery. To urge an antiquity of 2,000 years, appears to me to be rather unsafe. It would scarcely leave time for Jainism to develop itself in Southern India, and to assume those formidable proportions, which brought about the reaction in the age of Sambandha. But, however that may be, Mr. Damodaram Pillai himself announces, in another foot-note, a fact that cannot but affect the value of the testimony for scientific purposes. The present māṭha in Madura, it would appear, was established only as a branch or subordinate monastery.

1 See p. 21.

2 Preface to Viṭṭhānīyam, p. 17. According to Mr. Nelson, the present head is the 377th hereditary manager. Mr. Damodaram Pillai explains the discrepancy as due to Mr. Nelson's including in his account even those anointed as heirs-apparent. It is with the deepest regret that I have now to record a change in the personnel of this māṭha. The late revered head of the monastery, Rai Sahadur Śrīmaṇḍu Dēvī Śrīmān, breathed his last on the morning of the 29th January 1896. No Hindū māṭha had ever an able or more enlightened head.

3 Preface to Viṭṭhānīyam, p. 20.
to another of the same name in Tinnevelly, of which, however, no trace is now left. Nor was the Tinnevelly matha itself the original institution. Until, therefore, more of the history of this interesting institution is known, particularly of the way in which the tradition as to lineal succession has been preserved, it is possible to exaggerate the probative force of the statement in question. But we are citing the fact and Mr. Damodaram Pillai's conviction only as showing that, in the opinion of competent native scholars, to assign Sambandha to the fifth or the sixth century is not to advocate an extravagant theory.

The Hon'ble P. Kumaraswami of Colombo argues that, since the miracle of the vaṇṇi tree, with which Sambandha is associated in the Tiruvilaiyadal-Purāṇam, is alluded to by the heroine of the Sīlappadīgāram, said to have been born in the reign of Karikala, the grandfather of Seṅgāṭṭuvaṇa, who was visited by Gajabāhu of Ceylon between the years 113-135 A.D., the age of Sambandha ought to be accepted as at least prior to the birth of Christ. Supposing the age of the exceedingly interesting poem, Sīlappadīgāram, is determined beyond all question with the help of the old chronicles of Ceylon, where more than one Gajabāhu is mentioned, I am not sure whether the first link in the chain of argument, which alone connects Sambandha with that ancient classic, will be accepted by all parties as sound and irrefragable. For, however admirable as a work of art, the Tiruvilaiyadal-Purāṇam is not distinguished for historical accuracy, and it stands alone in associating the vaṇṇi tree story with Sambandha. Nor does it agree in its account with the earlier and the more authoritative treatise, the Periyapurāṇam, even as far as the latter goes. As the matter is of some real importance, I would first solicit attention to the difference in the two versions of the tradition itself.

The Periyapurāṇam version of the story is briefly this:—A trader of the Vaṇṅiga caste in the town of Vaippūr, by name Tāmaṇ, promises to give in marriage to his nephew the eldest of his seven daughters, but tempted by lucre, he repeatedly forgets his promise and gives away to different other parties his first six daughters in succession. The seventh, moved by love and pity for the disappointed suitor, escapes with him, proposing to solemnize their marriage in the village of the poor nephew. On their way, they halt at a place called Maragajūr, near Negapatam, where Sambandha was then sojourning. Here the intended bridegroom is bitten by a snake, and in a few hours he expires, leaving his lonely love in indescribable sorrow. Her cries of anguish, however, reach the ears of Sambandha who, repairing to the spot and becoming aware of the melancholy situation, improvises a hymn invoking the mercy of the local deity; and the man revives as if from sleep. Sambandha then observing the decorous behaviour of the Vaṇṅiga woman who, because a virgin, world, neither in the worst moments of her sad tribulation nor in the rebound of joy, go within touching distance of her lover, although he was but her cousin, causes the wedding to be solemnised at once, so that they might be a help to one another even on their way; and the married couple resume their journey; while he himself returns to Seṅgāṭṭaṅguḍi at the request of that famous devotee who, when required, scraped not to slaughter and cook his only child as food for Siva. Such is the Periyapurāṇam version of the story from which the Tiruvilaiyadal chooses to differ in some essential particulars. Shocked probably by the amount of freedom which the earlier version would allow the fairer sex, this comparatively recent production gives an account of its own of the way in which the lonely couple came to be travelling together. Instead of the seven daughters and the six successive disappointments to the poor nephew, this Purāṇa

---

* His last letter to me on this subject is dated 1st March 1885.
* It is usual in this caste to marry a maternal uncle's daughter.
* The name of this village is significant. It means the town of the nephew. Could it be that it was so named because of this very incident? If it bore this name in the days of Sambandha, would not the tradition be still older?
* See the Tiruvilaiyadal-Purāṇam, verses 472-484. The particular hymn of Sambandha referred to by the Purāṇa does not lend any support to the story; on the other hand, verses 3 and 10 of it are distinctly against any such construction: see Ramaswami Pillai's edition, p. 622.
* See the Tiruvilaiyadal-Purāṇam, chapter 64.
would allow but one daughter to the Vaniga merchant, whose name and native place, however, it does not care to specify. This Vaniga again is here not a sordid but a superior person, who, instead of selling his daughters as in the old tradition, piously promises away all his wealth, and his only child too, to a nephew of his in Madura, who, to boot, is already married and well settled in life. Some time after making known to his townsmen this his wish and will, the trader dies, and his widow dies with him on his funeral pyre — a poor substitute for the more natural acts of feminine heroism which this later version seems bound to suppress. The fortunate nephew in Madura is then for the first time informed of the gifts made to him by his deceased uncle, including his only daughter, and he forthwith hurries to the spot to remove them all to his own city. But for reasons not so easy to understand, he sends in advance, not only all the treasures he so inherits, but also all his relatives, excepting the virgin girl — an arrangement extremely unnatural from a Hindú point of view. It is thus, the couple come to travel together according to this Parāṣa. The cobra bites and death, the subsequent revival through the virtue of Sambandha's verse, and the improvised marriage ceremony at the instance of that saint, all follow in due course, though there would seem to be no necessity for the unseemly haste in that last act, since according to the Parāṣa there were all along plenty of servants, man and maid, near at hand to render all needful service on the way. Such are the two versions of the story, and it does not require much insight to see what liberties are taken with the old tradition in the later of the two. I mention the fact, as I believe it would prove helpful to us in appreciating the historical value of the episode, which this later version adds to the story, and on which the argument of my friend entirely turns.

The scene of this episode is laid in Madura. To that city the married couple return, and in due course is born a son. A childish quarrel between this boy and the children of the first wife gives occasion for an altercation between the mothers, during the course of which the first wife ventures to question the legal status of the second, and tauntingly inquires as to what sort of proof the latter could offer for her alleged marriage on the way. Unable to adduce better evidence, the innocent woman cites the vaṣṣi tree, the temple well and the Śiva linga before which the marriage was solemnised at the melancholy spot of cobra fame, which, according to this Parāṣa, is not Marugapār as in the earlier version, but Paṇaṅiyām,9 which I am unable to identify. "Good witnesses and meet indeed!" joyously replies her rival; and it may indeed well surprise any one why she had such confidence on these inanimate objects, and none at all on any of the many servants of her husband who according to the Parāṣa accompanied her from her father's house to Madura, and some of whom at least must have witnessed the rite, even supposing Sambandha and his large retinue had retired to their lodgings before the actual ceremony was performed. Anyhow, one and all the three witnesses cited did present themselves next morning, within the precincts of the Madura temple, to the joy of innocent faith and the discomfiture of ill-natured jealousy. Such is the episode of the vaṣṣi tree miracle10 found tacked on to the story in the Tiruvilaiyattal-Purāṇam; and the question for us is, whether, on the strength of this Parāṣa, the incident may be taken to have occurred in the life of that very Vaniga lady whose marriage was arranged at Marugapār by Sambandha.

As already pointed out, the earlier and the more reliable treatise, the Periyapurāṇam, is silent on this point. But this negative evidence in itself cannot carry much weight, since it may be met by the consideration that it is no part of the business of that Purāṇa to relate all the incidents in the lives of every one with whom its own heroes come in contact. There being, then, as far as I know, no extraneous evidence, for or against, the accuracy of the episode has to be accepted or rejected, according to the estimate we may form of the general historical

10 The miraculous nature of the incidents here dealt with is no objection to their being used, under certain conditions, for sifting historical testimony. If tradition invariably ascribes a particular incident, however miraculous, to a given historical individual, it serves in innumerable ways, direct and indirect, in estimating the age of that individual. Subjective belief in such cases is tantamount to objective existence.
veracity of the Purāṇa in which it is found. It is not possible in this connection to open an explicit discussion on the historical value of the Tiruvilaiyādal-Purāṇam, but from what has been already said with regard to the version contained in it of the earlier part of the very story in question, I trust it may be inferred that it is not altogether a safe ground to build historical theories on. My own impression is that in adding on this episode, the Purāṇa is but trying to patch together two independent old traditions. Who knows whether this penultimate chapter in the Purāṇa is itself not written to flatter the pride of the Nāyaka rulers of the times? That this and the two chapters immediately preceding it should have Sambandha for their hero, would seem also not devoid of meaning, when we remember that the author belonged to a monastery which still claims Sambandha for its founder. It is quite possible, too, that the life of Māṇikkavaiṣādīgar is given in an earlier chapter just to enable the author to conclude his work with the life of Sambandha, the patron saint of his convent. But such speculations apart, I would earnestly beg to repeat that, for my part, I would prefer to wait till better evidence is found to take the tradition of the vaṇṇi tree miracle as originating with or in the time of Tiruṭānasambandha.

This position would appear to be further confirmed by the way in which the miracle is alluded to in the Silappadikāram. There the heroine couples with the tree that appeared in the temple to attest the marriage, not a well and the Siva tiṇḍa as in the Purāṇa, but a kitchen. The Vaṭāga lady for whose sake the tree appeared, is claimed again as a native of Pambuṅgūr in the Chōla kingdom, and not a nameless sea-port town in the Madura country as in the Purāṇa. The version of the episode in the Tiruvilaiyādal-Purāṇam then would seem to differ in essential particulars from the one referred to in the Silappadikāram, nearly as much as the earlier part of the same story in the work does from what is found in the more trustworthy treatise of Sēkkilār. Taking then into consideration these suspicious variations in details, as well as the conspicuous absence of the historical sense in the Tiruvilaiyādal, I humbly submit, I am not prepared to take the allusion in the Silappadikāram to the vaṇṇi tree miracle as proving that Sambandha lived before the composition of that indisputably old and genuine classic. On the other hand, critics may not be wanting who may look upon this very allusion in the more ancient work as discrediting the date assigned to the miracle in the Tiruvilaiyādal. Nevertheless the opinion of so able and enlightened a gentleman cannot but be of immense value for the purpose for which it is here cited, viz. to attest the modesty of the theory I am advocating.

To the opinions of these native scholars, I am glad, I am now in a position to add the view of so esteemed an authority in South-Indian epigraphy as Dr. Hultsch. He writes: “As poems in the Tamil language are thus proved to have been composed in the time of the early Chōlas” (i.e. Kārikāla and Kēcheiśaṅcāla), “there is no objection to assigning the authors of the Devāram to the same period.” The moderation of the hypothesis here advocated which assigns them to a later period cannot, I hope, be then questioned.

For after all, we allow, it is only a hypothesis. All that we are sure of is that the age of Saṅkarachārya is the lower limit of the age of Sambandha; — whatever century we assign to Saṅkara, the sixth, seventh or the eighth as may be hereafter finally determined, — that century will form the latest period that can be assigned to Sambandha. We reach this conclusion in a diversity of ways. The religious history of Southern India points to the priority of Sambandha to Saṅkara. The absence of all traces of non-dualistic philosophy in the Devāra songs is a well-known fact enforcing the same conclusion. The independent historical facts gathered from the sacred Saiva works, not only enable us to trace the influence of Sambandha,

11 I mean no disparagement to the Purāṇa as a literary work. So charming is its diction and so great its powers of clear description that for years together I have been in the habit of reading a few verses of it every day.
12 The word Nāyaka appears several times in this chapter itself; see for instance verse 11.
13 See the Silappadikāram, chapter xxi. lines 5 to 35.
14 South-Indian Inscriptions, Vol. II. p. 133.
step by step, from the thirteenth backwards to the close of the ninth century, but raise also a strong presumption of his having lived three or four centuries earlier. And finally, the verse we have quoted from Sañkarāchārya's Saundarya-lālīkā serves to demonstrate that Sambandha did actually precede that revered philosopher. We scrape not, therefore, to maintain that the age of Sañkara constitutes the lower limit to the age of Sambandha. If with Dr. Fleet, we believe that Sañkara lived between 630 and 655 A. D., the opening of the seventh century is the latest possible period that can be assigned to Sambandha.

We should be glad, if with equal certainty, the upper limit could also be ascertained. It is impossible to undertake this part of our problem without transgressing the bounds we have set to this paper. We can here only indicate one of the main lines of inquiry we should like to pursue. We have already pointed out that Sambandha frequently refers to the famous Chōla prince Köchëchēṅgānāṅ, the hero of the classical war-song called Kalavēti. On one occasion, he speaks of a temple at Vaigal, a village near Kumbakōrum, as having been constructed by Köchēchēṅgānāṅ in “former days.” Clearly then, Sambandha must have lived a considerable time after this temple-building red-eyed Chōla. But when did this red-eyed Chōla live? The question opens a field of inquiry as wide as the whole range of ancient classics in Tamil—a sphere obviously more beset with historical difficulties than that of the sacred Saiva literature with which we have been hitherto concerned.

The farther we proceed into antiquity, the darker naturally becomes the view around; and it is well, for more than one reason, to leave this part of our subject to be taken up on a future occasion, for an independent and separate handling which the range and importance of those ancient classics would otherwise also demand.

All that we would, therefore, now say with regard to the upper limit of the age of Sambandha is, that it would be found in the age of Köchēchēṅgānāṅ. Sambandha, in fact, forms the line of partition between ancient and modern Tamil. With regard to the lower limit, no such indefiniteness need any longer be allowed. The facts we have mentioned demonstrate as conclusively as the nature of the subject will admit, that Sambandha could not have lived later than the opening years of the seventh century.

In conclusion, we may indicate the main purposes subserved by this paper.

1. It gives a bird's-eye view of the sacred Tamil literature of the Saivas.
2. It shows the position of Sambandha as a Saiva saint and a lyrical Tamil poet, and also as the first great adversary of Jainism in Southern India.
3. It controverts the opinions of Dr. Burnell with regard to the antiquity and value of Tamil literature.
4. It proves the utterly unfounded nature of the hypotheses advocated by Dr. Caldwell and Mr. Nelson, with regard to the age of Sambandha.
5. An attempt is made to trace an outline of the religious history of Southern India with a view to fix the relative ages of Sambandha, Sañkara, and Rāmānuja.
6. Facts are deduced to prove with the help of the latest archaeological researches that Sambandha could not have lived in any period later than the early years of the seventh century, leaving the upper limit to be fixed by an inquiry into the age of Köchēchēṅgānāṅ.

Standing as Sambandha does at the close of the ancient and the opening of the modern period of Tamil literature, the attempt we have made here to fix his age will, it is hoped, prove

13 Vañgā-vañgā-kārā Vañgā-vañgā-kārā; Sañya-kān-vañgān, mun, sañya kāṅgān; Ramavami Pillai's edition, p. 442.
of some service to further inquiries into the history of the Tamil language and of Dravidian civilization in general. At any rate, I earnestly trust, the few milestone in that history discovered in the course of this investigation will serve to ward off future speculation from altogether losing its way.

Postscript.

Since the above was written, epigraphy has offered a direct solution of the long-standing question as to the age of Tirunānasambandha. Visiting Conjeevaram in December 1895, I found that the archaic Pallava temple, now called Kailāsanātha, is the same as the one called Kachochi Mērāḷi in the Dēvāra Hymns. If Mērāḷi means the 'Western Shrine,' the name is certainly well suited to the direction in which the shrine now stands. But I am afraid it is a mere mistake for Kāḷiḷāḷi or 'Tirukkāḷāḷi,' a name which occurs in several of the inscriptions of the temple. The substitution of 'Tirukkāḷāḷi' for 'Tirumērāḷi,' wherever found in the hymns, only improves their rhythm. The local ĕdēvārs or habitual reciters of the hymns know of no place in Conjeevaram answering to the name 'Tirumērāḷi,' and patient inquiry on the spot leads to the same conclusion. We have therefore either to suppose that the temple of Tirumērāḷi, celebrated in the Dēvāra Hymns, is now gone to such ruins as to leave no trace whatever of it behind, or to take that name to be an error for Tirukkāḷāḷi. I decidedly prefer the latter course, as the result of all the inquiries I was able to make at the spot. Other temples commemorated in the hymns are yet in existence, and if Tirukkāḷāḷi were not Tirumērāḷi, there would be no mention in the Dēvāra Hymns of the one temple in Conjeevaram, which, of all the shrines, is the most ancient-looking. If the identity, then, is permitted of Tirukkāḷāḷi with the Tirumērāḷi, of the printed Dēvāra Hymns, an important inference will force itself upon us. From the published inscriptions of the Tirukkāḷāḷi or the Kailāsanātha temple, otherwise known also as Rājasimhēśvara, we learn that it was built by the Pallava prince Rājasimha, the son of Ugraṇāda, the destroyer of Raṣarasi. We owe to Dr. Hultsch the identification of Raṣarasi with Raṣaraga, the Western Chalukya prince, and if he is correct in it, it naturally follows that our Rājasimha was at least a contemporary of Pulikēśīn, the immediate successor of Raṣaraga on the Chalukya throne. Now Pulikēśīn I. being the direct predecessor of Kirtivarman, whose first year of reign was 487 A. D., Dr. Hultsch rightly places the construction of the temple of Tirukkāḷāḷi or Rājasimhēśvara about 550 A. D. 19 If, then, we are right in taking the word Tirumērāḷi in the Dēvāra Hymns of Appar, 21 the elder contemporary of Sambandha, as a mistake or an equivalent for Tirukkāḷāḷi, the middle year of the 5th century would form the upper limit of the age of that great Tamil saint, which we left to be determined by an inquiry into the age of the Chōla king Kōchēhelgaṇayā.

But a still closer and safer approximation seems to be rendered possible by a circumstance recorded both in Mr. Foulkes' grant of Pallavamalla and in the Kūram grant respecting a successor of our Rājasimha. These two important Pallava documents agree in declaring that Narasimhavarman I. defeated the Chalukya king Pulikēśīn and destroyed his capital Vāṭāpi. 22

---

18 South-Indian Inscriptions, Vol. I, Nos. 82 to 88, and 95 to 110.
19 [There is, however, a temple named Mērāḷi in the Weavers' Quarter. See my Annual Report for 1892-93, p. 44, where I have tried to identify those Conjeevaram temples which are mentioned in the Periyapurāṇam and Nāṭakirāmanādam. — E. Hultsch.]
20 Ibid., No. 24. Verse 11 of this Sanskrit inscription would seem to offer some justification for the modern popular name of the temple. It is there said to rob Kailāsa of its beauty, and probably it came to be called Kailāsanāthar, kōyil on that account.
21 Ibid., p. 11.
22 Ibid., p. 12.
23 Ramavatari Pillai's edition, p. 999. That the Pallavas continued in possession of Conjeevaram later on is proved by a line of Sundara, who, in the last verse of his hymn, speaks of it as 'the great and fortified city of the Pallavas,' see p. 999.
24 Vāṭāpi, as known to the Pāṇḍava, is the Protean brother of the mischievous giant Hīrālaṇḍ of the city of Maṇirām, who used to spit his Brāhmaṇ visitors, and to save his money at the same time, by changing for the nonce Vāṭāpi into a lamb and cooking him up as food for his holy guests. For Vāṭāpi, once within the intestines of the
THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

Bâdami in the Bombay Presidency. Now, since, according to Dr. Fleet, Vâtâpi was wrested from the Pallavas and made the Western Chalukya capital only in the days of Pulikêsîn I., the contemporary of Râjasinha, the founder of the Conjeveram Kailâsanâtha temple,—the Pulikêsîn, who was overthrown by Narasimha I. of the same line and in whose reign that capital was destroyed, may be safely identified, as has been done by Dr. Hultsch, with Pulikêsîn II., who reigned from about Saka 532, or about the early years of the 7th Christian century. Now it will be observed that, throughout the foregoing pages, we have been trying to make out that we must look for Sambandha somewhere in this century. It is therefore with no small gratification we note Mr. Venkayya’s discovery that the conquest of Vâtâpi, almost the only event we are sure of in the history of the Tamil countries for that century, is recorded in the *Periyapurâyaṁ* as a memorable fact in the life of Sîruṭṭoḍâ, a contemporary of our Sambandha. According to this Purâṇa, the historical veracity of which we have more than once in the preceding pages found reason to assert, one of the many military exploits of Sîruṭṭoḍâ in the service of his royal master was the conquest of Vâtâpi ‘in the north,’ which, in the picturesque language of the poem, he is said to have reduced to dust.25 Who then could have been that royal master in whose service Sîruṭṭoḍâ reduced Vâtâpi to dust but the Pallava king Narasimhavarman, whom the Kâram grant and the grant of Pallavamalla agree in distinguishing as the destroyer of Vâtâpi? There can be, then, no question as to Sîruṭṭoḍâ having lived in the early years of the 7th century along with his master Narasimhavarman. But we have Sambandha’s own evidence to show that Sîruṭṭoḍâ and himself were contemporaries. For in the last verse of a hymn celebrating his friend’s native village of Seṅgâṭaṅguḍī, Sambandha distinctly says that it was composed at the special request of Sîruṭṭoḍâ.26 It is no longer therefore a venturesome hypothesis of mine, but a veritable historical fact, that Tirunânamsambandha, who converted Kûn Pûṇḍya of Madura and rolled back the tide of Jainism in the south, lived and laboured in the 7th century of the Christian era: at any rate, it is a fact capable of as much direct proof as any yet established in the history of Southern India. This, then, is the remotest mile-stone we are yet able to plant with anything like scientific certainty in the history of the Tamils. But it should never be forgotten that this, the earliest epoch for which we are able to assign a date, marks but the dawn of what is unquestionably the modern period in their literature. Not in vain, however, would this long and laboured essay prove, should the date which it has all along sought to establish, be found to offer a foothold for scaling yet higher in the neglected antiquities of an immensely ancient and interesting people.

unsuspecting Brahmins, would turn into a goring goat and find his way out, to be similarly used when fresh visitors arrive. The brothers continued to play the trick till Agastya came round, raising subscriptions to celebrate his nuptials with his mistress Lûpanthudhe. Vâtâpi, changed and cooked up as usual, found the peritoneum of the Tamil sage too thick to be rent open, and his mortal parts were accordingly digested, his ghost alone passing out as wind! What the meaning of this old myth may be, it is hard to discover. It turns up, however, in almost all the leading Purâṇas, and the Tamils are particularly proud of it, as it redounds to the glory of the Vedic Râhi, whom tradition, however, absurdly reckons as the founder of their language. For a version of the story in Sanskrit, see Mahâbhârata, Aranyaparvan, Tirthayâstra, chapter 96.

26 See Mr. Venkayya’s third article on the *Study of Vernaculars in the Madras Christian College Magazine* for November 1892, and *E. Ind. Ind. Vol. IV.* p. 377 f.
27 Sîruṭṭoḍâ-Pândya-Purâṇa, verse 6: “Maṇgâvarkku toppē pûṭa-pulattu Vâdâvi toṇ-pâram toga-sâga, etc.”
28 Ramaswami Pillai’s edition, *p.* 83: “Sîruṭṭoḍâgan avan vâhdâ,” Sîruṭṭoḍâ, meaning ‘humble servant,’ is evidently an assumed title. May not his real name be Gopapati, since his temple at Seṅgâṭaṅguḍī is called Gopâpattikâra?
ESSAYS ON KASMIRI GRAMMAR.

By the late Karl Friedrich Burkhard.

Translated and edited, with notes and additions, by Geo. A. Grierson, Ph.D., C.I.E., I.C.S.

(Continued from p. 102.)

123. Thou hadst been sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine.</th>
<th>Feminine.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me ...</td>
<td>me ɒstu-ma-k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee ...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him ...</td>
<td>tamɪ ɒstu-ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us ...</td>
<td>aṣi ɒstu-k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you ...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them ...</td>
<td>timau ɒstu-ka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

124. He (she) had been sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine.</th>
<th>Feminine.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by thee ...</td>
<td>tee ɒstu-tha-n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you ...</td>
<td>tohi ɒstu-va-n</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[This form is only used in the second person.]

125. We had been sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine.</th>
<th>Feminine.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me ...</td>
<td>tee ɒstu-t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee ...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him ...</td>
<td>(tami) ɒstu-n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us ...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you ...</td>
<td>tohi ɒstu-va</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them ...</td>
<td>(timau) ɒstu-ka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[As elsewhere in the case of the first person, tami and timau must be omitted when the suffixes n and k are used. See § 89.]

\[\text{Instrumental suffix omitted, as the pronoun in the instrumental is given: thus, ʒeq ɒstu-k for ʒeq ɒstu-ka, and ʒeq ɒstu-ka for ʒeq ɒstu-ka.} \]
126. You had been sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>by me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>by thee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>by him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>by us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>by you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>by them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

127. They had been sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>by thee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>by you</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[This form is used only in the second person.]

The Causal verb is conjugated exactly like the simple one, and need not be given. All that is necessary is to substitute the corresponding forms of the past participle passive, as explained above in § 119.

Future Perfect and Dubitative.  70

128. I. — Subject—a Noun.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Masculine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instrumental suffix omitted as before.

70 Only in Mā.  71 By her, ں lānu. 70
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>by me</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by him</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by us</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by you</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by them</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It will or may have been sent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>by me</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by him</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by us</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by you</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by them</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by me</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by him</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by us</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by you</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by them</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They will or may have been sent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>by me</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by him</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by us</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by you</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by them</td>
<td>دمـ٣٣ـم</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\*Not دمـ٣٣ـم, see §33, 1, b.*
II.—Subject—a Pronoun.

129. As in the examples of the Perfect and Pluperfect.

[Thus جَهَاءُ سَبُتْ بِهِ مِنْ تَسْطِيح تَسْطِيح, I may have been sent by you; you may have sent me.

Note that before suffixes consisting of a single consonant, the i of āsī becomes e.]

CAUSAL.

130. As in the Primitive verb, substituting مَارَانْبَمْت, etc., for سَمُتْ بِهِ مِنْ تَسْطِيح.

131. Optative Perfect.

ما مَارَانْبَمْت, had I sent (Passive construction).

ما مَارَانْبَمْت, had I killed (Passive construction). As in the Perfect Indicative. Āsīha may be substituted for āsīha.

132. [The e forms of the simple verb may be given as further examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>Āsīem सुसमत</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>Āsīe-t सुसमत</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>Āsīen सुसमत</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>Āsīen सुसमत</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>Āsīen-va सुसमत</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>Āsīen-h सुसमत</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auxiliary same as in the masculine; the past participle in the feminine, सुसमत.
When the subject is a pronoun, the example of the Perfect and Pluperfect Indicative is followed. E. g., see ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ, had I been sent by thee, hadst thou sent me. ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ may be substituted for ٌ ٌ ٌ throughout.

188. Conjugation of the Aorist of the verbs ٌ ٌ (or ٌ), to give, and its similars.

### Singular.

| Subject—a Noun | Masculine | Feminine
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plural.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pronouns in Instrumental as in Masculine.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>by me</th>
<th>by thee</th>
<th>by him</th>
<th>by us</th>
<th>by you</th>
<th>by them</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
<td>ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15 By her, ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ ٌ.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Masculine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>دیو - م</td>
<td>دیز - م</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>دیو - ت</td>
<td>دیز - ت</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>دیو - ن</td>
<td>دیز - ن</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>دیو - و</td>
<td>دیز - و</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>دیو - ک</td>
<td>دیز - ک</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Feminine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plural</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Masculine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td>دیو - م</td>
<td>دیز - م</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td>دیو - ت</td>
<td>دیز - ت</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td>دیو - ن</td>
<td>دیز - ن</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td>دیو - و</td>
<td>دیز - و</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td>دیو - ک</td>
<td>دیز - ک</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Feminine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Dist- may be spelled dyut- throughout.]
134. The verb **हेयु (or **क्हेयु**)) to take, [nearly] follows धि (or **धियु**)) in the formation of its Aorist. [Its c forms are sing., masc. **हेयु**, fem. **हेयु**; plur., masc. **हेयु**, fem. **हेयु**. जी **नियु (or **च्यु**), to be born, follows **यु**, to come (§ 66). The following are the a and c Aorist forms of दि (or **च्यु**), to take away:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Masculine</td>
<td>Feminine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by me</td>
<td><strong>नियु-म</strong></td>
<td><strong>नियु-म</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by thee</td>
<td><strong>नियु-क</strong></td>
<td><strong>नियु-क</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by him</td>
<td><strong>नियु-न</strong></td>
<td><strong>नियु-न</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by us</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by you</td>
<td><strong>नियु-एग</strong></td>
<td><strong>नियु-एग</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by them</td>
<td><strong>नियु-क्ष</strong></td>
<td><strong>नियु-क्ष</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Nyi may be substituted for **नियु** throughout.]

135. So also are conjugated the transitive verbs **हेयु (or **क्हेयु**), to eat, and **च्यु (or **च्यु**)) to drink: e. g., **क्हेयु-न**, क्रेयु-न, **क्हेयु-न**, क्रेयु-न. I, however, also find the following additional forms of the 3rd person of the Aorist:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Masculine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>क्हेयु</strong></td>
<td><strong>क्हेयु</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>च्यु</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Nin pompis: Lok tās, by him were his twelve disciples taken, he took his twelve disciples with him. — Matth. xx. 17.]
Thus following gav (§ 79). [All these forms are really Plup. II. The true Aorist of these two verbs is not used.]

The conjugation of the intransitive verb peun, to fall, will be found under the head of Intransitive verbs (§ 156).

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

136. All the verbal forms hitherto treated are active ones, and have (with the exception of the Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect) also active meanings. The three tenses last mentioned, as we have above explained (§ 88), although passive in their literal meaning, must be classed under the active voice, and treated as representatives of the English Past, Perfect and Pluperfect Active; for 'he was sent,' tamisām means 'he sent;' 'by him was sent,' tamisāmāt means 'he had sent.' If, however, the Agent (answering to the question, 'by whom?') is not expressed, the sentence becomes a true passive, the formation of which we now proceed to treat.

Thus, naukar sōsanā āv, 'the servant was sent,' is a true passive; but pādshāhanātā sāwē naukar, by the king was the servant sent, i.e., the king sent the servant, is a true active, in a passive construction.

137. The true Passive is formed by a circumlocution: i.e., by compounding the oblique base of the masculine infinitive77 of the main verb with the Auxiliary verb wī yun, to come. E.g., 'the man was sent,' mahanyuv sāsanā āv (here the Agent is not expressed) 'the man will be sent,' mahanyuv sāsanā yīyi. For the conjugation of wī yun see §§ 66ff.

138. The following are the principal parts of the conjugation of a Passive verb.

139. Imperative.

2nd sg. sōsanā yī, etc.

140. Infinitive, sōsanā yun.

141. Participles.

Present, sōsanā yīrān.

(Perfect, sānām).

Future, sōsanā yīvāvun.

Participle Absolute, sōsanā yīt.

Simple Tenses.

142. Indicative.

Present Indefinite, and Future, sōsanā yīmā, etc.

76 The Agent can also be expressed by the words casīch, by means of; sīt, with; or sīh, by the hand of.

77 That is the oblique (ablative) masculine, see § 20, (f). The idiom is exactly the same as the Hindi dekh bana me & an, to come into seeing, to be seen. So sāsanā yun means literally, 'to come into sending,' hence to be sent.'
Aorist, अस योः सयास, etc.

(Pluperfect II, अस योः सयास, etc.)

143. Optative and Past Conditional.

सङ्गग्यः सयास, etc.

Precative, सङ्गग्यः सयास, etc.

Compound Tenses.

144. Indicative.

Pres. Def. सङ्गग्यः स्यारं सयास, etc.

Imperf. सङ्गग्यः स्यारं सयास, etc.

Perfect, सङ्गग्यः स्यारं सयास, etc.

Pluperf. सङ्गग्यः स्यारं सयास, etc.

145. Doubtative.

Singular.

Masculine.

(1) सङ्गग्यः स्यः सयास

(2) सङ्गग्यः स्यः सयास

(3) सङ्गग्यः स्यः सयास

Feminine.

सङ्गग्यः स्यः सयास

(1) सङ्गग्यः स्यः सयास

(2) सङ्गग्यः स्यः सयास

(3) सङ्गग्यः स्यः सयास

Plural.

Masculine.

(1) सङ्गग्यः स्यः सयास

(2) सङ्गग्यः स्यः सयास

(3) सङ्गग्यः स्यः सयास

Feminine.

सङ्गग्यः स्यः सयास

(1) सङ्गग्यः स्यः सयास

(2) सङ्गग्यः स्यः सयास

(3) सङ्गग्यः स्यः सयास

146. The Causal is treated similarly, e.g.,

Imperative योः सयास, etc.

(To be continued.)

*So in Ms.*
DATES OF THE KOLLAM OR KOLAMBA ERA.

(Continued from p. 56.)

Mr. P. Sundaram Pillai has sent me two more dates of the Kollam era which admit of exact verification.

16.—The year 782, Kaliyuga 4708; the 6th day of Mēṣa, Friday, the first tithi of the dark half, Jyoti (9) nakṣatra, Siddhi yōga, the sign of Karkaṭaka rising; Jupiter in Mina, and Saturn in Dhanus.—In Saka-Saṅvat 782 + 747 = 1529 = Kaliyuga 4708 expired the Mēṣa-saṁkrānti took place on the 28th March A. D. 1607, by the Śrīva-siddhānta 19 h. 52 m. and by the Ārya-siddhānta 17 h. 17 m. after mean sunrise; and the month of Mēṣa therefore commenced on the 29th March, and the 6th of Mēṣa was Friday, the 3rd April A. D. 1607. On this day the first tithi of the dark half ended 6 h. 43 m., and the nakṣatra was Svātī for 11 h. 50 m., and the yōga Siddhi from 2 h. 27 m. after mean sunrise. At noon Jupiter’s mean place was 11° 52' 55", and his true place 11° 52' 16", in both cases in Mina; and Saturn’s mean place 8° 23' 37", and his true place 8° 26' 19", in both cases in Dhanus. The Sun’s longitude at sunrise was 5° 4’, and the sign of Karkaṭaka therefore was rising about midday.

17.—The year 412, the month of Makara, Sunday, Raviṇa nakṣatra, Jupiter in Dhanus.—In Saka-Saṅvat 412 + 746 = 1158 expired the month of Makara commenced on the 26th December A. D. 1236, and the day of the date is Sunday, the 4th January A. D. 1237, when the nakṣatra was Raviṇa about the whole day. Jupiter’s mean place was 8° 18' 42", and his true place 8° 17' 42", in both cases in Dhanus.

It will be seen that in these two dates it practically makes no difference whether we take the statements regarding Jupiter’s position to refer to his mean place or to his true place. And the same may be said of the dates Nos. 2 (Jupiter in Mēṣa), 3 (in Kumbha), 10 (in Dhanus), 14 (in Vṛṣchika), and 15 (in Vṛṣabha). The two remaining dates that mention Jupiter’s place, Nos. 4 and 13, each offer a difficulty.

The date No. 13, as we have seen, corresponds to the 11th November A. D. 1581, and it records that Jupiter then was in Dhanus. But by the Śrīva-siddhānta rule without bija Jupiter’s mean place on the 11th November A. D. 1581 was 9° 15' 17", and his true place 9° 1° 47", i.e., Jupiter in either case was in Makara, not in Dhanus. If we might calculate Jupiter’s true place from his mean place with bija, we should indeed obtain 8° 28' 57", with Jupiter in Dhanus, but are we allowed to do so?

The date No. 4 (the year 343, the month of Mina, Thursday, Anurādhā nakṣatra, Jupiter in Karkaṭaka), judging by the other dates, should fall in A. D. 1173, but in that year the month of Mina contained no Thursday on which the nakṣatra was Anurādhā; and the probability therefore is that the corresponding date is Thursday, the 16th March A. D. 1172, when the nakṣatra was Anurādhā. If this were absolutely certain, the position of Jupiter, referred to in the date, would undoubtedly be his mean one; for on the 16th March A. D. 1172 Jupiter’s mean place was in Karkaṭaka (3° 1° 48’), as required by the date, and his true place in Mithuna (2° 25' 25’). The seventeen dates treated of do not enable us to say whether the years of the Kollam era are ordinarily quoted as current or expired years. In fifteen of them (Nos. 1 and 2, and 5-17) the difference between the given year and the year A. D. (from about the middle of August to about the middle of August), in which the date falls, is 824-25; but in No. 3 that difference is 823-26, and in No. 4 it is 823-24. This shows that either the given year of No. 3 or that of No. 4 is certainly wrong (whether current or expired), and that neither of them can be utilized to decide the question whether the years of the other dates are current or expired ones.

Göttingen.

F. KIELHORN.

THE DISTRICT OF UKHA.

The last number of the Epigraphia Indica, Vol. IV., Part ii., brings us a new critical edition and translation by Prof. Bühlcr of the so-called Taxila copper-plate, which records the erection of a monastery at a place called Chema, to the north-east of Takhkhāsila or Taxila. In this document the donor, Patika by name, is called the son of Liaka Kusuluka, who himself is designated as Chahara-Cukhāsa ca chaṭrapa.

Professor Bühlcr is unquestionably right in explaining these words to mean “that Liaka

Mr. Dikshit. According to that book, we apparently are allowed to calculate Jupiter’s true place from his mean place with bija.
ruled as Satrap over the districts of Chahara and Cukhia." General Cunningham, *Archaeological Survey Reports*, V., p. 63, had proposed to identify both names with that of the modern Sir-Sukh, the place where the inscription has been found. But Prof. Bühler rightly points out that according to the text itself the place was called Chema.

Professor Bühler ingeniously connects the name Cukhia, which might possibly be read also Cuska, with "the curious Sanskrit osaka, which, according to the Trikănäseya means 'a horse from the districts on the Indus.'" And he adds: "Might not osaka, like saindhava, 'a horse from Sind,' be a purely territorial name denoting some particular district on the Indus, and a variant of Cukhia or Cuskha?"

On pursuing these remarks we are forcibly reminded of the name of the fertile tract now known as Cac (or Chach), which forms part of the Attock Tahsul of the Rawalpindi District. It stretches as a low-lying level plain from the left bank of the Indus above Attock; on the east it is bounded by the range of the Ghandgarh hills. Its length from south-west to north-east is about 25 miles and its greatest breadth about 12 miles.

Through this plain, which in the *Gazetteer* of the District (revised edition, 1893-94) is described as extremely fertile and rich in wells, led the old road which connected Taxila with Udabhantha, the ancient capital of Gandhara on the right bank of the Indus, the modern Und. Huen-Tsang, when he proceeded on his return journey in three marches from Ta-ch'a-ah-ch'io (Taksali) to U-to-ki-sa-han-ch'io (Udakahaqia, the Udabhantha of the Rājatarangini), must have crossed the Cac plain; cf. *Life*, transl. Beal, p. 191, and my paper *Zur Geschichte der Chabis von Kdoal in Festgras am R. von Both*, 1893, p. 203.

The phonetic facts permit of our deriving the modern name from the Cukhasa of the inscription. The former is spelt both Cac and Chach in the District *Gazetteer* (see e. g. pp. 3, 47 and 108, 144 sqq.) and other works. I regret that when I followed on a tour in 1893 the track of Huen-Tsang to Udabhantha-Und, I did not pay attention to the actual pronunciation of the name by the inhabitants.

If we assume that the correct form was Cac we can account for the phonetic changes of the name without difficulty. *Ch* for *kha* is what we have to expect after the analogy of Skr. *kpa* > ch of Prakrit and Indo-Aryan Vernaculars (see Beames, *Compar. Grammar of Modern Aryan Language*, I, p. 309). The change of Skr. *r* > *r* is also well known to the phonology of the modern Indo-Aryan Vernaculars (see Dr. Grierson's essay, *ZDMG.*, xlix., p. 406).

General Cunningham has correctly observed in his *Ancient Geography of India*, p. 109, that the traditional designation of the territory in which Shāhādheri or Taxila is situated is Cac-Hazarā, and a glance at the map shews that the Cac plain must have formed part of any larger territorial division which had its administrative centre at Taxila. General Cunningham came thus close enough to the identification of Cac with Cukhia, but sees yet to have missed it. He explains in the above-quoted passage Cac-Hazarā as a 'corruption of *Sriya-sahara*,' and subsequently (Archaeol. Survey Reports, V., p. 65) he has looked for Cukhia in the name of the modern village Sir-Sukh near Shāhādheri.

The name Chahara (or Chahara, as restored by Dr. Bhagwanlal) I am at present unable to trace. I am similarly prevented by press of work from looking for earlier references to the name Cac in Muhammadan works and elsewhere, which might possibly furnish us with the missing links between the modern form and its Prakrit original.

M. A. Stein.

Lahore: 8th April, 1896.

THE ELEVENTH ORIENTAL CONGRESS,
PARIS, 1897.

The Orientalists who met at Geneva in Sept. 1894 unanimously decided that the next Congress should be held at Paris during 1897.

The French Orientalists have consequently been discussing the date of this Congress, the constitution of its different sections, and the provisional arrangement of the proceedings they propose to hold in conjunction with their colleagues in Europe, America and the East—in short, the steps necessary for the furtherance of efforts made for more than twenty years by previous Congresses on behalf of Oriental Languages, History and Archaeology.

The duration of the Congress has been fixed from the 5th to the 12th September 1897, and below will be found a list of the Sections and Committees of Management. The Committees will be very glad to include in the Sections all the savants who care to join. Later on notice will be given of the facilities which will be granted to Orientalists by the French Railway Administrations and of the manner in which their days will be employed during their stay in Paris.
M. Ernest Leroux has been appointed treasurer and publisher to the Congress, and it has been decided to fix the fees at 20 francs.

International Congress of Orientalists:
XIth Session, Paris, September, 1897.
Patron.
The President of the Republic.
Standing Committee.
President: M. Charles Schefer, Rue de Lille, 2.
Vice-President: M. Barbier de Meynard, Boulevard de Magenta, 19.
Secretaries: Prof. Maspero, Avenue de l'Observatoire, 24; Prof. Henri Cordier, Place Vintimille, 3.
Members: M. E. Aymonier, Rue du Général Foy, 46.
M. Em. Guimet, Place d'Iéna.
Prof. Jules Oppert, Rue de Stax, 2.
M. G. Schlumberger, Avenue d'Antin, 27.
M. Em. Senart, Rue François Ier, 18.
Marquis de Vogüé, Rue Fabert, 2.
Treasurer and Publisher: M. Ernest Leroux, Rue Bonaparte, 28.

General Managing Committee.
First Section.
Aryan Languages and Archaeology.
(a) India.
MM. Barth, Bréal, Senart, Vinson: Secretary, M. Sylvain Levi.
(b) Persia.
MM. Carrière, Dieulafoy, Drouin, Blochet: Secretary, M. Meillet.
(c) Linguistics.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

The fourth prayer of the Musulmân day, known in Arabic as Sûldûl-Maghrib (the prayer at sunrise), in Persian as Nûmd-i-Shân (evening prayer), in Pashtu as Nâm-Khâm (evening prayer), is appointed to be said a few minutes after sunset — i.e., after the orb of the sun has disappeared from the view. It is a tradition that the object of Muhammad in fixing the time was to avoid any suspicion of his followers holding the Sabian tenets and worshipping the sun, as also to remove from them all temptation to orientation or sun-worship. This latter is the primary cause of the Hindu worshipping the pûrab (east), and apparently of the Christians of the Greek, Latin, and even Reformed Protestant Churches bowing to the east at certain portions of their Church Service. The Jews, Sumițic brethren of the Arabs, shared with them their abhorrence of orientation. See Ezekiel's horror stricken vision (Ezekiel, viii. 16).

T. C. PLOWDEN, in P. N. and Q. 1883.
PANDUKESVAR PLATE OF LALITASURADEVA.

BY PROFESSOR F. KIELHORN, C.I.E.; GÖTTINGEN.

THIS plate is preserved in the temple of Yóga-badari at Pándukéśvar, in the Garhwál district of the Kumáun division of the North-Western Provinces.\(^1\) A rough translation of the inscription which it contains was published, in 1875, by Mr. E. T. Atkinson, B. C. S., in a collection of inscriptions\(^2\) from the temples of Kumáun and Garhwál, translated by a Calcutta Pārśit, and circulated with the object of endeavouring to identify the localities and personages mentioned in them. And the text of the inscription was afterwards edited, with a good photolithograph, by the late Dr. Rājendralal Mitra,\(^3\) in the Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1877, p. 71 ff. I now re-edit the inscription from the published photolithograph.

The plate is a single one, inscribed on one side only. It is said to measure 24" broad by 16" high, not including a handle-like projection, said to be 5" high, on the proper right side.\(^4\) In the middle of the projection is let in a lead seal, 3" in diameter, which projects about 3/4" above the front and 1/2" above the back of the plate. This seal has, on a countersunk surface, the figure of a bull couchant, facing the proper left, and beneath it a legend in three lines the text of which will be given below. The projection, besides, contains the word śri, which is engraved on the proper left of the seal, opposite to the head of the bull. The engraving apparently is very deep and most carefully executed, and the writing, which runs across the breadth of the plate, is in a perfect state of preservation. — The size of the letters must be between 1/4 and 3/8. — The characters, which in line 23 include the ordinary numeral figures for 1, 2, and 3, belong to the northern class of alphabets. They are of the same type as those of the Aphsid inscription of Adityasena, and closely resemble those of the Déo-Barnārë inscription of Jivatagupta II.\(^5\) That they have to be assigned to comparatively early times is shown by the circumstance that such letters as p, m, y, and s throughout are open at the top, by the forms of the initial t and the medial diphthongs,\(^6\) by the use of the final form of t (in nāma, 1. 23, and nāsāt, 1. 27), and by the fact that in the conjunct ry the sign for r is nowhere written on, not above, the line. They are undoubtedly more antique than the characters of the two British Museum inscriptions (from Northern India) of the [Vikrama] years 981 and 983,\(^7\) published ante, Vol. XIII. p. 250 ff., and even than those of an unpublished British Museum inscription of the second year of the reign of Mahendrapāladeva (of Kanauj); and they may, in my opinion, be assigned with confidence to about the middle of the second half of the 9th century A. D. —

In respect of orthography, it will suffice to state that the letter b everywhere is denoted by the sign for r, that t throughout is doubled in conjunction with a following r, and that the sign of the upadhamánīya is employed in Dhāraṇīprasadād, l. 3, and the letter n instead of anuvṛtta in anyānaḥcha, l. 15. — Except for nine benedictive and imprecatory verses in lines 24-30, the whole text is in prose, which is not wanting in the quality of ajā. It is remarkable for the long list of officials enumerated in lines 11-16, and contains several technical terms (pointed out in

---

1\(^{1}\) See Dr. Führer's Monumental Antiquities and Inscriptions in the North-Western Provinces and Oudh, p. 46.
2\(^{2}\) I owe a copy of this probably very rare publication to Dr. Hoernle. — It is a great pity that the texts of these inscriptions have not yet been made generally accessible. So far as I can see from the rough translations, the inscriptions are really of some importance, and they apparently contain sufficient data to enable one to calculate the times of the kings of whom they treat.
3\(^{3}\) His text has been reprinted by Mr. Atkinson in his Gazetteer of the North-Western Provinces, Vol. XI. p. 476 ff., and in the Prächte Khändol of the Khyāmol, Vol. I. p. 216 ff.
4\(^{4}\) The shape of the plate is similar to that of the Glākhaphur plate of Jayāditya; see ante, Vol. XXI. p. 169.
5\(^{5}\) See Dr. Fleet's Gupta Inscriptions, Plates xxviii. and xxix. B.
6\(^{6}\) The ordinary superscript sign of ś is used 60 times, the more antique form of ś 17 times; the corresponding figures for ṭ are 44 and 14; for ṭ, 2 and 10; and for s, 9 and 4.
7\(^{7}\) Not 781 and 783.
8\(^{8}\) In this respect the inscription no doubt resembles the copper-plate inscriptions of the Pāla kings, but the agreement with the Déo-Barnārë inscription of Jivatagupta II. (Gupta Inscriptions, p. 215) is almost closer. That inscription (in line 9) also seems to have pramāṇa-sāchhāditya, like the Munjug plate of Dévapāla, but e. g. in line 10 it certainly reads kāratvadattyaśchāhakhyātā, differing in this from the Pāla plates, and agreeing exactly with the present inscription, line 14.
The inscription is one of the Paramabhattāraka Mahārājaśālārāja Paramārtha Lalitāśāradīva, the son, from the queen Vēgādevī, of the Paramabhattaraka Mahārājaśālārāja Paramārtha Ishtagaṇadeva, who was the son, from the queen Nāsadīva, of Nimbara, who apparently was the founder of the family. And by it Lalitāsāradīva, from the city of Kārttikāyapura, (in lines 16-22) informs the officials and people concerned that on the day of the winter solstice he gave three villages (pallīcā) in the Kārttikāyapura viṣaya (viz., a village in the possession of Khasihīryāka and situated in Gūrūnassāri, and two villages in the possession of Guggala and situated in Pañabhūtikā) to (a temple of) the god Nārayaṇa that had been founded at Gūrūnassāri by the Mahādevi Sāmaṇdevi.10 This lady was Lalitāsāradeva’s queen, as is not stated in the present inscription, but is proved by the fragmentary inscription from Bagēsvār, published in the Journal Beng. As. Soc. Vol. VII. p. 1068. — The inscription is dated (in line 23) on the 3rd of the dark half of Māgha of the 21st year of the king’s reign.

If this date refers, as it very probably does, to the Uttarāygāra-saṅkrānti on which the donation was made, it will help to fix the time of Lalitāsāradīva, as soon as the other inscriptions of the same dynasty, which are dated in a similar manner, have been published. For the present, I can only say that in the second half of the 9th century A.D., the day which would best suit the requirements of the date of the present inscription, is the 22nd December A.D. 853. For on this day the Uttarāygāra-saṅkrānti took place 9 h. 13 m. after mean sunrise, during the 3rd titthi of the dark half of the pūrṇimānta Māgha, which ended 13 h. 40 m. after mean sunrise of the same day.12

Of the localities mentioned, Kārttikāyapura is reported to be the modern village of Laijuāth or Vaidyanāth in Kamās; Gūrūnassārī and Pañabhūtikā have not been identified.

**TEXT.**

**The Plate.**


9 The three names Nimbara, Ishtagaṇadeva and Lalitāsāradīva are also given on the seal.
10 According to the account in the Proceedings Beng. As. Soc., referred to above, the villages were given “to a Brahman named Pāriyāpa — apparently a misprint for Nāraṇa — Bhaṭṭāraka, for the worship of a goddess in the village Saununnośa.”
11 The published text, after mentioning Nimbara (called Nimbaraśāradīva), his wife Nāsadīva (called Dānakāpura) their son Ishtagaṇadeva (called Itaragāmaśāradīva) and his wife Vēgādevī (called Dhrādevī), and their son Lalitāsāradīva, goes on: taṇḍa pātraq tattāpana[a]dha[ṛ]ṣṭā[ṛ] rajāt mahādevi śrī-sūyādevi taṇḍa-utpanna[ś]. There can be no doubt that Sōyādevi here is put wrongly for Sāmaṇdevi.
12 In Mr. Atkinson’s collection of rough transliterations, referred to above, there is another grant of Lalitāsāradīva’s, which is dated in the 22nd year of his reign, on the 13th day — according to the printed copy, of the bright half, but, according to a manuscript correction of it — of the dark half of Kārttikāa, while the donation recorded in the grant, according to the translation, was made on the meritorious day of the vernal equinox. Considering that the date falls in the month Kārttikā, it is exceedingly probable that the expression ‘transliteration’ has been erroneously used by the native translator for ‘autumnal equinox’ and that the original has simply viṣṇuva-saṅkrāntaḥ. Now, if the date of the inscription here published, which is of the 21st year of Lalitāsāradīva’s reign, fell in December A.D. 853, the date of the other inscription, of the 22nd year of the king’s reign, would be expected to fall in the first instance, in A.D. 854. And it is, at any rate, a curious coincidence that the date of the 22nd year does work out quite faultlessly for A.D. 854. For in that year the Tabā-vidrhana-saṅkrānta took place 2 h. 44 m. before moonrise on 25th September, and this day was wholly occupied by the 15th titthi of the dark half of the pūrṇimānta Kārttikā. The two dates by themselves do not fix the time of Lalitāsāradīva with absolute certainty, but on palaeographical grounds the inscription here published might well have been written in A.D. 853, and in the whole of the 9th century A.D. there are no two consecutive years which would suit the two dates so well as A.D. 853 and 854 do.
13 From Plate i, in Proceedings Beng. As. Soc. 1877.
14 Expressed by a symbol.
5 naya-tatpad-anudhyatot rajah mahadev svami-nasadevi tasyam-aspana paramamahesvarah paramavra(br)hamanyah sita-kripaha-dhara-otkirti-mathabha-kumbha-akrishti-otkirtika-muktavatyalaspatak-o-
6 chechhraya-chandrika-apasmita-taragasa paramabhatara-maharajadhara-paramam avara-svramadi-hastaagnadovah tasya putras Tatpad-anudhyatot rajah mahadev svami-Vogadavi tasyam-upanna paramam-
7 hesvara paramavra(br)hamanyah kali-kalaika-paik-atashaka-magna-dharsasyuddhara-dharya-dhanaurya-avara-karaka-charita sahaja-mativibhava-vibhuvibhuvisti-thagirtha-utakadhamaka-pratanpadana[=a]rativaibava-sadvat-varbhrasa-sam-
8 bhrita-bhuta-bhukti-kirti-kasa-sati-duhita-bhakalabha-bharah atundara-natrap-kripaha-vah(br)ga-guna-hathakriti-otkirtaka-sallavajayalakshmi-prathama-samaligamavala-
9 kana-v(a)=a]kshaya-sakhadeva-surasundar-vihuta-kara-khalad-valaya-kusuma pr[r]a-kara-prakrta-avatada-samvradhita krtri-vijaha Prithivaiva de(d)=d[=d]radaapadana sadhitva-dhanurmanlapala-va(br)-avarishambavasa-
10 vasuktara-gopa-palanai-nishchakriti-dharaharadendra paramabhataraka-maharajadhara-paramamavara-svarlalala-cetrapadada[=a]n[=a]m[=a]saminn[=e]-eva svami-Kartikakapura-vishayya sam-
11 pagata[=a]=a]sarvam[=e]-eva niyogasthan-raja-rajaanka-rajeputtra-r[a]=amathi-samantamahashanta-thakum-mahamanushya-mahak svatkriti-mahaprathara m a h-
13 va(br)layaprickata-duta-prashanika-d[=a]=a]/ndika-d[=a]=-a-ypasika-gamagami-khagik a-bhitvarasa-a[=a]-rajasthalya-vishayapati-bhagpati-tarapati-asvapati-khangaraksaha-prati-
14 ka-sthanadhhikrita-vartmapala-kotapalaghaapalaskhetrapalaprinatapa-kisoravaadv a-vagamahishyadhikrita-bhata-mahatam-abhira-vanik-ereshthi-purgan-sashidad a sa-
15 2 tyadhitathanyam-Khastra[=a]-Kirata-Dravida-Kalianga-Gauda-Hupa-Odra-Mo-d-An-
16 dhira-chhanda-parantam-sarvam-samvas[=a]mam[=a]sanm[=a]-samastjanapada[=a]n-bhata-ch(a[=a]=a]t-
17 krittitanaksrittitan-asman.
18 Read "[d]a[r]tha.
19 Read "krtrita".
20 Read "[d]hara[=u]tha[=d].
21 Read "sadhu[=a]m[=a]n[=a]n[=a]."
22 Read "[s]am[=a]."
23 Read "[s]am[=a]."
24 Read "[b]hagav[=a][=d]a.
25 Read "[s]arvam[=a]."
26 Read "[d]a[=m][=a]."
27 Read "[s]am[=a]."
28 Read "[d]hara[=u]tha[=d]."
16 tpādampdam-ōpañjīvinaḥ pratīvāsinaḥ-cha vrā(brā)hman-ōttārānam-yathāham m[ā*]-nayati vō(bō)ḥrayati samājāpayaty-aśta26 vas-śamviditam-upariṇirdhikā-vishayē Gūrmanasaṁyām27 pratīvam(ba)ddha-Khashiyāka.
17 paribhuṣyamāna-pallīkā tathā[ā*] Palibhūṭikāyām pratīva(ba)ddha-āgīgula-paṇa-naiвладya-va(ba)li-charu-nirītya-gēya-vādyasyatra-dīrṣita-pravattanāya khaṇḍa-śūṇṭiṣa-sama-karanāya32 abhinava-karaṃma-karaṇa-
18 ya cha bhārīya-piḍamūla-bharaṇa-pa ca Gūrmanasaṁyām mahādēvi-śri-Samādevya śva(svayamkārpiṭa-bhagavat-śrī-Nārāyaṇa-bhājaṇaśakāya33 sāsana-dharmān pratīpaṭitiḥ pratīti-parīha-yuktah74
19 a-chāta-bhaṭa-praṇāsīa35 akičchedpragāhyāḥ35 anāchchēdya37 a-chandar-ārka-khiti-sthitī-sthamākālikāḥ,38 vishayā[ā*]duddhīrī-śāsī-svāśāmakram-praṇya(rya)ntās-va-vrīkṣab-āram-dhērāna-praravay-ōpe-
20 tāh[ā*] dēva-vrā(bṛiḥ)manam-bhūṛata-bhayaṃyamā-varjitaḥ [1*] yatas-sakhaṁ pāramāryena paribhūjita-śeṣayā-śpariniṇī-viniyoga-vā dharaṇa-vidhāraṇa-paripathan-andik-ōpāravā manāg-api na karita-
23 vyōtō=nyathā=jānā-hānasu mahān-dhōha=ṣyāditi [1*] Pravarddhama-viṣya-rāja-samvatsaraṭ rasvayātatī samvat 21 Māgha-vadi 3 [1*] D(ā)ntakōṭāna mahādānākshapatalādhiṣṭhita-śrī-Tīkakha Tīkakha Tīkakha Tīkakha Tīkakha Tīkakha
24 khitam=idaṁ mahāsandhiḥvprahāaśkapatalādhiṣṭhita-śrīmad-Āryaṇatav[ē]nti[ā*]nti[n]k=ātikrīṅgā ār-Guāgambhrdaṇga [1*] 4Va(ba)hbhīv-vaśivasah bhukta rājaḥhyā Saras-gādhībhī [1*] yasya yasyā yaddhā bhūmī=ta
25 sva tasya tadā puṣṭaṁ [1*] - 42 Sarvān-vēṭān-bhāvinān pārthvā-śyātā Rāmaḥhrdāḥ [1*] sāmān[ā*]tyām dharmaṃ-sētu[ā*]sūpiṇān kalē kalē pālayaḥ bhavabdibhiḥ [1*] 4Svā-ddattāma-paśa-ddattāma=āvū yō ha

15 Read "yān i Adva vaṃśaśkritam i Upati".
16 One would have expected here "śrī-ṣaṭṭī" and in the next line "śrī-ṣaṭṭī".
17 Read - svaṃśiṃ-
18 This is not quite grammatical. The writer perhaps meant to say "cauṣṭhala-taraṇi jiva-laṅkāni, or "cauṣṭhala-riṣṭa".
27 rithi pachyate Kala-dutaityi (ll) 56 Shashhtim-varsha-sahasrani svargge tiśthatha bhumi-dah [1*] āchhehātta [cha]- śūnamantā [1*] [cha] tany ēva narakā varṣet [1*] Gama-ek [1*] jñan suvarṇapāl (rūpa) jñan-bhūmir apy-ekam-aṅgulaṁ [1*] hṛtvā nara-
28 kamaṇāyati yāvad-āhūti (ta) saipilavaṁ [1*] 51 Yāṁ-īha dattāṁ purā narēndrmaṁ dānāṁ dharmā-ārthā-yaśastaraṅī [1*] nirmālāya-v[1*] āta-pratimāṁ tāni kō nāma sādhū[ḥ] punar-ādītaḥ [2] [l*] 53 Asmat-kula-
29 kramam-idam 54 saumudhāraadbhir-anayāṁ-cha dānāṁ idam-abhyano mūldāni(m)yaṁ [1*] lakshmyās-taṣḍīlalavudvuda-chañchalaīyaḥ 55 dānāṁ phala[ṃ] [1*] para-
30 vindu-löla[ṃ] āriyām-anuchintya manushya-jīvitaṁ-cha 1 sakalam-idam udhrītaṁ-cha vudhvā 55 na hi prushālāṁ para-kṛttayō vilōpyāḥ[ḥ] [1*]

The Seal.
1 Śrī-Nimva(mba)ras-taḍpādānudhyātaḥ [1*]
2 śrīmadd-Iṣṭaṇaḍāyovah [1*] taḍpādānudhyāv[ā] [1*]
3 śrīmadd-Lalitāsrudevaḥ kṣititre[ḥ]-[bhartaḥ [1*]]

TRANSLATION.

Om. Hail!

(Line 1.) From the prosperous (city of) Kārttikeyapura. 51

By the grace of the holy Dhirajī (Siva) who has destroyed the might of the dense gloom that robs of all discrimination, by assailing it with the abundant wide-spread pure rays — the filaments of the lotuses — his feet, which are red with intoxication from imbidding the bright beams of those lights that bring about a uniform white colour — the billions of handsome points of the beautiful crowns and coronets of the innumerable heads of all the lords of immortals, Daitya and men, bowed down under the weight of the burden of devotion; (and) whose matted hair is washed by the celestrial stream; —

(L. 3.) (There was) the glorious Nimbāra, who had his body adorned with the splendour that shone forth, when, by the strength acquired by his arms, he overcame his adversaries, (as the sun overcomes) the darkness of night, with clemency, courtesy, truthfulness, virtuous disposition, purity, heroism, munificence, depth of character, rectitude, noble conduct, wonderful achievements, and a host of other excellencies; who was an incarnation of the seed of a long lineage of virtuous men; who was possessed of fame as pleasing as that of the rulers of the earth at the advent of the golden age; (and) whose person was endowed with fortune (derived from the worship of) the lotus-feet of the holy Nandā.

(L. 4.) His son, who meditated on his feet, born from the queen the glorious Mahādevī Nandādevī, (was) the devout worshipper of Mahēvara (Siva), devoted to Brahma, the Paramabhājīvara Mahārājāḥkhirījā Paramēśvara, the glorious Iṣṭaṇaḍāyovah, who, because he extracted excellent rows of pearls from the frontal globes of furoious elephants, split open

56 Metro : Śīska (Anushṭubh); and of the next verse. Read Šāṅkṣiḥ varshaḥ.
57 Metro : Indavaṅgā. Read Śāṅkṣiḥ varshaḥ.
58 Metro : Vasantatilakā. Read śāṅkṣiḥ varshaḥ.
59 Metro : Puspapārd. Read śāṅkṣiḥ varshaḥ.
60 Metro : Aṇanta. Read śāṅkṣiḥ varshaḥ.
61 Read śūnas-ḥā. Read śūnas-ḥā. Read śūnas-ḥā.
62 Read rūpa-ḥā. Read rūpa-ḥā. Read rūpa-ḥā.
63 Read chā. Read chā. Read chā.
64 Read śūna-ḥā. Read śūna-ḥā. Read śūna-ḥā.
with the edge of his sharp sword, eclipsed the array of the stars by the moonlight — the elevation of his banner of fame.

(L. 6.) His son, who meditates on his feet, born from the queen the glorious Mahādāśī Vēgādēvi, (is) the devout worshipper of Mahēsvara (Siva), devoted to Brahma, the Parama-bhāṣṭāraka Mahārajaśāhīrīrāja Paramēsvara, the glorious Lalitāhūradēva, who, in lifting up the earth when it had sunk into the distressing mir of the sin of the Kali age, acted the part of the boar most fit for the burden; who is a fire of prowess to the circle of his adversaries who vanish before the force of his natural genius and his omnipresent power; who, when preparations for war are made of more than ordinary might, by the terrific frown of his brows again and again frightens the multitude of his enemies, as the lion does the elephant cubs by his curling mane; the seeds of whose fame were made to grow up into garlands, thrown on him in the shape of the wreaths of flowers of the bracelets which dropped from the trembling wrists of the damsels of heaven, distressed with bashfulness at seeing him first embrace the excellent wanton Fortune of victory, when she was forcibly drawn to him by the superior power of his mule, yet loudly ringing, sword and showers of arrows; (and) who has subjugated the excellent earth by having recourse to the strength of his bow, bent by his massive arm, and by his rule of it has kept (other) kings of the earth at peace, resembling thus Prithu who, in order to tend the cow whom he had brought into subjection by means of his bent bow, firmly fixed the chief mountains in their places.

(L. 10.) He, being in good health, makes known and issueth the following commands to all the functionaries assembled in this prosperous district (vishaya) of Kārttikēvyapura, to the Rāja, Rājakaukas, Rājaputras, Rājādnīyas, Saṁantas, Mahāśāmantes, Thakkuras, Mahāmukhas, Mahākārtikritkas, Mahāprathāras, Mahādāṇḍānāyakas, Mahārājpramātāras, Sarabhaṅgas, Kumārānjitas, Upārikas, Dāsāprādhikas, Dāṇḍikaras, Chauṭādharāvīkas, Suvihikas, Gaumukhas, Tadāyuktakas, Viniyuktakas, Patīhaṣaṭparāhikas, Asādhaṇḍikārīturas, to those engaged with the elephant, horse, and camel troops, to the Dūtas, Prāṣayikas, Dāṇḍikas, Dāṇḍapāsikas, Gaṇāgaminas, Khāḍyikas, Abhīvaṇāyakas, Rājasthānīyas.

64 I. e., the god Vishnu in his boar incarnation. 65 Viz., by his adversaries. 66 The story is that Prithu uprooted the mountains and piled them upon one another, in order that the earth, who had assumed the form of a cow, might let her walk, the seed of all vegetation, 'flow everywhere around.' Our author may have had in his mind the words of the Kādambari: Vīnaya iva cha pahātī samudraśītra sakalādīrītrie. 67 I have some doubts about the exact translation of the words pālanda-niśchālakirta, 68 For some of the more common of the following titles of officials, see Dr. Fleet's Gupta Inscription p. 15, 16, 52, 69, 140, 178, 160, 170, 217, 218, and 294. 69 Rājānjus also occurs in line 44 of the Khālīmpur plate of Dharmapāla (Ep. Ind. Vol. IV.) and in line 30 of the Bhāgampur plate of Nārāyanapāla (note, Vol. XV. p. 306). It may be equivalent to the term rājaka in line 11 of the Mungir plate of Dāvapāla (note, Vol. XXII. p. 266). 70 The title mahāmanuṣhya, literally 'a great man, a noble,' I have not found elsewhere; the mention of the bhākuras also is unusual. 71 Mahārājpramātāra would be 'the great rājpramātāra.' The Mungir plate of Dāvapāla in line 32 has rāmpātī, which also occurs in line 32 of the second Bājāpāra prasasti (Ep. Ind. Vol. I. p. 115, vāha-pramātīva-rāmpātī-pramātāra), where it has been suggested 'to denote some kind of spiritual counsellor.' And the Mūndhān plate of Harshavarmanas (obéd. p. 72) in line 9 has pramātāra, and in line 17 mahāpramātāra which we also find in line 36 of the Benaica plate of Karṇāntēva (obéd. Vol. II. p. 369). 72 Sarasbhāja occurs, spelt sarabhāja, in line 32 of the Mungir plate of Dāvapāla, and very probably in line 9 of the Bājāpāra inscription of Jīravagupta II. I have not found the word elsewhere and am unable to explain its meaning. 73 As the chauṭadharāvīka was an official who had to look after the catching of thieves, so the dāṇḍapāsīka apparently was one whose duty it was to inflict punishment for 'the ten offences'; see Gupta Inscription p. 189. 74 Superintendents of tolls (vulka) and of woods (gamin). 75 Patīhaṣaṭparāhikas is another term which I have not met with elsewhere; it may denote an official who had to investigate offences against royal edicts or copper-plate grants (patīka). 76 If my alteration of the text is correct, the asādhaṇḍikāritra probably was an official who had to prevent flight from prison or legal restraint. 77 These are usually called gaṇāgaminas. 78 Khāḍyikas, which may have been put erroneously for khaṭyikas, would literally mean 'a swordman.'
Observing the living world, like a billow, to be as unsteady as the leaves of the holy fig-tree shaken by the breeze, and seeing that life, like a bubble of water, is void of substance, and knowing fortune to be as vacillating as the tip of an elephant cub's ear,—in order to attain beatitude in the next world and to cross the sea of this life, I, to increase the merit and fame of my parents and myself, on the auspicious day when the sun enters upon his northern course, have assigned by the grant of an edict, in the above-stated district, the village situated in Górunnasári which is in the possession of Khaśiyaka, and also the two villages situated in Pálibhútika which are in the possession of Guggula, to the holy Lord Náriyána who by the personal order of the glorious Mahádevi Sámadévi has been set up at Górunnasári, for providing perfumes, flowers, incense, lights, ointments, offerings of eatables, sacrifices, oblations of rice, &c., dancing, singing, music, charities, &c., for the repair of what may be damaged or broken, as well as for the execution of new work, and for the maintenance of servants and attendants; (the said villages) to be exempt from (the molestation of) officials, not to be entered by irregular and regular soldiers, not in any way to be seized, not to be resumed, (to belong to the donees) for as long a time as the moon, the sun and the earth endure, as pieces taken out of the district (to which they belong), as far as their proper boundaries and pasture land, together with and including their trees, gardens, springs of water and cascades, (but) without whatever has been or is in the possession of gods and Bráhmaṇas. Wherefore (the donees), enjoying (this grant) in comfort in regular succession, shall not in the slightest degree be troubled by the above-mentioned people or by others with seizure, restraint, robbery, or in any other way. Whoever may act contrary to this, will, in violating my order, commit a great offence.
(L. 23.) In the twenty-first year of the increasing reign of victory; the year 21, the 3rd of the dark half of Māgha. The Dātaka in this matter is the Mahādātakapatalādhihikṛita,63 the illustrious Viśaka. This is written by the Mahāvandilkīra- 
grāhākṣapatalādhihikṛita,62 the illustrious Āryaṇa. The engraving (?) is executed by the illustrious Gagabhadra.

(L. 24.) [Nine beneficent and imprecatory verses.]

SOME SOVEREIGNS OF TRAVANCORE IN THE SIXTH CENTURY, M. E.

BY P. SUNDARAM PILLAI, M.A., M. B. A. S., F. R. H. S.

Introductory Remarks.

In a former paper (ante, Vol. XXIV. pp. 249-259, 277-285, 305-311, and 333-337), I noticed a series of dated inscriptions enabling us to infer, among other matters of historical importance, the names of the sovereigns who ruled over Travancore, or, as it was then called, Viṇḍ, in apparently unbroken succession from 301 of the Kollam era to 427. I also deduced some reasons for suspecting that for upwards of half a century subsequent to that date, Viṇḍ was more or less in a state of confusion, probably in consequence of foreign aggression and annoyance. But the last document which I brought to notice proved that the confusion, whatever its cause, was of a temporary description, and that by 401 the ancient principality had regained its authority and was once more pursuing her own course of progress under Śrī-Vīra-Udayamārtanda-varman II. alias Vīra-Pāṇḍyadeva. As there was reason to infer from the same document that this prince had begun his rule only four years previously, we may safely presume that his reign saw the close of the fifth Malabar century.

I propose now to discuss some later documents relating to the same royal house. I regret that the records I possess are not such as to give a continuous account of the period over which they extend. Most of them have been in my hands for more than three years, and I have waited thus long before attempting to give an interpretation of them in the hope that I should be able to fill up the gaps in them, or at least to piece them together so as to throw light on a tolerably large portion of the period to which they refer. But I have not succeeded to the extent of my desire. Still, however disconnected and fragmentary these records may be, they constitute the only reliable data yet available for the future historian of the land.

XV.1

The first of the documents I have relating to the royal family of Travancore subsequent to 500 M. E. is a Sanskrit distich, inscribed on the northern wall of the Gōśala Krishna temple at Trivandrum, which, for the reasons given ante, Vol. XXIV. p. 279, we may presume to be the oldest of the shrines in this town, with the exception of those at Mitrānandapura. When freely rendered into English the śloka runs as follows:—

No. 15. Old Malayālam. First Trivandrum Inscription of Ādityavarman.

Sanākrit

"Hail! Prosperity! Ho! In the year Chōlapriya, when Jupiter was in the sign Leo, king Sarvāṅgaṇātha of fair reputation, moved by piety and devotion, and desirous of fame and (the merit of) charity, constructed in the town of Syānandrapura the Gōśala temple, the fair lamp-house, and the maṇḍapa (in front) of the shrine of Kṛṣṇa."

In this inscription, Syānandrapura is the term used to designate the town of Trivandrum. It will be remembered that in the inscription of 365 M. E., the word Syānandura was found good enough for the purpose. Why the name is now lengthened out by the addition of the

63 I. e., 'the great record-keeper of gifts.'
1 The numbers in this paper follow those of the last.
62 I. e., 'the great record-keeper of peace and war.'
1 Ante, Vol. XXIV. p. 279.
unmistakable Sanskrit word pura I cannot say, though it is not unreasonable to suspect that the motive may have been to secure additional sanctity to the village by giving its name a clearly classical air.

Having already met with the temple of Krishna in 365 M. E., when Aditya-Rama presented to the god a ‘mountain-like’ drum, we have to take the Gosala; here said to have been constructed, as referring only to the outer rectangular hall, in the middle of which now stands the real inner shrine. Architecturally, too, this hall bears evidence of a later origin. Probably it was put up in this rectangular form, which is rather unusual in the sacred architecture of Southern India, to suit the original name of the temple, Gosala, which means literally ‘a cowshed.’

The ‘fair lamp-house’ referred to can be nothing else than the wooden railings with small iron lamps that now surround the rectangular structure. It is even now regarded in the country as a specially meritorious act to provide an illumination thus round a temple, when the village folks turn out in their holiday garments to amuse themselves with innocent games and pastimes till midnight arrives, when the local beauties, lamp in hand, begin to move in procession thrice round the temple, while the brave and the sturdy, standing apart, shout ‘Haiku!’ at the top of their voices, in the hope of frightening away sickness, famine, and devils! There is no evidence to show that they succeed thus in frightening away pestilence or famine; but over the last mentioned source of evil they sometimes completely triumph. For on certain occasions, as the procession goes on, a weak-minded village woman suddenly stops and shivers, and the devil possessing her poor soul, his ears thus assailed by the yell which proves too much even for his infernal tympanum, solemnly promises to surrender his prey then and there! Such illuminations and ‘drppus,’ as the hideous howling is technically called, must have become about the time of the inscription frequent enough in the rising village of Trivandrum to require the provision of a permanent lamp-house.

The mandapa spoken of is also still in existence, and the wood carvings on the ceiling and the pillars are really admirable in their way. The carved figures are meant to illustrate some of the leading events narrated in the Mahabharata and the Ramayana, and are entitled to better care than they appear to be receiving in an age when the art of carving may be said to be rapidly on the decline.

But we are here more concerned with king Sarvaganatha than with his wood carvings, however exquisite. Evidently, the name Sarvaganatha is more a descriptive title than an individual appellation. It occurs more than once in the worn out inscription on the conspicuously high altar or balti-pitha in front of the shrine further to the east of the mandapa. Exposed as this altar is to the sun and rains, it is no wonder that of the inscriptions with which it is literally covered, nothing more is now decipherable. As it is in a prominent situation and within easy reach, I would recommend these inscriptions on the altar to such as may be curious to see and know for themselves the condition to which most of these valuable historical records on the West Coast of India have been reduced through exposure. But I should add that if anyone should at the same time feel tempted to try his skill at deciphering, he ought to be prepared for similar exposure; for between twelve and two in the day is the only time suited in this case for leisurely inspection, and umbrellas are objectionable appendages within the precincts of all Malabar temples. In this particular case, a decipherer would have also to take care that the day he selected for his visit did not synchronize with the one on which a certain pious individual among the temple guards is on duty. But with all precautions, I doubt whether anyone would make out anything more from those obliterated engravings than the word Sarvaganatha, which, as I have already said, occurs more than once among them. The word literally means ‘master’ of all the constituents of a kingdom,’ which under the name of dasa-dyga are usually enumerated thus: — mountain, river, arable land, towns, garlands, horses, elephants, drums, banners, and sceptre, making ten
in all. The allusion might be also to the twenty-one insignia or marks of royalty which are counted as essential before one is crowned king. These are according to Tamil lexicons the following:—crown, umbrella, hair-fans, elephant-hook, drums, the discus weapon, elephants, banners, fortress, festoons, pots full of water, conches, seahorse, the sword-fish, garlands, turtles, a pair of carp-fish, lions, lamps, bulls, and a throne. Why this particular king came to be noted for the complete possession of all these marks of ancient Hindu royalty it is now impossible to say. Perhaps the occurrence of a fortress in the latter list might suggest that after the bitter experience of the previous century, the Vērād kings found it desirable to protect their kingdom by fortifying some of their rising towns. Mr. Shungoonny Menon (p. 93) writes: "Sri-Vīra-Rāma-Mārtāṇḍavarmaḥ, who was then in his 28th year, was installed on the māṇḍapa in 510 M. E. This king reconstructed the palace near the pagoda at Trivandrum and built a fort round it." If we could be sure of this architectural activity, our conjecture would receive some sort of confirmation; but it is impossible to be positive about the facts stated. There would appear to have been in this early century no regular palace in Trivandrum, the site now occupied by the palace being known, even in the extant old land records, as Pallavāḷāgam.

But whatever may have been the circumstances that led to the king's assuming the title of Sarvāṅgānātha, there can be no question as to the date of this inscription. Chōjapriya signifies, in the Kaṭapayādi system, the number 1296, and the word 'abda' usually refers to the Sakālā, or the Saka year. Sarvāṅgānātha then constructed the beautiful māṇḍapa in front of the temple of Kṛiṣhya, as well as the rectangular enclosure called Gōḍāḷa, in the Saka year 1296, corresponding to the Kollam year 550 or A. D. 1374. It is rather remarkable that this first mention of the Saka year in the Travancore inscriptions should be by a word which signifies also 'dear to the Chōla'—it being known that with the Pāṇḍyas and the Chēras the Kollam year was the more favoured one. If Mr. Shungoonny Menon be correct, then in his account of this early period, Sarvāṅgānātha might be taken as a surname either of Sri-Vīra-Rāma-Mārtāṇḍavarmaḥ, who according to this writer ruled over Travancore from 510 to 550, or of his successor Ravīvarmaḥ, who died in 557.

XVI.

But another inscription belonging to the same shrine leads us to a different conclusion. It consists of five Sanskrit śīkhas engraved on the basement wall of the very māṇḍapa, the construction of which is here recorded as having taken place in Saka 1296. The śīkhas might be rendered thus:

No. 16 Old Malayalam. Second Trivandrum Inscription of Adityavarman.

Sanskrit 54. "Hail! Prosperity! Adityavarman, the brave among the brave, is he who has erected the Gōḍāḷa, Kṛiṣhya's shrine, and the māṇḍapa, for the use respectively of cattle, the god Kṛiṣhya, and the gods of the earth (viz. Brāhmaṇa). Lo! there stand visible to all, the Gōḍāḷa, the māṇḍapa, and the temple of Kṛiṣhya; O dear friend! what else shall I say? May all behold with admiration these three works executed by king Adityavarman, and worship Kṛiṣhya with devotion. The pictures (i.e. the wood carvings) that adorn the ornamental māṇḍapa in front of Kṛiṣhya are such as attract and delight the eyes of all spectators. Stand, therefore, around this delightful māṇḍapa, and gaze on those pictures so gratifying to the eyes!"

These ecstatic lines no doubt represent the feelings with which the author, along with the simpler folks of his times, beheld the elegant carvings on the māṇḍapa, as they stood fresh from the chisels of the carpenter. We wish, however, he had been somewhat more calm in his enjoyment; for then he could have embodied in these five śīkhas, so laboriously incised into the stones, far more useful facts of history than his own aesthetic impressions and rhapsodic exhortations. For instance, he could have for one thing told us the date of these works, about which we should be left utterly in the dark but for the inscription we have just explained.
If chronology was not in his line, he could have at least utilized the words he so lavishly wastes, to recite the glories of his sovereign, Ādityavarmaṃ, in the fashion of the Chōla inscriptions, affording thereby some scope for further historical investigations. But the most unpardonable of his offences, from our point of view, is his omission to insert somewhere in his five śākhas the title Sarvāgānātha of his sovereign. For then we could have been certain that ‘Sarvāgānātha’ of the previous record and Ādityavarmaṃ of the present are but names of one and the same king of Vēṣṇu. In the face, however, of the substantial agreement between the two documents, there can be little question as to the truth of the identification. No doubt, the more imaginative of the two instruments substitutes in place of the ‘fair lamp-house’ the inner shrine of Krishna itself, which, however, could not have been constructed along with the mandapa in which it is inscribed, since we know that it was in existence as early as 363 M. E. The word uṇāsena used in this inscription signifies usually only ‘renewal,’ and may be so taken to apply to that inner shrine, which probably was touched up and repaired when the adjacent new works, the mandapa, and the rectangular enclosure, with the railings for lamp posts, were completed. I have no hesitation, therefore, in inferring that in 550 Vēṣṇu was governed by Ādityavarmaṃ surnamed Sarvāgānātha. In view of this extremely probable conclusion, Mr. Shungoonny Menon’s statements would seem to require modification. Either Sri-Vēṣṇu-Rāma-Martandaśavarmaṃ did not live till 550, or Ravirama was not his immediate successor. Mr. Shungoonny Menon indeed (p. 93) mentions an Ādityavarmaṃ with whom in truth his chronology begins; but he is indefinitely said to have reigned in the fifth century M. E., to have adopted two females from Kōlahānaḍ on the other side of Calicut, and to have extended his sovereignty to Vycome in 505, statements that do not look at first sight probable in themselves, particularly by the side of our inscription of 491. At any rate, they require further examination and verification. Meantime we may conclude with the help of the records now before us that in 550 the throne of Vēṣṇu was occupied neither by Vēṣṇu-Rāma-Martandaśavarmaṃ nor by Savirama, but by Ādityavarmaṃ, the Sarvāgānātha.

XVII.

Our next inscription comes from a different quarter. It is engraved on four sides of a tablet posted in front of a temple, now said to be sacred to Ālvaḍ, about three miles to the south of Padmanabhapuram in South Travancore. It consists of two parts—a Sanskrit śākha and a prose record in Tamil. The part in verse may be thus translated:


"In the Saka year Sakhaloka, when the sun was in his own house, the chief of the gods in Sagittarius, and the moon in the constellation Yama, the prosperous ruler, Martandaśavarma, of boundless fame and mild disposition, the chief among the kings of Kēraḷa, instituted, granting lands of great value for the purpose, regular offerings at daybreak for the god Saṁthe of the temple of Sivagiri."

This rather cleverly composed couplet is certainly more satisfactory than those of the temple of Kāraṇa. The chronogram Sakhaloka according to the Kātapayādi system of notation means the year 1325, and the Saka era being specially mentioned, there can be no doubt that the date recorded corresponds to the Malabar year 578 (A. D. 1402). The sun being said to be in his own house, current astrology would lead us to infer that the month was Chingam or Simha, the sign Leo being the one now believed by astrologers to be peculiarly the sun’s own constellation. But as we shall see presently, the Tamil portion of the inscription specifies the month as Mēsham. This must be due either to an alteration in astrological conventions since 578 M. E., or to an error on the part of the composer of the Sanskrit distich, who mistook the heavenly position where the sun is reckoned to be at the zenith of his glory for the sign specially considered to be his own—a pardonable error, no doubt, on the part of one
not acquainted with the intricacies of astrological conceptions. For what is more natural than to suppose that one would be at the height of one’s power in one’s own house rather than under the roof of another? But such a supposition would imply ignorance of an important branch of Indian letters, not only on the part of the writer of the śloka, but also on the part of those court pañcits and other scholars of the age, who must have examined the verse before allowing it to be inscribed on a tablet specially prepared for it. The two alternatives being thus equally difficult to accept, I leave the solution of the problem to those better versed than myself in the history of Indian astrology. There can be, however, no similar doubt as to the position of the chief of the gods — Jupiter. He was in 578 in the sign of Sagittarius, — just the position where we should have expected him, having found him 28 years previously in Leo. The lunar mansion of the day was Yāmva or Bharaṇ, as the star is now more commonly called.

More important to us than all these items of astronomical information is that the king of Vṛṣṇi of the day was Mārtanda-varman, who is described as of boundless fame and of mild disposition, the latter of which descriptions at least must be taken as answering to fact. If the third descriptive clause, “the chief among the kings of Kēraḷa,” is meant to be equally significant, it would clearly prove that there were others in Kēraḷa exercising sovereign powers at the time — a supposition of some historical value, as we shall see further on. But it appears to me quite possible that the expression is a mere expletive introduced to fill up the metre. The subject of the grant is described as lands of great value, and its object a particular divine service consisting of offerings to be made at the early dawn of each day.

XVIII.

This inference is fully borne out by the Tamil portion of the record, which when translated reads thus:—

No. 18. Old Malayalam

Medieval Tamil.

Second Padmanābhapuram Inscription of Vira-

Kēraḷa-Mārtanda-varman.

“In the Kollam year 578, the sun being 26 days old in Mēsham, on Saturday, new moon, [the lunar mansion being] Bharaṇ, was instituted a dawn offering by Sri-Vira-Kēraḷa-

Mārtanda-varman-Tiruvai of Kilappēru, to be made to the Mahādeva of Sivagiri at Rāga-

śrīnānallūr, and the arrangements made for the expenses thereof are as follow:—

‘The husked paddy required per day being in home measure . . . . the total paddy required per year is 24 kalam, and the cost of condiments amounts to . . . . To meet this total charge, six kalam are to be taken out of the tax due on . . . . and for the remaining 18 kalam is to be utilized the tax due on the paddy lands beginning with the piece called Akkiraippulam Perai among the Āḻvār temple lands in Tiravikramapuram, thus making the total 24 kalam in all. The clarified butter required for the divine service and for vaisvadhēva being per month two nāḷḷ in home measure, the land called Mavaraimūlaippiraiydam is also made over for the purpose. All these properties shall be taken possession of and enjoyed by the Vāriyan of Sāttanur, by name Adityan Adityan, and he shall furnish the supplies for the offering and also a holy garland out of the flower garden to be formed by him. (In return for his labour) he shall take the offering of cooked rice. If the supply is not made for any one day when the property is enjoyed in pursuance of this arrangement, double the default shall be paid; but if the failure continues for a month, a fine shall, in addition to double the quantity defaulted, be imposed. If, however, the failure is due to the obstruction of any in the sabha, a complaint shall be lodged at the door (of the temple?) and the obstructions shall then be removed. Thus in linear succession, and as long as the moon and the stars endure, shall these paddy lands and garden be enjoyed, the rent recovered every harvest, and the divine service conducted without failure. This copy of the royal writ is inscribed on this stone by Ichuran Irravi of the temple.’”
Thus it will be seen that this Tamiḻ portion of the inscription adds a few particulars to those found in the Sanskrit verse above cited. A fracture having occurred on the lower right-hand corner of the front part of the tablet, a few words of the royal writ are irrevocably lost. But fortunately these words happen only to be those describing the lands from which the smaller portion of the supply, viz. six kalām of paddy, is to be drawn. It will be noticed that even as late as 578, the measure used was called kalām and not kōḻai, marakkāl, or parāi, as at present. The word parāi occurs as a part of the name of a particular piece of land, and it seems to me that the un derives modern term parāi, used in Trivandrum and North Travancore both as land and paddy measure, might be traced to parāi and therefore to pēru, meaning 'to contain,' 'to be worth,' or 'to multiply.' I have rendered the illalai as 'home measure,' and if I am right in my interpretation it will imply that some foreign measure was also then current in the country. The word catvādēra usually means certain offerings to departed forefathers, and since clarified butter alone is provided for, we have to take the offerings as having been of the nature of a sacrificial fire. As in our former documents, so in this we find reference made to the village councils of those days, which, it would appear, had influence and independence enough to obstruct the provisions of a royal charter. In the case of such obstruction, however, provision was made for an appeal to be taken to the 'door,' which may take to be the door of the temple, and, therefore, to the Government authorities connected with the temple. The curious caste name Vāriyan occurs in this inscription: and the attempts made to explain the term are so typical of the spirit of myth-making, so characteristic of Eastern scholarship, that I am tempted to borrow a passage on the subject from the pages of the last Census Report of Travancore:

"Sri-Parāsrāma," so runs the paragraph on The Origin and Caste Derivation of Vāriyar, "having brought in Brāhmaṇs from outside to colonize Malabar, detailed the Sūdras to do menial services for them. The Brāhmaṇs finding the Sūdras unit from a religious point of view for pagoda service, they prayed to Parāsrāma to help them in their difficulty. Sri-Parāsrāma appeared unto them and created out of water a new caste for pagoda service. They were called Vāriyanmar (from the root vāri — water), which gradually became Vāriyanmar. Thus in the attempt to trace a clear Dravīdian word to a Sanskrit root, the special creation hypothesis is strained to breaking point. But the derivation, however gratifying to the Sanskrit grammarian, does not satisfy the Nambūri philosopher, as it leaves unsettled the water-made Vāriyar's position in the Aryan hierarchy. A new tradition is therefore invented, and the paragraph goes on to add: — "There is also another tradition current about their origin, according to which a certain Sūdra woman was doing menial service in the pagoda. She was ordered by the Brāhmaṇs employed in the temple to sweep away the bones, etc., that lay within the precincts of the pagoda. She did so, in consequence of which her caste people excommunicated her from their order. But the Brāhmaṇs allowed her to remain in the pagoda service separate from her own caste people. She and her descendants were permitted to live on terms of sambandha with Brāhmaṇs, thus constituting them into a separate caste, and fording them to interline with Sūdras. According to the ordinances of Yājñavalkya, the offspring of a mixed connection of a Brāhmaṇ with a Sūdra woman were termed Vāriyars. Thus, then, does the Nambūri seek to check the undue aspirations of his cleanly Vāriyar colleagues in the temple by assigning to them a Sūdraic origin. But the Vāriyars themselves are not wanting in inventive genius, and so the paragraph concludes with yet another tradition of their origin. "According to the Bhūgolaparāṇa," continues the Report, "there lived in Trichur a certain old Nambūrī Brāhmaṇ married to a young Brāhmaṇ girl. Wishing for progeny she commenced a course of devotion to the village god, one portion of which was the making of garlands of flowers

* Till recently the official term for a revenue district was māṇḍapam vadakka, meaning the 'door of the mandapa.' This Malayāḷam word is fast giving way to the Hindustani term tīlak.

* See page 746.
daily for the god. This is considered one of the modes of propitiating a Hindu god, who heard her prayer, and she in due course conceived. Her old husband, however, suspected her of infidelity and discarded her. From that day forward the pagoda authorities also refused to accept the garlands of flowers she used to make for the deity. She was, however, resolute in her pious work, and placed the garlands daily on the temple steps notwithstanding and returned home. The flower garlands which she so left on the steps used to be seen the next day on the god’s image, day after day. This miracle attracted the notice of the holy Brahmanas, who therefrom declared her immaculate, and said that the conception was the result of divine will. She was not, however, taken back into their own community, but a separate caste was started for her from that day, her occupation being making of flower garlands and other such temple service.

We are thankful to the Census Commissioner for having embodied these traditions in his Report; but it would be idle indeed to criticise them. They would have been even beneath our notice but for the currency and credeence such false derivations receive in this land, even when the etymology of a word lies, as in this case, unmistakably on the surface. ‘Vāriyan’ is obviously the man with the vāri, and vāri in Tamil means a broomstick or rake — vārukkal and vāriyal being other derivatives, in everyday use, from the same root, vāri, to collect, clean, or sweep. Sweeping the inner court of the temple was undoubtedly one of the special duties of the original Vāriyar or Vārur, however much his descendants may now prefer the more leisurely and dignified function of tying up flower garlands for the use of the deity inside. Our Vāriyan, Adityan Adityan of Sātānanur, it will be observed, had also a garland of flowers to supply, but the extra payment of the cooked rice offerings fixed by the grant would show that he had other functions to discharge and other remunerations to receive.

But whatever were the duties and emoluments of the Vāriyan in question, it is more important for us to note that the full name of the sovereign who ruled over Vēṇād in 578 was Sri-Vīra-Kēraḷa-Mārtanda Varman, which the metrical necessities of the śloka contracted into king Mārtanda. Equally, if not more important is the mention of the Kēlappērūr family name. It will be remembered that the earliest of our inscriptions giving this family designation is the one taken from Kadinaikkulam, dated 389.5 I have not yet succeeded in finding out how the Vēṇād royal house came to be associated with a village so far north as Kēlappērūr in the Chirayinkil tāluk. Further on we shall see how in subsequent times an important branch of the original stock assumed an exclusive right to this title. Already perhaps the royal family was getting split up into distinct branches, and it was found necessary thus to designate the branch to which the reigning sovereign of the time belonged.

But these doubts are nothing by the side of a more serious difficulty created by Mr. Shugoonny Menon. For whatever was meant by the addition of the Kēlappērūr family name in this particular case, the inscription leaves no room for the least doubt that Sri-Vīra-Kēraḷa-Mārtanda Varman was the name of the Vēṇād sovereign in 578. But Mr. Shugoonny Menon tells a different story. Having noted the death of Kēraḷavarman three months after he succeeded to the throne of his uncle Ravivarman in 557 M. E., the author says: “Kēraḷa-varma Kulaśekhara Perumāl was succeeded by his twin brother Chēra-Udayamārtanda Varman. The reign of this sovereign was longer than that of all the Travancore monarchs. His Highness ascended the mansad while he was sixteen years of age and died at the ripe age of seventy-eight after a reign of sixty-two years. His reign was of a mixed character, partly attended with prosperity, and partly with troubles and annoyances, as is natural during such a long period, in which many vicissitudes might be expected. His Highness Chēra-Udayamārtanda Varman performed the coronation ceremonies, and was styled Kulaśekhara-Perumāl. During the reign of this sovereign all the south-eastern possessions of Travancore on the Tinnevelly side were regained, and the sovereign often resided at Valliyūr and Chērāman-

dēvi. In consequence of the mild and unwarlike disposition of this king, some of the subordinate chiefs in the east became refractory, and there was constant fighting, and latterly, while the sovereign was residing at Trivandrum, the chief of Rettilapuram invaded Vallyūr, and the king's nephew, being defeated in battle and fearing disgrace, committed suicide. In these places, several grants of lands made by this Kulaśēkharā-Perūnāl remain, some of which we have already noticed. Chēramahādēvi was his favourite residence, and consequently this sovereign was called Chēra-Udayamārthaṇḍavarman. Towards the close of his reign, suspecting unfair proceedings on the part of the chief men of the Pāṇḍya state, the residence of the royal family was removed to Elayadathunad Hottarakaray (Kottarakkarai?) and a governor was appointed to rule Vallyūr and other possessions in the east. This sovereign died in 619 at the ripe age of seventy-eight years.* Mr. Shungoonny Menon then by way of illustration gives a portrait of the seventy-Udayamārthaṇḍavarman. As this is one of the few reigns in the early Malabar centuries of which the author attempts to give us any particulars, it would have helped us more than this attractive picture, if he had indicated the sources from which he borrowed his information. In itself it does not look very probable that the name Chēra-Udaya could have been derived from Chēramahādēvi. Chēramahādēvi itself is explicable only as “(the village of) the great queen of Chēra.” Even supposing it to be a contraction for Chēramahādēvi-Udaya, we have the irrefutable evidence of our inscriptions to prove that up to 578 at least, that is, up to the twenty-first year of his supposed long reign, he had neither that title nor the designation Kulaśēkharā-Perūnāl, since a formal royal writ is the last place where such omissions would be permitted. On the other hand, the document proves that the king who ruled over Vēnaṇḍ in that Malabar year had a distinctly different word as an integral part of his name. He was not, as Mr. Shungoonny Menon tells us, Chēra-Udayamārthaṇḍa-Kulaśēkharā-Perūnāl, but Śrī-Vira-Kēra-Śrī-Mārthaṇḍavarman-Tiruvadī. Remembering how easily mistakes in dry lists of long compound names may occur, we could have supposed Chēra-Udayamārthaṇḍa to have been either a predecessor or a successor of our Vira-Kēra-Mārthaṇḍavarman of 578, but for a remarkable coincidence. Both Mr. Shungoonny Menon and the author of our Sanskrit śūtra are agreed as to the characteristic wildness of the sovereigns they respectively describe. But what confidence this singular circumstance breeds is rather rudely shaken by Mr. Shungoonny Menon's reference to the Rettilapuram chief. Rettilapuram may be taken for Ettaiyapuram, of which it is a vulgar corruption. But the Ettaiyapuram Zamīndār was not itself in existence about this time to attack Vallyūr in the confines of Travancore. The traditions cherished by the family itself do not claim for its founder a higher antiquity than 1423 A. D. Dr. Caldwell thus summarizes the legends connected with the foundation of the Zamīndār: “On the defeat of Anna Dēvarāja, king of Vijayanagara, by Muhammad 'Ala'uddīn, one Kumaramuttū Ettappa Nāyaka, the ancestor of the Ettaiyapuram Zamīndārs, fled from Chandragiri, in company with 64 armed relations, 309 men at arms, and 1,000 dependants, with a certain number of accountants and others, and took refuge with Ati Vira Pārākrama Pāṇḍya Rāja at Madura, who appointed them to repress outrages in the country of the Kāḷḷars, and gave them some villages therein for their maintenance. This is represented to have taken place between 1423 and 1443. In process of time they moved on towards the south and became possessed of various villages in the Tinnevelly district, one of which, to which they gave the name of Ettaiyapuram, they made the capital.” Now, it is foreign to our purpose to test the truth of this traditional account of the origin of the Ettaiyapuram Zamīndār. Whatever errors there may be in this account, it does not err on the side of modesty in the date assigned to its founder. If Kumaramuttū Ettappa Nāyaka came really from Chandragiri, it is more likely that he fled from the place when Chandragiri was taken by the Muḥammadans in 1645, than about 1423, when 'Alā'uddīn is said to have attacked Vijayanagara—a further statement for which it is difficult to find any support. If his flight on the other hand had anything to do with the fall of Vijayanagara, the more appropriate period would be about 1565

* See page 94.  
† History of Tinnevelly, p. 84.
and not 1428. But even taking the latter date as the correct time for the original Ettappa Nāyaka, since we are told that only "in process of time" his successors established themselves at Ettaiyapuram, we cannot imagine how the "chief of Ettaiyapuram" could have invaded Valiyūr, not far from Cape Comorin, in the lifetime of Mr. Shungoonny Menon’s Chēra-Udayamārthadvārman, who according to the author died in 619 M. E. or A. D. 1444.

But this last date raises a difficulty yet more formidable. We learn from an inscription at Nāvayakkal, in the Chirayinkil taluk, dated 7 a. m., Monday, Pushya star, paśchami, the 22nd Edavam, Kollam year 614, that the king of Vēṇāḍ was on that date was Sri-Vira-Rāma-Mārtanda-vārman, and it is therefore impossible that Mr. Shungoonny Menon’s Chēra-Udayamārthadvārman, whether he was or was not identical with our Sri-Vira-Kēra-la-Mārtanda-vārman of 578, could have reigned up to 619, that is, full five years after the crown had passed to another individual. But curiously enough Mr. Shungoonny Menon mentions some sixty pages earlier and quite in another connection, an "inscription on the inner stone-wall of the Chēramahā-devi pagoda, dated Malayāḷam or Kollam year 614 (1439 A. D.), commemorating a grant by the Travancore king Chēra-Udayamārthadvārman to the pagoda at that place while the grantee was residing in the Chēramahā-devī palace." It is possible, of course, to reconcile the two inscriptions by supposing that Mr. Shungoonny Menon’s is dated a month or so earlier than ours, in which case the year 614 would be the date both of the death of Chēra-Udayamārthadvārman and of the accession of Sri-Vira-Rāma-Mārtanda-vārman. But in scientific research nothing can be more dangerous than taking matters on trust. We have therefore to examine the Chēramahā-devī inscription afresh. The Nāvayakkal inscription, also, is too important to be hurriedly disposed of. Until then, these two inscriptions are fully discussed, we may provisionally suppose that Sri-Vira-Kēra-la-Mārtanda-vārman was otherwise known also as Chēra-Udayamārthadvārman, and that he continued to rule till the end of the sixth Malabar century — the period here taken up for investigation.

Conclusions.

Before concluding I shall briefly recount the results arrived at in this paper. Unlike the fourth and fifth centuries dealt with in my previous paper, the sixth has not been left a pure blank in the history of Travancore, to be filled up by epigraphy. Besides Mr. Shungoonny Menon’s History, which I have more than once alluded to, there is a more authoritative publication, the Government Almanāc, in which will be found a list of 35 sovereigns of Travancore, of whom the first four fall within our period. We have therefore to present the results of our inquiry in two aspects — a positive and a negative, consisting respectively of what we are able to affirm and what we are able to deny. The facts we affirm are:—

1. that in Saka 1296, corresponding to the Kollam year 550, the king of Vēṇāḍ was Ādityadvārman surnamed Sarvānga-nātha; (2) that on the 27th Mēsham, 573 M. E., or Saka 1325, the same country was governed by Sri-Vira-Kēra-la-Mārtanda-vārma-Tiruvadi of Klappe-rūr; and (3) that on the 22nd Rishabha, 614 M. E., the king of the country was Sri-Vira-Rāma-Mārtanda-vārman. These few facts, no doubt, have many gaps; but so far as they go, they are indubitable — or to be strictly accurate — very nearly so. Being such, they enable us to deny, with proportionate confidence, certain statements commonly believed to be true on the strength of the authorities above named. Mr. Shungoonny Menon’s list of Travancore kings for the same period would stand thus:—

1. Ādityadvārman, who died in 510 M. E.; (2) Sri-Vira-Rāma-Mārtanda-vārman, who reigned from 510 to 550; (3) Rāvīvarman, who ruled from 550 to 557; (4) Kēra-la-vārma-Kalāśkērā-Pērūmāl, who died 3 months after his coronation in 557; and (5) Chēra-Udayamārthadvārma-Kalāśkērā-Pērūmāl, who ruled from 557 to 619.

The list in the Travancore Almanac omits Ādityadvārman, and begins with his successor in the above table. From the way in which it is printed with no reference to Mr. Shungoonny Menon’s History, one would be led to think that it had some independent foundation; but closer examination tends to show that its independence consists entirely in its orthography. Year after year for
the last quarter of a century and more, this perennial page in the Annual informs us (1) that Srí-Víra-Ráma-Mártāndavarman-Rája ruled 40 years beginning with 1335-36; (2) that Ravivarman-Rája ruled for 7 years beginning with 1375-76; (3) that Kaler Kulaśékharaperumál ruled for a short time in the year 1382-83; and (4) that Chéra-Udaiyamártāndavarman-Kulaśékharaperumál ruled for 62 years beginning with 1382-83. The dates given in this list, if taken to be in the Christian era, correspond well enough with the Mālāvar years given by Mr. Shungoonmy Menon, and with the exception of the name Kaler Kulaśékharaperumál, which can hardly be identified with Keraḷavarman-Kulaśékharaperumál, the dissimilarities in the names might be set down to individual idiosyncrasies in spelling. Now our records enable us to deny almost all the statements supported by these two authorities, and they are the only two in the field. For instance, if there is any truth in the inscriptions I have explained to you, it must follow (1) that Víra-Ráma-Mártāndavarman could not have reigned up to 550 M.E.; (2) that Ravivarman could not have commenced his reign in that year; (3) that in 578 the king of Travancore was not known as Chéra-Udaiyamártāndavarman; and (4) that whenever Chéra-Udaiya did commence his reign, he could not have continued on the throne till 619 M.E. We cannot, therefore, safely look to these authorities to fill up the gaps left by the records which I have presented to you. We must leave that good work to future research, more systematically conducted than mine has been. My spasmodic, unaided efforts serve, perhaps, only to render the very darkness of the subject visible. But it has been well said: "Prudent quisquio dimum scientiae est." It is half way to knowledge when you know what it is that you have to know.

ESSAYS ON KASMIRI GRAMMAR.

BY THE LATE KARL FRIEDRICH BURKWARD.

Translated and edited, with notes and additions,

by C. A. Grieron, Ph.D., C.I.E., I.C.S.

(Continued from p. 173.)

THE INTRANSITIVE VERB.

147. This only differs from the conjugation of स्वस्तन स्वस्तन, in the tenses formed from the Past Participle, which are construed actively.

[The terminations are those given in § 35; which are simply added to the root. See, however, below.] Thus —

कृजी कृजी, to fear.

Masculine.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aorist, I feared.</th>
<th>Feminine.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Singular.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) bhūṣa</td>
<td>bhūṣ-aa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) ṭuk</td>
<td>bhūṣ-ak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) si</td>
<td>bhūṣu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plural.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) as</td>
<td>bhūṣti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) toli</td>
<td>bhūṣti-aq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) tim</td>
<td>bhūṣti-aj</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For vowel changes, see § 199.
The statement that the terminations used are those given in § 35 must be taken with some reservation. The terminations there given are literal transcriptions of the ones found written in the Persian characters. In the feminine singular, the vowel written in § 35 as ι or ο is not pronounced at all when it ends a word. Before ι and ο it has a very indefinite sound, something like that of a short German u, and I have therefore transliterated it in the above paradigm by u, as I have done in the case of transitive verbs (vide §§ 90 and ff.), and as I shall do in future. The vowel of the feminine plural is usually ο (written i in the Persian, and ya in the Sāradā character). As explained in § 90, when this ο (ί, ya) is preceded by ις, ιθ, ις, or οι, it becomes u. This rule was not known to the author, and, indeed, has not hitherto appeared in any printed grammar. The author has hence been once or twice misled by the loose way in which the vowels are written in the Persian character. These mistakes, I have taken the liberty of silently correcting.

The following three verbs, however, do take ο (Persian ι, Sāradā ya) in the feminine, plural: ῥατσίν, to be wet; ῥότσίν, to be pleasant; υτσίν, to fit into. Thus, ῥότσ (not ῥότα), they (fem.) were pleasant.

147a. [Note. — This tense, the Aorist, used actively, only occurs in the case of fifty-seven Intransitive verbs. These verbs have been carefully listed by the author of the Kasmirānabānāmītā, and are as follows. As will be seen subsequently this list is very important. Indeed, the verbs contained in it almost form a separate conjugation. For the sake of brevity, I shall henceforth call them “Listed Verbs.”]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(1)</th>
<th>Thakun, to be weary.</th>
<th>(30)</th>
<th>Wayun, to suit.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>Pakun, to go.</td>
<td>(31)</td>
<td>Kharun, to be unpleasant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Samakhun, to meet.</td>
<td>(32)</td>
<td>Tarun, to cross.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4)</td>
<td>Hokun, to be dry.</td>
<td>(33)</td>
<td>Pharun, to be a cause of loss to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>Tagun, to be able to be done.</td>
<td>(34)</td>
<td>Phrōun, to go round.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>Shongun, to sleep.</td>
<td>(35)</td>
<td>Marun, to die.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>Layun, to be applied.</td>
<td>(36)</td>
<td>Sōrun to be spent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>Keisun, to be moist.</td>
<td>(37)</td>
<td>Galun, to melt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(9)</td>
<td>Khōtun, to fear.</td>
<td>(38)</td>
<td>Thalun, to escape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>Patun, to have trust.</td>
<td>(39)</td>
<td>Phulun, to be unstable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>Eōtun, to be pleasant.</td>
<td>(40)</td>
<td>Đōlun, to be useless.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12)</td>
<td>Vētun, to fit into.</td>
<td>(41)</td>
<td>Phulun, to wear out (of clothes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(13)</td>
<td>Hātun, to rot.</td>
<td>(42)</td>
<td>Pholun, to flower.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(14)</td>
<td>Gaitun, when meaning ‘to be proper.’</td>
<td>(43)</td>
<td>Mētun, to be met.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(15)</td>
<td>Wopun, to be born.</td>
<td>(44)</td>
<td>Bovun, to be.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(16)</td>
<td>Darun, to burn.</td>
<td>(45)</td>
<td>Rāvun, to be lost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(17)</td>
<td>Rōrun, to remain.</td>
<td>(46)</td>
<td>Dōshun, to trickle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(18)</td>
<td>Phāthan, to be split.</td>
<td>(47)</td>
<td>Rōshun, to be complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(19)</td>
<td>Phētan, to be burst.</td>
<td>(48)</td>
<td>Phethun, to be forgotten.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(20)</td>
<td>Bētan, to be stopped.</td>
<td>(49)</td>
<td>Rōshun, to be angry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(21)</td>
<td>Bētan, to sink.</td>
<td>(50)</td>
<td>Āsun, to be.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(22)</td>
<td>Wētan, to arrive.</td>
<td>(51)</td>
<td>Khasun, to mount.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(23)</td>
<td>Wōtan, to rise.</td>
<td>(52)</td>
<td>Phasun, to be entangled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(24)</td>
<td>Tēhun, to be cut.</td>
<td>(53)</td>
<td>Basun, to dwell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(25)</td>
<td>Sapanun, to become.</td>
<td>(54)</td>
<td>Lōsun, to live.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(26)</td>
<td>Wētan, to burn inwardly.</td>
<td>(55)</td>
<td>Lōsun, to be weary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(27)</td>
<td>Shrapun, to be digested.</td>
<td>(56)</td>
<td>Wasun, to descend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(28)</td>
<td>Prayun, to be pleasing.</td>
<td>(57)</td>
<td>Behun, to sit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The importance of this list will be gauged from the fact that there are the only Intransitive verbs which change either their radical vowel or their radical consonant in the past tenses. As will be explained subsequently (§ 159), many Transitive verbs, and certain of the above fifty-seven Intransitive verbs are liable to change the final consonants of their roots, both in the feminine of the Aorist, and throughout the Pluperfect II. Many are also liable to change the radical vowel in the Aorist, but not in the Pluperfect II. As only those Intransitive verbs which are included in the above list use the Aorist, no other neuter verb ever changes its Radical Vowel. Moreover, as only those Intransitive verbs which are mentioned in the above list are liable to change their final consonant, no other Intransitive verbs do so.

For instance, amongst the Intransitive verbs which change both their radical vowel, and their final consonant is the verb pakun, to go. It is mentioned in the above list. Its 3rd person Aorist is:

Poko, he went.
Pacho, she went.
Pako, they went.
Pacho, they went (fem.)

If pakun had not been in the above list, this tense would not have occurred at all. Its 3rd Sing. Plup. II. is pachyū, in which, according to rule, the k is changed to ch.

But, now, take the verb thikun, to be firm. As it is not in the above list it has no Aorist, and uses the Plup. II. instead of that tense. In its Plup. II., it does not change its k to ch, as it is unlisted. Its Plup. II. is, therefore, thikyū, not thikyū.

148. Pluperfect II.

(First form khotamut bau.)

Singular. Plural.

(1) m. khotāū-s khotāy

f. khotāū-a khotāyā

(2) m. khotāū-k khotāv-

f. khotāū-a khotāv-

(3) m. khotāū khotāy

f. khotāū khotāyā

148a. As in the case of Transitive verbs (vide § 103), I reproduce this tense as given by the author. Wade gives for this tense, instead of khotāū, dōryū, he ran, fem. dōryī; pl. masc. dōrī or dērī, fem. dōrī. According to the Kāśmirāśabddāmritā, there are three kinds of Past Tenses, viz.:

(1) Bhūta, or Immediate Past.
(2) Sāmānyā-bhūta, or Indefinite Past.
(3) Purāṇa-bhūta, or Pluperfect.

No. (1) is used only when the act done is near in point of time. Thus, kūru, he did (i.e., he has just done); khotāū, he feared (i.e., he has just feared).

No. (2) is simply a Past Tense, and should properly be called an Aorist, as it simply refers to Past Time, without reference to whether the act done is near or distant, in point of time. E.g., karyāū, he did; khotāū, he feared.

No. (3) is used when the act done is distant in point of time. Thus, karyāū, he had done (he did it a long time ago); khotāū, he had feared (he feared a long time ago, and fears no longer).
The same author divides Intransitive verbs into two classes:

(a) Listed Verbs, i.e., the 57 verbs given in § 147a.

(b) Others.

The Intransitive Immediate Past (called the Aorist in this Grammar) only occurs in the case of Listed Verbs.

The Indefinite Past (called Pluperfect II, in this grammar) of Intransitive Verbs is thus conjugated, according to the same author. The verb taken as an example is pakhus, to go which is a Listed Verb, and in which, consequently, the e becomes ch in the Immediate Past (Plup. II.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) pachy-d-s</td>
<td>pachy-dya-s</td>
<td>(1) pachy-dy</td>
<td>pachy-dya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) pachy-d-k</td>
<td>pachy-dya-k</td>
<td>(2) pachy-d-ya</td>
<td>pachy-d-ya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) pachy-d-v</td>
<td>pachy-dya-v</td>
<td>(3) pachy-dy</td>
<td>pachy-dya</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the case of Listed Verbs, this is used in its proper sense as an Indefinite Past.

In the case of non-listed verbs, it is not used as an Indefinite Past, but is used instead of the Immediate Past. Thus, take the non-listed verb mokalya, to be released. Its Plup. II. is mokalya, he was released, and is used as an Immediate Past only. It means 'he has just been released,' though pachy-ds does not mean 'he has just gone.'

The Intransitive Pluperfect is as follows. It will be seen that the Feminine is the same as in the Indefinite Past.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) pachy-d-s</td>
<td>pachy-dya-s</td>
<td>(1) pachy-dy</td>
<td>pachy-dya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) pachy-d-k</td>
<td>pachy-dya-k</td>
<td>(2) pachy-d-ya</td>
<td>pachy-d-ya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) pachy-d-v</td>
<td>pachy-dya-v</td>
<td>(3) pachy-dy</td>
<td>pachy-dya</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the case of Listed Verbs, this tense is used as a Pluperfect. Thus, pachy-ds, he went (a long time ago).

In the case of non-listed verbs, it has the force of an Indefinite Past. Thus, mokalya, he was released, he got loose.

In the case of non-listed verbs, whose roots end in vowels, it is also used as a Pluperfect thus, from pews, to fall, pews, he fell (either he fell, or he fell a long time ago).

The Pluperfect of non-listed verbs, whose roots end in consonants is formed by inserting i before the y of the first form. Thus —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) mokal-y-d-s</td>
<td>mokal-y-dya-s</td>
<td>(1) mokal-y-dy</td>
<td>mokal-y-dya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) mokal-y-d-k</td>
<td>mokal-y-dya-k</td>
<td>(2) mokal-y-d-ya</td>
<td>mokal-y-d-ya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) mokal-y-d-v</td>
<td>mokal-y-dya-v</td>
<td>(3) mokal-y-dy</td>
<td>mokal-y-dya</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the case of verbs ending in ts, tah or z, the y (and i) is omitted in these tenses, and we get the following forms. The verb khotsun, to fear (a Listed Verb), is taken as the example.

(a) Indefinite Past in the case of Listed Verbs; Immediate Past in the case of non-listed verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) khotsu-s</td>
<td>khotsu-s</td>
<td>(1) khotsu-y</td>
<td>khotsu-y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) khotsu-k</td>
<td>khotsu-y-k</td>
<td>(2) khotsu-ya</td>
<td>khotsu-ya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) khotsu-v</td>
<td>khotsu-ya-v</td>
<td>(3) khotsu-y</td>
<td>khotsu-y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Similarly we have:

(2) Pluperfect, in the case of Listed Verbs; Indefinite Past, in the case of non-listed verbs; Pluperfect, also, in the case of non-listed verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Masculine</td>
<td>Feminine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) khōtēd-a</td>
<td>khōtēya-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) khōtēd-k</td>
<td>khōtēya-k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) khōtēd-u</td>
<td>khōtēya-u</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following twelve verbs, however, do insert y, and are in other respects treated like the verb pakun.

(i.) Listed verbs: — Katun, to be wet; rōtsun, to be pleasant; vetun, to fit into.

(ii.) Non-listed verbs: — Grotun, to be splashed out of a vessel; tsotun, to be without employment, be not current; tsotun, to be empty; tōsun, to be sharp; pucun, to be št: bruun, shine; bidwun, to be pleasant; letun, to be weak; shōtun, to be pure.

If the base of the verb ends in ts, tsh, or š, it does not use the Pluperfect in iyād. The form in ō is used instead. Thus, khōtēdu means both 'he feared,' and 'he feared a long time ago.'

These rules about bases in ts, tsh, and š, apply not only to verbs like khōtun, whose roots end in one of these letters, but also to verbs, whose final root-consonant (t, th, or d), is changed to ts, tsh, or š, in the Plup. II. E. g., wātun, to arrive (Listed Verb), Plup. II. wētsōv. On the other hand, tatun, to be warm, is not a listed verb. It hence does not change its final consonant, and its Past Tenses are — Immediate Past, tatōv; Indefinite Past, tatāv; Pluperfect, tatīgōv.]

149. [The original does not give the other tenses formed from the past participles of the intransitive verb, but as they are conjugated actively, not passively, the translator gives them here on his own authority.

150. Perfect.

I have feared, etc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Singular</td>
<td>Plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) bo chhus khūtmun</td>
<td>bo chhas khūtmuni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) teg chhus khūtmun</td>
<td>teg chhas khūtmuni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) su chhu khūtmun</td>
<td>so chhe khūtmun</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plural.

(1) as chhi khūtmoti | as chhe khūtmotu
(2) tohi chhiwā khūtmoti | tohi chhowā khūtmotu
(3) timi chhi khūtmoti | timi chhe khūtmotu

See § 62, note 32.
151. Pluperfect I.

I had feared, etc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Singular</strong></td>
<td><strong>Singular</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) אוס</td>
<td>אוס</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
<td>קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) אוס</td>
<td>אוס</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Plural</strong></th>
<th><strong>Plural</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
<td>קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
<td>קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
<td>קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

152. Future Perfect and Dubitative.

I shall have, or I may have feared, etc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Singular</strong></td>
<td><strong>Singular</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) אָס (אָס בוא) דָשִׁי</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) אָס</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Plural</strong></th>
<th><strong>Plural</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The feminine is the same as the masculine, except that the feminine forms of the past participle (קְהַטְסְמוּ and קְהַטְסְמוּ) and in the 3rd person the feminine pronouns (אָס so and הָנִי tim) are used.

153. Optative Perfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Singular</strong></td>
<td><strong>Singular</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) אָס (אָס בוא) דָשַׁה</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) אָס</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Plural</strong></th>
<th><strong>Plural</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) קְהַטְסְמוּ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Feminine as in the Future Perfect.
154. The following is the Aorist of the intransitive verb पृष्ठ peus, to fall:—

(1) m. पृष्ठ peus
   f. पृष्ठ peys

(2) m. पृष्ठ peš (pik)
   f. पृष्ठ peyak

(3) m. पृष्ठ peš (pas)
   f. पृष्ठ peyi or piyayi

(To be continued.)

CHEYLA.

This would appear to be the form under which this well-known word usually appeared to the Anglo-Indian of a century ago. It was then in common use in senses which are not to be found in Yule's Hobson-Jobson, nor curiously enough in any of the Indian Dictionaries available to me. Originally a Hindu word meaning a 'servant,' many changes have been rung upon it in Hindu life, so that it has meant a slave, a household slave, a family retainer, an adopted member of a great family, a dependant relative and a soldier in its secular senses; a follower, a pupil, a disciple and a convert in its ecclesiastical senses. It has passed out of Hindu usage into Muhammadan usage with much the same meanings and ideas attached to it, and has even meant a convert from Hinduism to Islam.

In the last century, persons bearing the title—it can hardly be called the stigma—of chela played so important a part in current politics, and the word was so familiar in its applied senses, that to the Anglo-Indian of that day it required no reference and no explanation, though nowadays some of the secondary senses have become so far forgotten that the modern Dictionaries have missed them, and so comprehensive a work as Burnell's and Yule's Hobson-Jobson has failed to record it.

I, therefore, make no apology for the lengthy quotations which follow to prove the usage to which it has been put, and giving its history for the last four centuries. R. O. Temple.

I.

The Dictionaries.

1887. — "Chet, chetak, cherâ, chérâ, chela, a servant, a slave brought up in the house, a pupil, a disciple." — Forbes, Hindustani Dictionary, s.v.

1887. — "Chela, by redup. chêldchêld (chêla, Hind.), a disciple, a pupil, an 'élève of.'" — Molesworth, Marathi Dictionary, s.v.

1872. — "Chit . . . to be a servant . . . cheta, chetaka, cheda, chedâ, a servant, a slave, a minister who fulfils an appointed duty." — Monier-Williams, Sanskrit Dictionary, s.v.

1875. — "Cêto, ceto (ceta), a servant, a slave." — Childers, Pali Dictionary, s.v.

1875. — "Cherâ, cherâ, chêla, cherâ, chêla, from cheda, a servant, slave brought up in the house, a pupil, a disciple." — Bates, Hindi Dictionary, s.v.


1884. — "Chet, chetak, cherâ, cherâ, cherâ, chêla, chelâ, chela . . . servant, slave . . . (S. chêta, chêta, chêta) a servant, a slave (brought up in the house) — a pupil, disciple, follower." — Platts, Hindustani Dictionary, s.v.

1885. — "Chêla (Hindi, said to be from the Sanskrit chêta, a servant), a disciple, a pupil: especially the disciple of a guru or a mahanta. In Kânpî also a magician." — Whitworth, Anglo-Indian Dictionary, s.v.

1888. — "Chêla (Sanskrit chêta, chêda) a disciple of an ascetic or holy man: in slang a hanger-on at a rich man's house who eats scraps." — Crooke, Rural Glossary, s.v.
II.

Hindu Usage.

1891. — "We saw a little monastery of Ateets, founded by the chiefs of Bihronor. It is called Jhaltaa ... The head of the establishment, a little vivacious, hot, wild-looking being, about sixty years of age, came forth to bestow his blessing and to beg something for his order. He, however, in the first place elected me one of his chelas or disciples by making my forehead with a tila of bhaboat, which he took from a platter made of dhak-leaves, to which rite of inauguration I submitted with due gravity." — Tod, Rajasthan, Vol. ii., p. 612.

1892. — "It was one day remarked that, when refreshing in the cooed or reservoir, Sirdar Sing [ob. 1762] did not lay aside his turban, which provoked a suspension that he had no hair. The Rana [Raj of Mewar], impatient to get a peep at the bare head of the son of Chandrabhan, proposed that they should push each other into the water. The sport began, and the Dodeka's turban falling off disclosed the sad truth. The jest was, however, not relished by the Sirdar, and he hastily replied in answer to his sovereign's question, 'what had become of his hair?,' that he had lost it in his service in a former birth as chela by carrying wood upon his head to feed the flame when his sovereign as a jogi or ascetic performed penance (tapasya) on the hills of Budhrinath. ... Chela is a phrase which includes servitude or domestic slavery; but implies at the same time treatment as a child of the family. Here it denotes that of a servant or disciple." — Tod, Rajasthan, Vol. ii., pp. 527 f. and 528a.

1874. — "The menials [of Bikram] are hereditary household slaves called 'chelas.' They are, I believe, never sold by Raja families of distinction, though they often form part of a bride's dowry. When not the children of slaves, they have usually been purchased in times of famine from their starving relations. Their work is light, and they are generally well treated, and sometimes placed in positions of high trust. But Thakurs, especially the inferior classes, occasionally act with much cruelty towards their slaves as well as their other dependants. 'Chela' who have fled from their masters are to be met with in British territory, where they often assume the caste of their former owners. The term 'chela' signifies disciple rather than slave, and was applied to household servants by the large-minded Akbar ... whether in the use of this word the Rajputs were taught by Akbar or he by them, I cannot at present say — [here is quoted the passage from Blochmann's Asa, i, 234]." — Powlett, Bikraun State, p. 114. Repeated in part in Rajputana Gazetteer, Vol. i., 1879, p. 194.

1874. — "The Karauli forces organized in their present form by the late Maharajah Madan Pal are as follow: — Infantry Pasans, lat, Gol Paltan (under a 'khachela' or household slave; 2nd, under a 'nankarchela' or slave holding grant of land; 3rd, under a household slave)." — Powlett, Karauli, p. 40.

1878. — "Bakhtawar Singh [of Utwar] died in 1816. ... Banni Singh, then seven years old, was accepted as Raj by the Rajputs and artillery (goladad) headed by Akhe Singh, Bhanwar and an influential chela or household slave named Ram ... Ram and Ahmed Baksh [Khan, Vakil, afterwards Nawab of Firozpur and Loharah] each tried to obtain for their respective parties the support of the Delhi Resident, Sir David Ochterlony ... Ram, the faithful old chela died in 1825. His son Mulla had established a great influence over the young chief, and on the whole this influence was used for good, for he was kept under restraint and compelled to acquire some education. But Mulla treated him sometimes with such indignity as to excite the anger of the Rajputs and at last Akhe Singh had Mulla murdered to the extreme grief and displeasure of Banni Singh who expelled Akhe Singh from Utwar." — Powlett, Utwar, p. 23. Copied into Rajputana Gazetteer, Vol. iii., 1880, pp. 185 f.

1878. — "The household slaves or Khawas Cheela [of Utwar] number about 200. ... Though known generally as khawas chelas, the special title of khawa, which is an honourable distinction, enabling the bearer to sit in Darbar in person by only five, Rama, the faithful Minister and adherent of M. R. Bakhtawar and Banni Singh, is the slave most distinguished in the history of the State. His family hold a valuable rent-free grant. Khawas Shri Baksh, Superintendent of stables, woods, etc., is at present the chela of most mark.

When in 1870 the Council of Administration was established and a fixed sum assigned for the expenses of the palace, the late chief neglected to supply maintenance to a number of the household slaves, who applied to the Political Agent for the means of support. The Council thought the opportunity a good one for permanently reducing the number of slaves in the palace and so far diminishing the servile influence which was the cause of much evil. It was consequently determined that the complaining chelas should either leave the service of the State or enter the
1884. — "Jad, laund kei! Bhag jad! To kyd jana jog? Jo dhare hai jog ko, tiyag shakal man bhog.

Tiyag shakal man bhog: kahan hai jog men jog dahal?
Panchon mar, pachle tiyag de: jogi jad chelha.

Go, thou son of cur! Be off! What dost thou know of saintship?

Who takes the saintship, renounces all the desires of his heart.

Renounces all the desires of his heart: the saintship is hard and difficult in the world.

Put off the five (desires) and the twenty-five (lusts); then cast thou be a yogi's disciple."

Temple, Panjab Legends, Vol. i., p. 327, Legend of Sirda Dar.

1886. — "He Gur Deo! karo tum kirpa! Midda ne tumheh bade.

Kan pharkh munda dado; jog len ko de.

Nath, chel sa kar lie; Jog ko rast da dijo;

Choro mera khan; Aj, Gar, kirpa kijo.

Hail, my Lord Guru! Have mercy!

My mother sent me to thee.

Bore my ears, put in the (jogi’s) ring:

I am come to take the saintship.

My Lord make me a disciple.

Show me the way of devotion.

Bore my ears.

Have mercy, Gurū, on me to-day."


1886. — "Gorakh chelaha nān akhād: 'Pūran kaḷūha bānd te bār.

Eh nūn chhātka bārau gusar gae, bahātt pāt saade!

Eh dī jhabde, pādā mundaṇā, Jogī lea bande.

Chelha kar do Gorakh Nāth dā, siddh bāndā parākar.'

Jad Jogi bandwan lāg pie Thikar Nāth ne kāṭī phunkār:

'Gurjī, it mēri gurī dā arrah hai, eh dā ajān ud mundaṇā pādo.'

Said Gorakh to his disciples: 'Take Pāran out of the hole.

Six and thirty years he has spent in it and suffered much pain!

Put the rings into his ears at once and make a Jogi of him.

Make him a follower of Gorakh, for he is a great saint.'

When they commenced to make him a Jogi, Thikar Nāth cried out:

'Sir Guru, hear my humble petition, put not in the ear-rings without trial.'"


1886. — [The following quotations exhibit the difference between the Hindu and Musalmān words in the same document.]

It sē murid Shekh dā anfār dār nān īnātīd

As kāvāndāt Miṣān Walīdd dād bīllī ko niudd

hondī aur khāmīn nān tē chākāri dūkūd dēvā.

Phir jōgī ne ghesse khākār dās eih chēlhe hord,

Pakāran kāran Ḳānām Sāhīb dē jādā dītā dītī dīr.

Alīn jānī murid baq gae; jāne bākāl khuddā.

Hāsī ne ch mūt jāb shāhīrd rastā hamārdī:

Sāfī dā murid bā gīt, karāh bākāl chārdī.

A disciple of Shekh (Ahmad Ghana) went on a long journey

Miṣān Walīdd miraculously restored to life a dead cat and shewed himself to a follower in the form of a tiger

Then the jōgī in his wrath, sent ten or twenty disciples more to seize the Imām quickly

The wise and learned became his followers as all the world knows.

The Ḳāsā heard that his own disciple had become a disciple of the Sāfī with all his heart.


III.

Muhammadan Usage.


[Tārīkh-i-Baddonī, text, Vol. ii., p. 324]. "In A. H. 991 the king [Akbar] erected two buildings outside the city where he might feed fakirs both
Musulmán and Hindú; one he called Khairpūra and the other Dharpūra. Some of Abd-ul-Fažil's people had the charge and used to spend the king's money in procuring food. As the joyas also used to flock there in great numbers a separate receiving house was built for them and called Jogipūra. Nightly meetings were held in private with some of these men and they used to employ themselves in various follies and extravagances in contemplation, gestures, addresses, abstractions and reveries, and in alchemy, fascination and magic. The king himself studied alchemy and used to exhibit the gold which he made. One night in the year called Shivrāt was appointed for a grand assembly of joyas from all parts of the country, on which occasion he would eat and drink with the best of them; and used to be gratified by their assurances of a life three or four times longer than the natural life of man." — Elliot, History of India, Vol. v, p. 538.

c 1596. — "The Chelaha or Slaves. His Majesty [Akbar] from religious motives dislikes the name bandah or slave, for he believes that mastership belongs to no one but God. He therefore calls this class of men Chelaha, which Hindi term signifies a faithful disciple. Through His Majesty's kindness many of them have chosen the road to happiness, [by joining the Divine Faith] The pay of the Chelaha [in the Infantry] varies from 1 B. to 1 d. per diem. His Majesty has divided them into several sections and has handed them over to native and experienced people who give them instruction in several things." — Blochmann, Trans. of the Ain-i-Akbari, 1873, Vol. i., p. 235f.

c 1598. — "The Chelaha. His Majesty [Akbar] does not approve of giving these unfortunate men the opprobrious name of slave, but calls them Cheelah, which word in the Hindoeew language signifies one who relies on another. The daily pay of a cheelah is from one Dam to one Rupee. They are formed into divisions and committed to the care of skilful persons to be instructed in various arts and occupations. — Gladwin, Trans. of Ayeen Akbery, 1783, Vol. i., p. 167f., ed., 1885.

c 1598. — "The Persian Text from which Blochmann's and perhaps Gladwin's Translations were made is to be found in Blochmann, Persian Text of the Ain-i-Akbari, Vol. i., p. 190, first line 12, where the word is spelt اچللا chala.

1791. — "Narrative of Mr. William Drake, formerly Midshipman of the "Hannibal" and other prisoners taken last war, who have lately made their escape from Tippoo. — The prisoners taken by the French in the "Hannibal" to the number of near 500 were landed at Cuddalore the 30th June 1763, sent from thence to Chilumbram the beginning of July, where they remained prisoners with the French till August 12th, when they were delivered over to Hyder Ally Khan and marched to Bangalore, the privates in irons. They arrived at Bangalore the 2nd September. On the 19th October, the youngest of the whole, to the number of 51, were sent to Seringapatam, where they arrived the 31st October. They remained there till the 7th November, when their heads were shaved, and, on the 20th all their things taken from them and they were circumcised. Soon after Musalmans names and"dresses were given them, and they were marched about the parade. The Europeans all were bound on the parade and rings (boly) the badge of slavery were put into their ears. They were then incorporated into a battalion of Cheylas, where they remained till the 19th December 1763. In April 1764, the command of a company of Cheyla boys, with exercising muskets without locks, was given to Messrs. Speedman and Rutledge, and the others were made Havildars, having the command of six. In February 1785 Tippoo gave these Battalions of Cheylas with fire-locks to Messrs. Speedman and Rutledge and a battalion of boys with exercising muskets to Sergeant Dempster, and made the others Havildars in those and other Cheyla Battalions. The Battalions to which they were posted were four of Christians called Ahmedy, and four of various castes called Asaad Allys, all circumcised. In 1786 by Tippoo all the European Cheylas and many other Europeans were sent back to Seringapatam in consequence of the desertion that had taken place among them. In June or July 1787 the Chittledroog party reached their destination the 27th December and were incorporated into four Cheyla Battalions that were at that place. In February 1791 at the taking of Tul Ryrah one European Cheyla was killed and one wounded. Those who have made their escape from Chittledroog report the garrison of that place to be to the best of their knowledge as follows: Four nominal Battalions of Cheylas consisting of about 800. Several European boys were taught dancing in the country style and forced to dance in female dresses before Tippoo. It is said that of late as they grew up they have been transferred to the Cheyla Battalions. The country names given by Tippoo to such of the Europeans as were circumcised are inscribed in the list with a view to facilitate the
enquiry and recovery of those who are still alive. They have occasionally been altered.” — Seton-Karr, Selections, Vol. ii., p. 311f.

1795. — "A few days ago a Havildar formerly attached to the 15th Bombay Battalion arrived from the Malhur country, having escaped from Tipoo's dominions, where he had been detained a prisoner 13 years, and compelled to serve in one of his Chelá Corps. The only intelligence that he brings is, that Tipoo is diligently employed in fortifying the lines near Seringapatam which were stormed by our Grand Army on the celebrated 6th February, and that he knows of no European prisoners that now remain under Tipoo's bondage.” — Bombay Courier, March 21st, 1795, in Seton-Karr, Selections, Vol. ii., p. 407.

c. 1821. — "Hıyyat Mahomed Khan [of Bhopai], when installed Nabob, had no children by his wife, but he had adopted four Cheláhs or family dependants, who were considered almost as relations. The eldest of these, Fowlad Khan, was the son of a Gond. The second, Jumshere Khan, was the son of a Gosain; and the third and fourth, Chutta Khan and Iasm Khan, were the sons of a Brahmin. The merit of having withdrawn these children from their errors to the true faith no doubt constituted in the eyes of a pious Mahomedan prince another tie to strengthen that of adoption.

Fowlad Khan, the eldest of the Cheláhs, was the first who possessed the power of Minister, and it was during his administration that the detachment under General Goddard passed through the territories of Bhopai [1773].

Soon after these events a family quarrel occurred in which Fowlad Khan was slain in an attempt to capture the old Fort of Bhopai, then the residence of the widow of Yar Mahomed Khan: who from disgust at his violent and tyrannical acts had for some time resolved to subvert his authority and to raise to power Chutta Khan ... This virtuous woman had every reason to congratulate herself on her choice of Chutta Khan." — Malcolm, Central India, ed., 1880, Vol. i., p. 296f.


c. 1825. — "When the Naváb Sáheb [of Junágháth] perceived that not one of the pillars of the State was able to extirpate him from this difficulty in Sānnvat 1837 [A. D. 1800] he despatched some of them . . . to Nágár with letters to the Ján Sáheb Jásájí declaring that he would confer a great obligation upon the Nawáb by sending back the Diváán Raghunáthji. Accordingly the latter, although aware of his master's fickle temper and of the envy of Wámní Karsándás, of Nágár Káhandás, Ázam Beg Chélá and others, he took into account that sincere excuses had been made and that it was his duty whether he liked it or not to comply with the wishes of his old master and went to Junágháth." — Tarikhi-i-Sorath, trans. Burgess, 1882, p. 196. See also p. 286.

c. 1825. — "The author [Dwán Rañóchódji] had been for two years at Porbandar, to which place Prabhudás and Kamál Chélá were sent to recall him." — Tarikhi-i-Sorath, trans. Burgess, 1883, p. 197.


c. 1825. — "Naváb Sáheb Bahádúr Khán bin Hámid Khán Bahádúr Bábí . . . After his father's death, however, he was brought back to Junágháth by the Jamádar Omarkhásám, Ázam Beg Chélá, Káhandás Vánsháfat, Múgrám Bakáhi, Jhúhá Melíthu and others and ascended the throne in his 18th year, 9th of Phagán Súd, Sánvat 1837 (A. D. 1810) . . . ." — Tarikhi-i-Sorath, trans. Burgess, 1882, p. 203.

c. 1825. — "The murder of Ahmad Khán [Fáquir] was perpetrated on the 4th Muhamarrám A. H. 1249 (Sánvat 1830 [A. D. 1823] and as a punishment for it Chélá Emámí Khán and Káderv were one year afterwards expelled from the town." — Tarikhi-i-Sorath, trans. Burgess, 1882, p. 237f.

1854. — "Kalindrashhu'árá Táffív Sarkhúsh, The Words of the Poets, by Mírzá Mohammed Abdál, whose takhlíq is Sarkhúsh and who was generally called Chélá. The title of the book is a chronogram for 1093 [A. H. = 1882 A. D.]; the date when he commenced to compile it." — Sprenger, Catalogue of King of Oudh's Library, Vol. i., p. 108.

"He wrote a biography of the poets of his own time entitled 'Kalindrashhu' Shá'dí, the letters of which if taken according to their respective numbers will give the year in which it was written, viz., 1852 A. D., 1935 A. H." — Beale, Orient. Biograp. Dict. s.v. Sarkhúsh, ed. 1881.
NOTES AND QUERIES.

JAUR SINGH—A FOLK ETYMOLOGY.

In the Karnál and Ambâl districts, worshipped along with Gûgâ Pîr, Nâr Singh (Narasînha), Kûl Singh and Bûrî Singh, is found Jaur Singh. The Nâr Singh is of course a corruption of the name of the man-lion avatar of Vâishnava, and Bûrî Singh and Kûl Singh appear to be synonymous with him. Jaur Singh is explained to be Jêwar or Râjâ Jêwar, the usual name of Gûgâ's father. All the above are worshipped as godfathers, and called udge, or serpent. — P. N. and Q. 1883.

AN ORIGIN FOR THE NAUGHZA TOMBS.

A naughzâ is a deceased saint occupying one of those very numerous long graves to be found all over the Panjab. They are popularly supposed to be 9 feet or 9 yards long, and to contain the remains of a saint of proportionate length. Like all similar objects of worship, these naughzas perform miracles, grant sons, and so on, and there are many current popular tales to that effect. I have heard it suggested that they are really the platforms of recumbent images of Buddha, turned in the course of time into Muhammadan tombs. Those I have seen, however, hardly look old enough for this, though I never saw one excavated to ascertain its internal structure. Many are quite modern undoubtedly, and there are instances of some which may be said to be still “growing”!

In Sârîr Atr Singh’s Sâkhs (Lahore, 1876), in sâkhs (tale) 69, p. 77, I read “the Gûr (Gobind Singh) next encamped at a place which he called Guptas (?] in the Sîrîs District). Here a Muhammadan jâdîr of the Wali order, who had built a tomb nine yards in length with lime and pakkâ (burnt) bricks, leaving an opening in it on one side large enough for him to be put in when he died, presented the Gurû with a māl (82 lbs.) of gîl, a man of sugar, and the same quantity of flour. He also provided grass and grain, and moreover entreated the Gurû to make him a Sikh. The Gurû consented, and re-named him Ajmer Singh. He had the power of performing miracles, and could collect alms in Delhi and Lahore on the same day.” Have we not here the true origin of the naughzâ?

R. C. TEMPLE in P. N. and Q. 1883.

TABU AS APPLIED TO NAMES OF MARRIAGE RELATIONS.

In accordance with the universal Indian custom, among the Bâgarl Jâta in Sîrîs, a man will not speak of, or address his wife by her name, but will use the name of her gôt or clan, calling her, for instance, Gôdîrî, if she be of the Gôdîrî clan. The clan named is that of her father. There is a very general rule in the Eastern Pâhjâb against speaking of one’s wife’s father as “father-in-law” (ruðā). The Muslims call him “uncle” (lâyâ or châchhâ); the Brahmins of Gûrûnâ, Pandit Jî or Mirî Jî; the Kâyaths, Râî Sâlib; the Baniyasa, Lâl Sâlib or Sâh Jî; the Mêôs, Chaudhrî or Muqaddam, or, a specially Mêô usage — dôkrî or “old man,” inasmuch that if you call a Mêô woman — dôkrî she will fly at you with — “Do you call me your mother-in-law?” While if you address her as burkhyd (old woman in general), she will reply: Achkchhâ bêtâ, achchhâ!” (good my son, good).

J. WILSON in P. N. and Q. 1883.

1 [Arjan and Sarjan, the jâdîr or twin half-brothers of Gûgâ, are sometimes worshipped as Jaur. — Ed.]
ICHCHHAVAR PLATES OF PARAMARDIDEVA; [VIKRAMA-]SAMVAT 1228.

By Professor F. Kielhorn, C. I. E.; Göttingen.

These plates were found near the village of Ichchhawar, in the Pátiyál taluq of the Bándá district of the North-Western Provinces, and belong now to Dr. W. Hoey, I.C.S. A description of them and a full summary of the contents of the inscription which they contain have been already published by Mr. V. A. Smith, I.C.S., in the Journal Beng. As. Soc. Vol. LXIV. Part I. p. 165 ff., with a photolithograph, from which I here give the text of the inscription.

These are two copper-plates, each of which is said to measure about 1' 1½" long by 10½" broad, and is engraved on one side only. The plates contain each a hole for a ring, but the ring itself has been lost. In the upper part of the inscribed side of the first plate there is, causing a break in the first four lines, an engraving of the goddess Lakshmi, squatting down, with an elephant on either side pouring water over her head. The first plate contains 17, and the second 18 lines of writing, which throughout is well preserved. The characters are Nágari; and the language is Sanskrit. The inscription, after the words śūn roasti, opens with a verse which glorifies the Chandrâtya caṇā, and it ends with two verses which give the names of the writer (Prithivilhara) and of the engraver (Pālhaña, the son of Rajapāla), and in lines 27-33 there are four of the ordinary benedictory and imprecatory verses; the rest of the text is in prose. In respect of orthography, it suffices to state that the letter b is denoted by the sign ṣ, and that the palatal sibilant is employed six times instead of the dental sibilant (e. g. in kāhārātama, l. 12), and the dental once instead of the palatal (in saha, l. 29). In general, the wording of the text closely resembles that of the Bándá district plate of Madanavarman, ante, Vol. XVI. p. 208.

The inscription is one of the Paramabhatāraka Mahārdākhirāja Paramśevara, the devout worshipper of Mahēśvara (Siva) and ruler of Kālījara, the glorious Paramardideva, who meditated on the feet of the P. M. P. Madanavarmanāda, who had meditated on the feet of the P. M. P. Prithivivarmanāda, of the family of the Chandrātya (i. e., Chandella) princes. And it records, in terms which are well known from other inscriptions, that the king, while at Vīlāsapura, at the time of a lunar eclipse on a date which will be given below, granted the village of Nandini in the Nandavāna district (vishaya) to the Śanapati Madanapalasāman — a son of the Thākkura Mahēśvara, son’s son of the Thākkura Bhośpala, and son of the son’s son of the Thākkura Tihupaśa — a Brāhmaṇa of the Krīṣṇātya gōtra who studied the ākāhā of the Chhandośa, and who was an immigrant from the bhātīyakshara Bhauvā.

The date on which the grant was made is Sunday, the 16th tīkhi of the bright half of Śrāvaka of the year 1228. It regularly corresponds, for the Chaitrāṭi Vikrama-Samvat 1228 expired, to Sunday, the 16th July A. D. 1171, when there was a lunar eclipse which was visible in India, 20 h. 54 m. after mean sunrise.

Of the localities mentioned in the inscription, the village of Nandini has with some probability been identified by Mr. Smith with the modern village of Nandandō (the

1 Indian Atlas, Sheet 69, N. E., Long. 80° 34', Lat. 25° 52'.
2 A similar engraving of Lakshmi we have in the Bándá district plate of Madanavarman, ante, Vol. XVI. p. 285, Plate.
3 The present inscription shows that in line 16 of the plate of Madanavarman the proper reading is as-acravâsa-dhâkahu.
4 According to the Bagdhâl inscription of Paramardideva (Ep. Ind. Vol. L. p. 268) this king was the son of Yaśovarman (who apparently did not reign, and who was the son of Madanavarman.
5 The only passage which does not occur in the plate of Madanavarman (nor in the)Dhali plate of Vravarman of which I possess Sir A. Cunningham’s own transcript, is the sentence atra cha ... parihartavravyam in lines 25-26.
6 For his three pravaranas see the text and the note on it.
7 Apparently a village that had been granted to learned Brāhmaṇa; compare the term bhātīyakshara, ante, Vol. XVII. p. 121, l. 55, and elsewhere.
Nundadeo of the map), which is about 10 miles south-west of Ichchhāwar. The rest have not been identified.

So far as I know, there are four other dated inscriptions which distinctly refer themselves to the reign of the king Paramardidēva. They are:—

1. — A short image inscription at Mahōhā, with a date in [Vikrama-]Saṅvat 1224, corresponding to Sunday, the 9th June A. D. 1163; *Archaeol. Surv. of India*, Vol. XXI. p. 74, and Plate xxiii. G.

2. — An inscription of 5 short lines on a rock between the 4th and 5th gates of the fort of Kalaṇjar, with a date in [Vikrama-]Saṅvat 1240, corresponding to Thursday, the 26th April A. D. 1184; *ante*, Vol. XIX. p. 37, No. 67.


4. — A long, partly effaced Kalaṇjar inscription of 32 lines, which contains a eulogy of the god Siva, composed by Paramardidēva himself. According to my rubbing it is dated Saṅvat 1258 Kārttikey-sud: 10 Śoma, corresponding to Monday, the 8th October A. D. 1201. This inscription is known from the *Journal Beng. As. Soc.* Vol. XVII. Part I. p. 313 ff.; excepting the date, it contains no historical information of any value.

Besides, Paramardidēva’s name occurs in the Madanpur inscriptions of [Vikrama-]Saṅvat 1239, which record his defeat by the Chāhūmāna Pṛthvivirāja, the son of Śomēvara and son’s son of Arnānī; *Archaeol. Surv. of India*, Vol. X. Plate xxxii. 9 and 10, and Vol. XXI. pp. 173 and 174.

**TEXT.**

**First Plate.**

1 ōṁ svasti || jayat=āhādayaṃ=vīśvaṃ vīśvēṣvara-sūrya-dhriṣṭaḥ ! *Chandrātrēya- 

2 rēṇḍrājān va[m]ś-chandra i=ājīvālaḥ || Tatra pārvatāḥ dhamānē vīrōḍhi-

3 jishṇu-Jayasakti-Vijayasakti-ādi-vīra-vīrēṣvara-bhāsaṃ varāṃbha-

4 pārambhāṣṭāra-mahārājādhīra-sūrya-Prithvivarmadēva-pādānudhyāta- 

5 pārambhāṣṭāra-mahārājādhīra-sūrya-Madana-varmadēva-pādaṇudhyāta- 

6 mahārājādhīra-sūrya-pārambhāṣṭāra-parāmēśvara-ārīKālaṇjarādhipati-ārīm a t-Pa 

7 vijay! || Sa āśa durvīshhastara-pratāpa-tāpita-sakalirupākulaḥ kulavaddhum=iva 

8 kulāḥ paripālayaṃ=avikalavivēka-nirmanākṣita-matiḥ ! *Nandāvāna-vśhay-

9 nī-grām-āpaganāṃvṛtrāḥ brāhmaṇān anyāḥ maḥattārān=mēda-chāpalā-

10 jānapayati cha-āstevaḥ vaḥ samviditām! yathā=ıparikhiṇeyāntā grāmāḥ sa-jalā-sthalaḥ 

*s-ā-

**Footnotes:**

11 *This*, according to Mr. Smith, is the proper name of the place where the inscription was found.
12 *This* rubbing was sent to me some time ago by Dr. Hoernle.
14 Expressed by a symbol.
15 *Meter*: Sūkṣma (Anahantābhi).
16 That the two words Jayasakti and Vijayasakti are proper names — see *now Ep. Ind.* Vol. I. p. 121ff. — was first seen by Dr. Cartellieri whose edition of the Semra plates of Paramardēva is in the press. I owe this information to Dr. Hultzsch.
17 *Read* -mātāv.
18 *Read* cha || āṭu,
19 *Read* saṃviditā. 
ICHCHHAWAR PLATES OF PARAMARDIDEVA.

207

11 dhā-ūrdhavō bhūta-bhāvishyad-vartamāna-nihēśa-ādāya-sahitaḥ pratīshthādhā
chātādā-pravēśas-echāsamā
12 bhūbī śrī-Vīśasaprāmā sufīt[a]s[i]hiśyatadhika-katadvayopāta-sa(sa)haka-
(ara)taṃ saṃvatsareī śrāvaṇe
13 māsē sukha-pakāhī panaṃsāyāṃstithāv-adhikōtāṃ samvatsa19 1228 śrāvaṇe-
sūdī 15 Bavi-vārō
14 Bāhu-grastē naśakārō puṇya-tirth-ōdakōṇa vishvatsa-sāvēśā dēva-manushya-
pitṛśā-sa[na] ṛtaraya bhāṣya20
15 ra-puiā-purāṇaṁ charāchara-guruṁ bhagavantaṁ Bhavāni-patiṁ-abhyarchya
hutabhuṣa huvā maśāptētīt
16 reśaminē cha puṇya-yāśu-vivṛddhīyē Naugava-bhāttāgraśa-vinirgrātya
Krisna
17 trēya-gōtraīō Atriū Ādīdhanaṁ Śaśāgasa-tripravarāyō Chhandoga-[ś]a-kh-
adhyā"yā ī

Second Plate.

18 yiṇī śhakkura-ārī-Thiṇapāla-prapātraśa śhakkura-ārī-Bhūnapaṭa-papratī
yā śhakkura-ārī-Mahēśaṁpuraśa śhēnāpārī-ārī-Madānapiḷālaśaṃmāntvā vṛk(brā)bhūnaṁ
yā kūṣāla-pūtēṇa lūnt-ōdakōṇa chandrāraka-sakakalīṅ putraprātī-āṇya
āṇūṇī ṛṣa(sa)naḥ kṛṣīvā
19 pradattēśa iti matvā bhavadbhīr-sajnaś-śravāṇaḥ-vidhēyair-bhūtvā bhagabhbhā-
pāṣu-hṛdaya-kara-śaṅk-ādi sa
20 ryyam-saṃai sampanṇastāvyaṃ (iti) Tad-ēnam-saya grāmaṁ sa-mandira-
prākaram-sa-śirgama-praśēmaḥ sa-saṛvya-āśaṅ-tr
21 kūha-karpēna-kūsaṇa-sa-ām-ādi-bhūhaṁ sa-vana-khiṇi-nidhēnaṁ sa-lōh-ādy-
karaṃ sa-gōkulaṁ sa-paṇu-mi
22 gu-vīhaṇa-ga-jalasarṣaṁ-aṣapatiśām aṃ-āntargāttair-vastubhiḥ sahaṁ sa-
vāhyā-khyāntār-adāyaḥ bhūjaṁ
23 aya karahataḥ kaṁshayaṁ dān-āḍhāna-vikrayaṁ vā kurvataṁ na kṣaṇaṁ-
kāhīvē-śādīvādā karitavyāḥ atra cha iti27
24 rēja-rēja28 rējapuṣṭa-svēkha-ḍābiḥ svam saṁ saṁ-atē(bhā)vyaṁ29
paribhāṣyām idaṁ ṛṣabha-ādī-dāmān-āṇu
25 chhēhṛēyām-ānāhāryāvēčti bhūvībhūr-saṃ-paṇā sāhīṁ(pālaṁ) pālaṁ-ṣyaṁ iti (iti)
Uktēnī cī Bhūgī(mi)30 yah prati-
26 gribhēti yaś-cha bhūmī(ṃ) prayachchhatī ubhē(ṃ)tau pavya-
karmāṇān niyātaṁ svargga-gāmīnaṁ
27 Śaaṃhēmāśi(m) vārāḥ-sahāśāra(ṃ) ṛṣiyāṁ svarggē vasati bhūni(mi)-dāh ā
cchēhṛētā chānumanta cha tāṃ
28 va marakā vasātū Suva[ṛ] ppaṃ-εkāṁ gām-εkāṁ bhūnε(m)-ṛ-apy-εkāṁ
aṅgula[ṇ]a tr sapar[ṛ] maraka

[17 Read "amūc-cēkā̃."] 18 Read saṃvatsareī, and omit the sign of punctuation.
19 Read asaṃvatsāra,
20 The word bhāṣya, if it really is the reading of the plate, is used for the more common bhādara.
21 Read -pūrī-ārī-
22 The two names which follow must be incorrect. Since, according to the Āśeṣvānu-
Araṇītaśastra XII. 14, the three praṃvas of the Āryas are Ārīya, Ārāhāntāśa, and Vīpākeśa, the proper reading probably is Ārīchana-sādra (for Sudatta). Compare, however, Ep. Ind. Vol. I. p. 43, note 22.
23 Read Chhandogya.
24 Read karmādhēsī.
25 Read prarādīto, without the sign of punctuation.
26 Read Śvāra-sūrya.
27 If these two lines are meant to be a full stop, they are superfluous.
28 The two words rēja-rējā cannot be correct; one might suggest rēja-rējaka-
29 The original has clearly sāḥkāśī, which yields no sense; but the Sema plates of Paramardideva, as Dr. Hultsch informs me, have sākhēṣī. The same very unusual word we find in the copper-plates of the Mahārāja of Uchchakalpa, Gupta Inscriptions, p. 118, 11, p. 123, 13, etc., in the phrase samucchita-sākhēṣīya
karaṇaprayādy na prādhyē, 'the usual taxes, the payment of which may be claimed by the king, shall not be taken
(from the domains).'
30 Metro: Śiūka (Annaljubha); and of the two next verses.
ESSAYS ON KASMIKI GRAMMAR.

BY THE LATE KARL FRIEDRICH BURKHAID.

Translated and edited, with notes and additions,
by G. A. Grierson, Ph.D., C.I.E., L.C.S.

(Continued from p. 100.)

IRREGULAR FORMS.

155. These are really sound changes according to certain laws which occur in the formation of the Perfect Participle, Aorist and Pluperfect II. [Note that in the Pluperfect II., there are only consonantal changes. The radical vowel is not changed. On the other hand, in the Perfect Participle and Aorist, radical vowels, as well as radical consonants, are liable to change.

156. The 3rd person of the Aorist is really an old Past Participle. Thus دوز s°z or دی s°z means originally 'sent,' hence 'he was sent.' As such it is liable to the rules of inflection which apply to adjectives, and we have a feminine دوز s°z, (she was) sent; pl. masc. دوز s°z (they were) sent; pl. fem. دوز s°z, (they were) sent. As will be seen subsequently, adjectives, participles and substantives all follow similar rules in the formation of the feminine and the plural (vide §§ 183, 217), and identical rules in the case of the Aorist. As in the case of adjectives, masculine Aorists follow the second declension of substantives, but of the feminine Aorists those which take ṣ in the plural follow the third, and those which take q follow, in appearance, the fourth, thus:

Masculine.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sing.} & \quad s°z, & \text{pl.} & \quad s°z (2\text{nd declension}). \\
\text{sing.} & \quad k°r, & \text{pl.} & \quad k°r (2\text{nd declension}).
\end{align*}
\]

Feminine.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sing.} & \quad s°z, & \text{pl.} & \quad s°z (4\text{th declension}). \\
\text{sing.} & \quad k°r, & \text{pl.} & \quad k°r (3\text{rd declension}).
\end{align*}
\]

157. The Perfect Participle is a compound of the 3rd person of the Aorist (or old past participle) and the syllable معت mut. Both members of the compound are inflected for gender and number. The first member follows the Aorist. The second (معت mut) follows, in the feminine, the 4th declension; thus:

Masculine, معت k°rmut, pl. کرمت k°rrmat, or contracted کرمت k°r-maf. (2nd declension throughout).

Feminine, معت کرمات k°rmuts, pl. کرمت k°rmat (4th declension).]

[Metro : गौरच।]}

[Metro : श्लोक (Anusvabh); and of the next verse.]
General Rules.

158. (1) In Feminine forms [of the Perfect Participle and Aorist, and in all forms of both genders of the Pluperfect II.], there is a marked tendency to palatalize final consonants, which leads to the following changes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Final</th>
<th>Become</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>١ṣ  j and ١ṣ  t</td>
<td>١ṣ  j [only in Fem. pl., and Plup. II.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>١ṣ  k</td>
<td>١ṣ  ch [only in Fem. pl., and Plup. II.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>١ṣ  ٣ḥ</td>
<td>١ṣ  ٣ḥ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>١ṣ  ٧ḥ</td>
<td>١ṣ  ٧ḥ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>١ṣ  t</td>
<td>١ṣ  tṣh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>١ṣ  n</td>
<td>١ṣ  ٢١١١</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[The above has been slightly altered from the original, to bring the information up to date. The changes only occur in Transitive verbs, and in Listed Intransitive verbs. They do not occur in other Intransitive verbs; see § 147a.]

Examples. Aor. 3rd sg. mase. Aor. 3rd sg. fem. Plup. II., 1st pl. of Tr., and 3rd pl. of Intr. verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>دئمگن, to ask</th>
<th>١ئمگن</th>
<th>١ئمگن</th>
<th>١ئمگن</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>١ئتٓ١١, to bear</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١, to bind</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١, to be able</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١١</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١١, to cut</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١١</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١١١, to be dry</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١١١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١١١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١‌١١</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>١ئتٓ١١‌١٢, to see (an old verb)</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١‌١٢</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١‌١٢</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١‌١٢</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>١ئتٓ١١, to take</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١, to anoint</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١١, to build</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١‌١١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١‌١١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١‌١١١</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>١ئتٓ١١١١١٠, to measure</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١‌١١٠</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١‌١١٠</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١‌١١٠</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>١ئتٓ١١, to bring</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١</td>
<td>١ئتٓ١١</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exception. — When ١ṣ  is itself derived from ١ṣ, it goes back to ١ṣ in the feminine, instead of becoming ١ṣ.

* Perf. part. pass. مئتٓ١١١١١٠ tujmatx.
Example.—โรสูน, รอด, รุ่ง (not รู้ว) รุ่ซ, รู้จ. โรซูน.

[The author originally stated that, as a rule, 讲究 d becomes ʝ j. This was, however, incorrect, and there is no doubt that in Kashmiri of the present day 讲究 d always becomes ʝ j; thus,  AudioClip, fem..AudioClip lAz.]

159. (2) [Vowel changes.—None of these remarks apply to the Feminine plural of the Aorist, or to Plup. II., in both of which the radical vowel always remains unchanged. The changes are liable to occur in all verbs, Active or Neuter, Listed or Non-listed.] (a) A radical—as a [or a] becomes ʝ a in the [singular] masculine. [In the feminine singular and masculine plural of the Aorist the original a becomes ʝ a.]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{3rd Aor. m.} & \quad \text{3rd Aor. fem.} & \quad \text{3rd Aor. pl. m.} & \quad \text{Perf. part. masc.} & \quad \text{Perf. part. fem.} \\
\text{karun, to make} & \quad \text{kar} & \quad \text{kormut} & \quad \text{kormute} & \quad \text{kar} & \quad \text{kormut} \\
\text{kor} & \quad \text{mutagrun, to open} & \quad \text{mutagri} & \quad \text{mutagri} & \quad \text{mutagrun} & \quad \text{mutagri} \\
\text{mutsor} & \quad \text{mutso} & \quad \text{mutsmuts} & \quad \text{mutsmuts} & \quad \text{mutsmuts} & \quad \text{mutsmuts} \\
\text{But} & \quad \text{bakhshun, to give, bakhsh}.
\end{align*}
\]

This last is a Persian base, borrowed by Kashmiri.

(b) A radical—as a becomes ʝ o. [In this case, as in the last the radical ʝ a remains apparently unchanged in the Persian character, in the feminine singular, and in the masculine plural. But for reasons similar to those stated above, the a is pronounced as ʝ o in the feminine singular, and plural masculine, both of the Aorist and of the Perfect Participle. Examples:—

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Aorist.} \\
\text{Infinitive.} & \quad \text{3 sg. m.} & \quad \text{3 sg. fem.} & \quad \text{3 pl. masc.} & \quad \text{3 plur. fem.} & \quad \text{Perf. part. sg. m.} \\
\text{mān, to esteem} & \quad \text{mān} & \quad \text{mān} & \quad \text{mān} & \quad \text{mān} & \quad \text{mān} \\
\text{māri, to slay} & \quad \text{mār} & \quad \text{māri} & \quad \text{māri} & \quad \text{māri} & \quad \text{māri} \\
\text{brāman, to forsake} & \quad \text{bra} & \quad \text{bra} & \quad \text{bra} & \quad \text{bra} & \quad \text{bra} \\
\text{zālun, to set alight} & \quad \text{zāl} & \quad \text{zāl} & \quad \text{zāl} & \quad \text{zāl} & \quad \text{zāl} \\
\text{(c) A radical—i becomes ʝ is, in the masc. sing. of the Aorist, and in the Perfect Participle. Thus—} \\
\text{ginān, to play, gynu} & \quad \text{gyn} & \quad \text{gyn} & \quad \text{gyn} & \quad \text{gyn} & \quad \text{gyn} \\
\text{But—} \\
\text{ginān, to sit, byūst} & \quad \text{byūst} & \quad \text{byūst} & \quad \text{byūst} & \quad \text{byūst} & \quad \text{byūst} \\
\text{The Fem. Pl. Perf. Past. of the last is bēchhemats.} \\
\text{(d) In the same circumstances, a radical—y becomes ʝ yū, e. g.} \\
\text{chāru, squeeze,} & \quad \text{chāryu} & \quad \text{chāryu} & \quad \text{chāryu} & \quad \text{chāryu} & \quad \text{chāryu} \\
\end{align*}
\]
Similarly, a radical \(e\) becomes \(\dot{e}\) in \(yu\), e.g.

- Infinitive: \(3\, sg\, m\): \(hokun\), to able; \(3\, sg\, f\): \(hyuk\), to able; \(Perf.\, part.\, sg\, m\): \(hyeč\), to able; \(Perf.\, part.\, sg\, f\): \(hyeč\) mut.

A radical \(\ddot{e}\) becomes \(\ddot{u}\) yu in the masc. sg., and \(i\) in the fem. sg., e.g.

- \(měnun\), to measure: \(myún\), to measure; \(měn\), to measure; \(měn\) mut.
- \(phěrun\), to turn: \(phyär\), to turn; \(phur\), to turn; \(phyr\) mut.
- \(žěrun\), to conquer: \(zyún\), to conquer; \(žěn\), to conquer; \(žěn\) mut.
- \(mělun\), to mix: \(myul\), to mix; \(měl\), to mix; \(měl\) mut.

A radical \(o\) remains \(o\), e.g.

- \(vothun\), to rise: \(voth\), to rise; \(voth\) mut.
- \(shonqun\), to sleep: \(shonj\), to sleep; \(shonj\) mut.

A radical \(v\) becomes \(\ddot{u}\), e.g.

- \(sōzun\), to send: \(sōz\), to send; \(sōz\) mut.

But radicals \(u\) and \(\ddot{u}\) remain unchanged, e.g.

- \(vuchun\), to see: \(vuch\), to see; \(vuch\) mut.
- \(būzun\), to parch: \(būz\), to parch; \(būz\) mut.

The following Intransitive verbs insert \(i\) y before \(u\) and \(w\) (cf. § 148), and have the perfect participle in \(yō\) mut, e.g.:

- \(alun\), to tremble: \(alýò\), Part. Perf. Pass. \(alýo\) mut.
- \(bačun\), to become big: \(bačyö\).
- \(bačun\), to become old: \(bačyö\).
- \(basun\), to dwell: \(bos\), \(bačyö\) (listed verb).
- \(balun\), to become strong: \(balýö\).
- \(prārun\), to wait: \(práryö\).
- \(prazalun\), to shine: \(prazalyö\).
- \(pödur\), to drip: \(pödýö\).
- \(tāsur\), to be hot: \(tačyö\).
- \(tẽṭun\), to be bitter: \(tẽ têmö\).
- \(thadun\), to be high: \(thadyö\).
- \(thakarun\), to remain: \(thakaryö\).
- \(chhatun\), to be white: \(chhatyö\).
- \(darun\), to be steady: \(daryö\).
- \(dōr\), to run: \(dőryö\).
- \(nikus\), to be thin: \(nikyö\).
- \(namun\), to bow: \(namyö\).
- \(nārun\), to be new: \(narmyö\).
- \(wūdun\), to fly: \(wudyö\).
- \(wūshun\), to be hot: \(wushyö\).
- \(vēshun\), to be fat: \(vēlyö\).
- \(hānun\), to swell: \(hānyö\) and others.
These forms in ṣu, though properly belonging to 3rd sg. m. Plup. II., are used in most of the above verbs, in the meaning of the Aorist.

[This list is given by the author, from Mp., but is quite incomplete. All verbs, except those in ṭs, ṭsh and s (and some even of those) take y in Plup. II., as explained in §§ 103, 146 and 148a. All Non-listed Intransitive verbs use the Plup. II. in the sense of what the author calls the Aorist, but which is really an Immediate Past. vide § 148a.]

181. Special cases.

3rd sg. masc. aor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ṣasun, to descend</td>
<td>with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḋhasun, to rise</td>
<td>khot (fem. ḳhāts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭrīṭhun (ḥāṭhun), to ask</td>
<td>ṭrīṭh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭaṭun, to burn (intr.)</td>
<td>ṭod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marun, to die</td>
<td>ṭud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭrōun, to remain</td>
<td>ṭūd (fem. ṭūz, ṭūz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭilāvun, to mix (intr.)</td>
<td>šyul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭēshun, to see</td>
<td>dyūṭ (see above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭēshun, to sit</td>
<td>ṭīṭh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chevn, to drink</td>
<td>ṭiṭh (čhīv)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pevn, to fall</td>
<td>peb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭkhēun, to eat</td>
<td>khyav</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niun, to take</td>
<td>nyā (niw)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diun, to give</td>
<td>diyūt or dyūt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭhevn, to take</td>
<td>ṭīw or hyt (ḥat)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aṭsun, to enter</td>
<td>ṭāō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syun, to be born, to bear a child</td>
<td>zdv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭnēun, to go out</td>
<td>drāv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭyun, to come</td>
<td>ṭēv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ṭgatshun, to go</td>
<td>gau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPOUND VERBS.**

182. These are compounded with Arabic and Perian, and sometimes with Kāśmīl and other nouns. They are quoted in the Infinitive masculine, when the noun is masculine, and in

---

1. [I have omitted some of the verbs in the list, as they are already given in §§ 159 and ff. — Trans.]  
2. Mp. ṭēchun (with suff.), ṭēkākun (with suff.), ṭēyūn (with suff.), ṭēdīun (with suff.), ṭēhun (with suff.).
the Infinitive feminine, when the noun is feminine. These are to be found in the Dictionary (see Elmslie's Vocabulary, in which several are not mentioned), and, when they have a transitive meaning, govern the accusative, like simple transitive verbs.

**Personal Suffixes.**

163. In addition to the nominative and instrumental pronominal suffixes already given in the paradigms of the Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect; the other pronominal suffixes, given § 47, vis., those for the accusative and the dative can also be applied to verbs. The following are examples:

164. **ŋąŋ chha, to be, with suffixes.**

**Masculine.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular suffix</th>
<th>1st person</th>
<th>2nd person</th>
<th>3rd person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>me, to me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thee</td>
<td></td>
<td>chhus-at</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to thee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>chhus-ay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>him, her</td>
<td>chhus-an</td>
<td></td>
<td>chhus-an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to him, to her</td>
<td>chhus-as</td>
<td></td>
<td>chhus-as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you, to you</td>
<td>chhus-aug</td>
<td></td>
<td>chhus-aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>them, to them</td>
<td>chhus-ak</td>
<td></td>
<td>chhus-ak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plural suffix</th>
<th>1st person</th>
<th>2nd person</th>
<th>3rd person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>me, to me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thee</td>
<td></td>
<td>chhi-t</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to thee</td>
<td></td>
<td>chhi-y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>him, her</td>
<td>chhi-n</td>
<td></td>
<td>chhi-n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to him, to her</td>
<td>chhi-s</td>
<td></td>
<td>chhi-s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you, to you</td>
<td>chhi-vq</td>
<td></td>
<td>chhi-vq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>them, to them</td>
<td>chhi-k</td>
<td></td>
<td>chhi-k</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

165. Double suffixes, e.g., əŋ əŋ chhu-m-aug, etc., also occur, e.g., əŋ əŋ me tohi chhu-m-aug wannat, by me to you it has been — by me to you, i.e., I have said to you.

166. **Note.** — Be careful to distinguish əŋ əŋ chhiq, you are, from əŋ əŋ chhi-vq, we are to you, they are to you; əŋ əŋ chhus, I am, from əŋ əŋ chhu-s, he is to him; and əŋ əŋ chhuq, thou art, from əŋ əŋ chhu-k, he is to them.

\* See § 49, (1) (b).
187. The Feminine is conjugated similarly; thus *chhas-ay, etc.

So also in forms of *asun, e.g., Aor. *sa-qa, he was (by) you.

The Moods and Tenses with Personal Suffixes.

I. The Simple Tenses.

188. Imperative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>3rd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>me, to me</td>
<td>səx-um</td>
<td>səzin-am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thee</td>
<td></td>
<td>səzin-at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to thee</td>
<td></td>
<td>səzin-ay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>him, her</td>
<td>səx-un</td>
<td>səzin-an²⁹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to him, to her</td>
<td>səx-as</td>
<td>səzin-as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you, to you</td>
<td></td>
<td>səzin-ud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>them, to them</td>
<td>səx-uk</td>
<td>səzin-ak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Same as 3rd singular.

Respectful form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>me, to me</td>
<td>sətə-m</td>
<td>səzitan-am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thee</td>
<td></td>
<td>səzitan-at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to thee</td>
<td></td>
<td>səzitan-ay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>him, her</td>
<td>sətə-n</td>
<td>səzitan-an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to him, to her</td>
<td>sətə-s</td>
<td>səzitan-as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you, to you</td>
<td></td>
<td>səzitan-ava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>them, to them</td>
<td>sətə-k</td>
<td>səzitan-ak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Same as 3rd singular.

²⁹ See § 109, note 6.

¹₀₀ For *səzin-m, etc., see § 45, 1, a.

¹ For *səzitan-m, etc., see § 45, 1, a.
169. Future or Present Indefinite.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>me, by me...</td>
<td>sòq</td>
<td>sòzah</td>
<td>sòzi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thee</td>
<td>sòs-á</td>
<td>sòz-ám³</td>
<td>sòz-t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to thee</td>
<td>sòs-a-t</td>
<td>sòs-a-ny</td>
<td>sòz-y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>him, her...</td>
<td>sòs-a-n</td>
<td>sòs-a-an³</td>
<td>sòz-ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to him, to her</td>
<td>sòs-a-s</td>
<td>sòs-a-as³</td>
<td>sòz-ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you, to you</td>
<td>sòs-a-vq</td>
<td></td>
<td>sòz-vq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(them, to them)</td>
<td>sòs-a-k</td>
<td>sòs-a-ak³</td>
<td>sòz-í-k</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sòsau</td>
<td>sòsau</td>
<td>sòsan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>me, by me...</td>
<td></td>
<td>sòx-íu</td>
<td>sòx-an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thee</td>
<td>sòx-á</td>
<td>sòx-á-m³</td>
<td>sòx-an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to thee</td>
<td>sòx-a-t</td>
<td>sòx-a-ny</td>
<td>sòx-ny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>him, her...</td>
<td>sòx-a-n</td>
<td>sòx-a-n³</td>
<td>sòx-an³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to him, to her</td>
<td>sòx-a-s</td>
<td>sòx-a-s³</td>
<td>sòx-an³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you, to you</td>
<td>sòx-a-vq</td>
<td></td>
<td>sòx-an³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(them, to them)</td>
<td>sòx-a-k</td>
<td>sòx-a-ak³</td>
<td>sòx-an³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

170. In the same way are formed the Optative, the Precautive, and the Causal. It is doubtful if every form occurs. The full form of the pronoun, standing by itself, often appears instead of the suffix.

Examples.—Causal, َثُرَثُوكَُوكَ (Causal, 2 pl. pres. + k).

Precautive, َدَابِيُزُكَُوكَ, َرجُزُكَُوكَ َرَأُزُكَُوكَ.

---

* See § 40, 1, b.
* See § 45, 1, c.
* Np. ii. 13 (Matth.) ُمَرَثُوكَ. See § 53, 1, a.
* Fem. َرَثُوكَ ُكَُوكَ, Np. xiii. 39 (Matth.).
* We find َكَُوكَ in Np. xvii. 13 (Matth.), and َكَُوكَ in Np. xx. 19 (Matth.).
Opt. Cond., he would have sent to him; he would have given to him.

Aorist.

171. In the case of Aorist forms ending in the is elided before suffixes: e.g., $\ddot{a}v$, $\ddot{a}k$, $\ddot{a}s$.

Hence we have $\ddot{a}k$, thou camest, and, he came to them. But $\ddot{a}v+$ the suffix becomes $\ddot{a}y$, he came to thee.

(To be continued.)

THE DEVIL WORSHIP OF THE TULUVAS.

FROM THE PAPERS OF THE LATE A. C. BURNELL.

(Continued from p. 72.)

BURNELL MSS. — No. 25.

THE STORY OF KALLURI.

Original in the Kanarese Character: transliteration by Mr. Manner: translation from Burnell's MS. checked by Mr. Manner. Original, text and translation, occupies 253 to 265 inclusive of Burnell's MSS.

Mr. Manner gives Kalkunda and Vorte as synonyms for Kalluriti, and the following geographical notes of places mentioned in this important legend. Kalatta Marnad is N.E. of Mangalore. Belgula, Bellur and Nagar are in Mysore. Kollur, Karkala, Yenkur, and Ubir = Upparaigadi are in South Kanara. And as to the great images of Gomatesvara mentioned in the text he gives a reference to Buchanan's Mysore, Vol. II, Ch. XV.

Text.


Imbyena, imbya megya voçu puutinaku. Imbya ngi bajiyo yelu tingulo aanagu, imbya amme Sambu Kalkudage Belura Belkudadu gaadi gaadi voçe uça maa bageddy. Kadi maa baredi voçe dundu pova yuñ portinga bale bainagey bajiyo maa uña ambari bédago (samanu) kondu pądy yuña barpendu pade.

Aiyel hantui (sasami), muval muqochi, koppara târa, pâdara yepp, kallyda marâgy kanchida ranka kondapâdye. Sadida vecheha podike katye, tamyanonda ida ganji, bechchanonda-pere podike, jatigejanivara, nitig, kalkudo (kode), baji kuthu bagalgy diye, uji kuthu tootigady padiye, madju kuthu puggeldig diye. Alakkanda bally, lekkan dala, aitanda kotyady aita balama aye, jalkanda kotyady jalka singaraye. Yuña Belugulaky arasu nàdagy pupe andugy budochedi pade.

Śādi muçu bala saça sirte, addanda sâr niçanda guđje kade, uñe kâti attaso, kudre kâti kinni go. Santandaqka niç pari, Kokkada Nirenki, saroli sampakante kade. Belugulaky puye, padirigga muṭṣi kalli mitaṭaye, uñe bâkili kade, migli perceptili kade, bunâda châvadi, marata kamo rajangano kade. Mairu bâqo, kilenji gaddigo arasu
vorderetta völasterų (kušerų) sölery solma sandäye Kalkudo. Balappä kalkuda kullanderų, däne kajjokärjijų lepudaryų ande. Alkade portandų (müji sanja) pösoda yeländų (unpi samaya), aïyalu ari patstäl paçi, tadé budaročala, maru dinoku súrya ndayorga papi; bèle yánh pupe, benipi bèle bembu anderų.

Ayyalaari paçi patye, tadé budaroča aye. Magyry dinoku súrya ndayorga batte, papi bèle pandery. Sára kammada batajadë bèle (basti), nütururu bomboda bèle, yelilg vànto kačto, yeluvraya dëverenguë nirmata malpoda; ulj gëndë piravu gopura bèle, anganodu ñene kullya bèle, Gummada sâmi bèle, sára bâkiy pândana onji bâkiy jattu baro, onji bâkiy pândana sára bâkiy jattu baro, rambe nâtsaka, sùge gudi, budârâro bèlë, benodanderų; votanda ñene, lotanda kudure, singa murugada bèle, benodanderų. Yenkäpi kâly tupaâvocndererų, perya kullüpygö poła, nîna maanassagäpi kull yûla anjerų.


Sëji patondo pira bannaga, tage tangadi müli (ilâdy) putûndern amalu bâlelo; mage putûndu aly tölâdy (manawaye aly), tana sari jôkule gobbûga pöye. Jôkule pândo, amme dânti mundre mage i yenecha gobbûnderer. Onjeky voride, yejedjeky pejade, müjeky kuðnâkâkie; yenky amme ndo ijjey appa ndëgë tündë; dâni képpa maga ñand. Yena sari jôkule yânë mundre mage anddy pandery, aîné këndy bärpe; ancheda nîna tare kastë pâdvënde lekkëndy pënde. Ayâyayyag maga nîna ammery yenky bânjytë yelë lingolù ñanaga Belûru Belukûndergë bâlelo pöterg, varso aji tingoulândy, nîna amme barpi portandg magà ñand. Yena amma nólodyg (nândondg) ñëvandë saluyjïi ande; tädëdë yechecha podikë kastëye, nakkundë neyy müji aîchhi bëllodë podikë kastëye, pérydë bëyandë, benjiyodë podikë kastëye, yânë pëpë, ammamay tûvoyu, amme bendi bèle tûvoyu, yenky benodande.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

[AUGUST, 1896.

(ñäi nilke pande) amme. Ammä nina bële yenky tâvođu, piratti püyinde. Yena bële dâne tûvâ, dâne kalpa magâ, këde pułya, nâda buleta ande, yena bële tûvanâ arasulu tûterg, mechchandi arasulu mechchider, korana sëji kortery ande amme.


Manadâni pûye, yena râjyougo bële bendi Kàlkuçûn bëse râjyougû bële benyare buçaye ânderg; yëdata kai balata kêry kaljery. Râma Râma Bermettiye! Karto! alènu aldëphyg (tirgûdyg) kuselûdy bûrtûrêg (hàly maltergy); ñe râjyougû yângu ñadûdy bûrûy (labàdy), handi niry muçgaye, kûpo kurdûdû maana buçulû. Yeûûrûgu pûye.


Anno Yëürûru bële malpûnûnaka tangâdi Kellatta Mûrnûgû pàndun, yena âne pûdu padrûdy varusu ândy, yena âñanë kàñqû kondû hûyini iji, kibi kondû kûjîjî, ñotandû tûta mûjûndû, tûvandu kàñqû nàlûpundu. Anno nàtgoñ yentû pûvûdy, yena âñanë voljedalâ nàdy pattûçà andûdy, âñanëy mûkkûndû neîtu mûji achchi bodelû podike katçûlyu, pûrygû

* This status of Gummada is about 56 feet in height.


Onjí vëolì ori míni kàdjeryq, vôle vodige materyq Holîràqju, î chàpa bàroqndunu baretqëndyq. Jàlakàq sûngqàq ayeryq, vûnàqyq bàlmaqy materyq, aita bàlmaqy ayeryq, pûdâyeryq arasu ràjyogju, Ubàràqju tûدقq bûndqyq jappunaga võleda míni berie pòtì tage tángadi
Irby, piron, piper, pira, pardi, tenak, ilin, poyery, (tana ilinda koue) kanchi kalembe, kalduji, baha, chinte, maltery, butolegen lari arasu maani kadayer, daone malpoge andery, butolegen nenavaram ke maltery, ya da maunogu sikarya dasa jourada kojja kaatve, vodyil padeve, mugali dipave, peev bajany malpe, patji sampoli, palle nivoal dide. Karlagu ponna jaya male, nikiyinj encha malpoge andery. Apaga eechaiti Kalpa jantro tuyavere ireeg kujanu yenkulaye aya nivodaau (api vastulu) agina ouji konde tumbeda puru, varla bulante ari, kally, sunno, onji betto, vatto kally, pledea pneumavali; kuikuda munderi, kabei petada sansala pyig enchinana avelundolu. Irby karla aisaraaj pattoju pole, jaya malty korpe, utara umboj kalpavendolu; mundi mileyda kulre, i saipata patthy, main kadu, malpoge, hanchi baju, kiida nevandaja kuja, kiida nevandaja kaljuna ga yeniku harpo, kally voula, hanchida (tanchi) pyide, Ubargyu konjuda balle, andydy panjulu.


Naljine Kalyandary, Kalabojdi Adangery, Karakovdu Joggyandary, Kelpudu Muppenkey, Manadangery Malivara Antitry, Malalya Antitry; kokaile illargu poyery, tame tangadi sankada ayasus padiyere illargu tui poyere, onji kodi patteyaga onji kodi tekyndu. Nady Balyangy lepperye, karia karondu maneyt belya sarie padiydy nimityo tupyere varte biteda (Kalkutti, Kalkud) uponduj tuindu, aiky nema bali avounduji tujji bantydy. Anchane sami kaijayere nema pujje malpeyere, sankada sayasa guna andy.

Boko Arouva Gutu, Bangaara Gutu Bangadigui battery, Naurugui battery, ally nema gotondeyye. Ulabya kapugy battery, kadapu Rama Gujda Kunjandjy letterry, kadapuda voda konaalala Rama Gujda kunjandjy. Naata naadu ilye, naata naadu jomonda portiga ivraal leppanje, voote vodo monu jalla yennan, niru sulipu, kally davanu enky teriyandu riteegu ande; voota voity, kaokky kally dakkade, kadapu voda kondu barayende. Numa voote vodo monu jalla i kondu baraya atanddy panjulu, ayeregy eevo duongu voity, tangadi, ayeregy eevo jeurnoe, voda kallada kodi ayé dilekkanu dyi kattojyu. Inchi (voojide) ponna voda budyere budajyou, badi voda nujere budijyou, kadapudu pira padiyere tage tangadi. Undu daone jega kalijagande vojadaye; Nady Balyangy leppaye, kiviyi kadreu maneyt belya sariey duijyu katuru, melpure i kattula Kunjangdu. Oipuda deveregu kaapxy kallygy Ulabya kiviygy muya voojdy pancheda kattayolu; melpure Rama Gujda Kunje kaatye. Sama auxdy, bali uama korzy; uma bali nemou baha la santosandgu; nady raio yeniku ponalala niva padary budayo andydy panjulu tage tangadi. Aidiy boko mudai rajojylu padjji rajojy budakai Arkojo gadijdu tenakai Ramoojvara mutta Kayeri gattadgy Nanguro poyye mutja kaatdy illj jatiju bakiy tapande sarvarodu kappa ayi kaatdy setondeyye tage tangadi.

Translation.

In the village of Kollata Marnad there was a woman called Iravadi and a man called Sambu Kalkuda. They had five sons, who had a sister. They (the parents) bound up their navals, and gave them names when they were born. Their names were Yellanna, Mallanna, Biru, Bikkuri, Nandu, and Kalamma or Kallurti. The five sons entered upon five kinds
of trades. The first son became a carpenter, the second a black-smith, the third a gold-smith, the fourth a copper-smith, and the youngest was born very tiny, but grew very big and became a stone-mason. He who became a carpenter was called Malenâdechchava, the black-smith Nuqîachchava, the copper-smith Chenuçîgar, the gold-smith Yaraçâ, and the stone-mason Kalkuda.

The youngest son and the sister were brought up together. When his mother was seven months pregnant with him, letter after letter and messenger after messenger came to his father Sumbu Kalkuda, from Beîta and Beîgula: — "These letters and messengers are sent on first, but I will supply the pregnant woman with medicine, and I am coming," said Sumbu Kalkuda.

He supplied her with five sers of mustard, three sers of pepper, some dried coconuts, a pot full of oil, and a bell-metal vessel measuring half a ser instead of a stone one. He prepared a quantity of food for his journey, rice water and things with milk and warmed. He put the thread on his shoulder to let people know his caste, and held up an umbrella. He made sharp his adze and put it on his shoulder. He made sharp his chisel and put it in a bag. He made sharp his axe and put it on his shoulder. He carried a cord and a pole for measuring. He dressed himself in his dressing-room. He took a bath in his bath-room, and then he dressed himself again.

"I am going to the kingdom of Beîgula," said he to his wife.

He went on to the road and saw a good omen. He passed by a water-course, by a long hill, by a Brûhmana tree where an elephant was tied, by a small Basian tree where a horse was tied, by Santandakâ, by a stream, by the villages Kokkâda and Nireiki, and by a platform round a sarojî tree. He reached Beîgula where he ascended twelve steps of stone. He passed by the gate. He passed by three large yards. He passed by a painted châvâdi. He passed by a pillar of precious stones, and a large yard. There the King sat down on his throne with peacock's feathers. He held up his hands and saluted him.

"Come Kalkuda, take a seat," said the King.

"Why did you send for me?" asked Kalkuda.

"Now this is evening and the time to take one's food: therefore take five sers of rice, and go to your lodging. I shall tell you your work to-morrow morning, and then you must work well," said the King.

He took five sers of rice and went to his lodging. He went to the palace at sunrise, on the morrow, when the King directed him to do fine work, such as a basti (temple), with a thousand pillars, and with one hundred and twenty images. Seven temples with seven idols: a small temple inside and a garden outside: an elephant in the outer yard, and also a large idol called Gummâda. Work such that only one door was opened when a thousand doors were shut, and that the thousand doors were opened when a single door was shut: — a building for dancing and another for dancing-girls, and also others for lodgings: — an elephant that seemed to be running: — a fine horse and a lion.

"I want to choose my own stones," said Kalkuda.

"Go there to a large rock, and get the stones you like," said the King.

He went to a large rock called Porya Kallûni and remembered the gods on the four sides. He found the cleft in the stones and put his chisel there, and then he applied his axe. The stone was separated, just like flesh from the blood. Then he did fine work, and built a basti of a thousand pillars and one hundred and twenty images: a dancing room, and a lodging.

\[23\] Or in the peacock grove.

\[24\] This has reference to the great statue of Gomâlâyâra at Srîvâsa Beîgula. It is 56½ ft. high. See ante, Vol. II. p. 129 ff.
for dancing-girls: a small building inside and a large gate outside. He built seven pyramidal towers over the gates of the seven temples. He established seven gods. He made an elephant appear as if running, a beautiful horse, and a lion, too. He made a Gnumatastami. He placed an elephant's image in the yard. He so built that only one door was opened when a thousand doors were shut, and a thousand doors opened when a single door was shut. Thus did he do his work.

"It is a year and six months since I came. I must go to my native country. I came, leaving alone a fully pregnant woman. Therefore I beg leave," said Kalkuđa. The King presented him with a cot to lie down on, a chair to sit on, five torches for light, a stick to walk with, cloths up to the shoulders, and betel-leaves to fill his mouth.

When he returned home with all his rewards, a brother and a sister were born twins at his house. When the son grew old he went to play with some boys of his own age. The boys said: — "You are a rake's son, and are without a father. How can you play with us?" asked they. He said nothing at the first time they said thus, and thought a while on the second occasion, and at the last he stood up and asked his mother directly: — "Mother, have I a father or not?" asked he.

"Why do you ask, my son?" said she.

"Some boys of my own age called me a rake's son. I told them that I would go home and ask. If it were true, I wanted to cut your throat," said he.

"Alas, my son! when you were seven months old in my womb your father went to work in Belgoa, and now that a year and six months have passed it is time for him to return," said she.

"I will not remain without seeing my father," said he, and tied up a parcel of food for his journey. He prepared some food with three zero of ghi, and three pieces of sugar; also some boiled with milk, and some with curds.

"I go; I want to see my father; I want to see my father's work; and I myself want to work," said he.

He started from his house and passed by a water-course, a long hill, a Brāhma tree where an elephant was tied, a small Bāni tree, Sankaša, a stream, Kokkaśa and Niraśai, and came to a cool platform round a sevāli tree. His father, being much tired, sat with his rewards to take rest on this platform, and there the boy tied up his horse. The son did not know his father, nor the father his son. The son asked him: "Who is it sitting on the platform?", and held up his hands and saluted his father.

"From whence do you come and where are you going?" asked the father.

"I am going to search for my father," said the son.

"What is your country?" asked the father. "Kellatta Marama," said the son.

"What is your mother's name, and what is your father's name?" asked the father.

"My mother is called Iravadi, and my father is one Sumbu Kalkuđa," said the son.

"Where is your father?" asked the father.

"I have heard that my father went to Beloo Belgoa to do fine work, when I was an infant seven months old in my mother's womb," said the son.

"How many children have your parents?" asked the father.

"Five sons altogether and a sister," said the son. "I and my sister were born twins."

"What are their names?" asked the father. "Yellanna, Mallappa, Bikkuru, Nandu, Narayaṇa. My name is Biri, and my sister's name is Kallurti or Kālamma," said the son.
"Why do you go searching for your father?" asked the father.

"I went to play with some boys of my own age; they called me a paramour's son. I said nothing the first time, and reflected the second time, and then I went at once to my mother and asked her about my father. 'Your father went to Bêlûr and he will return in a short time,' said my mother. 'I cannot remain without seeing my father; I will go searching for my father, I want to see my father, I want to see my father's work, and I want to work in the same way,' said I, and I came here," said the son.

"Good, good, my son! you were born but yesterday, but you have grown up very soon that you should come searching for me," said the father, and came down from the platform immediately. "It is true that I am your father and you are my son. It is well that we have met," and he clasped his son in both his arms and kissed him.

"Father! I want to see your work, let us go back," said the son.

"Why do you want to see my work? Why do you want to learn? You were born but yesterday and have grown up very soon. Kings, who examined my work, saw what it was, were satisfied, and gave me presents," said the father.

"I cannot stop without seeing your work and learning," said the son.

Then the father and the son went to Belguja. The father holding five torches, shewed his son all his work. He had made a figure on a pillar of maharavami.

"All the work is done well, except the image of a frog which is not done well. Its eyes are not well done. Its paws are not well done. Its legs are not properly done," said the son.

"Râma, Râma, Bernetti! Many have examined and seen my work; many have been satisfied with it. You were born but yesterday, and are only just grown up, but still you have found out a mistake in my work? If the King heard of this, he would tie me to an elephant's leg and beat me with horsewhips. He would dishonor me, and then what would be the use of my life?" said he, and put down all his tools, and took out a knife at his girdle and cut his throat. Thus did he kill himself.

"Father, although you are dead I will not leave your tools," said the son. The news was spread in the four countries that the son who had killed his father was very clever. The King of Belguja sent a man to call him. The son worked at Belguja much better than his father had worked. He built seven temples; he established a Brâhma; he established seven idols in seven temples. He made a basti with a thousand pillars, one hundred and twenty images; a building for dancing; a lodging for dancing-girls; a figure of a serpent. He made the wonder of a thousand and a single door; he made a figure of a lion: he made an elephant that appeared to be running, and a horse. He made a Gummaâta two cubits higher than that at Bêlûr. He went to Kollûr, where he built a temple and established the god Mukâmâbi. He went to Yëntât, built a temple and established a god there. Then he worked at Nagar. Bairana-sûda, King of Kârkâl, heard the news, sent for him and told him to work in his kingdom. He made a basti with a thousand pillars, a hundred and twenty images, a dancing room, a lodging for dancing-girls.

"Go to a rock on dry land and make a Gummatasâmi there," said the king.

He made the Gummatasâmi. He made a pillar called Banta Kamba, a pillar of maharavami. He made a garden inside the temple.

"You people, bring fifty cocoanuts in a basket, flowers in a basket, and betel-nut on a fan; call together the five thousand people of Kârkâl, and raise the Gummatasâmi," said he.

Although five thousand people of Kârkâl were collected together, they were not able to raise the Gummaâta.

"O Kalkûda, we are not able to raise the Gummaâta! We are not able at all!"
"I will pay you and give you presents for your work, but if you raise the Gummaṭa I will give you more presents," said the King.

"Very well," said Kalkuda; and he put his left hand under the Gummaṭa and raised it, and placed it on a base, and then he set the Gummaṭa upright.

"Give me my pay and the present that you have to give me! It is twelve years since I left my home and came here, O my master," said Kalkuda.

"Now this is the evening time and the time to take one's meal. Come at sunrise tomorrow, and I will give you a fitting present," said the King.

He went to him next day. "I will not let Kalkuda, who has worked in my kingdom, work in another country," said he, and cut off Kalkuda's left hand and right leg.

"Rāma, Rāma, Bermoṭ! Master! you have made me run about and wander, and recklessly made me cry out; but I shall not become a useless man, and I will not even drink cold water here," said he, and went down to Yēnūr in a very grieved and angry way.

Timmanājīla was King of Yēnūr, and he went there to do fine work with his single hand and leg.

"I have heard you are clever in stone work, and so you shall work in my kingdom," said the King.

"O Master! I have no hand; I have no leg! How can I work?" said he. "Bairana Sūda, King of Kārkal, has cut off a hand and a leg, so that I should not work in any other kingdom. I thought to myself that it was not good even to sit or drink cold water, and so I left his kingdom and came."

"I will call your caste people and you shall teach them how to work," said the King.

"Can I not work better than I can teach others?" asked Kalkuda.

"Then do the work yourself," said the King.

He made a bastī with an enclosure and a Gummaṭa. He made the Gummaṭa two cubits higher than that at Kārkal. He made a pillar, and another for the mahānāvanti. He made a figure of himself on a pillar called Banta Kamba.

While the brother was working at Yēnūr, his sister said at Kellattā Mārnāṭ: — "Twelve years have passed since my brother went away, and since then I have not seen my brother with my eyes, and I have not heard of my brother with my ears. My arms ache for want of clasping him. My eyes are weak from not seeing him. I will go and search for my brother. I will find him wherever he may be."

Thus she said, and prepared for her brother a meal with one and a half sers of gḥat and three pieces of jaggery: a dish warmed with milk, and another mixed with curds: cakes made of rice, sugar, and cocoanut and fried with oil: rice pudding: and rice flour in a leaf. She took the gḥat in a pot and tied up the rest in a bundle for her brother. For herself she baked bread and made some curries of vegetables: one and a half sers of gḥat; three pieces of jaggery. She tied them all together in a leaf, and combed her hair, putting a chaplet of pearls on her head. She put jewels on her neck and in her ears; jewels called wati and koppu; coloured garlands; copper rings; jewels called chalaki on her hands; silver rings called pili menṭi on her toes. She put collyrium on her eyes and a mark on her forehead. She tied round her waist a black cloth and she put on a green jacket. With all these things did she dress herself. Then she started and met with a good omen. She passed by a water-course at Atka, a long hill, a Brāhmaṭa tree to which an elephant was tied, a small Banian tree to which a horse was tied, a place called Santandākā, a stream, a platform round a sarofi tree, and went on to Beldūr, where she enquired after her brother. The inhabitants asked her his name.
"His name is Bhru Kalkuḍa," said she.

They said that he had gone to Belgula. She went to Belgula, where the people told her that her brother had gone to Yēṇāḍ. She went there, but the people told her that he had gone to Nāḍ. She went there, but then she heard that he had gone to Nagar. When she went there, she heard that he had gone to Kollår, and there she came to understand that he had gone to Peḍḍäür. At last the people of that place told her that he had gone to Kārkäl, She went there too, and inquired after him, and heard that he had worked with satisfaction to the King, who had cut off a hand and a leg, so that he might not work so well in any other country. She heard that he had gone to Yēṇāḍ with a single hand and leg. When she heard this she cried aloud: — "Rāma, Rāma, Bernetti! Alas my fate! Where shall I see my brother? Where shall I go?"

She began to cry aloud and beat herself. She passed by Ubār, where she inquired of one Hollår. He asked her: — "What is your brother's name?"

"Bhru Kalkuḍa," said she.
"He is working at Yēṇāḍ," said he.
"What are my brother's circumstances?" asked she.
"He has one hand and one leg," said he.

Then she went running to Yēṇāḍ, inquiring after him, and she threw her own and her brother's parcel of food into a river. While her brother was finishing the enclosure of the temple and Guṇmaṭasāmi, and while he was making the image of himself on the pillar, she arrived and fell at his foot!

"Alas! my brother, you have lost a hand and foot," said she.

"Rāma, Rāma, Bernetti! This has not happened on account of theft or falsehood. Bairāṇa Śūḍa, King of Kārkäl, cut off my hand and leg, so that I might not be able to work elsewhere," said he.

She heard him and stood up at once. She stood facing Kārkäl, and made an oath to revenge herself on the King for the injury done to her brother: — "I will not leave the King who has cut off my brother's hand and foot without seeing and hearing him. We do not want to live like this, brother! Let us throw all your tools and all my ornaments into the enclosure of the temple," said she.

Then they threw them in and walked three times round the temple by the light of five torches.

"Mahādēva! make us disappear!" prayed they.

They disappeared in the enclosure of the temple, standing towards Kārkäl.

"No ceremony was performed for our birth and death so as to sanctify us. Therefore, let us take a bath in the Kāvērī at the Kanya Tirtha. Then let us go to the Ganges and bathe there," said she.

The brother and sister bathed in the Kāvērī and then in the Ganges in the North. They went to Tirupati, where they saw the festival of Ananthā Nāmaṇa³⁶ and the Raṅga Pajā of the lamps. She put marks on her body, took a cane called nāga betta,³¹ put her box of ashes in a bag, and asked the god Timmsippa to bestow power upon her. Then she took leave of him. Then the brother and sister went together to Kārkäl. When they came near to the palace, the sister asked her brother: — "Which is the palace of the King that cut off your hand and foot? Shew me, brother!" said she.

"The palace appears to be at the distance of a call," said the brother.

³⁶ Worship of the god Ananta.
³¹ A cane with black spots.
They went to the palace and they entered the gate on the North. They went to a room in the South, set fire to the King's bed, and hid his box of jewels. They burnt the greater of the Sūtra houses and the shops of the Pāumner merchants. They burnt down the town entirely.

"Do you brother, possess the females, I will possess the males," said she.

They made the people of five thousand houses mad at Kārkāl. They dipped the King's mother in water for seven nights. They appeared in the day time, but disappeared at night.

"Do you brother, throw stones, and I will set fire to the house," said she. "You King, destroyed my brother by cutting off his hand and foot during his life; but we will ruin you now that we are dead."

They put a dead body of a dog in the palace and the ordure of men and other filth.

"Rāma, Bernetti! these Bhūtas do not leave me! Who are they that worship Bhūtas, and will keep them quiet?" said the King. Nālīyās Kalyandār, and one who had finished all his studies of magic; Aṣhāga of Kallabotī, Boyyandār of Kalāt, and Māraḍaṅga the Jāntiri of Mathikala went to him.

"Though there are many to charm or enchant, we do not come under their enchantment or mantra. King, you ruined my brother in your life, now we will ruin you in our death!" said the sister.

None of the magicians could succeed: — "Who else can do better?" asked the King.

"There is one Hoilār at Ubir, he is a very learned man, a great magician and a good conjurer. If he be called, it is good," said the King's servants.

He sent a man with a letter to call him. Hoilār saw and read the letter asking him to come immediately. He bathed, took his food, dressed himself and started to go to the King. When he descended to the river at Ubir, the brother and the sister, who had followed the bearer of the letter, said to him: — "Will you turn back? Or shall we throw on you the stones in this river?"

Hoiłār went running back and entered a room in the south of his house, and then sat on a box of bell-metal. He became very sorry for himself: — "On account of these Bhūtas a powerful King sent me a messenger. What can I do?" said he.

Then he besought the Bhūtas: — "If you come under the power of my mantra, I will build a house for your worship, cover it with tiles, put a spire on it, make japam with milk, present you with a girdle of silver and a chain, too, and a belt with silver flowers. Also, if you let me succeed at Kārkāl when I get there, I will perform a feast for you, with all these jewels," said he.

"If we are to do this you must use any charm or play any trick, but must do what we wish. We want half a ser of white tumbū flour, a ser of green rice, stone chunam, a cane, a betel-leaf on an Areca-tree, and a mudhali leaf on a mango tree, and the milk of a red pregnant cow. These are to be given us. Now go to Kārkāl of the five thousand houses. I will help you to be successful, and I will make the King present you with a remission of revenue in times of extreme scarcity. Do you sit in a room and worship us there. Then open your betel-nut bag and begin to chew betel-nut. While you sit there chewing, we will come to you. Then you should catch and place us in a nut and put it in your bag, and then take it to Ubir," said the sister.

Afterwards this Hoiłār went to Kārkāl and held a mantramāda. He sat in the room on the East, opened his bag and secured the Bhūtas in a nut, and then every thing improved. The King's mother who was sunk in the water came up, and everything became as it was before.

Hoiłār brought the nut in the same way to Ubir. He built a room for worship, roofed it with tiles, put a top over it, performed a feast and trusted in those Bhūtas as the gods of his
house and caste. He afterwards performed a pūjā with flowers. He presented the brother at the festival with all the dresses of a man, and the sister with all those of a woman. The Bhūtas readily accepted the feast, and were called the gods of Hoolār’s house and caste.

“We will not forget you wheresoever we may go,” said they.

They went to the houses of Nālyāna Kalyandār, of Adaiga at Kallaboći, of Jogyandār at Karaya, of Muppendar at Kolpu, of Maradaiga Janti of Malivār, of the Janti of Malabar; and wherever they went they made the people sick. They burnt the houses, and while the fire was burning in one corner, it went out in another. They called Nīda Balyāya, and made him refer to the praśna-book on a plank of a black tree called katra, to the sound of conch shells. It was found in the praśna-book that it was an annoyance. The Bhūta Kallīṛti had caused the annoyance and that a feast and sacrifice were to be made. And so they built a sūnam, and performed a feast and pūjā. Then the sickness decreased.

Then the Bhūtas went to Aruvatta Guttu, Bāṅgāra Guttu, and Baṅgādi, and last to Nāvūr (in Maisār), where they were received with a feast by the villagers. They reached Ubār Ferry, called to the boat-man Rāma Gūḍḍa Kuṇja:—“You, Rāma Gūḍḍa Kuṇja, bring the ferry-boat,” said they at midnight.

“This is midnight and who is that woman that calls?” bawled out he. “There are holes in my boat, and the oar is bent. I cannot recognise the whirlpool and the rocks at night. I have drawn the boat up and put a stone on it, and so I cannot bring the ferry boat.”

“Cannot you bring your boat because of the holes in it and the bent oar?” the sister asked.

She drew the boat to her from the other bank and crossed over in it. She tied up the boat and put a stone on it as before. She would not let the ferry-man get into the boat, and when he climbed on to it, she would not let the boat proceed.

“What is this wonderful event?” said the boat-man. He called Nīḍa Balyāya, and made him refer to the praśna-book on a plank of the black tree called katra to the sound of white conch shells.

“Balyāya, say correctly and think properly!” said he.

“A Bhūta possessing charms has come to the ferry. If the boat is to go properly, a maṇḍap of stones is to be built, and you should worship there,” said the astrologer.

“I will worship them as the gods of my house and caste,” said he. Then the sister informed him in a dream:—“We will build the foundation first with stones and then you must build over it, Kuṇja!” said she.

She built the foundations of stones at Oīpu for the god Kāḍvaikāl and at the ferry of Ubār, and the remainder was built by Rāma Gūḍḍa Kuṇja. The sūnam was built. He performed a feast and sacrifice.

“We are very much pleased with your feast and sacrifice. Although we wander over four countries we shall not forget you,” said the brother and sister.

In the places between the Eastern countries and Western countries; within the boundaries of Aṁkāḷa (in North Kānara) in the North and Rāmēśvar in the South; and in the Gāthas called Kāyeri and at, the sand-bank at Nūguru the brother and sister had feasts, without leaving even a house built or a door open.

(To be continued.)
CHEYLA.

III. — Muhammadan Usage — contd.

(Concluded from p. 204.)

1878. — "At this time [1731], his 'Amils or subordinate governors were: — for Allahabad, Bbure Khan Chela; for Irich, Blander and Kalpi, Daler Khan Chela; for Sipri and Jalaum, Kamul Khan; for Bhojpur, Neknam Khan Chela; for Shansabd, Davd Khan Chela; for Budon, Sasawon (now both in the Budon District) and Mumtahb (now in the Shabjalawdur District), Shamoher Khan Chela . . . . (1719-1726) Daler Khan Chela was ordered off with a proper force and marching rapidly he ejected the thanas of the enemy [Bundelas] from the pargana of Kalpi and Jalalpur [in the Hamirpur District] . . . . Daler Khan Chela was born in a Bundela Thakur (or possibly a Jat). He was famed for his bravery. . . . Daler Khan was buried in the village of Manah [20 miles from Hamirpur] and all the people of Bundelkhand mourned his loss. On every Thursday sweetmeats are offered at his tomb. Every son of a Bundela on reaching the age of twelve years is taken by his father and mother to Manah, where they place his sword and shield on Daler Khan's tomb. They make an offering and the boy then girds on the sword and takes up the shield, while the parents pray that he may be brave as Daler Khan. Kettle drums are regularly beaten at the tomb." — Irvine, Bangash Nawabs, in J. A. S. B., Vol. xlvii., p. 293. 295f. For details of the traditions regarding Daler Khan, see note C. p. 295f.

1878. — "[In 1727] Bbure Khan Chela now placed himself at the head of a number of brave Pathans and penetrated the enemy's army, intending to kill Chatteraj. Bbure Khan lost his own life instead . . . . For the loss of Bbure Khan the Nawab [Muhammad Khan of Farukhabad] wept and for many days after the battle wore orange-coloured clothes in sign of mourning, saying — 'What Bbure said was true; he said he would die before me.' " — Irvine, Bangash Nawabs, in J. A. S. B., Vol. xlvii., p. 293.

1878. — "[In 1728] the Bibi Sibiba mother of Kaim Khan, hearing reports of intended treachery sent Neknam Khan Chela to Faizabad. . . . The same day Kaim Khan and Neknam Khan visited Abdul-Mansur Khan and asked leave to depart. Abdul-Mansur Khan proposed their waiting for the troops he had sent for, who would arrive in a few days. Neknam Khan then forced Kaim Khan to rise and pointing to Sa'dat Khan said to Kaim Khan, 'You will never deliver Muhammad Khan by their means.' He then in a great rage lead Kaim Khan by the hand out of the audience hall. With them were 60 Pathans clad in chain mail, whose orders were to strike at once if any one lifted a finger to touch them." — Irvine, Bangash Nawabs, in J. A. S. B., Vol. xlvii., p. 300.

1878. — "Nawab Muhammad Khan to the last maintained very plain and soldier-like habits . . . . In his audience halls and in his house the only carpet consisted of rows of common mats and on them the Pathans and chelas and all persons high or low had to be content to sit . . . . when any noble visited the Nawab no change was made, the same mats were spread to sit on and the same food presented . . . . Then for each day after their arrival the Nawab would name some chela to entertain the visitor sumptuously. [Then follows a story of Nawab Umdat-ul-Mulk Amir Khan and his extravagant entertainment by Ja'far Khan Chela]." — Irvine, Bangash Nawabs, in J. A. S. B., Vol. xlvii., p. 338f.

1878. — "Slavery is a part of the Muhammadan legal system, but there must be, I think, few instances, in which it has been carried to the length practised by Muhammad Khan. Slaves were preferred to equals or relations as deputy governors of provinces, slaves led his armies, he even kept a bodyguard of slaves.

One of the reasons assigned for this preference is the trouble given by his brother Pathans of Man. Many of them at one time had farming leases of pargana. If the Nawab complained of embezzled revenue, their answer was, that they would fight, but not pay. If one of them was imprisoned as a defaulter, all the other Pathans rose in arms till he was released. For this reason it is said, some years after his rise to power, the Nawab remitted large sums to Afghanistan, and induced a colony of the Bangash tribe to emigrate and settle in the city of Farukhabad. From among them he selected eighteen leaders as Jam'adars. They were petted in every way, the Nawab looking on them as his own right arm, and to them his daughters were given in marriage. He gave them land for their houses on the side of the city nearest to the Ganges, and the quarter to this day bears the name of Bangashpur.

Another expedient resorted to was to seize the sons of Rajputs and Brahmins, who were then made into Muhammadans. Some were obtained by consent, some by payment; others were the sons of revenue defaulters, whose sons were seized and made Muhammadans. Thousands of boys
were thus obtained and taught the precepts of Islam. From them were selected the leaders of the army, and the collectors of land revenue in the parganas.

Muhammad Khan had quite a passion for increasing the number of his chelas. All his managers (Amils) and deputies (Sadahdars) had orders to send him all the Hindu boys, whom they could procure between the ages of seven and thirteen. When they grew up, they were placed in his police or army, or were appointed to manage the Nawab's private affairs. When even an aimd had a fight with a troublesome village or invested it, he seized all the boys he could get, and forwarded them to the Nawab. Others became Muhammadans of their own accord. In this way, every year one or two hundred boys were made Muhammadans, and by the end of his life the Nawab had some four thousand chelas. Many of these were killed in battle in the Nawab's lifetime, many died without issue, and many were never married. The descendants of the rest still exist, and are distinguished as Ghasanfar-bashah (progeny of Ghasanfar), the title of Muhammad Khan having been Ghasanfar Jang. During the Nawab's lifetime these men were never styled chelas, they were always known as Tifli-Sirkar (sons of the State). All places of trust were given to them, the Nawab's household was in their charge, and his whole establishment under their orders. For many of them he obtained the title of Nawab from the emperor. Of whatever caste a chela had been, he was married to the daughter of a chela originally of the same caste, a Rajput was given to a Rajput, a Brahman to a Brahman, and so forth. This plan was followed till the time of Nawab Ahmad Khan Ghulib Jang (1756-1771). After that time they all got mixed together, so that one caste cannot be distinguished from another. Among the chelas were the sons of powerful Rajahs, who by misfortune had been captured and made Muhammadans. Thus Shamsher Khan 'Masjidwala' is reported to have been a Banafs Rajput, Sher Dil Khan was a Tomar, Pur Dil Khan a Gaur, Daoud Khan a Brahman, and so forth.

The Nawab used to tell his chelas to collect as much money, goods or jewels as possible. In adversity such property could be made of use to him or themselves. But he who built a masonry structure in any village would be at once removed from employment. Nothing was to be built but with sun-dried bricks and mud mortar, and to each chela permission was given to build a single brick room as reception hall. The only exception was in favour of Yakut Khan, Khan Bahadur, of whom we will speak again presently.

A teacher was appointed for the boy chelas, his name was Kali Miyan Shah. When a boy could read and write, he was taken before the Nawab, who presented him with one hundred rupees, a shield, and a sword, by way of khila't.

From among the chelas of eighteen to twenty years of age, the Nawab selected five hundred youths, and trained them as a picked regiment. They had firelocks of Lahore, accoutrements of Sultani broad-cloth, powder-horns each holding two and a half seers of powder, and each a pouch with one hundred bullets. One day, they were drawn up along the Jamna bank under the fort at Delhi while the emperor was seated on the fort wall, with Muhammad Khan standing in an attitude of respect beside him; Muhammad Shah ordered him to fire at some moving object in the river, and was so delighted with the good practice they made, that he asked for a gift of the whole corps. — Muhammad Khan made the objection that they were a lot of Brahmans and Rajputs, who could do nothing but talk a rustic patois and use their swords. The emperor accepted the excuse, and sent one thousand rupees to be distributed.” — Irvine, Bangash Nawabs, in J. A. S. B., Vol. xvi., p. 340f.

1878. — [Mr. Irvine gives the facts known about 47 of the principal chelas, from which it will be sufficient to extract the following as illustrative of the subject in hand.] “(1) Yakut Khán, Khán Bahádur . . . Seven ganjās [an interesting Anglo-Indian form of its own account] were founded by Yakut Khán . . . the chelas of former days used to say that Miyan Khan Bahadur spent 26 lakhs of rupees on the ganjās [another form!], his house and the bāgh he planted . . . . (4) Mukim Khán. This chela held Ujjain during the time of Muhammad Khan, was Subah of Mulwa . . . He was with the Nawab from his early days and the Bibi Sahiba observed yo pardah to him . . . .

(5) Jafar Khán. He was the Nawab's Bakhshi . . . . (6) Daud Khán. He is said to have been originally a Brahman. He was one of the chelas with the Nawab in his younger days to whom the Bibi Sahiba observed no pardah . . .

(9) Bhure Khán. A story told of this man shows the amount of license accorded to the chelas. One day Bhure Khan coming into darbâr late could find no place to sit. 'Kicking away the pillow separating Mhd. Khan and Kaim Khan, he sat down between the Nawab and his son. Kaim Khan turned angrily to his
father and said:— "You have given such freedom to these chelas that they will never respect me." Mhd. Khán got up in a rage and went off to his house at Ameñhi. Mhd. Khán then scolded Bhûre Khán saying that he had lost confidence in him, for if while he was alive they did not respect his sons, who knew what they would do when he was dead. Bhûre Khán putting up his hands said:— "May God Almighty grant that I never see the day when you no longer live!" . . . . (10) Sa'dat Khan. He was amil of Mandeshwar in Mâlwa south of Nûmah . . . . When Mhd. Khán quarreled with Sa'dat Khán Burhánul-Mulk, Subâddar of Audh, he gave his chelas Sa'dat Khan the ironical title of Burhánul-Mulk! . . . .

(11) Noknán Khán. He was one of the four chelas to whom the Bibi Sahiba used to appear unveiled . . . . (12) Jahán Khán. He was one of the Bakhshis and an old chela to whom the Bibi Sahiba kept no pardah." — Irvine, Bangash Nawabs, in J. A. S. B., Vol. xlviii., p. 341f.

1879. — "[To stop the rising that led to the battle of Khudaganj, 23rd July 1760, 'Abdul-Masúr Khán the Wazír] marched with a large force of his own troops . . . . and contingents under . . . . Ismâ'il Beg Khán Chela, 'Ise Beg Khán Chela." — Irvine, Bangash Nawabs, in J. A. S. B., Vol. xlviii., p. 83.

1879. — "The Wazír's orders to put the five Chelas to death reached Jalalud'ddin Haidar the Wazír's son (afterwards known as Shuja'uddaula) and on the 20th Ramzán (12th August 1760) he directed their jailor Zainul Bâdîn to bring them forth. [Then follows a long account of the execution of Shamashe Khán and four others]." — Irvine, Bangash Nawabs, in J. A. S. B., Vol. xlviii., p. 69f.

1879. — "According to the custom of his family Nawáb Ahmad Khán made about three or four hundred Hindu boys into chelas. Those who had charge of his territory acquired wealth: the rest who received only pay and gifts rose to no eminence. They were all known as Ghâlib Bâchha. (1) Zu'lîsâr Khán. In Ahmad Khán's time there were three men known as Nawâb, at whose houses the saubat was played: 1st, Ahmad Khán himself, called the Bâr Nawáb; 2nd, Zu'lîsâr Khán, called the Majhîl Nawáb; 3rd, Dâ'im Khán, called the Chhôto Nawáb . . . . (2) Dâ'im Khán. — Isâm Khán, chela of Shamashe Khán, chela of Nawáb Muhammad Khán, had two sons: (a) Roshad Khán, and (b) Dâ'im Khán . . . . Ahmad Khán said he would adopt him and gave him the titles of Azîm Jang Muhammad Dâ'im Khán Bahâdur, but he was popularly known as the Chhôto Nawáb . . . . In his childhood the emperor Ahmad Şah had held him in his lap, fed him with his own hand, put on his shoulders miniature kettle-drums (nakhâdrâh and qavi), thus conferring upon him the saubat . . . . [Here follows an account of 35 chelas]." — Irvine,
August, 1896.]

MISCELLANEA.


1884. - "Kâim Khân, the Nawab's[Farukhhabad] elder son, besieged Jarahwâr in the east of Bûnda, while Daler Khân, a trusted cheela, advanced from his head-quarters at Sihonda towards Mandha in Hamirpur. On the 13th May 1731 Dahr [Daler?] Khân was defeated and slain close to the above-named town now in the Hamirpur District." - N. W. P. Gazetteer, Vol. vii., p. 154.

1884. - "The cheelas [of Farukhabad] were slaves by whom most offices of trust under the Bangash dynasty [of Farukhabad] were filled. Such creatures were found better and more obedient servants than the haughty kinsmen of a reigning Nawab. Chiefly Hindu by birth these slaves had been seized as boys and brought up as Musalmans. But in their marriages the restrictions of Hindu caste were until Nawab Ahmad's time [1760-71] observed. During the reign of Nawab Muhammad [1713-43] they were never called cheelas or disciples, but always children of the State (âstfâl-i-sarkâr). Their descendants are now known as Ghazanfar-bacha, that is, 'lion-whelp', or progeny of Nawab Ghazanfar Jang [i.e., Muhammad Khân himself]." - N. W. P. Gazetteer, Vol. vii., p. 154.

1884. - "When Musammar Jang [of Farukhabad] succeeded his father [in 1771] he was a lad of 15 or 14 years only. But the princely power was for a time faithfully wielded by the pay-master Fakhruddaula [a cheela], whose first task was to repress a disturbance raised by Murtaza, one of the surviving sons of Nawab Muhammad Khân. Murtaza Khân was wounded and taken prisoner. He afterwards died in prison. Not long after this Fakhruddaula was assassinated by Nâmadar Khân cheela, a partisan of Murtaza Khân." - N. W. P. Gazetteer, Vol. vii., p. 173.

1884. - "There were two claimants to the succession [in 1799]. The chelas Parmal and Muhendi Khân put forward the late Nawab's [of Farukhabad] second son Imâd Hussain." - N. W. P. Gazetteer, Vol. vii., p. 171.

1884. - "Mukhám Khân, one of the most distinguished of Nawab Muhammad's slave officials (cheelas). He was for a short time governor of Pargana Shamsabad which of course included Kaimganj [in Farukhabad]." - N. W. P. Gazetteer, Vol. vii., p. 269.

1884. - "Yâkûtganj [in Farukhabad], originally called Sarâl Nûri . . . By a eunuch Sarâl Nûri was certainly founded. Presented as a gift to Muhammad, first Nawab of Farukhâbâd (1713-43) the slave Yâkût or Ruby rapidly rose in that prince's favour. He was appointed adâsir and ennobled under the title of Khân Bahadur. But of his servile origin Yâkût was never ashamed. The slave officers of the Nawab, afterwards called cheelas, were then known as Tift-i-sarkâr or children of the State, and the motto which Yâkût caused to be engraved on his seal was this:

Yâkût-i-murâdhâ ba tufâil-i-Mhd. asr.

Red-faced Ruby is as the little child of Mahomed." - N. W. P. Gazetteer, Vol. vii., p. 401f. and n.

1884. - "Dâr nûr pîr hâdât, Dastdar Sarwar dâ khit dasta: Kuffâ chârkh kare tugaram Pîrud naawadid. Unhâd pîrân daddar cheela kile. The Saint gave Dânt a son, She made him a follower of Sarwar: Making ready cakes and sweetmeats She called the saints. The saints made him a follower and disciple.


1885. - "Afr cheela dîtât, Phir cheela hoo milthid! Gurûn Pîrân to mukârye Sidh dpî dp sadâyâye. I gave my disciple a flock, And my disciple hath become faithless! Denying his Saint and Teacher, He hath made himself a saint.


BOOK NOTICE.

THE HARVARD ORIENTAL SERIES.\(^1\)

The University of Harvard, and Prof. Lanman, are to be congratulated on the successful commencement of the series of Oriental works now being issued under the above name.

We have here three important books dealing with Oriental subjects, printed in a style which, in neatness, clearness, and general get-up, has never been surpassed, and rarely approached, and edited with the care and accuracy which we are entitled to expect from Mr. Lanman and his distinguished associates. Each volume, too, is a sample of what America can do in very different styles. One volume contains a Buddhist-Sanskrit text printed in beautiful Devanāgarī type. The next is a Sanskrit philosophical treatise, printed in the Roman character. The third is a series of English translations selected from the Buddhist Pāli scriptures. It is true that the editor of the first hails from Holland, and of the second from Prussia, but America has shewn that she too has Oriental scholars, not only in the editor of the entire series, but in the author of the third.

There is one point about these books, indeed, about all other Oriental books published in Boston, which is deserving of general imitation. It is the absolutely perfect clearness of the Devanāgarī printing. Page after page may be searched, and not a worn letter—not even a broken t, that bug-bear of proof readers—can be detected. Such perfection rouses feelings of envy in the heart of one who, like the present writer, has suffered many things at the hands of Calcutta compositors. I have had the curiosity to find out how it is done. The secret is simple enough. The type is never printed from, and hence is never worn out. As soon as the proof is passed for the press, an impression is taken in wax, on which an electro-type plate is made, from which the actual printing is done. The type is then distributed to its cases uninjured, and the electro-type plates remain stored for ever, available for further editions when the first is exhausted. There is no hurry about printing off. There is no cry against authors that type is being kept standing for unconscionable periods, and the out-turn is—well—as excellent as what we see in the Harvard Oriental Series. Why cannot Indian Presses follow this good example? It cannot be expensive, for the cheapness of the series is another of its features. Six shillings for a handsomely-bound book of 250 large pages of thick paper cannot be called excessive.

Of Dr. Kern's edition of the Jataka-Mala, it is sufficient to say that it is worthy of its author. It is a valuable contribution to the hitherto somewhat scanty collection of published texts dealing with northern Buddhism.

Professor Garbe's edition of Vijñāna-bhikhu's well-known Sāṅkhya-pravachana-bhāṣya is a fitting complement to his German translation of the same work which appeared in 1889. Dr. F. E. Hall's edition of the text, which appeared in the Bibliotheca Indica, has long been out of print, and the reprints which have been turned out in the Calcutta Bazar can only be called piteous specimens of Bengal scholarship. I would call special attention to Prof. Garbe's introduction to the present edition, in which he discusses Vijñāna-bhikhu's views regarding the Sāṅkhya system of philosophy, and his attempts to reconcile it with the Vēdānta.

Mr. Warren's Buddhism in Translations is an altogether different kind of book from the two foregoing. It is an account of Buddhism told by itself. The author has selected passages from various Buddhist scriptures, and has arranged and classified them, so that, read in the order in which they stand, the student can gain a clear conception of both exoteric and (real) esoteric Buddhism. The work is divided into five chapters, occupying in all some five hundred pages. The first chapter deals with extracts from passages describing the Buddha's life, and contains a complete record of the authorised account of his lives, from his previous existence as a Bōddhi-sattva, to his death as the Buddha. The second chapter similarly deals with the Buddhist doctrine of the Sentient Existence, and the non-existence of the Ego. The third deals with Karma and Re-birth; the fourth with Meditation and Nīrāvana; and the fifth with the Buddhistic Orders. A word of praise must be given to Mr. Warren's translations of the metrical texts. He has selected an easy unrhymed quatrains as the medium of his version, which well reproduces the unelaborated swing of the original.

Bankipur, 13-8-96.

G. A. G.

by Arýa-Sūtra, edited by Dr. Hendrik Kern. Price 9 shillings. 1891.


WARREN’S RULES FOR FINDING JUPITER’S PLACE.

BY PROF. F. KIELHORN, C. I. E.; GÖTTINGEN.

The dates of some inscriptions record that on the day of the date Jupiter was in a certain sign of the zodiac. Thus the Bhatkal plates of the time of Harihar II. of Vijayanagaraine the Kaha sahukalasara which corresponded to the Saka year 1309, when Jupiter was in (the sign) Sihasa, on Thursday, the fifth tithi of the dark half of Purna, and this practice of quoting the sign in which Jupiter was at a particular time is especially common in dates of the Kollam era. In order to verify dates, we therefore occasionally must calculate Jupiter’s place, or find his longitude, for a given day. This may be done by certain rules and tables in Warren’s Kaha-sahukalasara, but that work is very difficult to obtain now. To supply a substitute, I reprint here two of Warren’s Tables, slightly modified, and give his rules, some of them so altered as to make them applicable to some Tables in Vol. XVIII. of this Journal. I shall only be too glad, if my doing this will induce a more competent scholar to show us how the problem may be solved in a simpler manner.

To show the working of the rules and Tables here given, I take as an example the 18th October A. D. 475, when, according to Mr. Dikshit, the true longitude of Jupiter was 195° 24’.

RULES.

1. — Convert the given date into the corresponding day of the Julian period, by Table I. in Vol. XVIII. p. 203.

The 18th October A. D. 475 is found to be the day 1894 842 of the Julian period.

2. — To find Jupiter’s mean place, use the Tables 1 and 2 in Vol. XVIII. pp. 382 and 383, taking the Nos. 1-12, 13-24, 25-36, 37-48, and 49-60 in the first column of Table 2 in each case to be equivalent to the (complete) signs from 0 to 11, thus:

From the day of the Julian period subtract the next lower number of days in the column without tisha of Table 1. From the remainder subtract the next lower number of days in the column without tisha of Table 2, to obtain signs. The remainder divide by 12:0342 to obtain degrees; and the remainder by 0:2006, to obtain minutes.

Day of Jul. per. 1894 842:0000
Table 1 — 1888 161:9457
6 680:0543
Table 2 — 6 498:4810 = No. 19 = 6 signs;
12:0342 : 181:5733 = 15°;
120 342
61 2313
60 1710
= 0:2006 : 1:0603 = 5’.

1 See Ep. Ind. Vol. III. p. 117. The date corresponds to Thursday, the 16th January A. D. 1387, and according to Warren’s rules, here given, Jupiter’s mean place on that day was 46° 11’ 48”, and his true place 46° 21’ 45”, in both cases in the sign Sihasa.

I may state here that my manuscript of this article was sent to the press in April last, before the publication of The Indian Calendar. In the Additions and Corrections of that work, pp. 155-161, the authors have done now what I very much wished them to do.

3 0 = Maha; 1 = Masha; 2 = Vrishabha; 3 = Mithuna; 4 = Karka; 5 = Sihasa; 6 = Kasya; 7 = Tulsi; 8 = Vrischika; 9 = Bhunab; 10 = Makara; 11 = Kumbha.
Accordingly, Jupiter's mean place on the 18th October A.D. 475 was 6° 13' 5'; i.e.,
Jupiter's mean position was in the 16th degree of the 7th sign (Tula), or his mean longitude
was 195° 5'.

3. — Since Jupiter's true place is found from his mean place, the place of his apsis, and
the sun's mean place, take the place of Jupiter's apsis for the given year A.D. from the
accompanying Table I.

The place of Jupiter's apsis for A.D. 475 is 5° 21' 16'.

4. — To obtain the sun's mean place, find first the number of days of the elapsed years
of the Kaliyuga, by Table V. Col. A. in Vol. XVIII. p. 207, and increase it by 2° 1476.
Subtract the total from the day of the Julian period. Divide the remainder by 364382, to
obtain signs; the remainder by 1° 0146, to obtain degrees; and the remainder by 0° 0169, to
obtain minutes.

The 18th October A.D. 475 falls in Kaliyuga 3576 expired, and the number of days of
3576 years, calculated by the Table, and increased by 2° 1476, is 1894 631 0631. We therefore
have:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day of Jul. per.</th>
<th>1894</th>
<th>842 0000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1894 631 0631</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 4382</td>
<td></td>
<td>210 9369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>182 6292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 0146</td>
<td></td>
<td>28 3077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 0169</td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 1022</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accordingly, the sun's mean place on the 18th October A.D. 475 was 6° 27° 54'.

Now, having found Jupiter's mean place, the place of his apsis, and the sun's mean place,—

5. — From the sun's mean place subtract that of Jupiter. With the remainder as
argument take out the equation from Jupiter's Annual Table (herewith published), and apply
one half of it to Jupiter's mean place, to get it once corrected.

\[
\begin{align*}
6° 27° 54' & \quad 0° 12° 49' \\
- 6° 15° 5 & \quad + 6° 16° 8 \\
\text{equation} & \quad + 2° 5' \\
\text{half of it} & \quad + 1° 3'.
\end{align*}
\]

Jupiter's place once corrected.

6. — From the place of Jupiter's apsis subtract his place once corrected. With the remain-
der as argument take out the equation from Jupiter's Anomalous Table (herewith published),
and apply one half of it to Jupiter's place once corrected, to get it twice corrected.

\[
\begin{align*}
5° 21° 16' & \quad 5° 16° 8' \\
- 6° 16° 8 & \quad - 1° 5 \\
\text{equation} & \quad - 2° 10' \\
\text{half of it} & \quad - 1° 5'.
\end{align*}
\]

Jupiter's place twice corrected.
7. — From the place of Jupiter's apsis subtract his place twice corrected. With the remainder as argument take out the equation from the Anomalistic Table, and apply it to Jupiter's uncorrected mean place, to get his true heliocentric place.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c|c}
5^\circ 21^\prime 16^\prime & 6^\circ 15^\prime 5^\prime \\
-6 & 15 & 3 \\
11 & 6 & 13 \\
equation = 5^\circ 5'. & 6 & 13 & 0 \\
\end{array}
\]

Jupiter's heliocentric place.

8. — From the sun's mean place subtract Jupiter's heliocentric place. With the remainder as argument take out the equation from the Annual Table, and apply it to Jupiter's heliocentric place, to get his true geocentric place.

\[
\begin{array}{c|c}
6^\circ 27^\prime 54^\prime & 6^\circ 13^\prime 0^\prime \\
-6 & 18 & 0 \\
0 & 14 & 54 \\
equation = 2^\circ 25'. & 6 & 15 & 25 \\
\end{array}
\]

Jupiter's true geocentric place.

Jupiter's true place at the time of mean sunrise of the 18th October A.D. 475 is therefore found to be 6° 15° 25'; i.e., Jupiter's true position was in the 15th degree of the 7th sign (Tulā), or his true longitude was 195° 25'. This differs 1' from Mr. Dikshit's result, but the difference is somewhat less because Mr. Dikshit's calculation is made for about an hour before sunrise.

Another Example.

I give another example in which there is a considerable difference between Jupiter's mean and true places.

According to a Benares Pañchāya Sabha Jupiter entered the sign Mēsha (i.e., his true longitude was 360° = 0°) on Jyēśha-sānti 12 of Vikrama-sāvat 1494 = the 7th June A.D. 1892. What was Jupiter's true longitude, by the rules here given, at the time of mean sunrise of the 7th June A.D. 1892 (which falls in Kaliyuga 4993 expired)?

1. — Day of Jul. per. 2412 257·0000

2. — 2403 040·4240

3. — 216·5760

4. — 3 971·2939 = No. 12 = 11 signs;

5. — 245·2521 = 20°;

6. — 249·6340

7. — 4·5981 = 23'.

8. — Jupiter's mean place: 11° 20° 23'.

3. — Place of Jupiter's apsis: 5° 21° 22'.

4. — Number of days of 4993 years + 2·1476 = 2412 202·7212.

Day of Jul. per. 2412 257·0000

3. — 2412 202·7212

30·4382 : 30·2888 = 1 sign;

30 4382

1·0146 : 23·8496 = 23°;

20 202

3 5486

3 0438

0·0169 : 5048 = 30'.

Sun's mean place: 1° 23° 30'.

* In other Pañchāya Sabha which I have at hand, Jupiter is stated to have entered the sign Mēsha in the 18th June, on the 30th June, on the 1st July, and on the 2nd July A.D. 1892.
The true longitude of Jupiter at the time of mean sunrise of the 7th June A.D. 1892 therefore is found to be \(11^\circ 26' 57.5' = 369^\circ 57.5'\), which is sufficiently near to \(360^\circ = 0\), to enable us to say that Jupiter did enter the sign Mēsha on the given day.

### Tables

#### I. — Jupiter’s Apsias.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years A.D.</th>
<th>Place of Apsis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>343–564</td>
<td>5° 21° 16'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565–786</td>
<td>5° 21° 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787–1008</td>
<td>5° 21° 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1009–1230</td>
<td>5° 21° 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1231–1452</td>
<td>5° 21° 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1453–1674</td>
<td>5° 21° 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1675–1896</td>
<td>5° 21° 22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### II. — Anomalistic Table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>+ VI.</th>
<th>+ VII.</th>
<th>+ VIII.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0°</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>0°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2° 35'</td>
<td>4° 35'</td>
<td>6° 35'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4° 26'</td>
<td>6° 26'</td>
<td>8° 26'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10°</td>
<td>12°</td>
<td>14°</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12° 20'</td>
<td>14° 20'</td>
<td>16° 20'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14° 38'</td>
<td>16° 38'</td>
<td>18° 38'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16° 55'</td>
<td>18° 55'</td>
<td>20° 55'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18° 73'</td>
<td>20° 73'</td>
<td>22° 73'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20° 85'</td>
<td>22° 85'</td>
<td>24° 85'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22° 97'</td>
<td>24° 97'</td>
<td>26° 97'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24° 109'</td>
<td>26° 109'</td>
<td>28° 109'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26° 121'</td>
<td>28° 121'</td>
<td>30° 121'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28° 133'</td>
<td>30° 133'</td>
<td>32° 133'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Expression:

\[-XI. + V. + X. + IV. - IX. + III.\]
III.—Annual Table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equ.</th>
<th>+ c.</th>
<th>+ 1.</th>
<th>+ II.</th>
<th>+ III.</th>
<th>+ IV.</th>
<th>+ V.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0° 0'</td>
<td>0° 0'</td>
<td>5° 49'</td>
<td>10° 55'</td>
<td>15° 18'</td>
<td>20° 12'</td>
<td>25° 0'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 45'</td>
<td>0° 37'</td>
<td>5° 23'</td>
<td>10° 20'</td>
<td>15° 23'</td>
<td>20° 22'</td>
<td>25° 5'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 30'</td>
<td>1° 13'</td>
<td>5° 57'</td>
<td>10° 43'</td>
<td>15° 30'</td>
<td>20° 32'</td>
<td>25° 2'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 15'</td>
<td>1° 50'</td>
<td>6° 29'</td>
<td>11° 5'</td>
<td>16° 45'</td>
<td>21° 26'</td>
<td>26° 49'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 0'</td>
<td>2° 26'</td>
<td>7° 1'</td>
<td>11° 24'</td>
<td>16° 30'</td>
<td>21° 32'</td>
<td>26° 51'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 45'</td>
<td>3° 32'</td>
<td>7° 31'</td>
<td>11° 41'</td>
<td>16° 25'</td>
<td>21° 32'</td>
<td>26° 53'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 30'</td>
<td>3° 38'</td>
<td>8° 1'</td>
<td>11° 56'</td>
<td>16° 17'</td>
<td>16° 8'</td>
<td>21° 53'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 15'</td>
<td>4° 14'</td>
<td>8° 29'</td>
<td>11° 8'</td>
<td>16° 6'</td>
<td>16° 11'</td>
<td>21° 55'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 0'</td>
<td>4° 49'</td>
<td>8° 55'</td>
<td>11° 18'</td>
<td>16° 10'</td>
<td>16° 15'</td>
<td>21° 54'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

—XL° —X° —IX° —VIII° —VII° —VI°

THE DEVIL WORSHIP OF THE TULUVAS.

FROM THE PAPERS OF THE LATE A. C. BURNELL.

(Continued from page 227.)

BURNELL MSS. — No. 28.

THE STORY OF BOBBAYE.

Original in the Kuna-rese character; transliteration by Mr. Manner; translation from Burnell's MS., checked by Mr. Manner. Original, text and translation, occupies leaves 266 to 271, inclusive of Burnell's MSS.

Text.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY.

[September, 1896.

tāwāda, pādaḍava yāra sara maṇḍura, yāṣachchida yerṇe pāroja māraṇa, munndyā muji acheni
chirāwāda eino adhdhi pādiyery. Yēly pāṇḍi marakalerī yēly bāmōṇa Byāriḷa kūḍaṇḍu
Feiroya Kaḍanjarug̣y poyery, Bemrerēry tāyery kei muggyerṇ, jāti nītīda Byāriḷa, jāti sethi
byārla andery ērṇ jana. Yenkulu jāti rīti byāriḷa jāti sethi nākuṇa āty aṃder jāti Byāriḷa
āṣa angaṣa jappule dali guḍo pattale batti siriky bāde guṣe pape trv Bemrerē ēti ērūdu
pādaṇḍu āpe māra unnda nūndu. Koṭipoyi warāṇy boḷḷida bātaluḍy koriyery, warāṇy
tūdu Bermoneg̣u sita selliṇu, māna worindy jāntu pīrjūndy tāty kāṣḍūndy mitta kāṇa muṣṭa
tūdu nukuleg̣i māra tūdu tāle, portugu ponne, sīreng̣yā sirawa, berīṅk berāyoly, ādī palayi
hekida māra māndyāy išārīng̣y lepāyery, kāsmi kei ari tūmbu sūli pū, maraky
muṭṭāry patti yer mei sēso pāyery, āne barakanda maraky, kudure barakanda gadi pādiyery
māra būriyery bokkonji kaḍpanagā sārāṇāṭy tekkelakkyi, pāṇādaṭty knjumā lakkūjy
Nāḍu:bāliyanyi lettery kariya kanda maṅeṣṭ bolṇa sariyā pāḍādy nīṁytta kēṇdery. Punjolu
kilepi padurādy māṇeṇdy puṇjak tyāṭī, Bemerērgye nichha māṃjāṇa kelasā āṇḍuṇṇa tōṅgrṛṇṛ
dōṭogā sāriṅgy Pūnjo andāṇḍa pāru palenkiḍu kūḷṭuṇu, muji dalī muṭṭu kilepu aye kilapuḍa
ančhānu bangāryā kūkṛyā, muttuda renke, boḷḷida kāṇy korpa. Bemerērgye nichha māda
kaṭṭāwa andery, muji dalī muṭṭu pallenkiḍu kelette, bangāryā tūkṛyā muttuda renke bālīdā
kāry korpu. Bemerērgye gaṇḍa kattāyery, maraky weipu būriyery, māra lattu tūndu
pādiyery pādaṇḍu, kodī tūndupā kammogu maṭṣery, māra tōltu aḷuḷgy bālyy paṭṭeynu būr
pādaṇḍu māra weier kōḍi maṇeṣṭ weiyu kalkuda kālly kāḍantery Pūḷṭa Paṅko Pālūṇḍa
kāryagṛy baktery, Sūḷe, Kumbule, jāti dāta kariya, Panjīmār kariya, Māṃjāḷyego, Bollēda
kariya, Tambadaug̣uṇi, Tārāṭī yeḍanīry kāḍttery Māṃjāḷıḍu kariya ayery Uḍāry kariya
battuṇḍu. Ponnodongāḍī Pōwulāṇāṇḍu bakttery alāweda kōḍyogu reitgy bōṭgy būriyery
Malončiḍokchaṇawu appāyery pādaṇḍu bōle pāṭtery woṇji pādaṇḍu yēḷa re māḷpāyery, maṇeṣṭ maṅャme śewuṇa guri padepa kalu, nirṇappaṅge, kanji keiṅkāy koṇe,
muttu rasanogu, wajra maṇiṅkuṇi, ari bāryy adē pādyogu bōli āṇḍy, pādaṇḍa mutti tū būry
Anatānatu Marakale, ādi marakale, Bobbiri Kunnyi, Kendīdīnu, i marakaleri pādaṇḍa
āya pāṇḍudī eīva sāra aṭṭigū pachcheda pāyī, pagaloda komba, muttuda naṅgū naña
patty mīna bāla bariṅkapiṇi yēdī kari kalī gangara śwodāndery, pādaṇḍu maru melātēry
niṅג dinglyy pādaṇḍu dālaḍḍīgy wondāyery. Uruḍūttī ari bāry pādaṇḍu dingāyery alaṅ
keiyer pū kamuṅgo nīdi pādiyery gūlīṣṭa barawguna tiyery pāṭṭey pāyī yēṛy gūlīṣṭa
barawguna nīrāṇjīṛgy sarītu tenakṣyā niṅgoyu poyery Mukkoṅo kōे Maṅkāy yiery
dipūḍa naṅgūly Koṭhchḍuṭi yēnoṣari pāṇu wara aśi tiṅgolo āṇḍy būtu bangāry muttu
maṅiṅkya wajra weīührū kei ṣhīṛtyy namu bōṭy waṛusa ṣhīṛtingo āṇḍy, namu bāti ʊṛṅgu
pire watti pōyī ineruṛ, pīraṇattu nāṅgy bannagā kāllypa pādaṇḍ bādakāy dikkḍy bōṭgy
bōrīle pādaṇḍu tenākśyādy baruṇḍu kālly pāḍāwaṭمنظمة maggi pāḍāwaṭومة bārū
baṅkāy āṇḍy, wōrmīnda kaṅga āṇḍy sakala bēda sarwa ṭakkanodu yēly irlīy yennu
pāṅgoyu kāḍyery. Kōṭeṇa baru chaṇḍuṇa, baro bēḍapāri kāḷīga āṇḍy in barananta
bēḍi Byāriḷery pāṭṭery kālly pādaṇḍākālly. Byāriḷa pādaṇḍu dāriyery alaṅ pāṇḍery
pūṅkara muṣṭinyy pūkamā pāyī, parṇdy nirṇ nāly āṇḍy, kānti Byāriḷa kantiy, nīndi
marakaleri nīndy bōtty būrya, wari Byāriḷa kare būryi, Yēṅkālly Donkillaṅu kare
būryi, ādi pūraṇa Bemerē Bhogūṭkalāy Bhemerē akūle bāla pakkū jōgūṇa Byāriḷpo
mayaṅkāyey, sety dadi muṭṭye jartana bate, wadje addaḍa bipere chawala datṭa keiyק maṇi
balata keiy kaṁcīda dānya muṭtu pōye, Māyiṅpūriā Munglaṭṭi peri itī sāṇādu
wāssye, amēryā, aṭṛy Mūṭuṛa śēṛṛiyā sāṅgo pōpende. Aḍē pōye, aḷa jāṅkōḷyge kāṇṭu
sāṅāwogu ende sṛṛeṭtō tōḍāwaduṇde, kari lāḷy sarā mēḷāḷ kūḍaye, Māyaṅgā ngṛṛy tōḍanagā
dāle da murtty bāyāḍa mrēṅtī bātyey Bongāḍerī beidye. Pongāda
undeyy tūṇiṇyādy tūṇeyndu pāṇāṇa, kēnunyada keṅḍeyndu pāṇa aṅvī Bōbbariye.
Bideye tūṇiṇyādy tūṇeyndu keṅḍeyndu, ein Bōbbariye keṅḍeydy āṇvī yēln irly
yemā pāṅgoyu pāli tuṭyū kārtiy diye. Pongāḍerī beidye saṅtāṇāda aḍekī nūṛgy nūṛeyy
lētṛgy mābā kūṭṛy Mūḷāra nūṛgy kūḍāyery pāri maṇḍeyey, Pongā Beidye pāre tōṇuṇu
kūḷṛy jāri muṭṭu tōṇaṇḍu bāti muṭṭu tōνjij, pongāḍerī beidye tōjijye, Pongāḍerī Beidya
pāle tōṇuṇḍu māṇḍey pālye w прогнāy kāḷiṇy pāri pāṇdery kanti pongaibeyery nāgtenəa

Translation.

The original home of Bobbarya was an island. He was born at Goa and grew up at Cochin. His mother was Pāṭuma, and his father Murava Byari of Sulikal. The father and mother had seven children. They bound up their children's navels when they were born and gave them names: — Kāyirī, Kalasappa, Gaṇḍa Bommarāya, Sānkrī Rūṇi, Summā Āṇanta, Sarapoḷi, and Suṇājāru Nāyaka. They grew up and wished to learn to write. They brought many a handful of sweet and put it on the western verandah. They wrote on sand, and learnt writing on it. They got planks. They brought short leaves of the palm-tree from Uddand Boṭṭu, put them in the sun when it was low in the East and heaped them up in the evening when the sun was dark. Next day they cut off both ends of the leaves and bound the middle parts into books. They had five handfuls of leaves, and three of written books. They clearly read the writing on the leaves, and only murmured the books. Their writing on sand, planks and leaves was done well.

"Now let us go and trade in the villages," said they.

They put on their shoulders a vessel holding about one-fourth of a ser and a vessel of bell-metal into a bag.

"We wish to sell a thousand bundles of sugar and coir of cocoanut fibre," said they.

They sold the sugar and the coir. They got a bamboo and a plaited cocoanut leaf from each house. They built a shop of cocoanut leaves on the sea-shore with sixteen partitions of thick baamoo. They put sixteen kinds of goods within the sixteen partitions. The goods were: — sago, oil-seed, wheat, Bengal gram, reūke (a kind of grain), raṇi, rice-flour in a
basket, red tender coconuts, chunam in shells, oil in a wooden vessel, bunches of Areca-nuts, betel-leaves heaped in a basket, toddy in bottles, cloths, tobacco in matting, and sugar. Though they sold them, they did not recover the cost even of their Areca-nuts and living.

"We have not put on fine hanging cloth or even a mûndu (a small coarse cloth). We have not collected fifty or a hundred Pagodas in a year. Therefore, we must go and trade in a ship. So let us sell our small she-buffalo worth seven Pagodas," said they, and they sold the she-buffalo.

They put three Pagodas in their waist-cloths, and five Pagodas in a bag. Fishermen of seven houses and Byâris (Moplas, Mâpillas) of seven houses were collected together, and went to Peîryâ Kâdañjâr. They visited Brahmâ and folded their hands,

"Byâris! are you in your caste or ejected?" asked the villagers.

"We are in our caste, not ejected," said they.

"If you are in your caste you may come into the temple-yard and touch the door, and then tell us what you want," said the village people.

"We have heard that there are trees fit to build ships within the village of Brahmâ," said they, and put the money which they had taken on a silver plate. The Brahmâ-Bhûta, pleased with the money, became proud, and his head was turned.

"You had better examine the trees from the lower to the upper forest."

They saw a fine ponne tree and a sirava tree and a hêrpalûyî tree, for the keel of the ship, and a teak tree fit for the planks. They called a carpenter, and brought some black and rough rice with some white toomba flowers and sprinkled them over the trees. In this way they sprinkled them thrice. They made a cut as large as a horse in a tree of the size of an elephant. They cut down the trees. Then they began to cut another tree, but could not cut from it a piece as small as a sâra or as large as a rupee. They called Nâdu-balâya and asked him to refer to the praîna-book on a black plank made out of a kadre tree with white conchas. It was found that they would succeed, if a puînja-patî (small building) was built in twelve mûgnes (villages) where the cocks crow, and if a roof was built over Brahmâ and his post.

"If Puîja is the Bhûta for the puîta for the thousand people in the twelve villages, he must ride in a palaquin at full speed and must cry out thrice. If he do this, we will present him with a beak made of gold, wings of pearls and legs of silver, and over Brahmâ we will build a roof," said they.

The Bhûta cried thrice from the palaquin. Then they presented a beak of gold, a feather of pearls, and of silver, and built a roof for Brahmâ. They cut down trees and made them into logs by measure. They cut off the top of a tree for the mast of the ship, and the trunk of a tree for the ship. They made holes in the trees and tied ropes and strong creepers to them, and drew forth the trees. They dragged them from the forest. They passed by a stone of Kalu-da and a place called Pàlîta Pàlîko. They came to the ferry of Palli. They passed by Sîlo, Kambé, the ferry at Muîja, the ferry at Pañjîmâr, the deep pond at Madumale Gujû, the ferry at Boîlo, the pond at Tambada Gujû and the village of Tarû, and came to the ferry of Madum Bail. Then they reached the ferry of Udûr, and came to Ponnedongâdî and Povûllnâd. They dragged the trees to the higher ground at the junction of the rivers. They sent for Malanâdcohoâva, and made him build a ship. They made seven decks in the ship, an office for business, holds for kera and karwee planks, a well, a cow-stall, a room for children and women, boxes for pearls, gems, diamonds and carbuncles, and also for rice and paddy. In this way they built the ship and finished the whole work.

"Now the necessary things of a ship are required. The old fisherman Anatta Marakala, Bobbarâ Kûnîyâli and Kendî Dovu must come too, and the fishermen must be told what we want for the ship," said they.
"Do you buy for five thousand Pagodas a silken sail, a mast of coral, an anchor of pearls, nails of wax, fish-oil, iron nails, goats, sheep, toddy and other liquors," said the fishermen. They drew up the ship on the sea-shore. They filled it with rice and paddy from all the villages. They fastened the ropes and made straight a small mast. They said the wind was coming and raised the silken sail. They sailed straight to the Southern Countries, and the wind blew and the sea was high. They anchored the ship at Mukka and dwelt at Makā, and then anchored at an island and dwelt at Cochin. A year and six months passed since their departure, and they procured gold, pearls, rubies, diamonds and carbuncles.

"It is a year and six months since we left home; therefore let us return," said they.

On their return a stone ship came across, theirs from the Northern Countries, when the Byāris' ship came sailing from the Southern side. The sailors of the stone ship and wooden ship spoke together and then they fought together. They fought a battle in the sea with weapons for seven nights and eight days. They hammered at each other with logs of wood, with balls, with guns and arrows. The sailors of the stone ship fired a cannon against the Byāris and then the Byāris' ship broke up, the ropes were cut through, the mast was broken, the sail was torn, and the ship was entirely wrecked. The water came in and the Byāris were drowned in the water, and went to the bottom; but the fishermen who could swim came to shore. Only one Byāris came to shore. He came to the land near Yērikāj and Dondikāj.

There was an ancient Brahmac called Podikalāya. The Byāris came on his right side and there he died. A man became possessed of the Byāris (Bobbaryo). He took a shield, a fly-brush, and a ringlet bell in his left hand, and a lump of bell-metal in his right hand. He left that place and went to a large sānam dedicated to Māyilapūjari at Māṅgladāttī. Then Bobbaryo thought of going to a large sānam at Mūlār, and went there, and there he informed some people in a dream that he wanted another sānam there and a well dug by a thousand coolies. He collected a thousand people, and began to dig the well called Māyadāiga and then disappeared. But a Poṅgada went to draw toddy, and saw him as he was finishing his work in the morning.

"O Poṅgada, do not tell of this, if anybody sees or asks you," said Bobbaryo.

But the Poṅgada told it to whomsoever he saw and to whomsoever that asked. Having heard of it, Bobbaryo sunk him in a lotus tank for seven nights and eight days. Then the family of the Poṅgada searched for him, and called aloud, and collected a hundred people of Mūlār. All of them together prayed for him. Then his hat of areca leaf was found in a lotus tank, and they saw the marks of his feet descending into it but not ascending. The Poṅgada could not be found. But because the Poṅgada's hat was found in the tank, it was kept as a pledge for the Bhūta, and the people prayed that if the Poṅgada, who was drowned, should come up again, they would appoint him and his family for ever sweepers of the sānam at Mūlār.

Before they could stop their tongues in their months, the Poṅgada came up! Then the hundred people of Mūlār built for Bobbaryo a matam with a tiled roof and a spire. They performed a feast once in two years and a sacrifice once a year.

The Bhūta then went to the Mūlār Sānam, where he made the people sick, and informed them in their dreams of what he wanted. A sānam was built and a feast was performed. Then Bobbaryo went to Wolyār, and made acquaintance with a thousand people there and asked them for a sānam. A sānam was built there and a feast was performed. Then he went to Kāpi, where he visited the god Janārdhan, and on to the palace at Sāraṅglīya and spoke to the King at the northern door, who gave him the Paradāni (Minister) of the Northern Door. He went then to Ajjāl, where he got a piece of land and made the people build a sānam and perform a feast. He had a sacrifice and feast at Yelledari Pāri. He went to Bāva, where a sānam was built, and crossed the ferry at Pāngiāl, where he visited two women. He made acquaintance with the god Janārdhan, and with Mahālingēswar at Mūdot. He entered the
palace of Sāraṅgūḻāya at Kaṭṭiṇāḍji, where he asked the Ballāl for a new sānam. He passed by Pusar and Kur Kūṇḍa. He visited the Viṣṇu Mārti at Matṭi. He appeared from the ground on the right side of Brahmi at Kedīdal, and went to the door trembling. Seven Brahmanas at Ajapakke built a sānam and performed a feast for him. Then he passed by the ferry of Uḍīr and visited the god Vinayaka. Three hundred fishermen of Uḍīr built for him a matām with a pillar in front. They performed a feast once in two years, and a sacrifice once a year. He bathed in the tank at Kedārāgīrī looking like a red lotus, and went to the right side of the ancient god Ananteśvara at Uḍāpi. He made acquaintance with eight Swamīs (Sannyāsīs) and collected all the musicians of the god, and told them that he wanted a stone building with a roof of bell-metal for the god. The Swamīs of the eight matās built the stone temple known as Toḷaḷa Saṁa on the West. He induced the Swamīs of the eight matās to voluntarily perform a feast once in two years and a sacrifice once in a year. Then he went to Chiṭṭuṇḍa and visited Sāraṅgūḻāya and entered in a sānam at Biriṭṭi. A feast was performed for him under a shed on the right side of Pilīchavaṇḍi Bhūta. He left that place and went to Kudār where he visited the god Sankṛaṇa. He visited the god Balarīma at Waliṇāḍēśwar. He visited the gods Yetrala and Nandēśwar at Bilīngnūḍḍa, and made friends with them, and then went to Kaṁmādi, where a building was made for him and a feast once in two years and a sacrifice once a year. He put one foot on a rock at Kalmādi and the other one on a stone at Tūra, for which he was reckoned very powerful and able. From the Ghāṭa on the East to the ocean on the West, and from Anākāḷa on the North to Kāḷī on the South, Bobhārye was celebrated with feasts and sacrifices in every habitation of Nāgas and in every temple of Brahmi, and in every temple.

(To be continued.)

NOTES ON THE SPIRIT BASIS OF BELIEF AND CUSTOM.

BY J. M. CAMPBELL, C.I.E., L.C.S.

(Continued from p. 140.)

Salutations. — Of the ideas that have prompted the salutation, three layers are preserved. The top layer is simple inquiry, as in the English, "How do you do?" in the French, "How do you bear yourself?" in the German, "How do you go or fare?" The question need not be accompanied by any marked motion of the body. This form of salute, though commonest among the nations of Europe, is not unknown among peoples who preserve earlier ways. The Egyptian says: "How do you sweat?" 46: the Shonas near lake Chad stretch out their palms with the words, "Are you well and happy?" 47: the Abyssinian kettle-drums repeat the sound of the Amharic "How do you do?" 48

In Mr. Herbert Spencer's Ceremonial Institutions certain forms of salutation are grouped so as to show that their sense is the self-surrender of the inferior who salutes to the superior who is saluted. Submission seems to explain the standing, kneeling and prostrate attitudes of Musalmān prayer. These attitudes may imply an underlayer of spirit action, with the object of getting rid of evil influences. Still, to a Muslim, the merit of the postures of prayer is that they are signs of Islam or submission. In the self-surrender view of the salute, the raising of the hands before the eyes, the stretching of the arms by the sides with out-turned palms, the bowing of the body, the bowing of the head, have all their origin in the inferior who salutes placing himself in the power of the superior who is saluted. The desire of the superior who is saluted to prevent an undue surrender on the part of the saluter leads to a compromise. Among Indian Musalmāns, women guests, when they arrive, try to touch the hostess's feet. The hostess draws in her feet and touches the guest's head with her hands. 49 So the salute of bowing till the fingers touch the ground, when the saluter is completely defenceless, is prevented by the person saluted, and, under the law of compromise, the ground-touching salute passes into the

46 Hone's Table Book, p. 187.
48 English Illustrated Magazine, May 1884, p. 191.
49 Herklot's Qasam-i-Islām, p. 116.
wide-spread shake of the hand. Self-surrender modified by compromise may be accepted as explaining certain forms of salutation. At the same time, of the forms that open to the surrender key several yield only to pressure and seem to show that the surrender meaning has been imposed on an earlier practice which has its basis in a different class of ideas. The Chinese salutation, chin chin, where the body is bent forward nearly to the ground with the clenched fists set together and raised two or three times, seems at first an ideal case of submission. But the clenching of the saluter's fist suggests influence-holding or other mystic virtue. In any case the clenched fist seems hardly a sign of submission. Again, surrender fails to explain many forms of salutation. Finally, it is to be noted that the entire vocabulary of salute, the words salute, salutation, salve, hail, health, peace, farewell, good-bye, God keep you, have no connection with surrender. This consideration leads to the third or lowest layer. The sense that lies in the salute, whether the salute is the raising of the open right hand, the kiss, or the discharge of cannon, is that the person honoured by the salute may be well, that is, that he may be freed from the annoyance of evil influences. How far does the wish to scare spirits explain not only the different classes of salutes which are unconnected with surrender, but also the bulk of the other salutes which the surrender theory at first sight seems sufficiently to explain?

Salutes which have for their object the scaring of evil spirits belong to two main classes: salutes of honour and salutes of dishonour. Salutes of honour vary from the short informal greeting of friends to the most primitive, and also to the most refined ceremonial. The spirit basis of honour-salutes is the universal experience that all in a position of special respect, — the king, the conqueror, the bride, the babe, the priest, the god, the dead, — are specially open to spirit attacks. To the wandering unhoused shoals of spirits the honoured living and the dead, whether honoured or neglected, form tempting lodgings because in the case of the honoured living the lodger will share, perhaps cuckoo-like he will succeed in monopolising, the respect shown to the original tenant. And because in the case of the dead the spirit requires no placard to show that there are lodgings to let. The saluting of the dead hardly fits with the surrender-with-compromise theory. At the same time, the different forms of saluting the dead find suitable explanation in the desire of the saluter to take into himself spirits that might otherwise pass into the tenantless spirit-house, and prove either a pollution or a vampire. The object of funeral rites is to scare or to tempt spirits, mainly the accursed blue-bottle north-fly of corruptions, from settled on the dead. The flowers, the pall, the plumes, the cakes, the mourning, the bell, the gun, the soldier's volley, the sailor's ensign, have all their origin in the struggle to guard the dead from the trespass of evil influences. It follows that all salutes to the dead, kissing the hand or the pall, bowing to the passing funeral, uncapping at the grave, are part of the great funeral ritual which has for its object to drive into the saluter spirits that might corrupt or annoy the dead.

The second great branch of salutation is the salutation of dishonour. A large class of forms of abuse, whether by sign or by word, have their root in the suggestion that the person abused is either a devil or is devil-possessed. Christ's remark, "Ye are of your father the Devil," and the Jews' reply, "Thou art a Samaritan and hast a devil," explain the bulk of abuse both by word and by salute. Pointing the finger of scorn, spitting at, cursing, making a devil's nose, a fig, or other phallic sign, uncovering the private parts, are all an avante — "Get thee behind me, Satan." The spittle is lucky and full of healing virtue; but the spittle heals because it scares evil influences. In their yearly devil-driving the Wotyak Fins of East Russia, as they onset the evil influences from each house, spit at them. They spit again when they have crowded the whole array of spirits on the border. It follows that to be spat at is the same as to be told, "You are a devil or devil-possessed." So in spitting on Christ the soldiers put into action what the Jews had already said: — "Thou art a Samaritan

---

and hast a devil." So the salute "Damn" or "Damn to hell" implies that the person saluted is a devil and ought to return to his own place. Taking a sight, cooing snooks, and other names for what is known as a devil's nose, and consists of putting the right hand to the end of the nose, either open or with the middle finger stiff and the other fingers bent back, seems to get its name because of its value in any meeting with the devil. Like the spittle or the curse, the use of the devil's nose in ordinary life implies that the person saluted is a devil or is devil-possessed. So the Neapolitan fig, the right thumb between the first and middle fingers, has the same evil-scaring sense. Finally, the sense of a hiss is to scare fiends. Both the Greeks and the Romans hissed when they saw lightning, and both hissed because they believed lightning was a devil; Satan falling as lightning from heaven. So like other abuse-salutes the hiss means, "You are a devil or devil-possessed."

Besides individual salutes, special forms of salutations both in honour and in dishonour, belong to bodies rather than to individuals. Such are the signs of approval or of disapproval with performers at theatres and other public places; the clapping of hands, the cheers, the vivas, or clapping of tongues, the throwing of flowers, have the same object as the individual salute of honour, namely, to guard from evil the person who is held in honour. Similarly, the signs of disapproval, the hissing and whistling, the shouts and outcry have, like private abuse-salutes, the sting that the person saluted is a devil or is devil-possessed.

It has been stated that the root of the care shown by the person saluted from evil influences is the experience that any person in honour is specially open to spirit-attacks. The air swarms with given-up ghosts or unhoused spirits who roam in search of lodgings. No lodging is so tempting as the honoured man or the worshipped god. Further, men may have within them as lodgers, or as permanent occupants, envious spirits which looking out through the human eye waste and wither anything or any person that strikes the envious spirit as unduly prosperous. It follows that all persons in special honour require peculiar guarding. The babe, the bride, the conqueror, the orator, the performer, the priest, the king, the god, the dead, all need protection from the Evil Eye and from other hurtful influences. The need for saluting, that is, for saving or guarding those in honour, spreads into the not less pressing need of protecting one's friends, and, from a different view-point, of guarding one's self and one's country from the evil influences with which strangers are haunted. The forms of greeting, both in word and in action, which have been adopted to secure safety for the great, happiness for friends, and protection against strangers, group themselves under the leading classes of device which experience has proved to have power either to scare or house evil spirits, or to secure a sacramental sameness of spirit between the person who makes and the person who receives the salute. The leading principles of protection are:

A. To name a guardian influence at whose name evil influences flee;
B. To raise a noise;
C. To perform some act which can clear evil from (i) the saluter, (ii) the surroundings, (iii) the saluted;
D. To make the saluter the saluted's sacrifice or scape;
E. To enforce some sacrament by which saluter and saluted may have in them the same spirit.

22 The fig is not unknown in England:
"Witchy, Witchy, I defy thee,
Four fingers round my thumb
Let me go quietly by thee."

The Denham Tracts, Vol. II, p. 82.

"Men shall clap their hands at the rich hypocrite and shall hiss him out of his place."
Under A, Guardian naming, come:

(a) The naming of God.
(b) The naming of Hail or Health.
(c) The naming of Peace.
(d) Goodbyes, farewells.
(e) Curses.
(f) Coarsenesses.

Under B, Spirit-scaring noises, come:

(a) Singing and other music with rational anthems and hymns of praise.
(b) Hand-clapping, joint-crackling, thigh-slapping.
(c) Gun-firing.
(d) Cheering, shouting, yelling, hissing.

Under C, Actions to scare evil spirits, come:

(i) From the Saluter —

(a) Throwing and rubbing dust.
(b) Mouth-covering.
(c) Ground-touching.
(d) Eye-hiding.
(e) Tongue-lolling.
(f) Racing.
(g) Alms-giving.

(ii) From the Surroundings —

(a) Spitting.
(b) Health-drinking.
(c) Kerchief-throwing.
(d) Bough and grass-carrying.
(e) Lifting.
(f) Dancing.
(g) Finger-pointing.
(h) Offering.

(iii) From the Saluted —

(a) To pull his nose or twist his ears.
(b) To slap him on the back.
(c) To encircle him.
(d) To carry fire or iron round him.
(e) To rub him.
(f) To scratch him.
(g) To lift him.
(h) To wave an offering round him.

Under D, the Sacrificial Salute, come:

(a) Evil-taking.
(b) Kissing and inhaling.
(c) Hat and robe-removing.
(d) Holding out the palm.
(e) Health-drinking.
(f) Tongue-lolling.
(g) Finger-pointing.
(h) Circling.
(i) Feet-washing and rubbing.
(j) Bowing.
Under E, the Sacramental Salute, come: —

(a) Hand-shaking.
(b) Kissing and inhaling.
(c) Spitting.
(d) Embracing.
(e) Health-drinking.
(f) Body-rubbing.
(g) Head-knocking.
(h) Bowing.
(i) Robe-sharing.

A (a), the guardian as a salute: When Dakhan Marâthâs meet each says, "Râma, Râma," and when Gujarâts meet their salute is "Jai Gôpâl, Victory to Gôpâl." In carrying the dead, in the west of India, most Hindus, admitted with the object of keeping evil spirits from drawing near the corpse, keep up the cry: "Râm bôlô bâti, Râmâ, Say Râm, brothers, say Râm." A widespread use of God's name as a salute is in saluting the sneezer. In Tahiti, those near a sneezer say, "God be kind;" in Samoa, the salute is "May you live." The Tahitians say, "God be kind," because the cause of a sneeze is the sudden departure of an outside spirit from the sneezer. The sneezing Ka'far says, "May god look on me with favour." The Amazulas of South-East Africa thought a sneeze was caused by a spirit being near, and said, "Spiritus, granit longa vita." The Damaras of South-West Africa are fond of sneezing and of saying "Lord." Pârsis think a sneeze is a sign of the victory of the vital fire over a bad spirit, and thank the guardian Hormazd for his aid. When an Arab sneezes those round him say, "God bless you." The Egyptians blessed God when a person sneezed, because, say the Jews, death came in a sneeze till the patriarch Jacob begged that death might be less sudden. The Greeks blessed the sneezer, of which Aristotle (B.C. 330) gives the false and philosophic explanation, that a sneeze shews the brain is in health. Pliny (A.D. 70) explained the Roman sneeze-salute by his tale of the Putes, whose nostrils were touched with fire Prometheus sneezed. Among modern European nations the Italians salute the sneezer, the Germans wish him health, the English say, "God bless you." The holiness of the sneeze is an example of the law, the un-willed is the spirit-caused. The sneeze marks the struggle between the trespassing spirit and the occupying spirit. The Tahitians and the Pârsis have kept admirably the true explanation. The common seventeenth century English greeting was: "How dost thou do," with a thump on the shoulder. The parting was "God keep you," "God be with you." Coleridge's Wedding Guest gives the Ancient Mariner's full greeting:—"God save thee, ancient mariner, from the fiends that plague thee so."63

A (b), the naming of Hail or Health: In India, after a mind or death-feast, the host says to the Brâhman guests, "Have you eaten well?" The Brâhmans, into whom, along with the food, the dead and other spirits have passed, say, "May there be Health." In all ceremonies to the dead the word Hail or Health is the best blessing. In North Africa, in saluting a stranger, a chief kisses the stranger's hand and says, "My men are come to wish you health."56 The early Hebrew salute was "In the name of God." Then shalom, which strictly means welfare, not peace, came into fashion.64 The Muslim greeting is "Peace be on you," and the reply is "On you be peace and the mercy of God.54 The pathetic salute of the doomed gladiators, "Mortiuri salutant," was to save the god-emperor from the Evil Eye of the crowd.

64 Revelle Les Religions des Peuples Non Civilisés, Vol. II. p. 112.
70 Moxon's Coleridge (1870), p. 93.
71 Burnell's Manners, p. 74.
74 Lane's Modern Egyptians, p. 198.
and from the haunting of any gladiator spirit that might die unavenged. The greeting in Germany, Belgium and France is "Good Health." Hail and health are the same; the Swedish for both is helsa. So in Macbeth the witches salute is "All Hail," and Westmoreland's in Henry IV, is, "Health to my lord and gentle cousin Mowbray."

The guardian power of a salute of curses and coarsenesses, A (a) and (f), is shown by the women of the Mandan Indians saluting the devil with hisses and gibes, by the Australian salute of whirling a lighted fire brand round their heads and muttering imprecations to drive out the night-mare, and greeting a new moon with curses and coarse abuse, the curses and coarsenesses being not for the moon but to scare the evil spirits that might harm the baby moon.

Instances of B (b), that is, of the playing of music, national anthems, and hymns of praise as a salute, are numerous and universal. The great Abyssinian kettle-drums beat a welcome whose pulsings form sounds equivalent to the Apharic words of greeting. Polynesians, who have not met for long, salute by a sad song or wail over those who have died since they met, apparently with the object of clearing the air of their spirits. In North Africa, when high travellers visit a tribe, the tribesmen go out to meet the travellers, fall on their knees, beat a drum, and sing. In Rajputana villages, early in the present century, women used to come out singing and dancing to meet travellers.

In support of B (b), that the salute of hand-clapping scares evil, according to Brahmanic Hindus, on the great night of Siva (February 27th), all beings are purified, that is, are cleansed from evil spirits, by thrice clapping the hands. When the Kochs of Assam offer the first fruits, they call to their ancestors and clap their hands, the clapping being to clear the air of evil influences which might deter the ancestors from coming. In West Africa, north of the Congo, when the chief drinks, a man strikes together two iron bars. All who hear bury their faces in the sand, and, when the sounds cease, clap their hands. When a South African Balonda salutes, he drops on his knees, rubs dust on his arms and chest, and keeps on clapping his hands. In Central South Africa, the salute of several tribes is by clapping hands. Certain Africans consider the lion to be a chief. When they see a lion they give him the chief's salutation by clapping their hands.

The Shonas of Lake Chad, in North Africa, salute by closing the hands several times gently, as Europeans applaud. In Japan, when a sun-worshipper enters a temple, he twice claps his hands. At Nagasaki, in Japan, after the October festival, when the god is brought back to his temple, as he passes, the people bow and clap hands. Pliny (A. D. 77) remarks: "All nations agree in clapping their hands when it lightens." The other Roman mode of saluting lightning, namely, by a hiss, proves that to the Roman, as to the Jew "I have seen Lucifer as lightning fall," lightning was a fiend. It follows that in this case the object of the Roman hand-clapping was to scare a fiend; it further follows that the root of hand-clapping as a salute or as a means of honour is to keep evil from the person honoured. A form of hand-clapping is to clap the thigh instead of the other hand. The Andamanese, when they meet, raise one leg and clap the hand on the lower part of the thigh. A trace of this

---

practice perhaps remains in the outlying English slapping of the thigh under the influence of a joke, originally apparently with the object of guarding the honoured jester. Of fingersnapping and joint-cracking as salutes to scare evil, is the case of the Hindu snapping fingers in front of a gaping mouth to prevent evil spirits entering, or perhaps to prevent the yawner's spirit leaving his body. On the Guinea coast, after grasping hands as a salute, the thumb and mid-finger are three or four times sharply withdrawn on both sides with a snap. When Negroes meet they pull their fingers till the joints crack, and when Negro chiefs meet they twice snap the third finger. Gun-firing as a salute, or guardian of the honoured, is a commonplace among European nations. Some Musalmans of North-East Africa compliment a stranger by firing a gun close to his head. In 1824, the traveller, Denham, and the local ruler were met outside of Sohna, in North Africa, by dancing and singing men and by shouts and gun-firing.

Of noise as a salute B (d): In the Middle Ages, the people of Turin saluted an eclipse with a shout. Both Greeks and Romans saluted the fiend lightning with a hiss and Romans with a whistle. A form of noise much in use to scare fiends is cheering — cheers when a health is proposed, cheers in the battle-field, cheers at a ship-launching or a stone-laying. In the old North-East Scotland fisher's rite of carrying a burning barrel, called a clavie, round the fishing boats at the end of the year, the clavie was saluted with cheers when it was begun, when it was complete, and when it was burnt.

To prevent the risk of injuring the person saluted the saluter must be careful that none of the spirits with which he is haunted pass to the saluted. The earth is the great mother and home of spirits. By touching the earth the dangerous spirit-force, that is, the evil spirits who make their abode in men, can be discharged. The larger or the more important part of a man that touches Mother Earth, the easier the channel for the discharge of these evil trespassers; the finger tip, the knee, the bow, the prostrate body. In the sixteenth century, the Yukatan or Central American salute was to touch the ground with the finger tips and kiss the fingers. In A.D. 1530, when they came into the presence of Cortez, the Mexican ambassadors touched the ground with their finger tips, kissed the fingers, bowed three times, and perfumed their bodies with copal. That, in kneeling, the knee is a channel of special efficacy is shown by the practice in the Greek Church of anointing the knees of those who partake of the Sacrament. In the holy island, in Loch Finn, in Ireland (A.D. 1760), the penitent hobbled on his bare knees over sharp stones. By this means his sins, or haunting spirits, passed out through his knees. The Balondah of South Africa salutes by dropping on his knees and rubbing dust on his arms and chest. Valuable as kneeling may be as a means of passing haunting influences from the saluter into the earth the knee cannot compete as a discharge channel with the whole of the body. Like the Hebrew reverence, the Hindu eight-limbed earth-touching, or dashtânga namaskâra, the Chinese cowtow, the Muslim sijdah, the chief salute in South-East and in equatorial Africa is prostration. At Dahomey, in West Central Africa, when presented to the king, people lie prostrate and shuffle handfuls of dust over their head and arms. In South-West Africa, in the Congo regions, before every village chief the saluter prostrates, kisses the earth, and scatters dust. To the merit of discharging haunting influences, prostration adds the merit of mouth and eye-covering, and so of

---

* Burton's Mission to Dahomey, Vol. I. p. 36. The senses seem to be: the grasp in sacramental, that is, the grasp secures communion of spirit. The grasp is of the nature of an oath or bargain. The snapping is to prevent evil spirits gathering and spoiling the agreement.
* Reference Missal.
* Dr. Livingstone's Travels in South Africa, p. 295.
* Hitopadesha, Wilkin's Translation, p. 117.
" Burton's Mission to Dahomey, Vol. I. p. 239.
closing the two great openings for the passage of impure influence from the saluter to the saluted. To prevent evil influences issuing from his mouth the Dahomey saluter rubs his face, especially his mouth, with earth or sand till a coating of earth gathers on his lips. In Egyptian pictures the hand is placed over the mouth. In coming into the presence of the Lord of Hosts the prophet Isaiah has his unclean lips purified by the touch of a live coal from the altar. So in India, the Śrāvaka or Jain priest, when engaged in temple service, wears a cloth tied over his mouth; the Parsi priest adopts the same precaution in worshipping fire. The prevention of the issue of evil-laden glances from the eye of the saluter is a still greater merit in prostration than the closing of the saluter’s mouth. In China, in A.D. 1588, when the king passed, all people knelt with their faces to the ground, holding their hands over their heads, forbidden to look up till the king was gone. In Siam, in A.D. 1660, every one had to lie flat at the king’s coming. To look on the king was death. So, about the same time, in Central Asia, ruled the mighty Prester John, whose person none dared look upon. In Loango, in West Africa, north of the Congo, when the chief drank, a man struck together two iron bars. All who heard the noise buried their faces in the sand. Other salutes find their sense in this same need for guarding against the Evil Eye, the most dangerous of influences. In Western India, the women of many hill and forest tribes turn their backs when they meet an European. This back-turning is due neither to want of manners nor to excess of timidity. The sense is to prevent a glance harming the superior. In Dahomey and in other parts of West Africa, when the royal charmers or fetish women come to draw water, all men must run off and turn their backs. The spirit-origin of the bow, as in the case of the Parsi three separate bows to the dead, may be partly to guard the person saluted by exposing the top of the head through which, even without the laying on of hands, spirit influences enter. But the main spirit-sense of the low ceremonial bow is to save the saluted from the saluter’s evil-laden eye. In Japan at Nagasaki, after the October festival, when the Shinto god O-Suwa is brought back to his temple, as the god passes, the people bow and clap their hands. When the Amir of Bokhāra passed through the city, the people saluted by extending their palms and bowing low their heads. The horror of the mischief of the Evil Eye enforces the stricter precaution of holding the hand in front of the eyes. When the people of Sikhim, in the Himalayas, lay gifts on the altar, they lift both hands to the forehead, fall on their knees, and touch the ground three times with head and hands. The Bhots of the Western Himalayas salute by raising the backs of both hands level with the forehead, repeatedly describing circles in the air, and ending by drooping the fingers down and turning the palm in. The German, and now the British, right-palm salute is like the first part of the Bhot salute. The position suggests the open right palm of the satī, or of the baronet, guarding the saluted from evil-laden glances. When a Bombay Beni-Isra’îl repeats the verse: “The Lord our God is one Lord,” he puts his right thumb in his right eye, his little finger in his left eye, and rests the three remaining fingers on his brow. The closing of the eyes by the finger tips forms part of the prayer gesture in the regular Jewish and Musalman service. In Christian prayer, the eyes are closed, either with or without the aid of hand-pressure.

Besides the evil influences that come out of a man, he goes pestered with spirits as if with a swarm of flies. Unless the saluter clears his fly-swarm, they may annoy and injure the saluted. Earth and sand are among the chief scarers and cleansers. In Cheshire, white sand, called gleet, is strewn in front of the bride. Burial scares corruption: the scanty present of a little

1 Isaiah, vi. 5-8.
8 Mr. Pepys’s Diary, August 17th, 1666.
7 St. James’s Budget, 10th December 1887, p. 11.
11 Deuteronomy, vi. 4.
12 Dyer’s Folk-Lore, p. 192.
100 Wilkinson’s Ancient Egyptians, Vol. II. p. 573.
1 Kerr’s Voyages, Vol. VII. p. 500.
4 Rudhras, Book iii. Section 3.
11 Balfour’s Encyclopedia, Vol. V. p. 34.
dust lays the vagrant soul of the ship-wrecked Archytas. To the Muslim the dusty forehead is lucky or wadharik: where water is scarce, a sand-bath makes the Muslim ceremonially clean. No evil can assail the Shi'aMuhammadan who rests his brow on a cake of earth from holy Karbala. The Muslims of Senegal in Upper-West Africa throw sand on earth over their heads. Ibn Battuta, the great Arab traveller (A. D. 1342), has described the wallowing and dusting of the old Negrotic courts. Johnson remarked the same at Zenda, Clapperton at Oyo, and Denham among the Musgows. Among the Waquhas of South-Central Africa the saluter takes a handful of sand or earth with his right hand, throws a little into his left hand, and rubs the rest over his elbow and stomach. When the South African Balonda salutes, he drops on his knees, rubs dust on his arms and chest, and keeps on clapping his hands. The Negro keeper at Whydah, in West Africa, before lifting dama gane, the sacred python, rubbed his right hand on the ground and dusted his forehead, as if grovelling before a king. In this West African case, the keeper's object in touching the ground was apparently to discharge his haunting evils, as his object in dusting his brow was to scare his swarm of fly-spirits which, if not scattered, might annoy the holy python. The well-made gigantic Patagonian (A. D. 1520), who ran capering and singing to the beach to meet the Spaniards, kept throwing dust on his head in token of friendship. Here, as in the Christian burial service, the dust thrown on the Patagonian's head lays the spirits which swarm round him, and which, if not laid, might harm or annoy the strangers to whom the Patagonian was anxious to be civil. The horror of the fly-swarm, shewn in the proverb, "Scabies supremum capiet, Plague take the hindmost," seems to explain the "Omash" as a salute. In North Africa, before coming to a town, the horsemen skirmish in front of the caravan, and gallop by pairs to the Governor's door, firing muskets. At Mandara, in Central Africa, in A. D. 1824, on visiting a great man, the rule was to gallop to him at full speed. The old faith, in leaving evil behind, is perhaps at the root of the English custom for the avenue.

At first thought, submission seems rightly to claim the salute of standing on one foot. Still the details are difficult, and seem to point to an underlying spirit basis. When Philippine Islanders meet, they bend low, place their hands on their cheeks, and raise one foot in the air with the knee bent, apparently shewing that standing on one foot is lucky. Meadows Taylor describes the fear-struck Hindu broker standing on his left leg, with the sole of the right leg pressed against the left calf, his hands joined, his turban awry. Submission seems sufficiently to explain this action. At the same time the standing of a Hindu ascetic on one foot "like a crane" is among the most merit-giving of positions. So, in Siam, the temporary or hop king, who stands three hours on one foot, by so standing, gains a victory over evil influences. The Catholic Church recognises the fly-swarm and the in-dwelling evils. The holy water at the Church porch scatters the fly-swarm; the Sign of the Cross made in front of the face prevents the in-dwelling evil in the worshipper annoying the Crucifix or the High Altar.

Of the salute as a clearer of the surroundings rather than of the spirit-swarms that fly-like go with the saluter, spitting is an instance. In Europe, spitting is an abusive salute. To spit in a man's face means: "You are a devil or devil-ridden and must be scared." So to keep off evil influences, when a Sunni talks with a Shi'a, he spits secretly. Similarly, some natives of India keep secretly spitting when they talk to an European, or when they talk on some ill-menened topic. The root of this practice is the belief in the healing, and therefore spirit-scarifying, virtue of spittle. If the spittle is a guardian, to spit on a person may be a gracious as well as an abusive salute.

14 Horsea, Odes, I. xxviii.
18 Denham and Clapperton, Vol. II. p. 239.
19 Dr. Livingstone's Travels in South Africa, p. 296.
20 Drake's Currant Jack and Dampster, p. 87.
22 Confessions of a Thug, p. 147.
When they meet, the Masais of East Africa spit on each other. In North-East Africa, the traveller Johnson was much sought after as a medicine-man. His salutation was so highly valued that he had to keep his mouth full of water. In Scotland, at the beginning of this century, it was usual to spit in the hand, before clenching a bargain by grasping the hand of the person with whom you were dealing. The apparent sense of the spit before the grip is to prevent any devil of crookedness finding his way into the grip, and so into the bargain. A Peruvian salute was to approach the superior, carrying green boughs and palm-leaves; and a New Guinean custom is that the saluters lay leaves on the heads of those they salute. In A.D. 1619, the people of Kohut, in despair, came to meet Baber with grass between their teeth. In India, the mounting of grass is generally accompanied by standing on one foot. The practice has been explained as an example of abject submission, as if with the sense, “We are your oxen.”

That surrender explains the mounting of grass seems doubtful, and the ox idea is a natural case of meaning-raising. The grass seems to be taken into the mouth with the object of turning aside wrath. The root of the practice may therefore be the belief that grass scares evil, as, in the North-West Provinces, a blade of grass is stuck in a heap of corn to keep off the Evil Eye. Another salute, whose apparent sense is to keep the honoured safe from spirit-attacks, is lifting or raising shoulder-high. Grimm quotes a German song which means the flight of merriment:—“If we could only get her back, we would bear her on our hands as a king or a bride is raised and carried.”

Dancing, another admirable scarer, is also a salute. In India, the religiousness or luckiness of the trained dance or sādāk is that like the priest, the dancing-girl is the scape, and draws ill-luck into herself. In the early years of the present century, in Rājputānā, when the chief or an honoured guest arrived, women at a country town went out to welcome them, dancing and singing. And still occasionally, in Gujarāt Native States, at the entrance of a town, a dancing-girl stands and salutes a stranger. A common Roman salute was to point with one of the right fingers to point the first or index finger was complimentary; to point the middle finger was an insult. The middle finger was known as the impudicus, that is, immodest, or the inanes, that is, disreputable. The finger was immodest because, if held out with the other fingers doubled back, its likeness to a phallic made it a valuable guard against the Evil Eye. In its case, as in other cases, the indecent was the lucky. Its tip applied to the evil-scaring spittle to the temples, to the brow, and the lips of the infant. Still, in spite of its luckiness, to be saluted by this middle finger was an insult. The gesture meant “You are a devil, or you have a devil.” On the other hand, it was an honour to be pointed at by the first finger. The Romans saluted their gods from a distance by kissing the first finger tip, and holding out the finger to the god. Certain tourists came to see Demosthenes. As they drew near, they failed to salute him by pointing to him the finger of honour or by blowing him a kiss from its tip. In return, the sage saluted the tourists by holding out his horn or prænus middle finger, apparently signifying “Ye mannerless Devils.”

The object of the next class of salutes, C (iii.), is, by pinching, slapping or circling, to drive evil out of the person saluted. When a Bombay Beni-Īsrā’il bridegroom reaches the bride's house, her brother meets him and squeezes his ear, puts sugar in his mouth, and gives him a cocoanut. Among the Pālāṇa Prabhas of Poona, a new-born babe has its head squeezed, its nose pulled, and its ears pinched. Among the Mārvār Vānis of Poona, a custom observed by most Gujarāt castes, when the bridegroom

---

25 Elworthy’s The Evil Eye, p. 422.
26 Napier’s Folk-Lore, p. 100.
27 Home’s Table Book, p. 187.
29 Elliot’s Races, North-West Provinces, Vol. I. p. 239.
30 Grimm’s Teutonic Mythology, Vol. II. p. 891.
31 This practice seems to have remained in force till the seventeenth century, as Prestorius (Elworthy’s The Evil Eye, p. 431) writes in A.D. 1677:—“Even now-a-days we teach our boys that the right index is to be kissed as a salutation to persons worthy of honour.”
32 Lactius in Elworthy’s The Evil Eye, p. 414.
33 MS. note.
reaches the bride's marriage porch, he is met by the bride's mother, who, four times pulls his nose. These nose and ear wringings are performed neither to cause laughter, nor to beguile spirits to believe that the babe and the bridegroom are not held in honour. The great care taken, in the Musalmin ceremonial bath at the close of a period of impurity, to prevent any spirit lurking in the ear or up the nostril suggests that both in the case of the babe and of the bridegroom the object of the nose and ear pulling is to expell trespassers. Among Englishmen, boys or intimates are saluted by a slap on the back. Aubrey (A. D. 1650) says: "The common old English salutation was, 'How dost thou do,' with a thump on the shoulder." The king of Dahomey used to affect familiarity with the English and slap them on the back with his open hand. This apparently was a copied salute. To attach a spirit-meaning to the slap on the back as a salute or evil-scarer might seem more than far-fetched, but for this passage in Plato's Timaeus: "The most painful attacks of air are caused when the wind gets about the sinews, and especially when the pressure is in the great sinews of the shoulder. These are termed tetanus." Furious dancing is another salute to scare evil out of the stranger. In A. D. 575, Zemarchus, the emperor Justin's ambassador to the Great Turk, Dizabulos, on reaching the encampment, was met by raving men who showed him horror, carried fire round him, and danced furiously, as if driving away evil spirits. It was apparently to scare spirits out of the stranger, that, in 1836, the herald of the South African chief, Moselekaos, a naked man, foaming and glaring with excitement, appeared before Capt. Harris. When he entered, the herald roared like a lion, moved his arm like an elephant's trunk, tip-toed like an ostrich, and humbled himself in the dust like an infant and wept. The object of these, as of other animal dances, apparently, was to house the spirits which had come with the stranger. In Malacca and Singapur, the saluter lifts the left leg of the person saluted first over the saluter's right leg, and then over the saluter's face. This, at first, seems a case of submission. Consideration shows that the action is inconsistent with submission, as submission could hardly have devised a form of salute which gives the submitter so excellent a chance of laying his lord and master on the broad of his back. The lifting of the leg seems to stand for a lifting of the whole body with the object of helping the saluted to shake off evil influences. Offerings are another salute whose object is to relieve the saluted from haunting influences. When a pregnant Parsi girl goes to her parents' house, as she enters the house, an elderly woman passes round the girl's head a copper or brass platter with rice and water in it, throws the contents of the platter and also a broken egg and a coconut at the girl's feet, and welcomes her. The Bijapur Raddia, at the first ploughing of the season, rub the oxen's heads with cow-dung ashes, and bow before them. When a Brâhman bids neighbours to a thread-girding or to a wedding, the bidder drops red coloured rice into the hands of the chief person asked, and touches, with red powder and turmeric, the neck, hands and brows of the women of the house. In return, the women place in the bidder's lap, rice, a coconut and betel-nuts and leaves. The turning, which means the offering, of silver coins to the new moon is to scare fiends from the baby-moon. And Job's kissing of hands to the moon is the same as the Roman practice of blowing a kiss from the first finger tip.

Of the great class of sacrificial salutes, which have for their object to secure the safety of the saluted by the saluter taking into himself the ill-luck of the saluted, the clearest example is the Râjput and other high class Hindo and Musalman women's salute in Gujarât. In Kacch, in 1819, when a distinguished visitor came to a village, the women of the half-priestly tribe of Chárans formed a ring round him, and each woman joined the backs of her two hands, and

---

40 Yule's Cathay, cxxii.
41 Hone's Table Book, p. 187.
43 Hone's Table Book, Vol. I. p. 300.
47 Napier's Folk-Lore, p. 98; Job, xxxi. 22.
cracked the knuckles over her own head.\textsuperscript{43} The sense of this salute is clear. The saluter gathers into her fingers all the evil swarms that buzz about or have entered into the strangers. Once in her hands the cracking of her joints drives the spirits into the woman's head. The salute is interesting, because not only does its Gujarati name, ocarma, that is, removing, and its Hindustani name, balaïya lôna, that is, evil-taking, show the object of the rite, but the practice is still continued in the belief that it passes ill-luck from the saluted to the saluter. When a Hindu by mistake jostles a neighbour in a crowd, he touches the place on his neighbour's body which he struck against, and then touches his own body with his hand. The pain returns with the touch. It is a case of evil-taking. One of the Dahomey salutes was to move the body so as to touch the saluted,\textsuperscript{49} apparently with the object of taking his ill-luck. That kissing is a salute, as the firing of guns is a salute or health, shows that one object of the kiss is to take evil from the person saluted. In kissing, the object is either sacrificial, that is, the kiss, by taking or sucking the ill-luck of the saluter, becomes his scape or sacrifice, or kissing is sacramental, that is, it secures communion of soul between the kisser and the kissed. That, in its sacrificial aspect, kissing is sucking, is shown in Marathi where chaumbā means both to kiss and to suck. The same object, namely, to take in the ill-luck of the person saluted, is the explanation of the Indo-Chinese salute of inhaling.\textsuperscript{50} The Slav kissing of the hand of the aged,\textsuperscript{64} the Roman kissing of the foot of the god, the English kissing of their sovereign, the Prophet Job kissing his hand to the moon walking in brightness, are all apparently sacrificial, that is, done with the object of taking into the saluter evils that might annoy the saluted. That the kiss was a formal and religious salute is shown by its history in England, where up to Charles II.'s time (A. D. 1660) the kiss was the usual salute and shaking hands was a mark either of close intimacy or of high favour.\textsuperscript{52} In Banffshire (A. D. 1809), a newly-married couple were wished happy feet. As a preventive of misfortune, if they chanced to meet on the road to or from church, they saluted each other by kissing.\textsuperscript{53} The kiss in the ring and the kiss in the Russian and Kamschatkan dance,\textsuperscript{64} seems indirectly to be a sacrificial salute. As the object of the dance is to house spirits, the kiss element in the dance seems to find its sense in providing specially temptating quarters for the guests who have to be housed. The Laplander's salute is to rub the person saluted with his nose,\textsuperscript{54} apparently, like the Indo-Chinese, with the object of helping the saluted by snuffing into himself the saluted person's ill-luck.

Capping, that is, uncovering the head is a widespread salute. At first sight it appears to have its origin in submission. As a sign of submission, the uncovering may either be placing the unguarded head at the mercy of the person saluted, or, according to Mr. Barling Gould,\textsuperscript{66} since the Roman slave wore no hat, the uncovering may mean "I am your slave." But uncovering the head is a salute in many countries, where all wear head-dresses and where Roman slave practices have never been heard of. Uncapping is also a salute in many circumstances, into which no trace of submission enters. Further, the sacredness of the head-dress as the protector of those in honour, or in other form of danger, the christening cap, the Jewish, Greek and Hindu bridal crown, the noble's coronet, the royal diadem, the Bishop's mitre, and the Pope's tiara, shows that a special guardian-importance attaches to the hat, and makes it probable that the root of uncapping as a salute is the fact that the hatless saluter makes himself a home or scape for the ill-luck or worries of the saluted. In the south of Scotland, when a man meets a funeral, he takes off his hat.\textsuperscript{57} Capping on meeting a funeral is also the rule in the west of Scotland, where the (modern) explanation is given that lifting the hat is a sign of respect and sympathy.
with the mourners. Uncovering on meeting a funeral is usual in most Catholic countries in Europe. And that the origin of the uncovering is sacrificial or religious is supported by the salute being accompanied by a prayer for the soul of the dead. A note from Lincoln (A.D. 1833) throws light on the practice: "It is unlucky to meet a funeral. But if you take off your hat the evil spirits which hover about the corpse will take it as a compliment and do no harm." This is old. But it is warped by the Protestant prejudice that man can do nothing to aid his dead brother; and it misjudges the character of corpse-haunting spirits who seek to do him harm but not in a lodging. It seems to follow that in uncovering to a corpse, in uncovering to any one else in a position of honor, the saluter's object is sacrificial, that is, to tempt into himself some of the spirit-swarm that buzz round the saluted. In Yorkshire, if you see an ominous, that is spirit-haunted, magpie, you should lift your hat and make the sign of cross-thumbs; the lifting the hat seems an offer to take a share of the ill-luck that dogs the magpie; the cross-thumbs, like signing the cross in front of one's face in a Catholic Church, is to prevent the saluter's Evil Eye annoying the saluted. In Tibet, both Chinese and Tibetans take off the hat as a salute. That the Tibetan un-hatting is sacrificial, that is, that its object is to take the ill-luck of the saluted, is in agreement with the Tibet practice of preserving the skull-top entrance from fiend-trespass by wearing a brim between the outer and the inner hat. In crossing the log that marked the entrance to Kana town in Dahomey, the people took off their caps. The Mingrelians of the Western Caucasus go bare-headed on Saturdays (the Sabbath) in honour of the day. When Fiji sailors pass certain parts of the ocean, they quiet their fear by uncovering their head. These places are probably haunted, and the spirits, being offered lodgings in the uncovered heads, let the boat pass in peace. So in Sweden, at the stone where Gunnar's boat sank, fishermen salute by raising their hats; if they failed to salute, they would catch no fish. Though it is specially notable in the case of the hat, the chief guardian and protector, the sacrificial or ceremonial removing of other articles of dress is also a widespread form of salute. Examples of the rule of ceremonial or sacrificial uncovering seem to occur in the African chiefs who are waited on by naked women: in the scanty trace of clothing among the attendants of the chiefs in Indian cave-paintings and sculptures: in the queen of Atten-go punishing any of her women who came before her with the upper part of the body covered: and in the bare shoulders of European evening full dress. At Dahomey, the male ministers, in saluting the king, bowed, bared their bodies to the waist, knelt, and made obeisance.

The salute of salutes, whose special virtue secures to it the early and honourable name of Health is the drinking of wine in honour of the saluted. Wine-drinking, as a salute, contains two main luck-elements: one sacrificial, that is, the saluter takes into his wine, and so into himself, the hovering ill-luck of the person saluted; the other sacramental, that is, by drinking the same wine a communion of spirit is secured to the saluter and the saluted. This second element is what gives its name to the Loving Cup, that is, to the cup passed round from hand to hand, at present drinking the same wine and through the wine gaining a communion of spirit. Of the scape or sacrificial element, that is, when the drinker takes into himself hovering ill-spirits and ill-luck, Coleridge gives the following example from Cotton's Ode on Winter:

"Men that remote in sorrows live
Shall by our lusty brimmers thrive:
We'll drink the wanting into wealth
And those that languish into health,
The afflicted into joy, th' oppressed
Into security and rest."

---

In Peru, an invitation to drink was a form of salute. The Abyssinians open an interview by drinking teague, that is, mead or honey beer. Among the classic Greeks, health-drinking was a favourite salute, each guest specially drinking to the health of the guest to whom he handed the cup. A Tartar salutes by putting the tongue in the cheek, and scratching the right ear. In Sikkim, in the Himalayas, the Tibetan salutation is to hold out the tongue, grim, nod and scratch the ear. The general meaning of the lolling or out-thrust tongue in gods, in Medusas, in horned guardian faces, and in other masks is that the tongue drives away evil. The outstretched or lolling tongue, if directed against a man, is an abusive gesture, with the sense of avarging the person saluted. At the same time the lolling tongue is a great spirit, home, and the sense of the kindly Tibetan out-thrust tongue as a salute seems to be that the saluter becomes the scope and takes into his tongue the ill-luck of the saluted. The ear scratching is not easy to explain. The sight of the scratching may re-call to some of the swarm of the buzzing unhoused spirits past pleasurable feelings, and may tempt some of them to abandon the salute for the saluter's well-scratched ear.

A widespread salute is to walk round the person saluted. The Rāmāyana has many examples of saluting by circling. Rāma (Vol. VI, page 25) touches his father's feet and goes round him with circling steps; Rāma (Vol. VI, p. 38) goes round the coronation vases in the same way; he also (Vol. VI, p. 51) circles Queen Kausalya. Again (Vol. VI, p. 72) Queen Kausalya fondly paces round Rāma; Rāma (Vol. VI, p. 136) goes round the king sadly with slow steps reverent. Bharat (Vol. VI, p. 454) in humble reverence paces round Rāma. These stepping and circlings must be pradaikhyat, that is, with the right in front or next the object saluted. So one of the leading Hindu temple rites is to pace the pradaikhyāt path that circles the god. In the Scottish Highlands, the old salute in receiving a stranger was to pace round him doos-it, that is, right next. The reverse of this was called widder-shine, that is, against the shine or sun. That the object of saluting the king, the stranger and the god by walking round him is to draw troublesome evils from him into the saluter agrees with the tale of the Mughal Emperor Babar (A.D. 1530). Babar's eldest son, Humāyūn, was sick to death with fever. The physicians offered no hope. Babar stood at the head of his son's bed. He prayed that, if it pleased God, Humāyūn's fever might come to him. He walked thrice round the bed with his right hand next it. He said: "My prayer is granted." Babar lay down and never rose: the fever left Humāyūn and he was well.

The last class of salute is the sacramental salute, that is, salutes whose object is to secure communion of spirit between the saluter and the saluted. When he salutes an elder the Coorg boy puts off his shoes, and with folded hands raised to his brow, bows till he touches his senior's feet. In return, the senior lays his hands on the boy's head and blesses him, so securing a sameness of spirit in himself and the lad. Hand-shaking has been explained as the result of a compromise between two persons, each of whom is anxious to show his respect for the other by touching the ground with his fingers. It may be possible that certain hand-shakings can be traced to the supposed law of submission tempered by compromise. Still other instances, notably the hand-grasping at oath-taking and in solemn agreements, seem unconnected with submission or compromise. Further, many hand-shaking salutes bear traces of, or are still explained by, the belief that a grasp of the hand secures communion of spirit. In the Peninsular War, a favourite officer of the Duke, chosen for some service of special danger, before starting, craved a grasp of the Duke's conquering right hand. Among the English, till the time of Charles II. (A.D. 1660), the kiss was the formal salute, the shake or grasp of the right hand, presumably from its sacramental virtue, was confined to close friends or was

---

63 Descriptive Sociology, Vol. II.
64 English Illustrated Magazine, December 1884, p. 191.
67 These references are to Griffith's Translation.
69 Walter Scott's Two Decays.
70 Napier's Peninsular War.
a sign of very high honour. This, like other English customs, may have come from the Romans to whom a grasp of the right hand was a form of oath, a strong union of souls. In Scotland, a bargain is clenched by a shake of the hand. Among the Greeks, palm-tickling was a sign of fellowship in the Eleusinian mysteries. And the modern mysteries, the Freemasons, mark with a special grip the communion of spirit among the initiated. Freemasons also practice a form of funeral hand-shaking. In this, which is known as the chaîne d'union, the brethren form a circle round the grave, each with his arms crossed over his chest, his right hand holding his left neighbour's left and his left hand holding his right neighbour's right. The Coorgs of Southern India shake hands when they meet. They also shake hands over an agreement. In Nubia, when men have been some time separate, on meeting, they kiss and shake hands. The apparent object of the grip as well as of the kiss is to restore their former sameness of spirit. As a rule, the sense of the kiss-salute is to suck evil into the saluter. A few cases, like the Nubian case, seem rather to have their explanation in the attempt to secure sameness of spirit. Among Egyptian Musalmans, the son kisses the father's hand, the wife the husband's, the slave or servant the master's. If the master is a great man the servant kisses his sleeve or the hem of his garment. Even in this instance it seems probable that the kiss is to suck evil out of the person saluted. Still the Christian kiss of peace and kiss of charity, which all members of the early congregations interchanged, show a wide belief that a spirit passes in a kiss. This seems to have been a Greek belief, since in the Greek salute the kiss was accompanied with an embrace, whose object can scarcely have been other than to secure sameness of spirit. Rubbing, like embracing, would secure sameness of spirit. When the half-Papuan-half-Malay people of Micronesia meet, they smell each other and rub noses. The Black-feet North American Indians, in saluting, rub their nose on a friend's back. In Canada, when Red Skins meet, they rub each other's stomach, arm and head. In 1800, in North Scotland, when the friends of the bride and bridegroom met between Banns' Sunday and the marriage day, they rubbed shoulders. To get the infection of marriage, suggests Mr. Gregor, perhaps rather to secure sameness of spirit and so prevent disputes arising till the wedding was over. In Normandy and Brittany, the peasants keep up the salute of striking head against head on the two sides of the brow. Among the Dhangars of Poona, when a widow marries, a chief rite is to knock together the heads of the widow and of the bridegroom. When two people are needlessly quarrelsome, a common advice is to knock their heads together. The object in this and other head-knocking salutes may be to obtain sameness of spirit in the persons whose heads are knocked together. Still it seems more natural to suppose that the head-knocking of the quarrellers will drive out of both of them the devil of contention, and that, in the case of the Dhanger second marriage, the main object is to knock out the troublesome ghost of the deceased husband. The people of Camrene salute their friends by cutting themselves and giving their friends blood to drink. An Ethiopian, in saluting, takes the robe of the person saluted, and ties it about himself, leaving the person saluted almost naked. This may be a symbolic binding of the saluter, as if under the orders of the saluted. It is perhaps more probable that the root idea is to secure a sameness of spirit by binding both the saluter and the saluted with the same cloth. The sacramental forms of salute, that is, those salutes whose object is either to become possessed by the spirit saluted or to bring

---

19 King's Gnostics and their Remains, p. 121.
21 Mackay's Freemasonry, p. 50.
22 Burkhardt's Nubiä, p. 225.
24 Lane's Modern Egyptians, p. 200.
26 Revêil des Religions des Peuples non Civilisés, Vol. II. p. 136.
29 In Echo of the Olden Time from the North of Scotland.
32 Home's Table Book, p. 187.
the same spirit into different people, are illustrated by the Hindu mystic or magic Ajapa Gāyatrī. The virtue of this charm is that its repetition secures that the saluter shall be possessed by the Paramahāsa or Supreme Soul. To bring into his body the Supreme Soul the saluter should repeat the word haśā, while he presses his heart with his right fingers: he should repeat the word haśi, while he squeezes his skull with his right fingers: he should repeat the word haśā, while he touches his top-knot with his right hand: he should repeat the word haśa, while his crossed hands are spread on his shoulders: he should repeat the word haśa, while his right fingers close his eyes: he should repeat the word haśa, while he strikes the right fore and middle fingers on the left palm. A snap of his finger, a wave of his hand round his head and the saluter's possession by the Supreme Soul is complete.

(To be continued.)

MISCELLANEA.

SEBUNDY.

I have lately had reason to dive into the word sebundy, and give here a list of the quotations regarding it which I have come across. It would appear that the word is really of South-Indian usage, as it is not to be found in Elliot's Memoirs by Beames, Carney's Kachakri Technicalities, Crooke's Rural Glossary, Grierson's Bihar Peasant Life, and similar works relating to Northern India.—R. C. Temple.

c. 1778. — "At Dacca I made acquaintance with my venerable friend John Cowe .... I found him in command of the regiment of Sebundees or native militia."


1785. — "The Board were pleased to direct that in order to supply the place of the Sebundy Corps, four regiments of Sepoys be employed in the necessary collection of revenue."

- In Seton-Karr, Selections, Vol. i., p. 92, in Yule, Hobson-Jobson, s. v.

1783. — "One considerable charge upon the Nabob's country was for extraordinary Sebundees, sepoys and horsemen, who appear to us to be an unnecessary encumbrance upon the revenues."


c. 1788. — "The zamindars were bound [in 1761-9] to .... keep on foot a Sebundy corps of 12,000 infantry which, over and above the ordinary services of preserving the three yearly crops or enforcing the equal division between Government and the tenants, were liable to be called on to repel any invading foe."

- Grant's Political Survey of the Northern Circars, in Mackenzie, Kistna District, 1883, p. 67.


1790. — "Calcuthee, which place fell to the enemy on the 17th instant, after the Aumalder, with a few Sibundees, making some resistance against a detachment from Cumaruddun's [Tippoo's Lieutenant] camp with two guns."

- Extract of a letter from Tiagar, 10th December 1790, in Seton-Karr, Selections, p. 283.

1798. — "The Collector at Midnapore having reported the Sebundy Corps attached to that Collectorate Sufficiently Trained in the Exercise, the Regular Sepoys who have been Employed on that Duty are to be withdrawn."


1803. — "The employment of their people therefore . . . as sebundy is advantageous . . . . it lessens the number of idle and discontented at a time of general invasion and confusion."


1803. — "Ali Behadur [Nawab of Banda] the Maharatta Chief who is in possession of the open country as likewise of the strongholds in Boondeecund has four battalions . . . . The battalions, each about 500 strong, are without discipline or military regulation of any kind and may be considered as a rabble. The infantry consists of Rohillas, Boondeelias and Malwa Sebundyes who are armed with matchlocks."

- Franklin, George Thomas, p. 268 f.

1804. — "The Ket Raja has in his service a force of 2,000 sebundees (or irregular infin-


1817. — "The Maharaja will thenceforward have no further concern with the Bundu of the garrisons, but His Highness's other troops including the Pagh, etc., shall encamp at such places as may be prescribed by the British officers." — Treaty with Dowlet Row Sindia, in Malcolm, Central India, Vol. ii., p. 320, ed. 1877.


1821. — "The Raja of Kot, who at the time of Colonel Walker's report in 1804 maintained a body of 150 horse and 200 sebandees was sent to prison for neglecting a summons from a magistrate." — Elphinstone in Rās Malā, ed. 1878, p. 583.

c. 1821. — "Alāyā Fāzī [1765-1793 A. D.] after paying the civil and militia charges sent the balance that remained in the public treasury to supply the exigency of the army employed abroad . . . . the term Bundu which means a local military employed for the preserving of internal peace and to aid in revenue collections may be literally interpreted 'militia.'" — Malcolm, Central India, Vol. i., ed. 1880, p. 136 and n.

c. 1821. — [Before 1803] in all these services Ameen Khan [the Pindarry] and his followers were employed as Bundu or local militia with an average monthly pay of three or four rupees a man, and from ten to fifteen to him as their commander." — Malcolm, Central India, Vol. i., ed. 1880, p. 263.

c. 1821. — "The Dewan (under Mahratta Government) has independent of this pay from the prince . . . . in some places an anna or sixteenth part of a rupee — in others half that amount — from the pay of the Bundu or militia of the country." — Malcolm, Central India, Vol. i., ed. 1880, p. 441.

c. 1821. — "The only grants in this village [Beiwa near Dhar] that appear excessive are those to Brahmins of 17½ begahs, and 156 begahs to two chamanars and five Chouk branders, but the latter is the pay of three men who use in part the hereditary Bundu of the village." — Malcolm, Central India, Vol. ii., ed. 1880, p. 24 n.

c. 1821. — "The Mewaties a well known Mahomedan tribe in Hindostan have long resorted to Central India. They were entertained as Bundu or militia by the renters and managers of the country and were deemed faithful to those they served; but great numbers of them who settled in the villages became professed depredators . . . . They were in fact in general both the police soldiers and principal robbers, and the wealth and influence many of this tribe acquired enabled them often to escape detection and almost always to evade punishment." — Malcolm, Central India, Vol. ii., ed. 1880, p. 144 and n.

c. 1821. — "None of these however include soldiers receiving regular pay, garrisons or local militia (sebandoes)." — Malcolm, Central India, Vol. ii., ed. 1880, p. 185.

c. 1821. — [In 1817] this petty State [Dhar] had a predatory army of 8,000 men; it has now a well paid body of 360 horse and 890 irregulars and Bundu." — Malcolm, Central India, Vol. ii., ed. 1880, p. 198.

c. 1821. — [In] all the Rajput principalities West and East of the Chumbal . . . . the foreign mercenaries have been disbanded and no troops are employed beyond a few adherents of the family and some natives of the country as Bundu. — Malcolm, Central India, Vol. ii., ed. 1880, p. 202.

c. 1821. — "Substance of the Treaty with the State of Dewass [1810] . . . to keep in service a contingent of 50 good horse and 50 infantry to be at the disposal of the British Government. The remaining troops, Bundu, etc., to be at command when required." — Malcolm, Central India, Vol. ii., ed. 1880, p. 341.

c. 1821. — "Kishen Row Madhoo Bostohtl with the British Government . . . paying for four successive years 500 rupees annually as his share of Bundu expenses, July 1819." — Malcolm, Central India, Vol. ii., ed. 1880, p. 351.


c. 1825. — Since Sanhat [1836 A. D. 1779] the fort of Veraval had belonged to the Divan Raghunathji [of Junagarh], but three confiden-
tial leaders of sibandi, namely the Jamadas, Babayá, Rakshah and Neboor and Yaj Muhammad Qamar were decoyed by the Navab to his own side from motives of gain, and they forgetting the obligations under which they were to the Divan Sahib Raghnathji expelled him from the fort.
— Tarikh-i-Sorath, Burgess, ed. 1882, p. 177.

C. 1825. — "In this year [1778 A.D.] . . . it happened that Mehta Parbhakar — a Bansi vaal Nagra who had been a confidential servan of Divan Dulalbhi (of Junagadh) and had been employed by him for years . . . swerved from his loyalty in consequence of the events of the times and instigated the Jamadas of the Sirbandi namely Bayah (Rabi) and Panah and Jess and Rahim and Arud 'Ali to expel Dulalbhi which they did at the beginning of the rainy season." — Tarikh-i-Sorath, Burgess, ed. 1882, p. 179.

C. 1835. — In Sambat 1814 [A.D. 1737] Divan Raghnathji and Govindji managed the army whilst Dulalbhi who suffered much from dysentery remained in Junagadh and sent to them the war material they required, and took care that the Sirbandis were paid." — Tarikh-i-Sorath, Burgess, ed. 1882, p. 183.

C. 1825. — "[In 1815] Vithal Rao began by introducing several Arab regiments into Nagra under the command of Bodar Khair and others whilst Sundarji Khair the Nayar of Ballantine Sahib on the other hand as well as the new Sirbandis, who had always been desirous of employment, all contributed to drain the Treasury of the Jum Sahib and succeeded on account of the misunderstanding between Jagjiwan and Motiram in emptying it." — Tarikh-i-Sorath, Burgess, ed. 1882, p. 293.

1823. — "Sebundee, irregular infantry and in assisting in the police and other civil duties of the province." — Grant-Duff, History of the Mahrattas, Index and Glossary.

C. 1832. — "We subjoin a rough estimate of the household establishments, etc., of this desert king [Jeealmeer] . . . . Sebundies or mercenaries . . . . Sebundies are mercenary soldiers in the forts . . . ." — Tod, Rajasthan, Vol. ii., p. 246, f. and n.

1841. — "A share of the Sebundies (the local force commanded by Gopee Sing, brother of Soomera Sing) should be made available for the execution of my decrees above the Ghautas." — Report in Macpherson's Memorials, p. 100.

1844. — "Gopee Singh, the Sirdar of the Sebundies, proceeded to the village of Sarn


1855. — "[In 1835-36] the capture and imprisonment of the Zaminadar, a more direct management of the Goomsorar tracts under British officers and the establishment of a Corps of Hill Sebundees, closed the affair." — Gazetteer of Southern India, Pharoah & Co., Madras.


(To be continued.)

KIAKEE.

This Anglo-Indian word has a far more interesting history than one would expect, and quotations regarding it may be sought with good results. It is usually, I think, supposed by military men of the existing generation that it came into general use in the Afghan War of 1879-81, but this idea is apparently a mistake. With reference to what follows, the word is not, in the sense of military clothing at any rate, in Brown, Dict. of Mixed Telugu, 1852, in Forbes, Hindustani Dict. 1857, the Punjabi Dict. of 1851, or in Bate, Hindi Dict. 1875. When I joined the First Goorkha Light Infantry (now the First Gurkha Rifle Regiment dressed in green) in 1878 the uniform was red and 'khakee.' The Panjabs Frontier Force, the first British Army to generally adopt the dress, was mostly raised in 1846 and the following years, and hence khaki as a dress may date from then, unless that Force borrowed it from some previous organization.

1859. — "The arms and accouterments [of the Andaman Sebundy Corps] were directed to be the same as those in use with the Gurjar Sibundies, and it has been decided that the full dress will be of dark blue cloth made up, not like the tunic, but as the native Ungreekah, and set off with red piping. The undress clothing will be entirely of khakki." — Letter from Madras Government to Government of India, 18th February, 1859.

1878. — "The Amir, we may mention, wore a khaki suit edged with gold, and the well-known Herati cap." — Saturday Review, 30th November, p. 683, in Yule, Hobson-Jobson, s. v.
NOTES AND QUERIES.

SOME MODERN FORMS OF BHAIRAVA.

The name means the terrible one (Sanskrit, Bhairava). His worship is connected with that of Siva, and he is regarded as Kali’s attendant or servant. He is worshipped under many forms, but I have only ascertained the names of five of these, which I note below:

1. Kali Bhairava — i.e., he who frightens death.
2. Bhut Bhairava — i.e., the driver away of evil spirits.
3. Bhattuk Bhairava — i.e., the child Bhairoon.
4. Lath Bhairoon — i.e., Bhairoon with the club.
5. Nand Bhairoon.

Outside a temple of Siva at Thanesar, Ambala District, there is a picture of Kali Bhairoon. He is black, and holds a decapitated head in one hand. To the east of the river Jamuna he is worshipped to a considerable extent, offerings of intoxicating liquor being made at his shrine. His worshippers drink spirits. Some Vaishnavas worship him, they do not, however, offer intoxicating liquor, but molasses and milk.

Bhairoon is also called Khetrapal (i.e., the protector of the fields), under which name he is worshipped with sweets, milk, etc. When a man has built a house and begins to occupy it, he should worship Khetrapal, who is considered to be the owner of the soil, and who drives away the evil spirits (bhadra) that live in the ground. He is also worshipped at marriages.

I found some time ago two shrines, one of Hanuman and one of Bhairoon on one side of Gugra Pir’s maqta (shrine), and one of Gorakhnath on the other side. The shrines of Hanuman and Bhairoon were connected. How far is Bhairoon an object of worship in Punjab villages?

On the outside of the temple of Siva, in Thanesar, already alluded to, there is on one side a picture of Bhairoon, and on the other side one of Hanuman with a mountain in one hand and a club (gada) in the other.

J. M. Douie, in P. N. and Q. 1883.

A SURVIVAL OF MARRIAGE BY CAPTURE.

In Bhiwani, Hisar District, and the neighbourhood, there exist a curious custom which I have not noticed elsewhere. In anticipation of the arrival of the bridegroom, here called naushad, or in common parlance naushad, or naushad, literally the “new king” (for the bridegroom is looked upon as king of the occasion for 24 days, the term being borrowed by the Hindus of these parts from the Moslems), a short stick, bearing a cross arm, with five or seven uprights on it, each a few inches high and rudely cut to imitate the human figure, the whole thing thus resembling the end of a clumsy wooden rake with long teeth, is stuck into the wall above or to one side of the outer doorway. It is called tauran or toran.

When the bridegroom arrives he strikes at the tauran with a stick, and if he smashes the whole thing to bits, it is considered an excellent omen. Should he not succeed in doing so, it is considered that his advent brings but scant luck to the house. Is this a relic of marriage by capture when the bridegroom had to fight with foes, the bride’s relatives, before he could win her? It looks very like it. I could get no intelligent explanation of it on the spot. I noticed two of these taurans at the doors of houses on one visit to the city. The bridegroom in Beagar or Bhikaner is called bina and the bride bindri.

W. Coldstream in P. N. and Q. 1883.
THE SOHGWAURA COPPER PLATE.

BY GEORGE BÜHLER, Pr.D., LL.D., C.I.E.

THE important Sohgwarā copper plate, which was discovered by Dr. Hoey in 1894, and published in a full size facsimile together with notes by the discoverer, by Mr. V. A. Smith and Dr. Hörnle in the May-June number of the Bengal As. Society's Proceedings of 1894, p. 84 ff., has not yet received its due share of attention on the part of the epigraphists, and only a small portion of its ancient and curious inscription has as yet been explained.

What has been made out regarding the character, purpose and contents of the Sohgwarā plate by the distinguished scholars mentioned, may be briefly stated as follows. Mr. V. A. Smith has recognised that it is a cast plate, differing in this particular from all other Tāmraśāstras, and Dr. Hörnle has correctly inferred from the unevenness of its surface that "it was cast in a sand-mould of imperfect smoothness," in consequence of which circumstance various meaningless dots stand between the letters, that may be easily mistaken for Anusārasas. Moreover, Mr. V. A. Smith has seen that the four holes in the corners indicate that it "was intended to attach by rivets to some other object," and his statement that the characters of the document are those of the Brāhmī of the Maurya period is incontestable, as every one of them is traceable in the Edicts. His description of the illustrations above the inscription — a tree, a double-roofed pavilion with four pillars, an object like a long-handled spoon, the so-called Chāitya symbol, a disc with a crescent above, a second tree and a second pavilion — is in general correct, and so is the greater portion of his transcript of the characters. But unfortunately the transcript admits, as he himself states, of no translation, and the meaning of the pictorial representations has not been stated.

Dr. Hörnle who differs as to the reading of several letters, has begun the explanation of the inscription and has made some very important discoveries. First, he has recognised in line 1 the word samana and has remarked that this may be equivalent to the Sanskrit śāsana, as in this document "the length of the vowels does not seem to be always indicated." Secondly, he has recognised in the second half of line 2 the words eke duke kosīhagalāni and has proposed to explain them either by the Sanskrit kosīhāgalāni "(these two) bolts of storehouses" or by kosīhāgalāni "(these two) storehouses," adding that these words "would seem to refer to the two houses, depicted above the writing." These remarks really give the key to the general interpretation of the whole document. Taken together with the fact that the plate "was intended to attach to some other object," they raise a strong presumption that we have here an official placard, giving some order or other about two royal storehouses. Dr. Hörnle's remark about the omission of the long vowels is equally valuable. If it is followed up, it will enable us to attempt a verbal interpretation of the whole inscription.

Before I try to substantiate these assertions and to give, with the help of an electrotype of the plate kindly presented to me by Dr. Grierson, my version of document, I have to offer some remarks on the figures above the inscriptions. Sculptured or engraved representations in connexion with inscriptions on stone or copper are of three kinds. We find (1) symbols of auspicious meaning, which take the place of the verbal Maṅgalas, like siddham, svasti and so forth, required according to Hindu notions in order to secure the completion and long duration of compositions, (2) illustrations alluding to the contents of the inscriptions, such as a lotus above an inscription recording the presentation of a silver lotus — or alluding to wishes or imprecatory occurring in the text, e.g. sun and moon, meaning that the donation is to have force ḍhaukhāṃśa, as long as sun and moon exist, (3) royal crests which take the place of the seal, such as the Garuda in the left hand lower corner of the grants of the Paramāras of Dārā. The Sohgwarā plate bears five figures which undoubtedly are Maṅgalas symbols, viz., (1-2) two trees

1 From the Vienna Oriental Journal.
recognisable by the railing which surrounds them as Chaitya trees such as are often mentioned in the Buddhist Canon, the Brahmanical lawbooks and elsewhere, — the second of them without leaves being probably one of the so-called “shameless” trees which shed their leaves in winter, — (4) the object which Mr. Smith describes as a long-handled spoon, but which is probably meant for a toilet mirror, as the mirror is one of the auspicious objects (Vishyāsaṁpriti, 63, 29) and is depicted as such, together with other symbols, above the entrance of the Jaina cave at Junāgadh, called Bāwā Pyāri’s Math, — (5) the so-called Chaitya symbol, which however in reality may be meant for a rude representation of Mount Meru, — (6) the symbol to the right of the preceding, which Mr. Smith takes to represent the sun and the moon, but which I call with Dr. Bhagvānālā’s nandipada, the foot-mark of Siva’s bull Nandin. The two double-roofed “pavilions,” which I would rather describe as sheds on four posts with a double “chupper” or straw roof, can of course not have any auspicious meaning, but unquestionably are intended to illustrate the inscription, as Dr. Hörnle has suggested.

Turning now to the inscription, I must state that, though in general agreeing with the readings of my predecessors, especially with Dr. Hörnle, I differ from them regarding the value of six signs. The seventh sign of line 1 is neither dha (Smith) nor gha (Hörnle), but ha. On the facsimile the little horizontal stroke to the right of the top of the curve is rather difficult to recognise, but on the electrotype it is plainly visible and it may be felt with the finger. The interior of the curve, which is too narrow for a gha, is half filled in owing to the unevenness of the mould. The first sign of the line 2 may no doubt be read as ri, as Mr. Smith and Dr. Hörnle do, but it may also be read as da. The same da occurs in the word ahaa vaividhya of the Allahabad Queen’s Edict and similar forms with rounded backs are found in the Kalsi version of the Rock-Edicts. The reading da is necessary, because this alone makes sense and because the dialect of the inscription, which is the old Māgadh of the 3rd century B.C., found also in Asoka’s Pillar Edicts, his Bairāt Edict No. 1, his Barābar and Sahasrām inscriptions and his Rock Edicts of Dhauli and Jungada has no va, invariably substituting la for it. The sixth sign of the same line is not dha (Smith) or dka (Hörnle), but a cursive va, which resembles a cha turned round. The character is not at all uncommon in Asoka’s Edicts. The fourteenth sign of line 3 is in my opinion neither le (Smith) nor nara (Hörnle), but simply a slightly disfigured lu. The electrotype does not show the straight line of the facsimile across the curve, but two shapeless excrescences, a larger one on the outside and a smaller one on the inside of the curve, which no doubt have been caused by the unevenness of the mould. In line 4 the first sign is la both according to the facsimile and the electrotype and the fifteenth is a stunted ta of the type, common in Kali, not a ga. This appears plain on the electrotype. Regarding two other signs, the ninth and tenth of line 3, I feel very doubtful, though I give Dr. Hörnle’s transcription. The ninth may be intended for cha, tu or lu and the tenth may be either me or mo.

In accordance with these remarks, my transcript of the inscription is as follows:—

1. श्रवणस्वर्गरत्नहेतुस्माताःपदसिद्धातिक
2. ‘हसितिन्द्रसंगमवेदकेतुकोशागतिनि
3. विष्णुविनिष्ठुच्चं चवृद्धिंवैतिरकल्पन
4. नकसतिसिद्धिविलष्यंमणिर्गिरिवनमेव

The new readings alone will, however, not do much for the explanation of the text. It is absolutely necessary to accept Dr. Hörnle’s suggestion regarding the omission of the long vowels and to claim the liberty of adding d-strokes, where they are required, as well as some Anuvāras, and to convert short i, when necessary, into long i. And it seems to me that this is not asking...
too much. For a Prakrit inscription of 72 syllables with various inflected forms of a-stems must have more than a single long ā, and the omission of ā-strokes and Anuvāras, as well as the total neglect of the distinction between ē and ē, occurs very frequently in the ancient inscriptions, written by badly educated office clerks and monks. The Kāli version of Aśoka’s Edicts has no ē or ē and there are numerous cases in the Edicts, where the omission of ā-strokes and Anuvāras is probable or certain.

In the introduction to my first article on the votive inscriptions of the Śārca Stūpas (Epigraphica Indica, Vol. II, p. 90 f.) I have shown how matters stand there in this respect, and I may point in further confirmation of what I have said, to such inscriptions as No. 257 (op. cit. p. 384) where विनिमित्रद्वारा undoubtedly is meant for विनिमित्वन्तिश्च शाल्ये and three ā-strokes have been omitted in seven syllables.

If it is therefore permissible to supply the long vowels and Anuvāras, the text may be restored as follows:—

विनिमित्रद्वारा विनिमित्वन्तिश्च शाल्ये नाभिमान नाभिमान साहसीमायान साहसीमायान महादेव

and it then admits of a complete explanation.

The chief word of the first sentence is sāuṃ, which Dr. Hörnle has recognised. It ought, however, to be taken as a Māgadhī nominative singular and as equivalent to Sanskrit śāruṣam "the order, the edict." The two preceding words are of course plural genitives in āna for ānām. Mahān āvāna "of the great Magas" gives no good sense, as it is more than doubtful whether the Magas, now found in the North-Western Provinces, had immigrated into India before the beginning of our era, and as it is not intelligible how Magas could issue a Sisaha. It is, therefore, advisable to add another ā-stroke and to write ta (A) instead of ga (A). We thus obtain the common word mahāna dāvatāva "of the great officials," by which name Aśoka commonly designates the governors of his provinces and the councillors, assisting the royal princes who served as viceroys in Ujjain, Taxila and in Mysore, and other servants of high rank. The first words sāvatāvya āna is, as the termination āya shows, an adjective in the genitive plural, and may be taken as equivalent to the Pali Sāvattikānām and to the Sanskrit Śravasti-yānaṃ "of those belonging to," or "residing in, Śravasti." The want of the aspiration in Sāvatāvya need not cause uneasiness, as the literary Pali and the dialects of the Aśoka inscriptions offer other instances, in which stā becomes (t)ta instead of (t)tha. The distance of the find-spot of the plate from the site of Śravasti, the modern Sahet Mahat, is about eighty miles and hence not too great for the assumption that Sohgaurā belonged to the Commissionership or Province of Śravasti, which in very early times was not only a very large town but the capital of a kingdom. Mānnavasitikādā the next word after sānume is no doubt the ablative singular of the name of a place. Names of towns ending in kāta, or with the softening of the tenuis in kāda, are not uncommon in modern and ancient India. In the Śārca votive inscriptions we find Bhaskāda, Madalakhikāta, Morasihikāta, Sidakada and Virohakata and in other inscriptions as well as in literary works there are more. In all such names kāta-kāda appears to have the same meaning as the Sanskrit kātaka, "camp, royal camp." With respect to the first part of the compound Mānnavasiti it is not possible to suggest any certain explanation. It may, however, represent a Sanskrit compound mānavāstrī or mānavastrī. With these emendations and explanations the translation of the first sentence would be: "The order of the great officials residing at Śravasti, (issued) from Mānnavasitika," with which the opening sentence of the Siddānpū Edicts, Suvacitīye yapatah mānnavāstrī cha vachanena Itiśā mahāmāride habitumā vatavantya hekumā cha vatavantya, as well as the beginnings of the later landgrants may be appropriately compared.

" Or सिनिमरी. —
8 See E. Müller, Simpl. Pali Grammar, p. 57.
9 See the Index of names, Epigraphica Indica, Vol. II, p. 417 f.
Among the words in line 2 sīlimāte is the locative of the Māgadhī representative of the southern sīrimā, found in the Nānāghāt inscription below the portrait of Śimuka Sātavāhana, and the equivalent of Sanskrit sīrimati. The second part of the next word Vajagāme is of course the Sanskrit grāme, and the whole name would correspond to Sanskrit Vasāgrāma "the village of the bamboos." Geographical names with bāna or bāna, the modern form of vāna, are very common on the map of modern India, and a town called Bānagām (Bānagān), i.e. Vasāgrāma, is found about six miles west of Sohpur (Sohgaurā), the find-spot of the plate. The immediately following syllable wa no doubt represents here the word wa just as in Pali and in the Asoka Edicts. The next three words eto dūṣa kothi dā ṇi have been explained by Dr. Hörnle. I have only to add that his second explanation, which takes them as equivalent to eto dūṣa kothādāre seems to me the correct one, as eto no doubt points to the two "pavilions" at the top of the plate which may be representations of storehouses but not of "bolts of storehouses." A further qualification of kothi dā ṇi is contained, as the termination dā ṇi shows, in the first word of line 3, tīgha dā ṇi, or possibly tīgha dā ṇi. Its first part ti is certainly the numeral tri and refers to the three sections into which each of the two kothādāras is divided. The second part gāna must therefore mean "a division," "a room," "a chamber" or the like. The Western Cave-inscriptions offer not rarely a somewhat similar term gāba or gāba, equivalent to Sanskrit garbhā. Thus we read in Bhāja No. 1 of a gāba "a cell" or "room," the gift of Nādasa, in Junnar No. 9 of a satagābha "a (dwelling) with seven cells or rooms," the gift of the guild of the grain-dealers, in Junnar No. 16 of a gābhādāra "the door of a cell," the meritorious gift of the Yavana Chandra, in Junnar No. 19 of a ṭīgha "a double-roomed (dwelling)," in Junnar No. 31 of a pachagābha "a (dwelling) with five rooms or cells" and in Kagheri No. 16 of a bagābha "a (dwelling) with two rooms." As the transposition of the aspiration which is frequent in the modern Prakrits occurs occasionally already in Pali,16 I would propose to take gāna or gāha as a representative of gāba or gāba of the Western Cave-inscriptions and to render the compound tīgha dā ṇi in Sanskrit by trīgarbhā, or as properly the dual is required, by trīgarbha.

The words kothi dā ṇi, tīgha dā ṇi of course contain the subject of the chief sentence. Its verb can only be kauṭiyati in line 4, which must be corrected to, or considered to stand for, kauṭiyaḥ, as a third person plural is required. Kauṭiyati, or with the full spelling kauṭiyati, is clearly a denotative in ṭi from kauṭya, Sanskrit kṣirya, "that which is to be done, duty, business." In the Asoka Edicts the prefix ṭi is sometimes used with the sense of aya as in dukhiyati 'he makes unhappy,' and in the verbal nouns dukhiyana 'afflicting,' sukhiyana 'making happy.' On the analogy of these two verbs kauṭiyati may mean 'makes it a duty, the business, something to be done' or briefly "requires," all of which renderings would be appropriate. The object of the verb has to be looked for in the preceding word chhala, which

18 Sīlimāte, which is equally possible, would be the representative of the ordinary Pali sirimaṭānī.
20 Indian Atlas, Sheet 102, N. Lat. 26 32; and E. long. 83 31.
23 Compare a. g. Marathi gāba, and the instances in Hörnle's Grammar of the Granji Languages, p. 170, 130, 132.
24 Compare a. g. mittadāka for mitradāka and gāha for gāha.
25 Professor Bachel kindly points out to me that the Marathi has a word तिघते "having three rooms or divisions along its length, a building," which no doubt is connected with the word of the plate, and that तिघे may be derived from thigra and may stand for trīgarbha.
may stand for chhala(ṇa) or for chhālā(ṇa). As the Pali chha commonly represents an older kṣa, its Sanskrit form would be kṣālam or kṣāraṇa. Though kṣāla is not mentioned in our Dictionaries, the Dhātapātha gives the root kṣal chaye and hence kṣālam may be formed and be translated by "the collection, the accumulation," which suits very well. As the last part of the word, preceding chhala, ends in the termination ṭhāna, it must be a plural genitive and describe the things, the accumulation of which the two storehouses required. And, as the dialect of the inscription requires la for ra, bhālakana, or with the full spelling bhālakāṇa, may correspond to Sanskrit bhārakāṇām 'of loads.' The bhāra or bhāraka is a weight equal to 20 Tulās or 2,000 Palas and "nearly equal to the weight of an ox." The term is still commonly used in India for loads of grass, wood, leaves and the like, with very different values, and from Prinsep's Useful Tables, p. 115 ff., it appears that the Bahar (Bhāra) occurs in Java, Sumatra and other parts of the Indian Archipelago as a measure for dry goods with a value from about 400–600 pounds. Various passages in literary works show also that the Bhāra was in ancient India one of the larger weights.

The eight syllables between tiyākāvati and bhālakāṇa may be expected to give a detailed specification of the goods to be stored. A storehouse, the filling of which was the object of an official order, can hardly have been anything else than a granary. And this conjecture is confirmed by the word atiyākāya, which in line 4 follows after kṣāla is clearly the dative of atiyākika, "an urgent (matter)," found in Kāli Ed. VI, and can only mean that it is to serve for the, in India, so common times of distress, when a drought causes a bad harvest. Under these circumstances the syllables matthād chāchamodāna must contain the names of various kinds of grain, fit for storage. This will actually be the case if we may transcribe them in Sanskrit by madhabā, jājāmadā, which proceeding is not quite warranted as the hardening of dhāla and gā and the substitution of mma for mba occasionally occur in other Pali words. Madhaba is according to Hemachandra and the Vaijayanti, Black Panicum, lōja is any kind of parched grain, ajāmī a cummin or aniseed, and anikā, which occurs only in Vedic works, seems according to Śāṅkara on Taitt. Santāṇī, 1, 8, 10, 1, dhānayavisekāh "some kind of grain." It is of course undeniable that an explanation, which assumes for each word a not very common phonetic change is merely tentative. I must, therefore, acknowledge that it is open to doubt, especially as the value of two signs is not certain. But I am unable to find any thing better.

The last two words of the inscription, which form a separate sentence, hardly require any remark, as no is very common in the Asoka Edicts and in Pali, and as gahātarāyana(ṇa) is clearly the representative of Sanskrit gahātaryam, compare liṅgīpataraya for liṅgīpataraya in the Kūpāth Edict.

In accordance with these remarks the Sanskrit translation of the inscription is:

अक्षरालेखो महान शासनं स्थापक स्मारकम्। भूमि देवायां नेवसे हैं कीर्तियाँ बिग मं शुक्लांजनाधिपतिस्मारकारणं स्तुति कार्यम्। भूमि वर्तमानम्।

and the English:

"The order of the great officials of Śravasti, (issued) from (their camp at) Mānuvastikāya: — These two storehouses with three partitions, (which are situated) even in famous Vānśagrāma require the storage of loads (bhāraka) of Black Panicum, parched grain, cummin seeds and Āmba for (times of) urgent (need). One should not take (any thing from the grain stored)."

19 See the larger Petersburg Dict. sub voce bhāra, 4.
20 See the larger Petersburg Dict. sub voce bhāra, 4.
21 E. g. in upadhēya for upadhēya, pithyāra for pithyātā, sāvihāraṇa for sāvihāraṇa; pīchāti for pīchāyati, pīchāna for pīchāṇa, udānapāṇi for udānapāṇa; amma for āmā and āramaṇa for āramaṇa.
22 See the larger Petersburg Dict. sub voce bhāra, 4.
23 See the larger Petersburg Dict. sub voce bhāra, 4.
24 Or possibly "parched Black Panicum."
As the number of Bhāras is not stated, the people had possibly to furnish one of, say, 400-600 pounds for each of the six divisions or chambers of the two storehouses, which would give about a ton or a ton and a half of grain for both. Such a hoard would be sufficient for about 2,400 to 3,600 rations of one Ser each. The order evidently was issued during a progress of Mahāmātras through their province and was mailed to one of the storehouses at Vaiśāgrāma, which I would identify with the modern Bansgaon, mentioned above. Dr. Hoey states, op. cit., p. 85, that he has reason to think "that another plate may have been found in this locality." If a second plate existed, it no doubt belonged to the second storehouse.

As regards the construction of the storehouses and the actual storage of the grain, I believe it probable that cemented vaults or, as is still done in India, large amphiornae or Kumbhas were inserted in the ground under each section of the sheds and that the "chupper" roofs, which were merely supported by wooden posts, as the representations indicate, were intended to keep off the rain from the carefully closed tops of the vaults or vessels.

As the letters of the inscription certainly point to the times of the Mauryas, most Sanskritists will probably agree with me that this inscription furnishes a valuable confirmation of the also otherwise probable assumption that already in the third century B.C. the use of writing was common in the royal offices and that the knowledge of written characters was widely spread among the People.

April 25th, 1896.

ON THE DATES OF THE SAKA ERA IN INSCRIPTIONS.

BY PROFESSOR F. KIELHORN, C.I.E.; GÖTTINGEN.

(Continued from Vol. XIX. p. 211.)

I now proceed to submit to the reader such general remarks as have suggested themselves to me by the study of the dates which I have given in the preceding volumes. Since the time when I compiled my lists of dates, many other Saka dates have been published, but an examination of the more important of these dates has shown me that this new material in all probability will not oblige us to modify materially any conclusions that may be drawn from the limited number of dates in my own published lists.

Current and Expired Years.

Sometimes the years of the dates, by words like atta, atikranta or gata,1 apparently are intended to be described as expired years; and the word vartamana, which is used in one or two dates, would naturally be taken to indicate that the year so qualified is quoted as current. But the majority of the dates tells us nothing about the nature of the years quoted in them. And since atta and gata are used also with current years,2 while vartamana undoubtedly qualifies expired years,3 the fact whether the year of a date is current or expired must everywhere be ascertained from the particulars which may be given together with the year, especially from such details of the date as enable us to calculate its exact European equivalent.

Now it is clear that, to arrive at some definite notion regarding the relative frequency of the use of current and expired years, we must, in the first instance, consider those dates with full details for verification which work out regularly. In Vol. XXIII. p. 113 ff., I have given 122 such dates, and the result of my calculations shews that, out of this number, the years of 95 dates are expired, and the years of 23 dates current years, while the years of four dates (Nos. 106-109) may prima facie be taken as either current or expired. Of the 400 dates of the

1 On the exact phrases, employed by the writers of the dates, see below. Sometimes, as in the date No. 28 in Vol. XXIII. p. 118, it is stated that the Jovian year which is quoted along with the Saka year, followed upon that year, and the Saka year thereby is distinctly described as expired.
2 See e. g. Vol. XXII. p. 127, No. 86, and p. 128, Nos. 88 and 93.
3 See e. g. Vol. XXIV. p. 16, No. 124.
chronological list in Vol. XXIV. p. 131 ff., 16 are from inscriptions marked as spurious, and
116 dates contain no details for exact verification; 78 other dates would seem to be altogether
irregular; and the remaining 190 dates (which include the 122 dates already mentioned)
are either quite regular or contain only slight errors which do not prevent our ascertaining
their exact European equivalents. And here, again, I find that, of the years of these 190
dates, 141 undoubtedly are expired and 33 current. The result of our examination, therefore,
so far shews that, for about every four Saka dates with expired years, we have one date
the year of which is a current one.

But this very general conclusion is liable to considerable modifications, when we take
into account the different periods to which the dates belong.

Of 30 regular dates of the classified list from S. 534 (the year of the earliest genuine Saka
date which contains details for verification) to S. 1000, the years of 29 dates were expired
years, and the year of only one date was a current year; of 48 dates from S. 1001 to S. 1290,
30 quote expired and 18 current years; of 15 dates from S. 1291 to S. 1400, 12 quote expired
and 3 current years; and of 25 dates from S. 1401 to the most recent times, 24 quote expired
years, and the year of only one date is a current one. Or, taking the dates of the chronologi-
cal list, of 41 dates from S. 534 to S. 1000, 40 dates quote expired years, and the year of only
date is a current one; of 71 dates from S. 1001 to S. 1290, 41 quote expired and 30 current
years; of 31 dates from S. 1291 to S. 1400, 26 quote expired and 5 current years; and of 36
dates from S. 1401 to the most recent times, 34 quote expired and only 2 current years.

From these details it appears that, down to S. 1000, the rule was to quote the Saka
time as expired years, and that current years, till then, were quoted very exceptionally
indeed. After this we see a remarkable change. In the 11th and 12th centuries the
proportion of current to expired years is as 3 to 5, or even as 3 to 4. During the two next
centuries current years again are quoted much less frequently; and during the four last
centuries the earlier practice of quoting expired years only has been re-established to such an
extent that my list of quite regular dates contains only a single date with a current year,
which is later than S. 1400. Had we only the Saka dates before S. 1000 and after S. 1400,
the practice of the Saka era, so far as can be judged by the dates collected, might be said to
entirely agree with the general practice of the Vikrama era. The difference between the two
eras in the relative frequency of expired and current years is due to the Saka dates between
S. 1000 and S. 1400, more especially to those between S. 1000 and S. 1290.

The result arrived at regarding the nature of the earlier years of the Saka era, in my
opinion, must lead us to consider as expired the years of the four dates (of S. 534, 716, 730
and 789) also, the calculation of which, owing to the fact that no weekdays are given by the
dates, has left us the choice between current and expired years. And it will be seen below
that, in respect of at least two of these dates (those of S. 716 and 730), this view is supported
by the fact that the solar eclipses mentioned in them were visible in India in the expired,
and not visible in the current years.

4. It should not be forgotten that of many of the inscriptions from which these dates are taken we do not, as yet,
possess critical editions.

5. Down to S. 1000, the only genuine and correct date in my published lists, with details for exact verification,
which quotes a current year, is that of the Kalasa-Bairulh plates of the Yajava Bhilam III. of $2. 948$, Vol. XXIII.
139, No. 98. An earlier correct date, of S. 943 current, I have given in Ep. Ind. Vol. IV. p. 68. The dates Nos. 46,
49 and 96 of the chronological list, of S. 730, 735 and 936, which would seem to quote current years, are irregular.
The date No. 79 of the same list, of S. 872, contains no details for exact verification; and the date No. 89, also of
S. 872, is called by Dr. Fleet, on historical grounds, a quite impossible date. — Perhaps it may be noted here, what
will be more fully shown hereafter, that of three of the principal technical expressions by which the Saka era is
denoted in the dates —Saka-purvyâha-amasêch, Saka-sarip-pi-bah-bhshiva, and Saka-parah — so far as regards
the dates collected, the two first are used comparatively rarely after S. 1000, while the lasts is used more frequently
between S. 1000 and S. 1290 than in all the other centuries together.

In Vol. XXIV. pp. 4 and 5, I have given three dates\(^7\) (Nos. 140-142) which are quite regular, except that the given year in each case falls short by 1 of the expired year to which the date really belongs. Thus the year of the date No. 140 is put down as Saka-samvat 1063, but as the European equivalent of the date falls in May A. D. 1142, the year undoubtedly was S. 1064 expired. To account for this, it may be supposed that the writer of the date erroneously regarded the (expired) Saka years as current ones, and that then, intending to give the number of expired years, he quoted the year which preceded the actually expired year.\(^6\) This class of dates—my chronological list contains about 20 of them—clearly differs from dates like No. 139, ibid. p. 4, where wrong years have been quoted in consequence of mistakes of which it seems impossible to suggest a general explanation. — On the whole, my experience is that such errors of the writers rarely cause as much great difficulty, because the Saka years of the dates may nearly always be checked at once by the Jovian years quoted along with them, which to the Hindus appear to be much more familiar than the numbers of the Saka years, and which they generally quote in a remarkably accurate manner.

**Jupiter Years.**

Commencing with the date No. 44 of the chronological list of S. 726 (Vol. XXIV. p. 185), as many as 322 out of 357 dates quote the years of the sixty-years' cycle to which the dates belong.\(^9\) The 35 dates, which fail to do so, are mostly from Java, Bengal, Northern India, Gujarát and Kāthiāwār, or taken from Eastern Chalukya and Eastern Gaṅga inscriptions. Although, in itself, as independent of the Saka era as of any other era,\(^10\) the sixty-years' cycle, in practice, is closely connected with the era with which we are dealing here, because, from about the beginning of the 9th century A. D., it is principally used in the very parts of India where the Saka era also is chiefly employed. And the use of it would seem to be even more common in those parts than that of the Saka era itself, because we hitherto have found there more dates recorded in Jovian years, without the corresponding Saka years, than we have Saka dates that do not quote the corresponding Jovian years.

The regular dates which admit of exact verification show that, excepting a date of S. 867 of which I shall speak below, beginning with S. 855 (Vol. XXIII. p. 114, No. 8), the system of the sixty-years' cycle followed in these dates can only be the southern luni-solar system by which, irrespectively of Jupiter's position, the name of the Jovian year is merely a name for a certain solar or luni-solar year.\(^11\) The case is different with the dates before S. 855, which require a more detailed examination.

The date No. 55 (ibid. p. 122), of S. 726 expired and the year Subhānu, corresponds to the 4th April A. D. 804. Here Subhānu, by the southern luni-solar system, cannot be connected with S. 726 expired at all, but by the mean-sign system Subhānu was current both at the

---

\(^7\) The year of the date No. 143, ibid. p. 5, which at the time I had to take from a translation, is in the original inscription 1666. See Np. Corn. Part I. p. 50, No. 100.

\(^6\) This explanation was first given by Dr. Bhandarkar, Early History, 1st ed., p. 197. — On the other hand, in the date No. 184 (Vol. XXIV. p. 14), the year of which appears to be really S. 1055 current, the writer has given us S. 1056, probably because he considered 1055 as an expired year and wished to quote the current year.

\(^9\) Years of the sixty-years' cycle are also quoted in six earlier Saka dates of the list (from S. 109 to S. 411), but these are all from spurious records. The date of S. 726, therefore, is so far the earliest genuine date, with details for verifications, that quotes a year of the sixty-years' cycle. And the only earlier instance of the occurrence in a date of a year of the same cycle we seem to have in the Mahākātha (Bākāmi) pillar inscription of the Early Chalukya Maṅgalāsena, which thereby would be referred to A. D. 602. See ante, Vol. XIX. p. 18.

\(^10\) In dates of the Vikrama era the years of the sixty-years' cycle are quoted rarely, in those of the Udādī, Gupta and some other eras not at all.

\(^11\) Dates like No. 64 in Vol. XXIII. p. 124, and Nos. 53 and 54, ibid. pp. 121 and 122, show that, where the year is luni-solar, the Jovian year coincides with the luni-solar year, while the date No. 188 in Vol. XXIV. p. 4, shows that, where the year is solar, the Jovian year coincides with the solar year. To determine, therefore, what dasspore contained in a particular Jovian year, one must know what kind of calendar was used.
commencement of S. 726 expired\textsuperscript{13} and on the actual day of the date. The date No. 109 (ibid. p. 131) of S. 730 expired\textsuperscript{12} and the year Sarvajit, corresponds to the 27th July A. D. 808. Here also the year Sarvajit, by the southern luni-solar system, cannot be connected with S. 730 expired; and by the mean-sign system Sarvajit was current at the commencement of S. 733 expired, but was no longer so on the day of the date. The date No 69 (ibid. p. 123), of S. 788 expired and the year Vyaya, corresponds to the 16th June A. D. 866. Here Vyaya, by the southern luni-solar system, would be S. 788 expired; and by the mean-sign system also Vyaya was current both at the commencement of S. 788 expired and on the actual day of the date. The date No. 7 (ibid. p. 114), of S. 851 expired and the year Vikrita, corresponds to the 17th January A. D. 930. And here, again, the year Vikrita, by the southern luni-solar system, cannot be combined with S. 851 expired at all, while by the mean-sign system Vikrita was current at the commencement of S. 851 expired, but was no longer so on the day of the date.

These four regular dates, then, (the only regular dates with Jovian years before S. 855, with details for verification,) have this in common that the given Jovian year, by the mean-sign system, was current at the commencement of the given Saka year. And taking this to be the characteristic feature of these dates, and regarding as accidental the facts that in one case the southern luni-solar system would suit equally well, and that in two dates the given Jovian year by the mean-sign system was current also on the actual day of the date, I conclude that the system which was followed here is the so-called northern luni-solar system. And I am the more inclined to regard this conclusion as correct because I find that, with perhaps one exception, the same system is equally applicable to the other dates of my chronological list, before S. 851. The exception alluded to is that of the date No. 70 of S. 838 (Vol. XXIV. p. 187), in the case of which the given year S. 838, as an expired year, can be connected with the given Jovian year Dhatri only by the southern luni-solar system.\textsuperscript{14}

Of the dates subsequent to S. 851, the date No. 61 of S. 867 expired (Vol. XXIII. p. 123) causes some difficulty. The inscription from which that date is taken,\textsuperscript{15} first, in lines 3 and 4, has the words ‘the years passed from the time of the Saka (or Saka) being eight hundred and sixty-seven, . . . . in the current year Plavaiga’; and then, in line 45, it gives a specific date which commences with the words ‘in the aforesaid current year,’ and which corresponds to the 9th September A. D. 945 (in S. 867 expired). Here the connection of the year Plavaiga with S. 867 expired would seem really to be owing to some mistake. By the southern luni-solar system S. 867 expired would be Visvavasu (not Plavaiga), while by the northern luni-solar system as well as by the strict mean-sign system the Jovian year that should have been quoted is Parabhadra, which was current both at the commencement of S. 867 expired and on the 9th September A. D. 945, the day of the date. Now, as the year Plavaiga, by the mean-sign system, commenced on the 17th October A. D. 945, in S. 867 expired, I formerly have assumed that the first statement of the inscription, in lines 3 and 4, refers to the time when the inscription was put up, in S. 867 expired, or on after the 17th October A. D. 945 when the year Plavaiga was really current, and that the donation, to which the second part of the date in line 45 ff. more immediately relates, was made some time before the inscription was put up, in the given year S. 867 expired, but before the commencement of the Jovian year Plavaiga. But this explanation does not satisfy me because the use of the strict mean-sign system, the only

\textsuperscript{13} Here and in the following dates it makes no difference whether we take the Saka year to commence with the Maha-sankranti or with Chaitra-sudi 1.

\textsuperscript{14} See the remarks on this date above.

\textsuperscript{15} If we were to take S. 386 as a current year, the northern luni-solar system would here also apply, but it seems to me more probable that, in accordance with the general rule, the year of the date is an expired year. This date would thus, in my opinion, furnish the earliest certain instance for the use of the southern luni-solar system. The date deserves notice also for the peculiar manner in which the Jovian year is described in it. — In the two dates of S. 831 and S. 840, which immediately surround the date of S. 838, the system followed cannot be the southern luni-solar system.

one by which the year Plavanaga could be connected with (part of) S. 867 expired, has not been proved for the part of India where the date comes from. And another suggestion, which would make the words 'in the current year Plavanaga' equivalent to 'when Jupiter stood in the sign Mithuna,' appears to me equally liable to objection.

As regards Jupiter's place, I may state here that, besides being given in several Saka dates of inscriptions from Cambodia, it is recorded also in two South-Indian dates of my chronological list, the years of which are regularly named in accordance with the southern luni-solar system. In No. 297 (Vol. XXIV. p. 103) of S. 1309, the year Kapaya, it is stated that on the given date, which corresponds to the 10th January of 1387, Jupiter stood in the sign Simha. And the same position is assigned to him in the date No. 322 (ibid. p. 205) of S. 1403, and the year Plava, which corresponds to the 3rd February of 1482. These statements, as I now see, must probably be taken to refer to Jupiter's true (or apparent) place; but it so happens that both Jupiter's mean place and his true place were in the sign of Simha on either date. For (calculated by Warren's rules) on the 10th January A. D. 1387 Jupiter's mean longitude was 4° 11' 48", and his true longitude 4° 21' 48"; and on the 3rd February A. D. 1482 his mean longitude was 4° 17' 5", and his true longitude 4° 23' 5'.

Solar Months.

Beginning with the date No. 104 of S. 944 expired, my chronological list contains 29 dates the months of which are given as solar months (and the years of which therefore must be solar). Of the inscriptions which contain these dates, two are Eastern Chalukya and three Eastern Ganga inscriptions, one is from Bengal, and the rest are from the south of India. In the date from Bengal (No. 227 of S. 1141), the month is described as 'Phalguni by the sun's motion' (siriyu-gaTa phalguni-dina 26). In three dates, which are in verse, no word for month is employed, but the sun is said to have stood in a particular sign of the zodiac. In 14 dates, the earliest of which is No. 135 of S. 1003 expired, the months by such expressions as Mēcha-māsa, 'the month of Mēha,' are called after the sign of the zodiac in which the sun happened to be; and the remaining 11 dates, the earliest of which is No. 241 of S. 1160, use the Tamil names from Sittirai (= the solar Vaiṣṇava) to Paṅgini (= the solar Chaitra).

Now, although the months of these dates are solar, of 24 dates which give details no less than 17 quote tīthis and pākehas, just as is done in dates with lunar months, and do not give us the civil day of the recorded solar month; 5 dates, in addition to the tīthis and pākehas, also give the day of the solar month; and in only two dates (one of which is the date from Bengal) has the writer confined himself to giving the day of the solar month. As most of the religious ceremonies are connected with certain tīthis, not with civil days, this is perhaps only natural; and it would seem to show that, at least in Southern India where most of the dates come

18 See Dr. Fleit's Dynasties, 2nd ed., p. 421, note 1. By the mean-sign system the year Plavanaga (the 15th year of the cycle, counted from Viṣṇu) lasts as long as Jupiter's mean place is in Mithuna (the 3rd sign). Now, since, on the day of the date, the 9th September A. D. 1345, Jupiter's true place was in Mithuna — Jupiter's true longitude on that day, calculated by Warren's rules from his mean longitude 36° 56', was 73° 14' — it is suggested that there may have been a year Plavanaga which lasted as long as Jupiter's true place was in the sign Mithuna. But there is nothing to prove the existence of such a year; and if the writer had intended to give us Jupiter's true place on the day of the date, he in all probability would have employed some phrase like Mithuna-sthā puran, which we meet with in other dates.

17 Jupiter's place is often given in dates of the Kolla era.

19 In the case of the date No. 58 of S. 589 expired (Vol. XXIII. p. 123), from Cambodia, I found that on the 14th April A. D. 667 Jupiter's mean longitude was 8° 7' 1", and his true longitude 8° 16' 28", i.e., Jupiter in either case was in the sign Bhūma.

20 A few other dates, with lunar months, incidentally record that on the day of the date the sun stood in a particular sign of the zodiac. Of the sunkrithis, which mark the commencement of the solar months, I shall treat below.

21 The same expression is used in line 58 of the Kamsuli plates of Vaiṣṇava; Fp. Ind. Vol. II. p. 538.

22 These names of course are really the names of the lunar months in which the solar months commence.
from, the solar reckoning, notwithstanding the nominal use of solar months, is of little practical importance.\footnote{22}

As regards the civil beginning of the solar month, attention may perhaps be drawn to the date No. 392 of S. 1714 (Vol. XXIV. p. 4, No. 138), from which it appears that a day on which the saṁkṣrānti took place, by the Ārya-siddhānta, as late as 11 h. 54 m. after mean sunrise, was counted the first day of the solar month.\footnote{23}

**Lunar Months.**

**Intercalary months.** — Intercalary months are distinctly quoted only in the regular dates Nos. 27, 28 and 96 of S. 1121 expired, 1145 expired, and 1355 current (Vol. XXIII. p. 117 ff.), and in the irregular date No. 188 of S. 1091 expired (Vol. XXIV. p. 15). In three of these four dates the name of the month (Āshādha, Srāvaṇa, and Bhādṛapada) is qualified by the word \textit{deciya}, and in one by \textit{prathama} (\textit{pratham-Āshādha}). But the months were intercalary also in other dates where this is not actually stated. Thus the month Srāvaṇa of the date No. 8 of S. 855 expired\footnote{24} (Vol. XXIII. p. 114) was the second Srāvaṇa; the month Jyaistha of the date No. 71 of S. 1113 expired (\textit{ibid.}, p. 125) was the second Jyaistha; the same month of the date No. 74 of S. 1189 expired (\textit{ibid.}, p. 125) was the first Jyaistha; and the month Bhādṛapada of the date No. 41 of S. 1332 expired (\textit{ibid.}, p. 119) was the first Bhādṛapada. — The true and intercalated months are nowhere distinguished by the terms \textit{nīja} and \textit{adhipa}.

The \textit{pūrṇimānta} and \textit{amānta} schemes. — With the exception of apparently four dates, the dates in dark fortnights of which we are able to give the exact European equivalents all work out satisfactorily with the \textit{amānta} scheme of the lunar months. Omitting the dates from Cambodia,\footnote{25} the earliest \textit{amānta} date is that of the Pañhan plates of the Rāṣṭhrakūta Gōvinda III. of S. 716 (Vol. XXIII. p. 181, No. 107), and the next that of the Rādhunpur plates of the same king of S. 730 (\textit{ibid.}, No. 108). After that, the \textit{amānta} scheme is used throughout, except as it would seem, in a Bājāgaśe inscription of the Western Chālukya Sōmeśvara I. of S. 976 expired (\textit{ibid.}, p. 122, No. 56), and in a copper-plate inscription of Hariharara II. of Vijayanagara of S. 1313 expired (\textit{ibid.}, No. 57). But there can hardly be any doubt that the wording of these two dates of S. 976 and S. 1313 is incorrect. With the universal agreement of all the other dates after S. 730, it would be impossible to admit that at the time of these two dates the \textit{pūrṇimānta} scheme could have been used in the localities where these dates come from; and we possess other dates both of Sōmeśvara I.\footnote{26} and of Hariharara II.\footnote{27} — of Sōmeśvara I. one other date of nominally the very same \textit{tithi}\footnote{28} — which show that the scheme of the months during their reigns was the \textit{amānta} scheme. The probabilities, therefore, in my opinion, are that in the date of S. 976, as in another date of Sōmeśvara I.,\footnote{29} the day Sunday has been wrongly put down instead of Tuesday which would make the date fall in the \textit{amānta} Vaisākha, and that in the date of S. 1313 the month Vaisākha has been quoted erroneously instead of (the \textit{amānta}) Chaitra.

The number of \textit{pūrṇimānta} dates is thus reduced to two only, one of which, of S. 534 (Vol. XXIII. p. 150, No. 106), is from a copper-plate inscription of the Western Chālukya Pulikēśin II., while the other, of S. 726 expired (\textit{ibid.}, p. 122, No. 55), is from a copper-plate inscription of the Rāṣṭhrakūta Gōvinda III. The first of these two dates we need not

\footnote{22} The same conclusion may be drawn from the practice observed in dates of the Kollam era.\footnote{23} The date also shows that the beginning of the month was calculated by the Ārya-siddhānta, not by the Sūrya-siddhānta.\footnote{24} This date shows that the system of intercalation followed in S. 855 expired was the true system, for by the mean system of intercalation the day of the date, the 5th August A. D. 983, would have been the full-moon day of the first Bhādṛapada (not of the second Srāvaṇa).\footnote{25} In Cambodia the \textit{amānta} scheme was used in S. 589 (Vol. XXIII. p. 122, No. 58), and, before that, in S. 548 (\textit{ante}, Vol. XXI. p. 47).
\footnote{28} Vol. XXIV. p. 7, No. 150.
\footnote{29} \textit{Ibid.}, No. 151.
hesitate to accept as correct, because in an inscription of a later Western Chalukya king we have another date\(^3\) (corresponding to the 25th June A. D. 754 in S. 676 expired) which also can be accounted for only by the pūrṇimānta scheme. The date of S. 726 expired, on the other hand, I cannot help regarding with some suspicion, because it falls between the two amāṅgā dates, already mentioned, of S. 716 and S. 730 of the same king Gōvinda III., which tend to prove that the scheme of the months, used during that king’s reign, was the amāṅgā scheme. With the two other dates to guide us, we might well suppose that the mistake, which undoubtedly was committed in the date of S. 1813 of Hariham II., was made also in the date of S. 726. The result I consider to be that, among all the dates collected, there is only the single date of S. 534 which may confidently be taken to prove the use of the pūrṇimānta scheme of the lunar months in connexion with the Saka era.\(^3\)

(To be continued.)

THE DEVIL WORSHIP OF THE TULUVAS.

FROM THE PAPERS OF THE LATE A. C. BURNELL.

(Continued from p. 242.)

BURNELL MSS. No. 27.

THE STORY OF PANJURLI.

Original in the Kanarese character: translation according to Burnell MSS. Original, text and translation occupies leaves 272 to 277 in Burnell MSS.

Translation.

Paṇjurli was cursed by Nārāyaṇa and was blessed by Iśvara. Iśvara made a nice garden which he called Nandanavanam, and as the pigs destroyed it entirely, he went out to kill them; but Parvatī, his wife, prevented him, and so he cursed them.

"Do not live near me! Be called pigs in the forest, and Paṇjurli in the villages! Let a feast and a sacrifice be performed for you," said Iśvara.

There was a woman called Gollaramma Deyyar, and a man called Guru Saras. They lived at Ejamagor on the Ghāta, and had four sons, whose names were Kāntu Sēṭṭi, Kadamma Sēṭṭi, Uttama Sēṭṭi, and Mattu Marblal Sēṭṭi.

The sons considered together: — "What occupation shall we follow? What shall we do?"

Then one of them said: — "Let us go and trade by sea."

"Goods which are cheap in this country and dear in another country are those which we must procure for our commerce," said another.

"What are those things which we must procure?" asked his brother.

"A mast of coral, a sail of silk, and an anchor of pearl: sailors, a master, and goods to fill the ship. — pearls, rubies, and diamonds," said he.

"Can we go to Mecca, or to Macao, or to the Island, or to Cochin, or to Cannanore?"

asked they of the sailors.

\(^3\) For, in the Paṇḍukadali inscription of the time of the Western Chalukya Nītivaraḥa II., Ep. Indul. Vol. III. p. 3. An earlier pūrṇimānta date, corresponding to the 17th Feb. A. D. 668 (in S. 589 expired), we have in the Mattowalam (?) plates of the Eastern Chalukya Vīshnurādhana II., ante, Vol. XX. p. 9.

\(^3\) So far as I know, up to the present the earliest indication, in an inscription, of the use of the pūrṇimānta scheme we have in the date of the Majāgārāṇa plates of the Pārvāṭa Mahārāja Hastin, of Gupta-sārvabhaṭa 191 = A. D. 910.1 (see Insct. p. 167), and the earliest proof for the use of the amāṅgā scheme is furnished by an inscription from Cambodia of S. 546 = A. D. 626-27, referred to above.
"There is no difficulty at all in going where you like," said the sailors.

Then they traded by the sea for two years.

"However much we try we cannot even gain three pagodas, and there has been no profit by our trade. What shall we do now?" said they.

"Let us trade in bullocks," said one.

So they traded in bullocks.

"Where do bullocks come from? And whence do cocks come?" asked they.

"Cocks come from Kokada, the elephant from Ancundri (Vijayanagar), and bullocks from the Ghatā," they were told, and so they went to buy bullocks.

They kept three hundred rupees in a bag and tied up three hundred rupees in their upper garments. They went to the herd of cows. There were three thousand bullocks, but they found only two good ones amongst them. They asked the price.

"A thousand rupees for the front leg, and a thousand rupees for the hind leg. Altogether two thousand rupees," said the Ganda.

"What is there important about them?" asked they.

"There are certain points in oxen, viz., a white tail, a white spot on the forehead, and points in the four legs, a white tongue, a bent horn and a certain colour in the belly. These are the points in these oxen," said the Ganda.

"We want to buy such," said they.

So the Ganda sold the oxen to them.

"Though you have bought the oxen, I do not give you the rope," said he.

"Let that be: there is our master, one Karekh Ballal of Kukyali," said they.

They went there, and the Ballal said to them: — "You had better cut in pieces everything long cloth and tie the oxen together with it and bring them."

They did so, and descended the Ghatā. There was one Pergadi (Vokketinar) of Kallaboṭṭi, and they went to his village. There was a jack-tree in front of the house, a wide-spreading tree, giving good shade. So they stood under the tree in the shade, but the herdsmen said: — "You cannot let your oxen lie under that tree, nor can you stand there."

"Why not?" asked they.

"There are three hundred unripe fruit on the branches and a thousand fruit below, which belong to our master. If you steal them, you will incur the curse of Pañjurli."

"It is said that unripe fruit bears a curse but not ripe fruit," replied they, and tied their oxen to the trunk of the tree, cut off the fruit, ate the inner part, and gave the oxen the skin. Then they took their oxen and went to the bhāta at Kukyali Karang, where they gave their oxen both rice water and ordinary water, and tied them up. But the oxen disappeared from that place. They had been tied up at night, but could not be found in the morning. As they could not find the oxen, they referred to the praṇa book, from which they found that as they had disregarded what the herdsmen of the bhāta had said and had mocked them and had stolen the jack-fruit and eaten them, the Bhūta of the place had followed them and caused the bullocks to disappear. But if they prayed and worshipped the Bhūta, they would find their oxen.

"How are we to worship the Bhūta?" asked they of the astrologer.

"There is one Kanta, a Pombaḍa by caste; call him and give him betel-nut for the sake of the Bhūta. If you do this, you will find your oxen. Also, if you give him rice on Tuesday so that he may perform a feast on the following Tuesday, you will find your oxen," said the astrologer. Next day they called Kanta the Pombaḍa, and gave him rice on that very Tuesday.
Next day the oxen were found tied up in the same place as before. The villagers and the Ballál met together, and Kánta the Pombaúja said:—"I can dress and personate the Bhūta, and take the rice, but as no feast has ever been performed for that Bhūta, how am I to tell you his origin and his history?"

"If you do not know, we will tell you," said Kareńki the Ballál of Kukyáli.

So Kánta dressed and personated the Bhūta, but said he did not know how to make up the Bhūta's face."

"If you do not know how to make up the Bhūta's face, you had better take a look at my pig's face and make yours up like that," said the Ballál.

So Kánta looked at the pig's face and made himself up like that.

"If you do not know the history of the Bhūta, there is my squirrel, ask it, and sing like him," said the Ballál.

The squirrel sung and Kánta learnt its song and sang like it. Thus was the feast and sacrifice performed, and the Bhūta possessed Kánta.

"There are many great people in the Eastern Countries. I will go to them and get a feast and sacrifice," said the Bhūta.

"You get only a vow from the poor, but a feast and sacrifice from the rich," said the Ballál. "If you go to a forest you will be called a pig, but be a Bhūta, that is, the master of a thousand people. Iśvara has given you authority to kill a man, who was to have lived twelve years more, if he had not disregarded you! So great a Bhūta are you."

"I go to the Eastern countries," said the Bhūta.

He went to the temple of Vēṅkaṭa Rāmaṇa at Tirupati, where he did not cease to cause the Gajà Vāhaṇa to turn round.

"What is the matter?" asked the god.

Then a man became possessed, and said:—"I am a servant of Nārayaṇa, and I came here to get a feast and a sacrifice."

Then Vēṅkaṭa Rāmaṇa saw the Bhūta, and came to know that he was a servant of Nārayaṇa.

"You shall be called Kāla Bhairava or Nīja Kánta, and sit on my right in the middle of the hill; so take a vow before me," said the god.

A building was made there, and the Bhūta was called Kāla Bhairava or Nīja Kánta, and got a feast and sacrifice.

"I want to go to the superior gods, and get blessings from them," said the Bhūta. "I go to Dharmaśālā."

He went there and blinded the Bhāṭṭa who carried about the god, and so a paśchāyat was called by the villagers and Hobalis, and a man became possessed.

"What is it?" asked they of him.

He said:—"This Bhūta is a servant of Nārayaṇa. He stood at the right side of Vēṅkaṭa Rāmaṇa at Tirupati, took vows before the god, and was called Kāla Bhairava, and he asked the god what he would give him, and the god asked him what he wanted. And so he replied: a place on his right side from the upper part of the Ghāṭa to the lower countries, so that he might make the people fill his treasury."

"How are a feast and sacrifice to be performed for you?" asked the god.

"My name shall be Annapūra, and a feast and sacrifice shall be performed for me after your feast," said he.
Thus was a gudi built for the Bhūta on the right side of the god, and there he stayed and got a sacrifice and a feast.

He took vows before the god, and said he would go to other temples and villages. He came to a temple at Kopādi.

He made the god's elephant sick, and would not let the god's image be mounted upon the elephant to go in procession. When all the villagers were called together and made an inquiry, a certain man became possessed.

"I was called Kāla Bhairava in Tirupati, and Anṇappa at Dharmasthālā. I stood on the right side of the god, and made the people give me vows first. I want to have the same rights in this place also," said he.

Then the villagers built a gudi on the right side of the god and a feast and a sacrifice were performed, and he was called Paṇjurli. Then he came to the bīḍa at Kāla, and made a cow and a calf sick. When this was referred to in the prāśa-book, it was found to be the work of this Bhūta, and that a sacrifice and a feast were to be performed to avert the evil. The people made offerings to him, and the sickness was cured.

There were Ait Ullaya, Chikkārava Ullaya, Baṇarāya Ullaya, and they had two sisters, Padupāla and Ćakama Deyar. Their husband's name was Hebbiri Ballāl, who presented the younger wife with a jewel for her neck, and a quarrel arose between the women. Then the elder made an oath: "O Paṇjurli, if you will kill my sister, I will build for you a gunda, and present you an image of a pig made of bell-metal and of silver too. I will perform a feast with one hundred and twenty cocoanut leaves, and with tender cocoanuts, and with one hundred and twenty cocks." Next day Paṇjurli made the younger wife sick; he broke her legs and hands, and was about to cause her death, when an outcry of men and women arose. The younger called to the elder sister: "Will you see me die?"

"I asked you, O Paṇjurli, to kill her when I was angry. You made her sick, but I do not want you to kill her. Release her this once, and let her live. Do not kill her," prayed the elder sister.

Then her brother Ait Ballāl became possessed.

"You prayed one way before, and now you pray another way. I will kill you both," said the Bhūta, and he killed the two women in one night. They were burnt together in a large paddy field called Janananda Bākyār. The funeral ceremony was performed, and then Hebbiri Ballāl came and said: "Although you quarrelled and are dead, you two women, the feast which was promised must be performed."

So he built a gunda, made a car, and performed a feast with one hundred and twenty cocoanut leaves, one hundred and twenty cocoanuts and with one hundred and twenty seers of rice-flour. Then the Bhūta was called Paṇjurli of Kalyā.

He left that place, went to Chembukal, and reached the temple of Vināyaka, when the feast was about to be finished. A man became possessed of the Bhūta and said that he wanted a feast and sacrifice.

"If you are a Bhūta, you must give a proof," said the villagers.

"It will suffice if you inquire of Mahānākālī," said he.

When they asked Mahānākālī, she said that he had been to many places, had given many many proofs, had stood at the right side of the god, and had got feasts. "So have I heard. Therefore, it is not necessary to show a sign here as well," said she.

"If you will make this place a celebrated one, we will build you a sānam on the right side of the god, and perform a feast and sacrifice," said the people. He made this place known to the four countries, and got many vows.
"I shall make the people bring vows both for you and me," said he.

A temple was built, and a car was made at the right side of the temple. A feast and a sacrifice were performed, and he was called Paṣṭurilli of Chembukal. After that he used to get feasts and sacrifices from every house, following the ropes of the bullocks and the relations of women.

BURNELL MSS. — No. 23.

THE STORY OF VODILUTAYA.

Original in the Kanarese character; translation according to Burnell MSS. Original, text and translation, occupies leaves 278 to 280.

There was a woman named Gollaramma Deyar, and a man named Ėka Salyar, who had a son called Bālu Sēnava. When he was a pretty little child, and sneaking, his mother died, and when he was old enough to eat rice, his father, too, died. Seven years passed over him, and when ten or twelve years had passed, he put his mother's ashes on a golden plate and his father's on a silver plate, and said he wanted to go to the Ganges to throw them into it. He heard that the Ganges lay to the north, and said: — "No one has seen it as yet." But Nārāyaṇa Sēnava, his brother-in-law, had seen the Ganges, and so he called Nārāyaṇa Sēnava to his house, and said:

"I have heard that you have been to the Ganges. How far is it and what is it like?"

"I will tell you. There is the Mahā Gaṅgē and the Maṇi Gaṅgē, the beautiful Ganges in the north for sin and Rāmeśwara for crime. When I went to the Ganges, I had an iron stick as long as a man, and when I returned back and reached home it was decreased by half a cubit. I crept on my belly for a month, on my knees for two months, and on my hunches for three months. It was a gloomy road with pits in it and deserted as well. For four months' journey, there was a tiger waiting to seize any one who tried to pass. For five months' journey, there were the black serpents called Saṅkapāla. I went on enduring all these difficulties, and have returned back; you will have to go through the same."

Knowing that he would have to suffer all these dangers, he started for the Ganges with ten or twelve persons, and reached it after passing all the dangers. There was a temple called Jagamantām in the Ganges, and there he offered a vow. He bathed there at the tīṭha, and he cast the ashes into the water, and he took sandal.

There was a Bhūta, called the Great Vodilutaya.

"I shall go along with you," said the Bhūta.

"I will not tell a Bhūta, who wishes to come with me, not to follow me, and I will not tell a Bhūta, not willing to come with me, to follow me. If you are willing to come, you may come along with me," said Bālu Šēnava. "But, if you come with me, how can a feast be performed for you?"

"As I follow you, a frame of bamboos of the height of the sky and another of the breadth of the world must be made. Sheep must be killed and put in a pan, a thousand torches made of sticks of the areca palms, balls of rice heaped on bamboo mats, fowls must be killed and heaped on a pan, tender cocoanuts cut and a pot of toddy presented," said the Bhūta.

"I will give you what you ask: do you follow me," said Bālu Šēnava, (and in due course) he returned home from the Ganges.

He came to the ḍyū of Idakajē Margal. He built a sānam like a palace.

"And now a feast must be performed," said Bālu Šēnava.

He dug twelve rows of cucumber beds for the feast of the Bhūta. He planted cucumber seeds. Cucumbers of the colour of squirrels were produced. He counted them daily.
Bālu Sēnava had three daughters called Vopoṭṭi, Kinnantē, and Saraswatī. He set them to watch the cucumbers, and once, during their daily counting, one cucumber was not to be found.

"What is the cause of my not finding the cucumber?" asked he of his daughter Vopoṭṭi.

"I do not know," said she.

He asked Saraswatī. "I do not know," said she.

And he asked Kinnantē. "I do not know," said she.

"Don’t you know, any of you?" asked he. "If none of you know, let it be discovered by the Great Vodilutāya," said he.

Next day Vodilutāya killed Kinnantē and Vopoṭṭi, and then Saraswatī grieved very much.

"Even if the cucumber was stolen, do not kill this daughter also; she is as a medicine for the whole family. I shall do as I have promised," prayed Bālu Sēnava.

He built a sānum like a palace. He sprinkled about a thousand sārs of rice-flour. He planted a plantain-tree to the south of the sānum. He gave food to a thousand people. He planted an areca-tree to the north, and he performed a feast with a thousand torches of the areca-tree; he killed sheep and put them in a pan; he cut open tender coconuts, killed fowls and heaped them up; he made a round frame as broad as the world, and another as high as the sky. Thus did he perform the feast for the Bhūta. This was the feast performed for the Bhūta at Idakajī Margal.

"O Bhūta, protect the men and the women of the world! Accept your festival and stay in this world!" prayed Bālu Sēnava. Judge between the false and the true with justice. Take only a vow from the poor and a festival from the rich, from the southern to the northern countries."

(To be continued.)

NARŚINH MEHETANUN MAMERUN.

A POEM BY PREMANAND.

TRANSLATED FROM THE GUJARATI WITH NOTES BY MRS. J. K. KABRAJI.

(Concluded from p. 21.)

Canto XIII.

440 With haste the Lord of Vaikunṭh started up, crying, "Where is my eagle, where is my eagle?"

And said Chaturbhuj,28 to his wife, "Come Chaturā,28 the wicked Nāgars have discovered my plans.27

Be quick; fill up his basket: Narśinh, the Nāgar, is my worshipper.

The mob is very obstinate and there is no help (for us) but to go, so you go first with all the necessary articles.

445 Go and adorn her person28 with goody ornaments: for her hands, golden bracelets and faultless gems.

Do not forget to take with you all the requisites (for a sāsālūa) in kind and in cash, for my servant is very important.

Take a good many clothes made by clever hands, each more valuable than the other;

---

26 The four-handed.
27 I. e., clever one, used here for alliteration.
28 It is not clear what the god exactly means by saying नटनामरे भारी रच्य जारी; but this is the literal translation.
28 It may be "your person" just as well as "her person," but the meaning is the adornment of Kūvārālī.
Such as have never been dreamt of, whose names are not even known: bring such with you, shaking off sloth.

Let them be beyond the conception of Brahma himself . . . . 20

Saying this, the Lord of Lakshmi proceeded on his way and arrived hither, bringing with him numberless bundles.

Seeing the distress of his worshipper Narasiṅh, the Ancient One started up and rushed (to his help).

The Lord of the strong bow was dressed as a merchant and Lakshmi as a merchant's wife. The son of Nāṛpat had his eagle with him, who carried the bundles on his head.

Sīṛ Gopāl was seated in a chariot, and the air resounded with the tread of the bullocks and the jingling of their bells.

The people did not recognise the Lord of the Universe as he went on with some ten or twenty servants.

Every one wondered who he was, as the god entered the nāgarīya.

When the mace-bearers cried, "Make way," the Nāgar community came forth to see (And said): "This is some rich merchant that has come, bringing a great many bundles." But nobody knew the Lord of the Three Worlds, since he was dressed as a vaṇīk. 21

Alighting from his chariot, Harī walked amongst the assembled guests.

The god whom all the six orders of devotees cannot even discover, and whom the husband of Uṣṇīṣa (himself) adores;

Whom no amount of knowledge or meditation or devotion could reveal: such a god went barefooted (through the assemblage).

The great King of the Fourteen Worlds is turned into a draper for the Mēhta's sake.

His coat is sprinkled over with saffron water, and his turban wrapped with oblique folds (like a Vāṇīk's).

He wears ear-ornaments studded with diamonds, and the lines at his eyes reach his very ears.

He has thrust a pen at the back of his ear, and has taken the name of Dāmodar the draper.

His robe is of fine and yet rich cloth, and Harī walks slowly along.

On his shoulders the god has a plaid, the two ends of which he holds in his hands.

All the ten fingers are full of rings, and his feet are entirely covered with socks.

He has a number of servants with him, some of whom carry pouches.

Many servants are round him to do his bidding, Odhavy carrying his vaṇī-measure for him.

Kamalā Rāṇi walks behind the god, and all eyes are fixed on the śīthaṅkī.

The pride of the Nāgar women is humbled, for the lady's appearance is like that of the moon and the sun,

The bright head-ornament greatly becoming the beautiful forehead,

And a diamond bracelet glistening on her wrist.

Her large eyes beam with intelligence, sparkling like a number of khanjan birds caught in a net.

The crescent of her (upper) lip is coral-red, and the braided hair on her head abundant.

She has on armlets and necklets, and strings (of pearls) and a most glistening nose-ring.

Her waist is jingling with small bells, worn over her many-coloured dārī.

The anklets on her fair feet look repellant, while the bells on her toes jingle as she goes.

The arms are covered with bangles: Mercy herself has come in the guise of a merchant's wife.

20 Half a line seems to be missing here.
21 A different epithet of the god is used in each line.
22 A member of the trading class.
23 The black lines of beauty drawn with kānī.
24 Odhavy was a friend and constant companion of Krishṇa.
25 The vaṇī-measure is about 4 of a yard.
26 Fem. of śītha, a rich man.
The assemblage feel enamoured of Lakshmi and of her two servant-maidens, Lalitā and Visākhā.
As the god of gods approached with his wife the Mētā at once recognized him.
And went up to meet him, saying, "You are welcome Sēth Samāljā." 278
As they met, said the beauteous Sāmā — "Do not mention my name openly.
485 Beware, lest you proclaim the fact of my being here; you may spend whatever you like (and)
Gratify the wishes of Kuñvarbāt." Saying so, Ranchhod took his seat.
Then, in the hearing of the whole assemblage, Hari said these words —
"Go, Sēthā, and mitigate her sufferings, by pressing Kuñvarbāt to your heart."
As he said this, Kamāja walked forth and pressed Kuñvarbāt to her heart.
490 "My sweet, do not shed tears; call your mother-in-law: where is she?"
Two or four Nāgar women, who were near, felt their pride humbled to see her beauty.
The vēđeati questioned Kamāja thus — "What relative are you to the Mētā?"
Then in lucid accents spoke the Sēthā these sweet words smilingly —
"Vēdhā, did you not know us? You are Brāhmaṇa, so are we Vēḍās.
495 We trade in clothes, and have stores of our own; we get much help from Narsinh.
We take gold from the Mētājī, and with it carry on trade in clothes.
We are come to provide the maternity gifts and to fill the empty basket with gold.
We have brought every article that the Mētā sent for."
So saying sat down the Sēthā, while the Nāgar women were breathless with expectation.
500 Sending for the Vēdhās, Srīlāmg Mētājī, Sēth Jādurāi met him with affection.
While all the Nāgar felt astonished, the Ocean of Mercy filled up the empty basket,
And said to the Mētā: — "Distribute the gifts with due care."

Refrain.
"Distribute the gifts with due care," saith the beauteous Sāmā,
"And if anything is wanting, bid us, your servants, (bring it)."

कडुं १२ सुं. राग प्रभाती.

440 भडकी उदयी देवे शेषक्षण, गृह, क्षेत्र, गृह
क्षेत्र गत पापी,
लाइम, पुनर्जीवन, बधुजीवन भने नामपरि, नै न नागरी
मारी गय जारी,
नन्दाणैं नागरी नन्द ते मारी, छाव भस मनी शीत
याबारा.
बाँप पत्र हो जोरी, ज्यापन नप सारी, रिखु भसिखुरी तरी भसमी जारी.
445 हर्ष साक्षी, नंग बढ नीरसावह शुद्ध पापमारी
जो तंद सारी,
रीम ले नम रोक लेम शीत, सीत यहै जारी तसमी मारी,
वीर वर्णासों सेव शुद्ध वासां, अर्थिक यां एक एकादी अस्वमारी
तथापि की मांग पद, काम की मांग जुड़े, अंग आश्वासत
मनमी भसी जोरी पार पद नहीं 37 * * *
450 मार्ग क्षुद्र बोलनाल वापस गय, नायक भसी तथा
एवंपरा आयार्यो: अग्रांति मांडविही संय अपी.

राग मारां 38

भववर नपसिंह लुकानो, उद भाव घुर्ण पूराणो रे,
घन बोल ते सरस गयी रे, साय लकमी भावों
शोभाणो रे,
नै नै सुध गहुर सारे रे, अग्रांति मांडविही तेष मारी रे,
रन चौं भी गोपाली रे, थोम्बी धरी न पुंज़ नाही रे.
455 लोको आख्याय्या नही जग्गिकी रे, साय वाणीत वसी शीर रे,
सय मी म्रो जोरी स्वसनन्त धार रे, पुड आवाण मंडान गांठी रे,
घोड़े मुखाणे मोरा नाट्य जोरी आयी रे भा वेलांटरती गोरे मानसो रे अग्रांति मांडविही
साइत मार्णो रे,
कोई न जोरी जीवितमूचर धार रे, वातनी तोली, वानरकृं मार रे.
460 रथ उपलब्ध उत्तरो रे, हरि सम भाषी संयस्तिए रे,
सप्तरशी भाषवी न क धार रे, जैन उनीन धार आतारे रे.

37 Samāljā is a name of Krishņa, but is in common use among Vēḍās.
38 Something has been left out here.
39 The metre changes here.
505 The Mēhētā sent for his daughter and said:—"See here, the basket is filled with gold.
Give gifts to all the Nāgar community; such an opportunity will not occur again."
With ḫukkānī[189] in hand, the daughter went up to the mother-in-law,
And laughing, said proudly:—"Madam, distribute the gifts.
You were abusing the Vaiṣhāvay and saying "What gifts will ho, the pauper, give?"
510 You were ridiculing the uitāsi and the tāll, but see they have won (the love of) Śrī Gopāl.
See the earnings of the poor, where the heart is given to the praise of Hari.
If you desire more things than you have laid down, you may ask for them."

Hearing this speech of Kuṇvarabhā, the mother-in-law called forth the priest and the priestess.

Worshipping at their feet with pṛṣāda in hand, Kuṇvarbāl brought forth eight articles of clothing for them.

515 Then seeing a crowd of Nāgars (approaching), Vasūndrī folded up his plaid; he went up to where the basket was, and began selecting the clothes, after undoing the bundles.

Mēhetājī said:—"Here, daughter, give your father-in-law (this) pūrṇa.

Folding up these gold-embroidered clothes, place the golden armlets upon them.

Go and hold them before your husband, and return with your eyes cast down.

520 Give away whatever your mind wishes, do not take a step backwards."

Then the jāth and jāthās50 were invited, and all the eight clothes brought to them. And as she (Kuṇvarbāl) bowed with affection before the dījgar and dērājī,41 the busāṭī51 said these words:

"All the nine treasures must be (read) where Narsīhū is concerned," and sat obstinately refusing what was offered.

It was when they gave him five gold mohor that he allowed the distribution to proceed.

525 Next the nandī52 stopped the proceedings, and Kuṇvarbāl went up to her father, with the two-tolding bracelets, and appeased her with ten-tolding ones.

Then she gave all the sixteen articles43 to her mother-in-law, and bowed down to her:

At which the grand-mother-in-law was highly angered, and censured the whole family.

Refrain.

The old woman censured the whole family, "Now I won't accept any gifts" (said she).

530 Should my daughter-in-law supersede me, the oldest relative?"

कषो ते "न मात १४ मु. राग मात ॥

505 भूसते बौद्धी सीकरीं, भर ॥ हृदी छाया सोनहार नरी, वेहंधः सद नाग नागरी, आरी अवस्त्रन नरी आखरी करी.

कंभावत्र कार्यम परी साधु पारेः कः णायी.

हरास करी गर्वे भोगिणी, भाँवी वर्जे भारी गुणिणी करी.

हैण्झव जयभं देवना मात, ए मुनासाथूऽ कार्यो गोपावे.

हुराई जनाई बूँडल तनी, भीवे हरीता गुण नरी ओ नितावाही अशा वश परी तो माती ले में पेयिणारी.

510 सांगी कृष्ण वहनी भावी साधुए में गोरी गुणिणी.

युक्ता पार्व कार्यम पीलागरी अवश्य आवारी तेने आली।

515 पङ्खे नगरानी भीड पती भावी, पटें दृगी पटवर वानी.

अरथा छाये पारे गणमाधी, छोटे गाँट वसव भावे ताबी.

भेणारीं के सेवा सिकरीं, सरितर भावे पागरी.

पही गर्वे भोगिणी करी नाग साधुए उपर धरी.

सवा मथु अथार परी, नूरी बोरे नागरी करी.

520 पेशराणी मनसाणी करी, रते पागरे पाल करी.

सोङ्मो तेजाः ने जेवारी, आठे वसव आवारी आभारी.

धित पुजाका तीरे बङारी, भुजाईं तव बृंथीं वानी.

यमा नरसाते यथा नवनी, वसिंद्रीं बेते हृदी भाव, पांच मिसो नानाणी लीपी, पडले पेशराणी चतुरो करी।

43 The eldest brother of Kuṇvarbāl's husband and his wife.
44 The eldest sister of Kuṇvarbāl's husband. Namī is poetical for नन्द। It appears that she was presented first with a pair of bracelets of gold weighing two tōn, but she refused to accept them, and was given another pair weighing ten tōn.
45 See note 51, p. 105.
Knowing of the anger of the elder vēhaṇa Lakṣmīja went up to her, 
And, placing a precious plaid on her shoulders, appeased her wrath:
At which there were cries of acclamation in the maṇḍap and women began to sing,
(Saying), "Call this (real) mālāja that the Mehtāji gives, all others are but trash."

Each one called forth her relatives as best suited her:
To see such wished-for things, they called each other activly.
And women flocked up, each thinking she would take the best cloth she liked.
All the four communities walked up and went into the maṇḍap.

And Sri Vannālī, folding up his plaid, went up to them.
The Mehtā stood performing on the ālī, while the vērāja stood singing,
And the grand-mother-in-law stood instructing Kuṇārvarbāl how to distribute the presents.

Sri Rang's priest Sāmal got white sālān.⁴⁴
Hēmji and Khēmji, two other priests, got some ten things placed on their shoulders.

Kabha to some, and pāmṛti and pātkā,⁴⁴ and names I cannot enumerate.
Some get maṇḍār,⁴⁴ some pīṭāmbūr,⁴⁴ some cotton sālān ⁴⁴ only.
Maṇḍān dārāna and assāl⁴⁴ are given to some, to some sālān and pātu and ālī. ⁴⁴
While the gold fringed turbans that are given glisten brightly.
Pāḍājāmā, nīmā and pachēdī⁴⁴ and robes with tassels.

A shower of clothes appeared to come down, since the Ocean of Mercy himself had
turned draper.

Beautiful ornaments for the arms and wrists, and rings for the fingers.
Necklaces dangling with innumerable pearls, and pendants.
Some get waist-bands, some bracelets, some are adorned with chains.
Some get golden wristlets, and earrings such as fascinate the mind.

After the gifts of the men were disbursed, the women-folk were called forth,
Their fore-heads being marked with kuṇāku,⁴⁵ various kinds of clothes were placed on
each one's shoulder.
Gaṇvāhu⁴⁷ is given a gaṇśā,⁴⁴ Sandarvāhu⁴⁷ gets a sāfā.⁴⁸
The black colour of which well becomes their fair skins.
Chhabilvāhu gets a heavy chhāyāl,⁴⁸ in colour red and white.

Kōḍavāhu is given a kālghēr, and Prēmvāhu a pāttīl.⁴⁶
Ram-kuṇāvar and Kṛishṇa-kuṇāvar receive precious ghaf,⁴⁶
Chhēlvāhu is given only some chhāf,⁴⁶ and Nanvāhu some sāf.⁴⁶
Pānvāhu wears pīṭāmbūr⁴⁴ . . . . . . . . . ⁴⁴
Rūkpkvāhu gets a red sārī, and Dēvkvāhu is in a pet.

Sāmkvāhar receives a gold-bordered sāfā, Saṅkarvāhu a bodice for home-wear.
Lakṣmīvāhu and Lēdhvāhu and Lāluvāhu — each receives a pāṭōlān.
Jasōdā, Jasōdā, Jīvī, Jāmnā and Jānkī and many other vahēn.⁴⁰

⁴⁴ All names of clothes. ⁴⁵ Kuṇāku paste is applied as a sign of good luck, see note 69, page 101.
⁴⁶ All names of clothes, for explanation, see notes to Canto VI.
⁴⁷ It may be noticed that the poet enters fully into alliteration here (Gaṇvāhu gets a gaṇśā and Sandarvāhu
a sāfā, and so forth), which I have tried to show by giving the original names of the clothes; for explanation
of each article of clothing, see notes to Canto VI.
⁴⁸ The text is unintelligible here.
⁴⁹ For the termination sohu, see note 49, Part I.
Staun dressed either in a new sārī or a bodice.  
Mān-tāi and Wāvah and Rāmbhāvat and Raiyā.  
570 All take off their old and put on new clothes, placing their babies down.  
While Chhabhāl sits at the chhād (basket), giving away whatever is required,  
Measuring out gajādā and gajādāpā with his gaj, he sits cutting them out,  
Giving away for bodices and for sārīs, pāt and pītanbar and ultas and anīkar.  
575 Sārīs and plaids, both being gold-embroidered, glisten together.  
White sālā studded with spots of saffron have gold borders all around.  
Chandrakalā looks well in a mūrici and Dīyar (?) in a dālāti,  
Ultras five-striped, and gold and silver coins for ornaments.  
Some get akhī, others fīs, and necklaces of great value.  
580 Some are given bhāsri, some sārtāp, and some little golden flowers for the head.  
Some women fold their palms and ask the Mēhtā for a necklace.  
While others hold their little ones before the Mēhtā.  

Refrain.  

Before the Mēhtā some hold their little ones, thinking he would give them something, after every one has received her wished-for gift.  
Thus the reproach of the saatrajhā is removed, Knīvārbl is (considered) lucky in her parent.  

560 kādā २५ सु. राम मेखलारी.  
बाहिर बेगानी साराजी बायी, लक्ष्मीनारायण आबादी  
स्वास्थ्य और सायक अपने के गांवी.  
कान में होतो शव्सतारी गीत गायन के रागारी.  
535 यह सवारी गीत गायन के रागारी.  
बहुत दिनों तक प्राचीन शायद भक्ति खानारी,  
बहुत दिनों तक प्राचीन शायद भक्ति खानारी.  
यह बार दत घाट अराकन, बहुत दिनों तक प्राचीन शायद भक्ति खानारी,  
540 त्यागकर आपों वाक्य अपमान आत्मक अवधार.  
कान में होतो शव्सतारी गीत गायन के रागारी.  
बहुत दिनों तक प्राचीन शायद भक्ति खानारी.  
बहुत दिनों तक प्राचीन शायद भक्ति खानारी.  
545 कहते कोई गारी पराक, नाम न बाहिर गायन की.  
कोई साथसता कोई गारी पराक कहते हों होते सच्चा होते.  
कहते कोई गाने होते सच्चा होते, कहते कोई सच्चा होते.  
यह दुवे पत्र पारसारी रोशन होते अचानक होते.  
550 वह तपस्तात तो वातावरण वर्षावर हरी रंगी आयो.  
बहुत होते माहक सवारी आत्मक अवधार.  

Kādā २५ सु. राम मेखलारी.  
बाहिर बेगानी साराजी बायी, लक्ष्मीनारायण आबादी  
स्वास्थ्य और सायक अपने के गांवी.  
कान में होतो शव्सतारी गीत गायन के रागारी.  
555 प्राचीन गारी पराक, नाम न बाहिर गायन की.  
कोई साथसता कोई गारी पराक कहते हों होते सच्चा होते.  
कहते कोई गाने होते सच्चा होते, कहते कोई सच्चा होते.  
यह दुवे पत्र पारसारी रोशन होते अचानक होते.  
560 कहते कोई गारी पराक, नाम न बाहिर गायन की.  
कोई साथसता कोई गारी पराक कहते हों होते सच्चा होते.  
कहते कोई गाने होते सच्चा होते, कहते कोई सच्चा होते.  
यह दुवे पत्र पारसारी रोशन होते अचानक होते.  
565 गारी पराक, नाम न बाहिर गायन की.  
कोई साथसता कोई गारी पराक कहते हों होते सच्चा होते.  
कहते कोई गाने होते सच्चा होते, कहते कोई सच्चा होते.  
यह दुवे पत्र पारसारी रोशन होते अचानक होते.  
570 जुमा कहते कोई गारी पराक, नाम न बाहिर गायन की.  
कोई साथसता कोई गारी पराक कहते हों होते सच्चा होते.  
कहते कोई गाने होते सच्चा होते, कहते कोई सच्चा होते.  
यह दुवे पत्र पारसारी रोशन होते अचानक होते.  
575 कहते कोई गारी पराक, नाम न बाहिर गायन की.  
कोई गाने होते सच्चा होते, कहते कोई सच्चा होते.  
कहते कोई गाने होते सच्चा होते, कहते कोई सच्छा होते.
Kuúvarbáí's wishes are gratified, the reproach of the adháríyádh is lifted. 
Every one has got gifts to please his or her mind, according to his or her claims. 
All the family, the Nágar community, and also their servants of the Kól and Mál caste 
Have been given gifts: Prabhù has really kept his word. 
Giving all the fourteen articles of decoration to Kuúvarbáí, they honoured her.

And lastly placing two golden stones[8] into the basket, Harli became invisible. 
All the assemblage was astonished at the unearthly séth and sáthári. 
And everybody began to fall at the Mèhétá's feet, knowing his devotion to be (so) true. 
(Just then) Kuúvarbáí's naúndi came up grumbling loudly, 
Abusing the sáthári because somebody had been left out without a gift.

"Even people of other castes were remembered, and members of the family forgotten!
My little flower-like daughter has not received so much as a piece of cloth!
Here, sister-in-law, take back what you have given me" (said she).
"The Mèhétá is only a Nágar in name, but is a mendicant in reality.
At this Kuúvarbáí went to the Mèhétá (and said): "Father, how will it fare with me now?
In spite of all this expense, there is still cause left for reproach, and how shall I live?
I forgot to mention my naúndi's daughter, by name Nábáí.
She is a baby of six months, and just one piece of cloth is required."
The Mèhétájí replied: "Daughter mine, call upon Sri Gópáj. 
I cannot give a single thread, I do but sit and play on my tál."

Again Mádhav was invoked: "Trikum, preserve our prestige."
And from the skies down fell a beautiful five-coloured cloth. 
Kuúvarbáí's naúndi satisfied (thus), the Mèhétájí asked for leave to go, 
Placing in lieu of the one thousand móhórs[8] those two golden stones in the basket. 
All the Nágar people bow at his feet and praise him (saying): —

"Narsinh is the greatest man in the Nágar community, he has the patronage of the Lord of the strong bow. 
Praise be to you, Mèhétájí; none can be like you in this wicked age. 
You have added to the pomp of the Nágar community by putting everyone in new clothes. 
We had no hopes that you could supply the maternity gifts: 
But Prabhù has saved the honour of all, and removed the reproach."

Now the Mèhétájí folds his palms and asks leave to go. 
"Pray send Kuúvarbáí with me, the carriage has been brought." 
Then Kuúvarbáí sits in the carriage and goes to Junághad. [9]
Every one goes to see her off, crying — "Praise be to Vaîkùnþháí."
In the town of Vîrakñhêta Varôjárì situated in Gujarát,

Bháþh Prêmáñand, Chaturvánsh Bráhman by birth, 
Finished this work according to his lights, 
On Sunday the ninth of the month Asó, in Samvat 1719. 
He who sings it and hears it with devotion will be freed from his difficulties. 
Vaîkùnþháí will remain before him who knows this and offers his devotion.

[8] These golden stones seem to have been placed in the basket to humiliate Kuúvarbáí's sister-in-law, who had remarked with a sneer when the old woman was dictating the list, "Our purpose is surely gained: why not write for a couple of large black stones, the Mèhétá will be better able to provide them; " see ante, Vol. XXIV., p. 105, line 240.
[9] The gold mohurs that the old woman had declared to be the husband's due;
[9] It is customary for the young wife to remain with her parents during her confinement.
The Lord of Vaikunth will come to him who hears with a guiltless mind,
The tale Bhāṣa Prāmnāṇḍa has to tell; he is sure to get Mādhav.

595 कोष सोयी कुवरवटना, गरुड गणत नेप्तृ जी।
समाचारित देवस्थानी पान्हा श्रेणी देवी लेखन जी,
गोरी माता कुवर वटना पार्वती कोटी, माता जी।
परम्परा रुपने गंगा सोरी, पाण्डु दुर्गैल पाली जी।
खंडहर सहस्र्य परवर्ती भार धीरी दुर्गैल जी।

597 वेदांती परवर्ती पान्हा, पालब भाषाय युक्ति जी।
एक कांडने कापुरुष नाम कांडने पूर्ण मारी कुमारी जी।
मन में आती होंगे ते स्नेह भाषी पापी राखी वधान गौर जी।
नाम बेगीते प्रेम नेरन गार, तीते वृन्दाव वाणा जी,
कुंवरांगी प्रेमी कार्य भूषन, आते ही दुःख पाये जी।

600 अभाव तैरते नेप्तृ रहें, रहें केहि जीवाणी जी।
श्रीकारे विद्यार्थी गणयी केरी, नाम हरी रंगी जी।
भेद हरी मारी भगवानी जी मोराल जी,
एक तांत्रिक सुमोधा व पानी, वे बंगाल राजाजी।

---

THE MEANING OF SAIKH.

The second of the two important copper-plate
inscriptions of the Gaṅgavānaka king Narasimhanā
dēva IV., discovered by Babu Man Mohan
Chakravarti at Puri (Jagannāth) and published by
him in the Journal Beng. As. Soc. Vol. LXIV.
P. i. p. 123 ff., contains the following dates:

1. — Page 151, inscription B., plate vi.a, l. 19:
Saka-nṛpatī-rattīvah abhādharaka trayaṅkā-sūtra-santaksārēha . . . śrī-Vra
Nṛpatī-rattīvah abhādharaka trayaṅkā śrī-Vra; i.e., Saka-Santvata 1316
expired, in the 11th month of the reign,
on Tuesday, the 11th tithi of the bright half
of the month of Vṛṣaṣṭha (Vṛṣchika).

Here the Saka year 1316 has been erroneously

In counting the saṅkha years (which commence in
the month Bhāduḍapada) the numbers ending with 0 or 0,
extcepting 10, are dropped. If, therefore, the 8th saṅkha
year corresponded, as it did, to A. D. 1303, the 22nd

1 quoted instead of 1317. For Saka-Santvata 1316
expired the date would correspond to Wednesday,
the 4th November A. D. 1894; but for Saka-
Santvata 1317 expired it corresponds to the 23rd
November A. D. 1895, which was a Tuesday,
and which did fall in the 22nd saṅkha (year) of
the king's reign, because the 6th March A. D. 1894,
the equivalent of another date (p. 149, l. 9) of his
reign, fell in the 5th saṅkha (year). 1

2. — Ibid. plate vi.b, l. 1: saṁn rājya trayaṅ-
śrī-Vra; i.e., in the same reign, in the saṅkha
(year) 23, on Wednesday, the 7th tithi of the
second dark half of the month of Vṛṣaṣṭha
(Vṛṣchika).

This date regularly corresponds to Wednesday,
the 22nd November A. D. 1895, when the 7th
saṅkha year must have corresponded to A. D. 1895-96,
because in counting the years the numbers 15 and 29
would be omitted.
tithi of the dark half ended 13h. 53m. after mean sunrise. It fell in the second krisna-paksha of the solar month of Shrāsika, because another krisna-paksha had already ended in the same month on the 1st November, the solar month having commenced on the 29th October.

3. — ibid. p. 152, plate vii, l. 5: & srhari Mina-samkranti krisna ek'dasa Sani-vara; i.e.,—omitting the first two words—on the Minasamkranti, on Saturday, the 11th tithi of the dark half.

This date falls in the same year as the immediately preceding date No. 2; for the Minasamkranti then took place (by the Arya-siddhânta) 1h. 24m. after mean sunrise of Saturday, the 24th February A. D. 1937, and on the same day the 11th tithi of the dark half ended 2h. 54m. after mean sunrise.

This result, in my opinion, clearly shows that the phrase & srhari, 'in this srhari,' with which the date opens, takes the place of, and is synonymous with, the expressions samitasam = srhari saras and tarmiasam = srhari bhat of other inscriptions; and I do not consider it doubtful that the mysterious word srhari is used here in the sense of 'year.' This meaning would also suit the use of srhari in the dates to which I have drawn attention ante, Vol. XXXIII, p. 224.

F. KIELHORN.

Göttingen.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

A CHARM FOR THE WHISTLING SPIRIT OF KANGRA.

The following is a mantra (charm) which will summon Sendô Bir:

Parbat gupda at base hây tera : Sendô Bir tâ ha hain bhat merâ !

Ugar bir kâ potra, Chhêtpâl kâ potra, Lokpâl kâ potra, Agnipâl kâ potra, Sangulpâl kâ potra, Thikarpâl kâ potra; Bhâtâpâl kâ dohtre; Mâthâ Kunthardi kâ jdyâ; Punigâ kâ bhat; Gurda kâ sîtâ; hamârd sadhâ dev; hamârd bhujâ dev; hamârd kâm shilâ kare dev; Gurda kâ shakâ hamârd bhagat. Phare mantar: chale bâchâ; Mahâdeo kâ bâckâ phure.

Thy father dwells in the shade of the mountain valley: Sendô Bir, then art my brother.

Grandson of Ugarbir, grandson of Chhêtpâl, grandson of Lohpâl, grandson of Agnipâl, grandson of Sangulpâl, grandson of Thikarpâl; grandson (daughter's son) of Bhâtâpâl; son of Mother Kunthardi; brother of Punigâ; disciple of the Gurda: come at my call: come for my sending: come quickly and do my bidding: I worship the power of the Gurda. Work charm: go voice; let the voice of Mahâdeo (Siva) work.

The above mantra should be repeated 101 times at night for 21 days by the river side, at the spot where the dead are burnt, or under a pîpâl tree (Ficus religiosa), or chamdâ (michelia champaca), or chambell (Jasminum grandiflorum), or at the pond, tank, or well whence the women fetch water.

Dressed food of all sorts, — wine, meat, fish, tobacco, sweet-smelling flowers and sweetmeats, etc., — also a nareli (coconut pipe) should be taken to the spot every day during the ceremony. The spirit, it is said, will come on the 21st day, and ask why he is called. He should then be told to come when sent for, and do whatever is bidden. His appearance is that of a gaddâ (hill shepherd), and before his arrival he will be heard whistling as he comes, and sometimes with a whistling sound through his limbs. On the 22nd day a ram should be taken to the place of his appearance, and presented to him to ride on. This ram is called his ghâryâ. ¹

SARDARU BALAKRI in P. N. and Q. 1883.

NOTES ON HIGH CLASS MARRIAGES AMONG THE MARATHA SUDRAS.

Among high class Marâthâ Sadrás the men marry at all periods of life, except extreme old age, or when there are cogent physical reasons against it. The marriage does not depend on the pleasure of the parties concerned, or rarely and but too little. Most marriages among the upper classes take place when the parties are very young, on the choice of their elders. If the bridegroom be an adult he exercises some discretions though his freedom of choice is considerably limited by caste, by usage, by the customs of a community in which social regulations have become religious institutions, and by the great respect paid in a patriarchal society to parents.

¹ This mantra probably gives a list of godlings which it would be worth while following up. Compare with it the mantra for the cure of scorpion-bite used by the Sâkta. Ante, Vol. XI, p. 322. The Gurda is Nânak. — Ed.]
BOOK-NOTICE.

For the first, the approximate calculation, two methods are given; the one (the system introduced by Mr. W. S. Krishnavami Naidu of Madras into his South-Indian Chronological Tables) necessitates only a simple addition with the aid of Tables III. and IX., whilst the other method avoids even this and permits the finding of any solar or lunar-solar date by simple inspection of an eye-table (Table XIV. and XV. invented and prepared by Mr. Lakshmi Naidu of Madras) combined with the data of Table I.

Of course, the results of such an eye-table cannot give absolute accuracy, but as the fault never exceeds two days, the result so found can be easily corrected when the week-day is known. It is, therefore, to be presumed that this method, which is indeed a very simple and easy one, will much be used in common practice.

The exact calculation of the end of the tithis with the aid of Tables III. to XIII., in combination with the arguments a, b, c given by Table I., is entirely based on Prof. Jacob's Tables in the Indian Antiquary, Vol. XVII. pp. 147-181. The calculation seems, perhaps, a little complicated, when absolute accuracy is wished for. But as the method itself is an indirect one which necessitates repeated approximations, this could not easily be avoided.

Table VIII. serves for finding the beginning or end of nakshatras and yogas. The rule for finding the nakshatra index (a) and the yoga index (y), given on pages 97 and 98, could, perhaps, be somewhat abridged and the calculation simplified by the addition of a Table VII.A., giving the value of (a) with the argument (c), the only one on which (a) depends.

The (a) would be equal to (l) + (a), and (y) would be equal to (l) + 2(a) or to (a) + (a). Such a Table would run thus: —
The last Table (XVI) gives the initial days of the Muhammadan years of the Hijra and serves for the conversion of dates of the Hijra era into Christian dates and vice versa.

The Tables, which occupy together xxxvi pages, are preceded by a text, containing as Part I. (pp. 1-39) a treatise on the Hindu Calendar fully explaining all particulars of the Hindu time-reckoning, the different Siddhántas, the contents of the Pañchāṅga, the details concerning the nakṣatras, the cycle of Jupiter, etc. Part II. (pp. 39 to 47) treats on the various eras in use in different parts of India. Part III. (pp. 47 to 62) gives a thorough description of the Tables, whilst Part IV. (pp. 62 to 101) explains their use in a very detailed and clear manner which is illustrated by many examples, so as to make the use of the tables easy to anyone. Part V. (pp. 101 to 106) treats of the Muhammadan Calendar.

Taken all together, we must say, that the work of Messrs. Sowell and Mr. Dikshit is a very good one, and that it will certainly be of great value for all who have to do with the conversion of Indian dates.

Vienna, August, 1896.

ROBERT SCHRAM.
ON THE DATES OF THE SAKA ERA IN INSCRIPTIONS.

By Professor F. Kielhorn, C. I. B., Göttingen.

(Continued from p. 272.)

Tithis.

Current tithis. — Commencing with the date No. 123 (Vol. XXIV. p. 1) I have given a series of dates in which the tithi of the date is shown to be joined, not with the day on which it ended, but with the day on which it commenced. Of these, the dates which mention the Uttarāyaṇa-saṃkrānti will more conveniently be considered below. The date No. 126 of S. 1452 expired furnishes a very instructive instance of a current tithi, because the tithi, the 8th of the dark half of the amanta Śrāvaṇa, is joined with a day on which it commenced as late as about 12 h. 45 m. after mean sunrise (while it ended about 10 h. 12 m. after mean sunrise of the following day). But the date is quite according to rule. For the tithi is distinctly connected in the date with Krishna's birth, and since that event took place both during the 8th tithi of the dark half of the amanta Śrāvaṇa (or pārśimāṇa Bhadrapada) and also at midnight, the 8th tithi or Janmāśātami, as it is called, had necessarily to be combined here with the day on which it commenced, and could not have been joined with the day on which it ended, because midnight of that day already belonged to the 9th tithi. In the same way, in a date of Prof. Eggeling's Catalogue, p. 96, the Janmāśātami is joined with a day on which it commenced 1 h. 38 m. after mean sunrise. And, more similarly still, in one of the Kameni plates22 of Jayachchandra of Kanaaj the 8th tithi of the dark half of the pārśimāṇa Bhadrapada (the Janmāśātami) is joined with a day on which it commenced 11 h. 58 m. after mean sunrise. — In the twelve dates from No. 127 to No. 138 the tithi generally commences from two to four hours, once 1 h. 16 m. only and once as much as 6 h. 52 m., after sunrise of the day with which it is joined. Here it is no doubt possible that in one or other of these dates either the tithi or the weekday has been given incorrectly, but this cannot be the case in the majority of the dates. And we, therefore, may assume, either that it was desired to specify not so much the weekday as the particular tithi during which a donation was made or some ceremony performed, or that the donation to which the date refers was made on account of some festival23 the rules for which required the tithi to be connected with the first of the two days of which it occupied part. If, e. g., the 13th tithi of the bright half of Magha of the date No. 159 of S. 1054 expired was taken as a Kalpaṭi, it was quite necessary to join it with the day on which it commenced. In a Bombay calendar for S. 1814 expired I similarly find the same Kalpaṭi joined with Sunday, the 19th January A. D. 1893, although in every-day life that day was the 12th of the bright half, because the 12th, tithi ended (and the 13th tithi commenced) on the Sunday, about 5 h. after sunrise.

Repeated tithis. — A repeated tithi, i. e., a tithi the number of which is given to two consecutive days, is not distinctly mentioned in any of the dates of the published lists,24 but instances of it are furnished by the regular dates No. 13 of S. 950 expired (Vol. XXIII. p. 115) and No. 77 of S. 1307 expired (ibid. p. 126). In the former date a fifth tithi is connected with a Monday and in the latter a second tithi with a Friday, and in either case the tithi, by my calculations, commenced before the commencement of the given weekday and ended after the end of it, and the two tithis therefore would be more accurately described by the terms prathamam-pichchani and prathamam-deviṣyā.

Special names and epithets of particular tithis. — The 3rd tithi of the bright half of Vaisākha is termed akṣaya-trītiya yugḍi-parvan in the date No. 22 of S. 1078 (Vol. XXIII.

---

23 Such festivals (or auspicious occasions for making donations, etc.) need not necessarily be actually mentioned in the dates or inscriptions.
24 An instance of a repeated tithi in a date of the Saka era is distinctly furnished by the Naś jagāḍa plates of Krishna-deva of Vijayanagara (Ep. Cor. Part I. p. 158, No. 16) where we have prathamam-akṣaṇāṇi-tīthān in a date of the bright half of Āṣāḷa of S. 1435 expired, which correctly corresponds to the 13th June A. D. 1518.
p. 117); and the full-moon tithi of the same month is called mahā-Vaiśākha in the dates Nos. 43, 51 and 67 of S. 734, 749 and 832 of the chronological list, and described as mahā-tithi in the date No. 400 of S. 1556 of the same list. The same epithet mahā-tithi is applied to the 12th tithi of the bright half of Āṣādha in the date No. 308 of S. 1558 of the same list.

The full-moon tithi of Śrāvana is called yajña-pavita-parvan in the date No. 93 of S. 1199 (Vol. XXIII. p. 123). The 13th tithi of the dark half of the amanta Bhadrāpada is described as mahā-tithi-yugadi in the date No. 67 of S. 1047 (ibid. p. 124). The 12th tithi of the bright half of Kārttiqā is called the punyā utthāna-dedanī-tithi in the date No. 342 of S. 1462 of the chronological list; and the full-moon tithi of the same month is termed mahā-Kārttiqā-purvasamsee and mahā-Kārttiqā-parvan in the dates Nos. 13 and 52 of S. 500 and 757 of the same list, and described as punyā mahā-tithi in the date No. 48 of S. 1506 (ibid. p. 121). The 7th tithi of the bright half of Pauṣa is called viṣṇu-saptami in connection with the date No. 50 of S. 735 of the chronological list; and the ardhādāya in the new-moon tithi of the amanta Pauṣa is mentioned in the date No. 321 of S. 1392 of the same list. The 7th tithi of the bright half of Magha is called ratha-saptami in the dates Nos. 37 and 330 of S. 675 and 1442, and described as mahā-parvan in the date No. 300 of S. 1317 of the same list. The full-moon tithi of Magha is called mahā-tithi in the date No. 149 of S. 1317 (for 1318, Vol. XXIV. p. 7); and the Mahāmagam (Mahāmagha) festival on that tithi is mentioned in the date No. 322 of S. 1403 of the chronological list. The 14th tithi of the dark half of the amanta Magha is called Siva-tithi in the date No. 292 of S. 1300 (for 1301), and Siva-rātri mahā-tithi in the date No. 325 of S. 1434 (for 1435) of the same list. The 5th tithi (apparently of the bright half) of Phālgunā is termed tri-paṅcha in the date No. 62 of S. 809; and the 12th tithi of the bright month is called mahā-tithi in the date No. 371 of S. 1566 of the same list.

In verse, the 3rd tithi is described as the tithi of Ganeri in the date No. 234 of S. 1153 of the chronological list; the 11th tithi as the day of Hari in the date No. 104 of S. 1172 (Vol. XXIII. p. 130) and in the date No. 142 of S. 1646 (Vol. XXIV. p. 6); the 13th tithi as the tithi of Madana in the date No. 44 of S. 1450 (Vol. XXIII. p. 120); and the new-moon tithi as pitri-parvan in the date No. 61 of S. 867 (ibid. p. 123). — In prose, we find the term Nandivara for the 8th tithi (of the bright half of Kārttiqā and Phālgunā) in the dates Nos. 75 and 87 of S. 860 and 899 of the chronological list.

---

55 This is the Kārṣṭu-jayanti.
56 On this tithi the chātrāvāna-egrave commences.
57 The upākārmam or renewal of the sacred thread takes place in the bright half of this month. — On the 5th tithi of the dark half of the amanta Śrāvana see above under 'current tithis'.
58 On this tithi, which elsewhere (ante, Vol. VII. p. 181) is called nadvatsa-pujyatanam, Vishnu awakes from his sleep.
59 On this tithi the chātrāvāna-egrave ends. It also is one of the Monśās. Ante, Vol. XI. p. 67, l. 16, it is described as Pātālāmah-Hirayogarhaka-mahātmanam-samaya.
60 The ardhādāya takes place on the new-moon tithi of the amanta Pauṣa, provided this tithi falls on a Sunday when during day-time the nakshatra is Śrāvana and the yuga Vyaśtha. This most auspicious conjunction for making donations did take place on the equivalent of the date, Sunday, the 30th January A. D. 1471, and the date furnishes another correct instance of a current tithi.
61 Ante, Vol. IX. p. 192, tri-paṅcha is taken to denote the 5th day of the bright half of Magha.
62 For the wording of the original date see Ep. Corn. Part I. p. 63 and 64.
63 In Ep. Corn. Part I. p. 214, No. 192, we have Maṅga-śāṣa Pṛcata-(i.e., Ṣvara-jitā-tama) in a date of apparently S. 890 current.
64 It may be stated here that, besides some religious festivals, etc., mentioned in the preceding, and besides eclipses and nakṣāntās which will be treated of below, the only occasion for making donations, specially referred to in the dates collected, is the coronation festival of kings. It is mentioned (in the terms irīvajjābāndhākāsa, pāṭālābhakṣera-samaya, and pāṭālābhakṣera-samaya) in three dates of the chronological list, etc. in the date No. 69 of S. 839 of the Nāndi plates of the Rādhakṛṣṇa Nityavara Indra III, in the date No. 294 of S. 1823 of the Hāsa plates of Dvāratī I. of Vijayāagara, and in the date No. 333 of S. 1430 (for 1431) of a Hampa inscription of Kṛṣṇapāla of Vijayāagara. In an inscription of Chakkadevarāja of Mānāru (Ep. Corn. Part I. p. 62, No. 94), donations are stated to have been made when, at a recitation of the Mahābhrata, the king heard the description of Yudhikṣhîra's coronation (Yudhis/Hindhikṣhīra-truvaṇa-keladalli).
Nakshatras, Yogas, Karanas, and Lagnas.

Of these, nakshatras by themselves are quoted in 39 dates. The earliest correct mention of one in an Indian Saka date occurs in the date No. 7 of S. 851 expired (Vol. XXIII, p. 114). Before that year we find nakshatras quoted incorrectly in the two Indian dates Nos. 160 and 161 of S. 614 and 735 (Vol. XXIV, p. 9); and nakshatras are also quoted in three earlier dates from Cambodia, in one from Java, and in four dates from spurious Indian inscriptions. Beginning with the date of S. 851 expired, the nakshatras are correctly quoted in 23 dates, while six other dates which mention them either are irregular or do not admit of exact verification. Yogas by themselves are quoted in the two dates Nos. 27 and 30 of S. 1121 and 1556 (Vol. XXIII, pp. 117 and 121), and in two other quite incorrect dates. In three out of the four dates the yuga quoted is Vyayipata. Nakshatras and yogas together we have in six dates; nakshatras, yogas and karanas in ten. In the latter, the earliest of which is the date from Java No. 5 of S. 782 expired (Vol. XXIII, p. 114), nearly all the items given by the dates are correct. In the former, which give the nakshatra and yuga only, the items quoted are correct in four dates, the earliest of which is No. 140 of S. 1063 (for 1064 expired, Vol. XXIV, p. 4); in one date, No. 162 of S. 822 (for 824 expired, ibid. p. 9), they are incorrect; and one (quite incorrect) date, No. 166 of S. 169 (ibid. p. 10), is from a spurious inscription.

As regards nakshatras, it may be noticed that dates with solar months from South-Indian inscriptions generally contain some such phrase as ‘on the day of (the nakshatra) Punarvasu,’ ‘on the day of (the nakshatra) Krittika,’ etc. The calculations show that in these cases, as might be expected, that nakshatra is quoted in which the moon happened to be at sunrise and during a considerable portion of the day, or which she entered shortly after sunrise. It may also be mentioned that in the date No. 51 of S. 1644 (Vol. XXIII, p. 121) the nakshatra Adra is described as the constellation under which the great reformer Ramanuja was born.

Among the yogas, Vyayipata and Vaidhriti are generally described as most auspicious occasions for making donations, etc. This is distinctly indicated in the date No. 27 of S. 1121 (Vol. XXIII, p. 117) by the words Brijaspati vadya-punya-dina-dolatam Vyayipata nimittam, and in No. 32 of S. 1171 (ibid. p. 118) by Vaidhriti-yugd itthaumita-punya-kalitam.

Another item, mentioned in ten of the dates here collected, is the lagna which, denoting the rising on the horizon of a sign of the zodiac, gives us the time of day when the action to which the date refers was performed. The earliest Saka date from a genuine Indian inscription in which the term occurs is No. 62 of S. 867 expired (ibid. p. 123), from an Eastern Chalukya inscription. Before that year, we find it in inscriptions from Cambodia and in the spurious Indian date of S. 159, above referred to.

Eclipses.

The number of eclipses mentioned in the 400 dates here collected is 69. Of these, 34 are solar and 35 lunar eclipses.

Solar eclipses. — Of the 34 dates with solar eclipses, one, No. 179 of S. 948 (Vol. XXIV, p. 13), is a date on which a solar eclipse could not take place, and which is

43 The three dates Nos. 160-162 in Vol. XXIV, p. 9 are the earliest Indian Saka dates that quote nakshatras, from inscriptions which are not obviously spurious, and it is a curious fact that in all three the nakshatra, which according to the ordinary rules we should expect to be quoted, is the 5th or 6th after the nakshatra that is actually mentioned.

44 A nakshatra by itself only rarely enables us to verify a date, for the same tithis of the same months are frequently have the same nakshatras.

45 See Sp. Ind. Vol. IV, p. 6, note 1. — Like the tithis, the nakshatras also have their deities. Thus, Anurdhaka is called the Maikra-nakshatra in the date No. 62 (Vol. XXIII, p. 120), Utarna-phalguni the Aryomanehaka in No. 44 (ibid. p. 120), and Mgha the nakshatra piti-dvivedya in No. 149 (Vol. XXIV, p. 7).

46 On a peculiar use of the word vyayipata in Kannarese inscriptions see below.

47 In the two dates Nos. 65 and 62 of S. 972 and 1136 (Vol. XXIII, pp. 124 and 135) and in two other dates of my lists, not published here, the solar eclipse is denoted by the term sanya-parvapi.
altogether incorrect; and seven others mention eclipses which did not take place on the days of the dates. Three of these seven dates, No. 170 of S. 415 (ibid. p. 11), No. 15 of S. 632 (? of the chronological list, and No. 144 of S. 872, ibid. p. 5), are from undoubtedly spurious records; the other dates are No. 176 of S. 922,24 No. 193 of S. 1174, No. 199 of S. 1478 (ibid. pp. 12, 16 and 17), and the date No. 198 of S. 1106 of the chronological list.25

Of the remaining 26 dates, 20 mention eclipses which were visible in India, 4 apparently quote eclipses which were not visible there, and the eclipses of two dates (Nos. 107 and 108 of S. 716 and 730, Vol. XXIII. p. 131) were visible in India if the years of the dates are expired years, but not visible if those years are current years. But one at least of the four dates with eclipses that were not visible in India, No. 165 of S. 417 (Vol. XXIV. p. 10), is from a spurious inscription; and in two others (Nos. 123 and 187 of S. 988 and 1095 of the chronological list) the weekdays of the dates are wrong. On the other hand, the weekdays are incorrect also in two of the dates that quote visible eclipses, viz., in the dates No. 150 of S. 976 expired and No. 155 of S. 1096 expired26 (Vol. XXIV. pp. 7 and 8).

Setting aside, then, all spurious and suspicious cases, we find that of 21 solar eclipses, mentioned in correct and apparently genuine dates, 18 were visible in India,27 while only one eclipse (the eclipse of the date No. 106 of S. 534,28 Vol. XXIII. p. 130) could not have been visible there. And this result, in my opinion, makes it highly probable that the eclipses quoted in the two dates Nos. 107 and 108 of S. 716 and 730 also were visible ones, and that the years of those two dates, therefore, must be taken to be expired years, a conclusion which has already been arrived at above, on different grounds.

Lunar eclipses. — Of the 35 dates with lunar eclipses, one (No. 100 of S. 930, for 931, of the chronological list) contains no details for accurate verification; and nine others (the dates Nos. 171, 172, 173, 187, 197 and 198 of S. 834, 730, 872, 1084 for 1086, 1276 and 1377 in Vol. XXIV. pp. 11-17, and the dates Nos. 177, 193 and 256 of S. 1080, 1103 and 1185 of the chronological list) quote lunar eclipses that did not take place on the days of the dates. Of these nine dates, two at least (those of S. 654 and S. 872) are from spurious inscriptions, and

25 On this date see now Dr. Fleece’s Dynasties, 2nd ed., p. 576, note 3.
26 This date gives no weekday; in the two following dates the given weekdays are incorrect.
27 This date, Monday, the new-moon of Ashghaš of S. 1103 expired, ‘srīrāγrāhaka sa.nakrāṇa-vyātipāda-ahāda,’ corresponds to Monday, the 4th July A. D. 1184, a day on which there was neither an eclipse nor a saṅkrānti. The date is similar to the date No. 177 of the chronological list, Monday, the full-moon of Pusha of S. 1080 expired, ‘uhudganga-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda-sīmākṛṣṇapada-ahāda,’ which corresponds to Monday, the 5th January A. D. 1159, a day on which there was neither a saṅkrānti nor an eclipse. — I shall have occasion to mention nine other Śaka dates, and I possess six more dates with years of the Chāṇakya-Vikrama era or regnal years, which contain the word vyātipāda, used as in the above dates. With the single exception of the date No. 101 of S.1110, current (Vol. XXIII. p. 130), all these dates are either entirely or partly incorrect. They are all found in inscriptions the language of which is Kamarṣa, and fall all in the two hundred years between S. 944 expired and S. 1145 current. In nine of them the weekday is Sunday, and in six Monday, but in 12 out of these 15 dates the given weekday is incorrect. Eight dates have uttārya-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda or a synonymous expression; one has daśākṛṣṇa-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda, one sīmākṛṣṇa-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda, one sīrāγrāhaka-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda, one uttārya-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda, one sīrāγrāhaka-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda, one sīrāγrāhaka-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda, one sīrāγrāhaka-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda, one sīrāγrāhaka-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda, one sīrāγrāhaka-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda, one sīrāγrāhaka-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda, one sīrāγrāhaka-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda, one sīrāγrāhaka-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda, one sīrāγrāhaka-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda, one sīrāγrāhaka-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda, one sīrāγrāhaka-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda, one sīrāγrāhaka-sa.ncakrāṇa-vyātipāda. Of the saṅkrāntis so mentioned, only five took place on the given dates; of the eclipses, only two.
28 This date has Adītīvahāra srīrāγrāhaka-vyātipāda-ahāda, but the eclipse took place on a Saturday.
29 The earliest of these is the eclipse of the 16th June A. D. 866; date No. 59 of S. 788 expired, Vol. XXIII. p. 132. — I have ascertained that, with a single exception, the eclipses which above are spoken of as visible in India, were visible also at the particular places where the inscriptions which mention them may be supposed to come from. The exception is formed by the eclipse of the date No. 72 of S. 1118 expired (Vol. XXIII. p. 135) which was visible south of, and not very far from, Čaujadāmpur, but not at that place itself.
three (the date of S. 872 and the dates\(^{26}\) of S. 1080 and 1084) wrongly quote, not merely
eclipses, but also saṃkrāntis. Moreover, what may be noted as suspicious, is, that in seven
of these dates that give a weekday the day with a single exception is Monday.\(^{57}\)

Of the lunar eclipses quoted in the remaining 26 dates all were visible in India,\(^{58}\) excepting
the eclipse of the date No. 164 of S. 411 current (Vol. XXIV. p. 10), which is from a
spurious copper-plate. But of the dates with visible eclipses the weekday again is wrongly
given as Monday in the three dates Nos. 157-159 of S. 1145,\(^{52}\) 1148 and 1483 (ibid. pp. 8 and 9)
The result is, that all lunar eclipses which are correctly quoted in genuine dates were
visible in India.

**Saṃkrāntis.**

Saṃkrāntis are mentioned in 47 dates: the Uttarāyana-saṃkrānti in 38 dates, the Dakshinā-
yana-saṃkrānti in 5 dates, a Vishuva-saṃkrānti in two dates, and unspecified saṃkrāntis in
two other dates.

**The Uttarāyana-saṃkrānti.** — Of the 38 dates which mention the Uttarāyana or Makara-
saṃkrānti, 6 give no details for verification, and in 11 other dates the saṃkrānti is quoted quite
incorrectly. Two of these 11 dates (Nos. 168 and 173 of S. 231 and 872, Vol. XXIV. pp. 11
and 13) are from undoubtedly spurious inscriptions. The date of S. 872 and the date No. 177
of S. 1080\(^{60}\) of the chronological list also mention, together with the saṃkrānti, a lunar eclipse,
equally wrongly. In the date No. 355 of S. 1483 of the chronological list the Makara-saṃkrānti
is joined with Chaitra-sudi 5, on which no saṃkrānti of any sort took place during the given
year. The other quite incorrect dates are Nos. 177, 178 and 185 of S. 941, 944\(^{60}\) and 1060
(Vol. XXIV. pp. 13 and 14), and the dates of the chronological list No. 111 of S. 937, No. 129
of S. 984,\(^{60}\) No. 130 of S. 997, and No. 175 of S. 1079. It may be noted that the weekday of
10 out of these 11 incorrect dates is again either Sunday or Monday.

Of the remaining 21 dates six contain errors which may be corrected with some confidence.
Two dates (Nos. 147 and 148 of S. 902 and 966, Vol. XXIV. p. 6) apparently quote wrong
tīkhi, and three (Nos. 151-153 of S. 984, 993 and 997,\(^{61}\) ibid. p. 7) wrong weekdays.\(^{62}\) And in
the date No. 156 of S. 1141 current\(^{60}\) (ibid. p. 8), in which the Uttarāyana-saṃkrānti is
connected with Māgha-sudi 7, either the month and the weekday are incorrect, or, and this now
appears to me more probable, the Uttarāyana-saṃkrānti has been wrongly quoted instead of the
Kumbha-saṃkrānti.\(^{64}\)

There remain thus only 15 dates (out of 32), in which the Uttarāyana-saṃkrānti apparently
has been quoted with quite correct details. And here we find that in no less than 13 cases the
saṃkrānti took place during the tīkhi quoted by the date, viz., six times (in the dates Nos. 13,
14, 23, 70 and 90\(^{65}\) in Vol. XXIII. pp. 115-128, and in the date No. 212 of the chronological
list) on the given weekday on which the tīkhi also ended or which was wholly occupied by the
tīkhi; once (in the date No. 6, ibid. p. 114), where no weekday is given, on the day on which the
tīkhi ended; four times (in the dates Nos. 123-125, Vol. XXIV. p. 1, and in the date

\(^{26}\) These two dates contain the term vyatipāda, spoken of above.

\(^{27}\) The taking place of a lunar eclipse on a Monday is called chetāmaṇi, 'crest-jewel,' and donations on such an
occasion are highly meritorious.

\(^{28}\) They were visible also at the particular places where the inscriptions which mention them come from.
The eclipse of the date No. 3 of S. 765 expired (Vol. XXIII. p. 113) was visible in Java and in India.

\(^{29}\) This date also contains the term vyatipāda.

\(^{30}\) These dates contain the term vyatipāda.

\(^{31}\) This date, again, contains the term vyatipāda.

\(^{32}\) The days, given by the dates, here also are Sunday and Monday.

\(^{33}\) This date, also, contains the term vyatipāda.

\(^{34}\) In S. 1141 current the Kumbha-saṃkrānti took place 6 h. 36 m. after mean sunrise of Thursday, the 24th
January A. D. 1219, during the 7th tīkhi of the bright half of Māgha which ended 7 h. 56 m. after mean sunrise of
the same day.

\(^{35}\) On Saturday, the 25th December A. D. 1204, the Uttarāyana-saṃkrānti took place, by the Sūrya-siddhānta,
3 h. 34 m. (not 4 h. 30 m.) after mean sunrise.
No. 184 of the chronological list) on the given weekday, on which the *tithi* commenced; and twice (in the dates No. 101,66 Vol. XXIII. p. 130, and No. 143,67 Vol. XXIV. p. 5) from 4 to 6 hours before sunrise of the given weekday, on which the *tithi* ended. Differently from what is the case in the preceding dates, the saṅkrānti took place before the commencement of the *tithi*, and on the day preceding the given weekday on which the *tithi* ended, in the date No. 15, Vol. XXIII. p. 118; and the case may be said to be similar in the date No. 142, Vol. XXIV. p. 5, although no *tithi* is actually quoted in that date. As shown by these dates, the rule for the *Uttarāyana-saṅkrānti* no doubt was, to quote that *tithi* during which the *saṅkrānti* actually took place.68

The *Dakṣīṇāyana-saṅkrānti*.—Of the five dates which mention the *Dakṣīṇāyana- or Karkaṭa-saṅkrānti*, not always in these terms,69 only one, No. 16 of S. 999 expired (Vol. XXIII. p. 116), is regular;70 and in this case the *saṅkrānti* took place 15 h. 2 m. after mean sunrise of the weekday of the date, after the given *tithi* which ended 3 h. 37 m. after sunrise of the same day. In the date No. 160 of S. 614 expired (Vol. XXIV. p. 9), which gives no *tithi*, the *saṅkrānti* took place on the weekday of the date, but the *nakṣattra* which is quoted by the date is apparently incorrect.71 In the date No. 175 of S. 919 expired (*ibid.* p. 12), which quotes no weekday, the given *tithi* is wrong. In the date No. 164 of S. 1080 expired (*ibid.* p. 8) where the *saṅkrānti* took place before the commencement of the given *tithi*, the given weekday is incorrect.72 And the date No. 174 of S. 801 (*ibid.* p. 12), which gives no *tithi*, is suspicious, both because the year of the date apparently is quoted as a current year and because the *saṅkrānti* did not take place on the given weekday.73

*Vishuva-saṅkrānti*.—*Vishuva-saṅkrānti* are mentioned only in the two dates No. 2 of S. 679 expired (Vol. XXIII. p. 113), and No. 184 of S. 105674 (Vol. XXIV. p. 14). The *saṅkrānti* of the first date, which gives no weekday, is the Tula-saṅkrānti (or autumnal equinox), which took place 18 h. 53 m. after mean sunrise, before the commencement of the *tithi* of the date which ended on the following day. The *saṅkrānti* of the second date, which gives neither a *tithi* nor a weekday, but only a *nakṣattra*, may be the Mēṣa-saṅkrānti (or vernal equinox), but the year of the date is wrong.

*Unspecified saṅkrānti*.—*Saṅkrānti* are also mentioned, apparently wrongly, in the date No. 187 of S. 1084 (for 1085, Vol. XXIV. p. 15) and in the date No. 198 of S. 1106 of the chronological list, both times together with eclipses. These dates contain the term *vyatītpāta*, and have been mentioned before.

*Saṅkrānti* in the bright half of Māgha is quoted in the date No. 162 of the chronological list which does not admit of verification.

In concluding these remarks on *saṅkrānti*, I may state that, so far as I am aware, the dates collected furnish no instance of a tropical *saṅkrānti*.

*(To be continued.)*

---

66 This is the only correct date with the term "vyatītpāta."
67 The original text of this date shows that the *tithi* of the date is the 11th, not the 12th.
68 The same rule is furnished by the dates of the Vikrama era; see ante, Vol. XX. p. 413.
69 The date No. 16 of S. 999 has *saṅkrānti-pasitrdhāna-saṅkrānti*, but the *saṅkrānti* must be the *Dakṣīṇāyana-saṅkrānti*, because it falls in the bright half of Ashājha. So far as I can make out, the *pasitrdhāna* (or investiture of the image of some god with the sacred thread) must take place on certain days of the months Ashājha or Śrāvaṇa, but I am not aware that it is specially connected with the *Dakṣīṇāyana-saṅkrānti*.—The date No. 160 of S. 614 has *dākṣīṇāyana-dhīruṇaḥ bhāgavatī bākṣaṅkār.*
70 The Śākta plates of the Śilākara Bhūja II. of S. 1113 expired (Transactions, Lit. Soc. of Bombay, Vol. III. p. 399) quote a *Dakṣīṇāyana-saṅkrānti* which took place on Thursday, the 27th June A.D. 1191, 1 h. 10 m. after mean sunrise, during the *tithi* of the date, which ended 14 h. 24 m. after mean sunrise of the same day.
71 See above, note 45.
72 The given weekday, here again, is Monday; and this date also contains the term "vyatītpāta."
73 The date has Vishuva-saṅkrānti (trans.).—A *Vishuva-saṅkrānti* may possibly be quoted in the date No. 209 of the chronological list of which I do not possess the original text.
THE DEVIL WORSHIP OF THE TULUVAS.

FROM THE PAPERS OF THE LATE A. C. BURNELL.

(Continued from p. 277.)

VIII.

MR. MANNER'S VARIANTS.

No. 1. — THE ORIGIN OF THE BEIDERLU. 33

There was a Ballal in the kingdom of ParmaJó. He was happy in his palace, surrounded by his children and other relatives and all the necessaries and comforts of life. He had a friend, a pujiari, named Sama Alwa. He was a bosom friend, from whom he hid no secrets. Sama Alwa was a brave man, and was the only man who had the privilege of extracting juice from the palm-trees in the forest belonging to the Ballal of ParmaJó. He used to come thrice a day to the budo to speak with the Ballal, and was very faithful to him. The Ballal had a very extensive forest in which were countless palm-trees of various kinds. No one but Sama Alwa was able to climb those trees and extract their juice. This great forest was inhabited by great numbers of tigers, chitas, elephants, antelopes, boars, foxes, wolves, and bears. Daily, when Sama Alwa went to the forest, he took a camel with him. Early in the morning he would go and return at noon.

On a certain day he went to the forest as usual, and tied the camel to a tree; and with his knife and dry gourd he climbed a palm-tree and took the pot containing the juice and poured it into his gourd. As he was thus occupied, he heard the sound of weeping. He quietly listened and came to know that it was the sound of some human being. At this he was astonished, and, intending to go and see whence the sound proceeded, he got down from the tree and placed the gourd near the camel and went to the eastward. Then he listened, but heard only a faint cry. He could not distinguish from what quarter the weeping proceeded. But as he went further and further he distinguished the voice of a girl. Then he said to himself: — "Alas! what monster of a man is he who has forsaken a girl in this frightful forest!"

Thinking and speaking thus within himself, he went further and further, until he heard more distinctly. Still proceeding and listening carefully, he saw a large clump of thorn-bushes, in the midst of which was a young and beautiful girl. She was blindfolded and her hands were tied behind her. Seeing a girl in such a state in the forest he was moved with compassion, and spoke to her thus: — "O child, who are you? Why do you weep? How did you come here? Tell me, child."

At this, the girl cried more and more. Then he said: — "Tell me, child, and be not afraid. I have female children like yourself, my child. I have many children like yourself, my child."

At this, she said to him: — "Who are you? You must tell me who you are."

Then he said: — "I am Sama Alwa Beidya of ParmaJó. Now tell me who you are, my child. Where is your native place? Whose daughter are you? What are the names of your parents?"

At this, she said: — "First of all loosen the bandages over my eyes, and set my hands at liberty; then I will tell you. I am in great pain from these bandages."

Then he said: — "I feel a doubt about you. It seems that you are a Bráhman maid. How can I touch a Bráhman maid? I do not know what to do. I am a Billaavar, and may I touch a Bráhman maid?"

33 This is a variant of the stories of Kóti and Channaya already given in this series. It is quite as quaint as those that have gone before. Mr. Manner, in writing to me under date, Mangalore, 7th June 1886, says: — "The other version of the Beiderlu [Kóti and Channaya] Story. I think it rather a fiction, but if you wish to have it, too, I will get you a copy of it." — E. C. T.
At this, she replied:—"In extreme cases you may touch. In cases where you can prevent death, you may touch. In this fearful forest, full of tigers and bears, the wild beasts did not eat me! Even the wild beasts hate me! Please give me liberty. These wild beasts would not eat me, and thus set me at liberty."

At this, he looked to his right and to his left, and thinking there was no help for it, he exclaimed:—"Alas! to-day I am touching a Brāhmaṇ maid. And he said to her:—"My child, I touch you, calling on the name of the Lord God; there is no help for it, my child."

In this manner, with much fear, he touched her, and set her hands at liberty, and loosened and took off the bandages over her eyes. When he saw her after the bandages were taken off, she looked very beautiful. Then he said to her:—"Now, at least, tell me, my child, who you are."

At this, she said:—"I am the daughter of a Brāhmaṇ."

Then he asked her:—"Why did they leave a Brāhmaṇ maid in the forest in this manner? Who are your parents? Of what town are they? Tell me without any fear or bashfulness. You are as my sister. Tell me the name of your native town. Tell me the reason why you were left here in this condition."

At this, she said:—"You have touched me and loosened my bandages. Now, therefore, take me to your house, making me one of your own."

Then he said:—"Yes, as I have loosened your bandages I will take you home."

At this, she said:—"In that case I will tell you; hear me. If you ask me where I come from—I come from Parmālep. A Brāhmaṇ maid is like an earthen pot. A copper pot may be touched by any one, but an earthen one must not be touched by outsiders. When a dog touches an earthen pot, it is thrown away. This is the custom among the Brāhmaṇs. If you ask my parents' names, I will not tell you. I am not married. I am a virgin maid. I am thirteen years of age. Nobody came to ask me in marriage, and as I reached puberty before marriage, they tied my hands and eyes and left me in the forest. If a girl attains puberty before her marriage, they do not allow her to remain in the town, but send her to the forest. This is the custom among the Brāhmaṇs."

At this, he said:—"O maid, your custom is not among other castes. Is it a sin in a girl to attain puberty before marriage? In our caste we have no such custom. We always marry after a girl attains puberty. It is very rarely that we marry before that."

Then she said further:—"There is another custom among Brāhmaṇs. If a little girl, still a child, should lose her husband and become a widow, she is not allowed to marry again. God has created different customs for different castes."

Then he said:—"A maid, hear me; if they leave a girl in the forest, blind-folding her and tying her hands behind her, how can she live?"

She replied:—"She must starve in the forest till some wild beast devours her."

Then he said:—"These Brāhmaṇs are very hard-hearted men. They do not shew any mercy to their own offspring. It would be better for them to kill her at once than to bring her and leave her in the forest in this manner. No other castes are so hard-hearted as the Brāhmaṇs. It seems to me that this custom is not given to you by God, but it is instituted by men themselves. God will never ordain that they should sacrifice young women to tigers and bears, to-be devoured by them."

Then the girl asked him:—"Why did you come to this forest?"

He replied:—"I came to take palm-juice from the palm-trees which are in this forest. This forest belongs to the Ballāla of Parmālep, and I am the palm-climber of this forest. When I was on the top of a palm-tree, I heard the sound of weeping and came down to discover who was weeping; and so I found you. I have tied my camel to a palm-tree."
Then she asked him:—"Why do you want a camel?"

He replied:—"I take the palm-juice on the back of the camel. I take thirty mounds of palm-juice every day. I cannot carry it on my head. Therefore the Ballâl has given me a camel. He is very kind to me. I go to his budâ thrice a day. If I do not go, the Ballâl sends for me."

Then she said:—"Hear me, Sama Alwa Beidya; you have loosened the bandages which were over my eyes. Therefore you must be my husband."

Then he said:—"O my child, I already told you, you are as my sister. I will call you Deyi Beidyadi. There is my sister's son, Sayana Beidya. He has three younger brothers. So I have four nephews. I will marry you to my eldest nephew, Sayana Beidya."

At this, she said:—"O Beidya, you may do with me just as you please; I am at your mercy. When Brahmâ has written this on my forehead, what is the use of repining? If one's face is ugly, why blame the looking-glass?"

As they were thus speaking the sun rose to the meridian, and Sama Alwa, looking at the sun, said:—"It is getting late, my child; now come with me."

At this she said:—"Where else shall I go? I will follow you."

Then he slowly extricated her from the midst of the thorn-bushes, and they came to the place where the camel was. And he said to her:—"Child, stop here near the camel; I will go and climb these palm-trees and take your juice."

So saying he went and climbed the trees and took their juice and poured it into his gourd, and then came down and poured it into the pots slung over the camels. Afterwards he went with her and the camel to his house. While they were trudging on their way home, the inmates of Sama Alwa's house became anxious on account of him. Said they:—"What has become of our uncle? He used to come early every day. To-day it is very late, and yet he is not returned."

Then the nephews called their mother and said:—"Mother, uncle has not yet come. What is the cause of this?"

She replied:—"I do not know, my children."

Then they said:—"We will go to the forest in search of him."

"Wait a little," said she, "and he will soon return."

Then they came and stood in the open space before the house, and looking towards the east they saw the camel at a distance. Then they called their mother and said to her:—"O mother, uncle is coming; we see his camel."

Sama Alwa's wife hearing this came out, and looking to the east she saw a woman coming behind the camel, and was as if thunderstruck and said:—"O Râma, O Brahmâ, O my ill-fortune! What! Has my husband become a fool?"

She thought that he had become enamoured of the girl on account of her beauty; and said moreover:—"She has deprived me of my bread. Why did not some plague take her? My husband, looking at her beauty, has become mad on her account and has brought her here. How can I look at her face now? I do not know from what town she comes."

As she was thus bewailing her lot, speaking to herself, they approached the house, and Sama Alwa's wife and his sister and her sons stood there before the house waiting for them. Then he said, pointing out his sister to the girl:—"See, my girl, that is my sister. She is to be your mother-in-law. Her eldest son, my nephew Sayana Beidya, is to be your husband."

Then they came to the open space before the house where Sama Alwa's sister and nephews were. The nephews at once attended to the camel and unloaded it, and took the palm-juice and kept it on a raised platform in vessels. Then Sama Alwa called his sister and said to
her:—“My sister, I have brought a daughter-in-law to you. Come and look at her well. Have you ever seen such a girl in our caste? God has graciously given us this girl. Any man who sees her beauty will never go away from her. Look at her face. How beautiful! Look at her eyes, her eyebrows, and her waist. How beautiful! Her hair is sweeping the ground. Her hair is as black as the black-bee. We shall never find another to match her. See how noble she looks. Are our girls like her?”

Then he told his sister to give her water and have her face washed, and give her milk that she might be refreshed. His sister went in and brought a pot of water and gave it to the girl; and then she brought a bowl of milk and gave it to her. The girl washed her face and hands and feet and then drank the milk. And being refreshed she sat in a reclining posture against a wall. After some time his sister came to Sama Alwa and said:—“Brother, get up, the dinner is ready, wash your face.”

So saying, she gave him water. But he said:—“Sister, I will go and bathe first; meanwhile go and prepare warm water and give the girl a warm bath.”

So saying, he went to the side of the well and drew up water and bathed; and having finished his bath he came into the house and there he saw that his wife had served up rice for him and also for the girl in a new plate. Then Sama Alwa called to the girl, saying:—“Daughter, come and dine.”

But she was slow in answering his summons out of bashfulness. Then he said:—“Why are you slow, my child? You have joined the Billavar caste. After you have joined my caste, what have you to fear? You are now like one of us. Be quite at home here.”

At this she got up and went in and sat down to take her food. She quickly finished her meal and came out. She did it so quickly that no one knew how she went, or how she took her meal, or how she came back. Then Sama Alwa finished his meal and came out and sat in the verandah. His wife brought him a bag of betel-leaves. He opened the bag and took the betel-leaves and ate betel-leaves and betel-nut. While eating betel-leaves he called his sister and thus spoke to her:—“My sister, hear me. I was always grieving that I had no female children. Now that grief is over. God has given me a daughter. I was very desirous, if a daughter should be born to me, to give her to your son. Now God has given me this daughter instead of one of my own. So I will give this my daughter to your son. We must celebrate a marriage. We must not do everything according to our own will. We must first tell the Ballal of Parmale. After informing him we must inform all the leaders of our caste. We must prepare all things necessary for the marriage. We must get half a corn of rice prepared. We shall require oil, jaggery, coconuts, salt, tamarind, coriander seed and saffron, etc.”

While they were thus speaking, Koragas and Holeyas and other low caste people, who were their usual customers, came to the house to drink palm-juice. Sama Alwa told the Holeyas to bring him one mina of salt, and told the Koragas to get baskets, etc., prepared for him. When the fishermen came to his house to drink, he told them to supply him with enough fish for a marriage feast. And when Baugs came to his house, he said to them:—“O ye sons of Sethis, there is to be a marriage in my house; you must do me a favor.”

In this manner he told his friends, one thing to one man and another thing to another man, and so on. In the meantime the Ballal of Parmale sent a man for Sama Alwa, and the man said to Sama Alwa:—“The Ballal has ordered you to come immediately with me.”

Sama Alwa consented and started, and went to the Ballal and bowed to him. Then the Ballal said to Sama Alwa:—“O Sama Alwa, you are seldom seen. Why did you not come to me yesterday?”

33 [Corge is Anglo-Indian for 'score': see Yule, Hobsom-Jobson, s. v. Corge. In the text is a new and very modern form of the word which may help to the tracing of its obscure origin. — Ed.]
He replied:—"Yesterday I could not come for something has happened. I hope you have already heard of it."

Then the Ballał said:—"If something has happened, why did you not tell me?"

"As I was starting to come here in order to tell you," said Sama Alwa, "your servant came to call me, and I have accompanied him."

On this the Ballał said:—"O Sama Alwa, tell me what has happened in your house."

Then Sama Alwa began from the beginning and related to him the whole story, and the Ballał of Parmale said to him:—"You have no daughters. Therefore, God has given you this daughter. Marry her to your nephew."

To this he replied:—"So think I, and I do according to your commands."

Then the Ballał asked him:—"When are you going to give her in marriage? Ask me for whatever you want. Do not be afraid."

Then he said:—"Everything requires your help."

Then the Ballał said again:—"Ask me whatever you may want."

Then he said:—"Up to this day I have never once given a big feast. Therefore, this time I must give a feast to all my castemen in this town. If I do not, they will excommunicate me."

Then the Ballał asked him:—"O Alwa, tell me how much you will require."

He replied:—"Sir, I shall require half a corjee of rice. I want your help in this. This is the chief item."

Then the Ballał said:—"O Sama Alwa, why are you afraid? I will help you. I will give you whatever you require."

Then Sama Alwa replied:—"It is true that you will give me this now. But must I not return it afterwards? What shall I say of a feast which is to be given by contracting debts? Many have come to poverty and sold their lands and houses by contracting debts during marriages. If one becomes poor, the rich look down upon him. The poor man is lighter than cotton."

At this the Ballał said:—"Do not talk too much, but go home and make everything ready. Whatever is wanting I will supply."

At this, Sama Alwa said to the Ballał:—"Sir, please give me permission to go now."

"When will you come again?" asked the Ballał.

"Tomoorrow I will come again, Sir," replied he, and went home.

When he reached home he called his sister and said to her:—"O sister, I went to the Ballał of Parmale and saw him and spoke to him, and have come back. He told me to make everything ready for the marriage-feast, and promised to give me whatever was wanting. I told him that I was glad of the opportunity of putting some grains of rice upon my nephew's head."

Afterwards he called his nephew Sayana Beidya and said to him:—"Now we must make everything ready for the marriage. Therefore, go and take paddy from the store and get it boiled and dried, and get rice prepared at the rate of one mura a day. Get half a corjee of rice (twenty-one muras) prepared."

So he went and did as his uncle had ordered him. Afterwards Sama Alwa sent for the devil-priests of the stana of Parmale. He sent also for his neighbours and others of his caste-people. He got a pandal raised in front of his house, and got the floor made smooth and even, and made everything beautiful. And when the devil-priests and others, who were his neighbours, came to him, he went to meet them and brought them to his house, and gave them mats,
and made them sit down, and gave them betel-leaves and betel-nuts, etc., and in this manner shewed them respect. Afterwards he told them:—"Sirs, I have intended to celebrate the marriage of my nephew Sayana Beidyas. You must help me that it may be done decently. I have made everything ready according to my poor circumstances. You must help that all may be decently done."

Then they asked him:—"When have you fixed the day for the marriage?"

"How can I fix the day without consulting you?"

Then they asked him:—"Do you wish to fix the day soon? Have you made everything ready?"

He replied:—"I have made some things ready. The Ballâl of Parmale has promised to supply whatever is wanting. Fix the day first, and afterwards we shall speak of other things."

Then the devil-priests consulted among themselves, and said to Sama Alwa:—"You must have the marriage celebrated on the ninth day of next month. It is an auspicious day."

Sama Alwa consented and said:—"By that day I will have everything ready."

Then the priests asked him:—"For what number of persons are you preparing the feast?"

"For eight hundred persons," replied he; and asked them:—"Will that be enough?"

They replied:—"It is according to your ability. We will not constrain you."

So saying, they dispersed and returned to their homes.

Then Sama Alwa said to his nephew, Sayana:—"O Sayana, the day for the marriage is postponed. What can we do? Everything takes place according to fate. Nothing occurs till the time for it arrives."

Then Sayana said to his uncle:—"The bride is already found. It is not necessary to go in search of a bride. Therefore, we can well afford to wait. But when I think of the expense, I feel very anxious. It will be necessary to invite a man from every house in the town."

At this, the uncle said:—"Be not anxious about expense. If the things which we have prepared do not suffice, the Ballâl will supply us whatever we want, as he has promised to do."

"It is true he will supply us now," said the nephew, "but we will have to return it to him afterwards. We are happy when we borrow, but it is very difficult to return what is borrowed afterwards."

As they were thus speaking, Sama Alwa's sister came and said:—"What is this? You, uncle and nephew, are talking idly. Are all the necessary things ready?"

They answered:—"Yes, everything is ready."

So days went on, and the day appointed for the marriage came near. Then Sama Alwa one day went to the devil-priests of the town, and said to them:—"O Beidyas, the day appointed for the marriage is come near."

"How many days hence will it take place?" asked they.

"After three days," said he.

"How many persons are you going to invite to the marriage-feast?" asked they.

"One person from each house," said he.

"Yes, that is right," said they: "if you invite one person from each house, you will get one load from every house, and it will not be necessary for you to buy vegetables, etc."

When he had finished talking with them he said:—"Now, it is getting late, therefore, I will go."
Then they said: — "Yes, you may go now. We will come to you to-morrow evening."

So he returned to his house, and the next evening the priests came as they had promised. When they were yet at a distance from the house, Sayana Beidya saw them and said:— "O uncle, the priests are coming."

At this, he took his kerchief and put it on his shoulder and ran out to meet them. Having met them at a short distance from the house, he brought them to it, and made them sit on a mat, and gave them betel-leaves and betel-nuts, and thus honoured them. They remained at his house that night. When the time for supper drew nigh, Sama Alwa gave them water to wash their feet and hands. And they washed their hands and feet and prepared to take their meals. Rice and curry were served, and they took their meals. Afterwards they went to sleep. Early in the morning they got up, and called Sama Alwa to shew them the necessary things that had been prepared.

"If we do not see the things that have been prepared," said they, "to-morrow we will be put to shame if anything be wanting."

Then Sama Alwa took them to the godown and shewed them the things which had been prepared. Then they came out and sat down, and asked Sama Alwa whether he had sent invitations to all the people of the town or not.

"I have invited all in this town," said he; "they will all come this evening. We should prepare one meal for them to-night."

Accordingly, in the evening, men, women and children came to his house. The sister of Sama Alwa received them, and spread mats for them, and made them sit down, and gave them betel-leaves and nuts, and thus shewed them respect. Sama Alwa's wife brought lamps and kept them in the rooms and lighted them. All the neighbours who came to the marriage helped them in preparing for the feast. Vegetables of various kinds were brought and cut into small pieces and made into curry, fowls were killed and prepared in curries of various kinds, sweetmeats were made, rice was boiled, and everything was made ready for the marriage day. Guests began to come in, relatives and friends came, and all were made to sit in the marriage-pandal. Then the devil-priests of the stâna came and sat in the place of honour. They called Sama Alwa and asked him if the bridegroom was ready. So the bridegroom and the bride adorned themselves, and were brought and made to sit in the raised spot reserved for them. Then the women of the town who had come to the marriage sat in a semi-circle before them. The men sat on one side, the chief men of the caste in the front row. They called Sama Alwa and told him to perform the marriage ceremony. He called his sister to him to join him in pouring out water. She said: — "O brother, do it yourself with your wife. Pour water, you and your wife, and give Deyi Beidyadi in marriage to my son."

Then he asked the priests of the stâna whether they consented to what his sister had said. They replied: — "If you agree to it, we also agree."

He asked his relatives and friends, and they also consented. Then he stood up and called Sayana Beidya to him and told him to stand with his face to the east; and next he called Deyi his own daughter and told her to stand with her face to the west, and made them give to each other their right hands, and took a water-pot and poured out water, and gave the bride to the bridegroom. Then asked the priests what he should do next.

"Now let the bridegroom and the bride sit down," said they, "and let the relatives and friends sprinkle rice upon them."

Then, one by one, they went and gave money into the hands of the bride and bridegroom, and sprinkled rice upon their heads. Afterwards, when the sheṣa (the sprinkling of rice) ceremony was over, all the men and women stood up, and taking rice in their hands, threw it simultaneously upon the bride and the bridegroom, blessing them at the same time, saying:
May you live till the sun and the moon cease to shine. May you live till your hair becomes white. May you get children and grandchildren, and may you increase abundantly." Then the priests told Sama Alwa to present a new dhotra to the bridegroom and a new shire to the bride. Then the bride and bridegroom put on the new clothes and came and prostrated themselves before their relatives and friends, who blessed them and said: — "May God bless you with long life and save you."

Then the priests said: — "Now, make haste; it is getting late; the rice and curry is getting cold; let the guests sit down to dinner." Then all the guests went out of the paddal, and servants came with brooms to sweep the place. Afterwards, the chief men of the caste came and made all the people sit in rows, and pieces of plantain-leaves were placed before each person. The relatives and friends were made to sit in the front rows; and all were made to sit down according to rank. Those who had come uninvited were made to sit in the hindmost row. Then rice was brought and served, and curry was brought and served. Then they were told to begin to eat. Then they began to eat. Afterwards payasa was served, and over the payasa sugar was served plentifully. All the people partook of as much as they liked, and were satisfied, and said that they had never tasted such a good dinner. So they arose from their dinner, and the plantain-leaves on which they had eaten were all removed and given to the Korgars. The Korgars found on the plantain-leaves quantities of rice, which had been left by the eaters; and they ate it and were glad. So the paddal was swept and cleansed, and again a second party sat down to dinner; and after they finished their dinner, a third party sat down to dinner. After all had thus finished their dinner, all the guests sat down; and the chief men of the caste and the priests of the adiva called Sama Alwa and said to him: — "O Sama Alwa, none have ever prepared so well for a marriage-feast as you have. God's blessing is upon you. You are a fortunate man."

Some indeed said: — "He would not have found a girl in the forest, if he were not a fortunate man."

Then they said to Sama Alwa: — "Now, we will go."

Then he said, clasping his hands: — "You helped me in celebrating the marriage of my nephew. As you have been so kind, this marriage has been celebrated with much success."

At this, they said: — "Do not compliment us; all has gone off so well on account of your good fortune; we have done nothing. Now we are going."

Then he gave them betel-leaves and nuts, etc., and shewed them respect. So they went away gladly. Then his relatives also prepared to go. But he prevented them, and said: — "You must stay here four days more." So they stayed.

On the next day Sayana Beidya said to Sama Alwa: — "O uncle, to-day I will go to the forest to bring palm-juice."

When he said this in the presence of the relatives and friends, Sama Alwa said to him: — "O nephew, hear me; you cannot go to the forest. It is infested by numerous wild beasts, such as tigers and bears; therefore, you cannot go."

At this, he said to his uncle: — "If you say this, when shall I be able to go to the forest? You are getting old now; and you will not be able to work always; therefore I must begin to do this soon. Therefore, in future, when you are going to the forest, you must take me with you."

Then he said to his nephew: — "So be it, accompany me to the forest from to-morrow. I will take you to the forest for some days."

24 A thick gruel-like preparation made of coconut juice, jaggery, rice and pulse.
25 I. e., those who had not taken their meal at the first time.
26 I. e., those who were employed in serving their guests, etc.
So, from the next day, Sama Alwa took his nephew with him to the forest, and taught him everything. Afterwards, Sayana Beidyad continued to go to the forest to draw toddy from the palm-trees of the forest of Parmale. After some days the relatives of Sama Alwa who had come for the marriage returned to their homes.

So, as days went on, Deyi Beidyad proved to be a very wise and careful housewife. She also knew many medicines, and by her prescriptions she cured many diseases. Her fame spread in all directions, and many who had diseases consulted her, and took her medicines, and were cured. In course of time she conceived, and became pregnant within a year after her marriage. When her mother-in-law came to know it, she informed her brother, and said:—"O brother, our Deyi Beidyad has become pregnant."

To this, he replied:—"God has been gracious to her, and He will be with her and bless her. We need not have any anxiety on account of her."

In this manner he encouraged her. While they were thus talking, a man came from the Ballal to call Sama Alwa. So Sama Alwa at once accompanied him to the Ballal’s bugh. The Ballal was sitting on the throne. Sama Alwa went and prostrated himself before him. Then the Ballal told Sama Alwa to rise. A stool was brought and given to Sama Alwa and he sat upon it. Then the Ballal inquired of Sama Alwa about his welfare, and of his family. He replied that he and his family were very well and happy. The Ballal then said that he had intended to give him a present after the marriage of his nephew. Sama Alwa said:—"O Sir, everything we enjoy is on account of your bounty. Then why should you give us a present?"

At this, the Ballal said:—"As you are my friend, the palm-climber of my forest; therefore I ought to give you a good present."

At this, Sama Alwa said:—"The rice and the salt we eat is yours. What need is there that you should give us any present?"

But the Ballal, not minding these words, called his accountant and told him to go and bring twelve pagodas. He brought them and gave them to the Ballal. The Ballal called Sama Alwa, and gave him the twelve pagodas. Sama Alwa stretched forth his hands, bowed his head, and took the pagodas, and thanked the Ballal for his present. The Ballal said to him:—"O Sama Alwa, you must take these twelve pagodas, and get a golden bangle prepared out of them, and wear it upon your wrist. This is my present to you. Next year I will give you besides a golden chain to put on your wrist."

He replied:—"O Sir, by your kindness alone I am living comfortably."

At this the Ballal said:—"You get me fifty pagodas every year for the toddy you draw out of the palm-trees of the forest of Parmale. If it were not for you, I would not get so much. There is none so bold as to go to the forest. A stupid fellow will not be able to supply your place. If my tenants are rich and able to pay, I shall not become poor."

Then Sama Alwa said:—"May I speak one word to my master? If you will not be displeased with me, I will say it."

Then the Ballal ordered him to say on. Then he said:—"O Sir, I wish to give a small present to you. I wish to give you a pair of racing-buffaloes."

Then the Ballal said:—"What! A pair of racing-buffaloes? Why do you wish to give me such a big present? I think that the present which I have given you is a very small one. A land-lord may give presents to his tenants. But a tenant will be ruined if he thinks of giving presents to the land-lord."

At this, Sama Alwa bowed to the Ballal and humbly besought him to receive his present of a pair of racing-buffaloes, and not to be displeased with him. At this the Ballal at last
consented. Then Sama Alwa took leave of the Ballâl and returned home. As soon as he reached home, he called his nephew Sayana Beidya to him and showed him the twelve pagodas which the Ballâl had presented to him. The nephew seeing the gold was delighted and said:

"The Ballâl gave us such a present. What have we given to him?"

At this the uncle said:—"I intend to give him a pair of racing-buffaloes as a present. What do you say to that?"

To this the nephew said:—"I agree to whatever you do."

Then he called a servant and told him to bring the pair of racing-buffaloes. When they were brought, he told the servant to give them food and drink. So they ate their food and drank as much as they wanted; and afterwards Sama Alwa and his nephew Sayana Beidya and a servant took the pair of racing-buffaloes to the palace of the Ballâl of Parmale. The ornaments of the buffaloes were tied in a cloth and given to the servant, and he carried them on his head. The buffaloes went first, and the servant with the ornaments followed. Then Sama Alwa and Sayana Beidya went behind. So they reached the palace of the Ballâl. The Ballâl was in the verandah. They went with the buffaloes and stood in the open space before the verandah; and when the Ballâl came towards them, they prostrated themselves before him and said:—"My lord, we have brought the racing-buffaloes."

Then he came down from the verandah and saw the buffaloes, and was very much pleased, and said:—"O Sama Alwa, how did you make up your mind to part with such a fine pair of racing-buffaloes?"

At this, he replied:—"When I once make up my mind, I stick to my resolution. We are eating your salt, and to whom else should we bring presents but to you?"

At this the Ballâl said:—"I am very much pleased with you. These buffaloes must be sent to the first race that takes place." And then he asked a question:—"O Sama Alwa, have you any more pairs of racing-buffaloes?"

He said:—"Yes, Sir."

Afterwards the Ballâl said to Sama Alwa:—"O Sama Alwa, in a few days, during the month of Kanya, I wish to go on a hunt."

Sama Alwa said:—"O Sir, before you go, please inform me; we will accompany you."

He said:—"Yes, I will inform you."

Afterwards the uncle and nephew asked permission to return home. But the Ballâl said:—"No, you must not go away on an empty stomach. It is now late. You must take your meals here in my bufu and then go."

But they said:—"O Sir, we are eating your salt, whether we eat here or at home."

But he said:—"Never mind; come into the verandah."

When they went to the verandah and sat down, plantain-leaves were placed before them, and food was served upon the leaves. So they took their meals, and came out and sat down. Betel-leaves and nuts were given to them. So they ate betel-leaves and nuts, and afterwards took permission of the Ballâl, and returned home. Some time afterwards the day appointed for the hunt approached. Then the Ballâl called his clerk and told him to notify to all his tenants his intention of going on a hunt, that they might be present at his bufu on such and such a day. All were ordered to bring their weapons and come prepared for the hunt. So they came on the appointed day. The Ballâl saw them. They were about two hundred able-bodied men that assembled before the bufu. When the Ballâl came out to see them, they all prostrated themselves before him. He was pleased with them and said:—"This evening you will take your meal in my bufu."

37 I, e., many of my relations and friends.
So, food was prepared for all of them, and they sat down in rows according to their caste, and food was served to them. And they took their meal and slept there. The next day the Ballal called them all and examined their weapons and instruments, their bows, arrows, and snares; and called Malla, the keeper of the dogs, to bring the dogs. When the dogs were brought, he was pleased with them and told the keeper to give them rice mixed with milk. So rice mixed with milk was brought and given to the dogs; but the dogs only sniffed at it and would not eat. Then the Ballal said:—“O Malla, why is it that the dogs will not eat this rice mixed with milk?”

He replied:—“They will never eat just before going on a hunt, even if you give them the most dainty food.”

Afterwards he called Golla, and examined the guns and bullets and ammunition, and saw that everything was in the best possible condition. Then he called Paddyala, and told him to show the bows and arrows, and was pleased with Paddyala, the keeper of the bows and arrows, because they were in a very efficient condition. And, in this manner, he examined everything himself; the snares, the darts and many other instruments of hunting. The men, every one of them, praised the superiority of his own instrument and boasted of his former exploits. In this manner time passed, and as it had become late, the hunt was postponed for the next day. The Ballal said:—“To-morrow, very early in the morning, before the crows alight on the ground, we must start for the hunt. To-day all of you must take your meals in my house. In the meantime you must all sharpen your weapons. Your darts, arrows and all sorts of weapons must be in the best condition possible.”

At this all were very glad, and every one went to mind his own business. So, on the next day, very early in the morning, they all started for the hunt with bows and arrows, darts and guns and various other instruments of destruction, and took many dogs with them. Thus they went out to hunt. The Ballal also went with them. When they reached the great forest of Parmaje the day began to dawn. The Ballal gave them orders. He stationed half of them in such places that the wild beasts must pass them. He sent the other half with the dogs into the forest, telling them to make as much noise as possible and frighten the wild beasts and drive them before them. They took great sticks and struck at thickets and bushes, and made a great noise. Though they were quite tired they did not find any wild beasts. So they returned quite tired and without finding a single wild beast; and said to the Ballal:—“It seems that the moment of our starting was not auspicious. Otherwise in this great forest, where tigers, bears and wolves and such wild beasts abound, we must have found some wild beasts.”

Then the Ballal made a vow and said:—“If I get at least one wild beast, I will give a Tambia to the Bhuta in our house.”

After the Ballal had said this, they again started and began to beat at the thickets and bushes and halloed, and yelled and made as much noise as possible. Then a big boar came in sight, and the dogs at once gave chase and overtook it; and as it came to the place where the hunters were stationed, Golla, the hunter, fired at it and the bullet took effect and the boar fell down and rolled about and writhed in agony. Then they speared it and killed it. The Ballal was told of this, and was very glad, and came eagerly to see. As he was coming a kind of poisonous thorn pierced his leg below the knee. Blood began to flow from the wound, and he fell down insensible. When Sama A'wa came near he saw the Ballal in a state of insensibility. At once he tore off a big piece of cloth from his dhutra and tied it to the Ballal's leg and tried to stop the bleeding. He called to the Ballal, but the Ballal could not speak. His face became pale. Then a young coconut was brought, and a little of its water was put into his mouth and some was sprinkled on his face. After some time he became conscious. Then he was slowly lifted up and carefully laid in the palanquin and brought back to the bish. After a time his leg became swollen, and a great burning
sensation set in. As soon as he reached the budu physicians were called in. The most celebrated physicians brought drugs and prepared medicines, and applied them to the wound. But the burning sensation increased. Then the Ballāl said to the physicians:—"Your medicine is useless. It has increased my pain. If I use it, I shall die."

Then another medicine-man was called in. His medicine was also given a fair trial and proved a failure. So one medicine-man after another was called in, and yet the swelling increased and the burning also became unbearable. He did not find any relief. No one dared to go to give any medicine to the Ballāl. Whilst he was in this miserable condition, one of his friends said:—"I have heard that Deyi Beidyadi, the wife of Sayana Beidy, nephew of Sama Aľwa, is a very wise woman. She knows many medicines, and has cured many diseases."

A man was at once sent to Sama Aľwa's house to fetch Deyi Beidyadi. He went to Sama Aľwa's house and gave his message. Then Sayana Beidy said to his uncle:—"O uncle, the Ballāl has sent for my wife that she may go and give him medicine for his swollen leg. He has been treated by many able physicians, and yet is not cured. How will my wife succeed in curing him? Besides, she is pregnant and about to be delivered."

Then Sama Aľwa told his nephew to call his wife. So he called her, and she came before him, and he told her the Ballāl's message. To this she said:—"I have not learned many medicines. After he has been treated by so many able physicians without any success, what can I do? Besides, I am not able to walk as far as the Ballāl's budu. It is true the Ballāl is a great man, and I am worth only three cash. But yet what can I do? If I do not go, it will highly displease him. Still I cannot go, for my time to be delivered is very near."

Then Sayana Beidy said to the man who had come from the Ballāl what his wife's state was, and that she could not go to the budu. The man returned to the Ballāl and told him these things. The Ballāl at once ordered his bearers to take his own palanquin to Sayana Beidy's house, and bring the woman in the palanquin to his palace. So the bearers took the palanquin and went to Sama Aľwa's house. Sama Aľwa, seeing the bearers and the palanquin, asked them:—"Whence are you come?"

"The Ballāl of Parmaże has sent us," replied they, "to take Deyi Beidyadi to the palace, the Ballāl is suffering extremely, and therefore there must be no delay. Let Deyi Beidyadi come and sit in the palanquin. We will take her to the palace."

To this, Sama Aľwa replied:—"She is in pain herself; she is meaning. I do not know how she can go to the budu."

The bearers replied:—"We will not stir from this place unless she comes and sits in the palanquin. Our orders are strict. We must take her, and we cannot go without her."

Deyi Beidyadi came out, and seeing the beautiful palanquin, she said:—"O Râma, what can I do now? I am a poor Bîjavar woman. How can I sit in the Ballāl's palanquin? He is equal to a god. How can I sit in the palanquin? And yet there is no help for it."

Then she told her husband to bring a young red cocoanut, and the roots and leaves of a plant called nekki, and also the tendrils and roots of sixty-four kinds of medicinal herbs. He went and brought them. She gave some presents to the bearers, and having taken her meal she put on her sârī and said:—"O God, I am not much learned in medicines. I am a very ignorant woman. O God, prosper me, that I may not be put to shame!"

So saying, she started. Then the bearers brought the palanquin before her and requested her to sit in it. But she declined, saying:—"I will never sit in the Ballāl's palanquin. I am a poor Bîjavar woman. The Ballāl's palanquin is not meant for such as I am."

Though the bearers constrained her, she repeatedly refused to sit in the palanquin; but determined to walk as far as the Ballāl's budu. So she kept the necessary medicines in the palanquin, and walked behind the palanquin, her husband Sayana Beidy accompanying her.
Thus she reached the budu and was at once brought before the Ballâl. Deyi Beidyadi saw the Ballâl’s swollen leg and said:—“O my lord, you tell me to give you medicines; yet I am not a very clever woman in medicines. You have been treated by many wise medicine-men without success. Will you be cured by the medicine of an ignorant Bîllavar woman? You must anyhow first make vows to some gods before I give you my medicine.”

So he made vows, and she also made vows, and prepared her medicine and applied it to his leg, and also gave him three doses of some medicine to drink. Before he had finished drinking the three doses of medicine which she had given to him, she began to be in travail. The Ballâl at once ordered her to be taken to a comfortable place and sent for midwives. The midwives came and helped her; and she brought forth twin-boys. The midwives went and told this to the Ballâl with joy. The Ballâl also was very glad, and ordered them to take great care of her and supply her with all her wants. He commended her very much and said:—“She is a very good woman. Yesterday she applied her medicines to my swollen leg, and to-day my pain is much lessened.”

Then the Ballâl sent for Sayana Beidy and said to him:—“O Sayana Beidy, your wife, who was pregnant and ready to be delivered, came to me and gave me medicine, and I am much relieved. She also was delivered here last night, and has brought forth twin-boys. They are very beautiful. Go and see them and come.”

So he went to the room where his wife was lying. The midwives, as soon as they saw him, told his wife that her husband was come. They came out and congratulated him on the birth of the twin-boys. So he went in and saw his wife and children and was very glad. He told the midwives to take care of his wife. He saw the infants and kissed them. Afterwards he told his wife that he would go and take leave of the Ballâl and return home, and tell the glad news to his mother and uncle and other relations. At this his wife said to him:—“When you come to me again, please bring four loads of young bamboo shoots and a load of large lemons, as a present to the Ballâl that they may prepare pickle. He supplies all my necessaries and is very kind to me. We cannot be sufficiently grateful to him.”

So he took leave of his wife, and went to the Ballâl and said to him:—“Sir, I went to my wife’s room and saw her and the children; I must now go to my house and tell my relatives of this glad news. Therefore, please give me leave. I will come again the day after to-morrow with my uncle.”

Then the Ballâl said to him:—“Your wife has done me a great favor. Many physicians came to me and prescribed their medicines and tried to cure me; but I became worse and worse. If it were not for your wife I should never have recovered. She has saved my life. I am very much pleased with her.”

Having said this, he gave him permission to go home. So he returned home and told the glad news to his mother and brothers and uncle and everybody. All were very glad at the news. Said his mother:—“I must go and see the infants.” Said his uncle:—“I must go and see the infants.” His brothers also showed much eagerness to go and see the infants. So great was their joy that everyone was eager to go and see the babes. But Sayana Beidy said:—“I must go in any case. I cannot help it. Remain at home, all of you, at present. I will go with my uncle first, and after we return you can go.”

So saying he silenced them. Afterwards he called some of the wild people who live in jungles, and told them to bring to him four loads of young bamboo shoots and a load of lemons. They brought these things to him. So he got men to carry the loads and went to the Ballâl’s budu with his uncle. They laid down the loads before the verandah of the budu, and went and saluted the Ballâl. The Ballâl was very glad to see them, and made them to sit down before him, and said:—“Now, what names will you give to the infants?”
At this the nephew said to the uncle:— "What shall we say, uncle? By what names shall we call them?"

His uncle said:— "Whatever names the Ballâl will be pleased to suggest, we will give them."

Then the Ballâl said:— "In this town, if any Billâvar woman brings forth twin-boys, they are called Kotî Beidya and Channaya Beidya. Therefore, let us call these children by these names."

So the parents called them Kotî Beidya and Channaya Beidya. The grand-parents also called them by these names, and so did all their relatives and friends. Thus passed the ceremony of giving names. After sixteen days Deyi Beidyadi was strong enough to get up from her bed and walk about a little. In this manner she slowly recovered. One day the Ballâl called his nephew and said:— "Child, that Billâvar said, Deyi Beidyadi, gave me medicine and cured me of my pain. She has saved my life. I am very grateful to her. She was pregnant and about to be delivered, and yet she came as far as my budhâ and gave me medicine. I wish to give her some present. What shall it be, child?"

He replied:— "Give her whatever you wish. I shall raise no objection."

"I wish to give her a few acres of land and a house," said the Ballâl. "She has saved my life, therefore whatever I may give her will not be equivalent to what I owe her."

The nephew consented and said:— "I am glad of it. I have no objection to offer."

After some days Sayana Beidya came to the Ballâl and said:— "O Ballâl, you have been very kind to us. My wife has been under your roof many days and has been well tended and nourished by your kindness. Now, please be kind enough to send her and the children with the cradle to my house."

At this, the Ballâl said:— "It is not yet two months since she has been confined. She will be very weak and unable to walk."

"But," said Sayana Beidya, "I will make her walk slowly, and I will carefully take her home."

"Then," said the Ballâl, "you may go to-morrow. Remain here to-night and go to-morrow early in the morning."

Afterwards, in the evening, the Ballâl went to Deyi Beidyadi's room, and saw her and said:— "O Deyi Beidyadi, your husband has come to take you home. You are going away to-morrow morning. As you have given me medicine and cured me, I wish to give you a present. I will give you land enough to sow four maras of paddy, and a house. It will produce one crop of rice for you annually."

At this she said:— "Sir, you have been very kind to me and supported me in my confinement. Why should you give me land and a house? I shall be eating your salt all my life. Why then should you give me a present of land? God has been gracious to me and given me twin-boys. It is enough if you kindly send me back to my home with the cradle and the children."

So on the next day, in the morning, the Ballâl ordered his servants to prepare a feast of fine things for Deyi Beidyadi and her husband. He also ordered his steward to get ready a new cradle and new strings and a fine milch-cow yielding plenty of milk, in order to present them to Deyi Beidyadi when returning to her home. So the feast was prepared and Deyi Beidyadi and her husband took their meals and went to the Ballâl to ask the permission to return home. The Ballâl gladly gave them permission and sent them home together with a cradle and a cow and her calf. So they joyfully returned to their home. While they were yet afar off Sama Ajava's sister recognised her son and daughter-in-law, and called her sons and said:— "Look
at Deyi Beidyadi, when she went from among us, she went alone. Now, when returning, many bearers with infants, cradle and cow and calf, are accompanying her!"

"Yes," said they, "fortune is smiling upon us."

So saying they came to meet Deyi Beidyadi and received her gladly and took up the infants and kissed them and took them in. Afterwards Deyi Beidyadi told her husband to go to the garden and fetch large young coconut to distribute them among the coolies who had brought the cradle, and when he brought them she gave two to each cooly, and said:—"You must be tired with bringing my loads in this hot sun. You must be very thirsty: therefore, drink of these tender coconut. I am poor; I cannot give you much. You know my poverty: therefore, I need not tell you."

In this manner she spoke and they were pleased, and took the young coconut and drank their water and were refreshed. Afterwards she brought rice and gave them rice at the rate of half a seer to each man, and gave them curry-stuff and everything necessary to prepare their food. So they took these things and went to the side of the well, and there they prepared their food, and having eaten it and being refreshed, they took leave of Sama Alwa and his nephew, and went their way.

So as days went on these twins grew and became two very fine looking lads. One day they asked permission of their mother to go to the hills, together with the cowherd boys who tended their cattle. But she said:—

"Don't you go to the hills, my children: many big lads come there and they will quarrel with you and beat you. Don't you go there."

"O mother," said they, "we will not quarrel with others. We will play quietly between ourselves. Why should they beat us? And if they beat us, we will also beat them."

At this she said:—"O my children, if you do so, you will lose your heads. The Baśt boys who come there are very proud; and if they hate any one, they will not hesitate to shed blood. Hearken to my advice."

"O mother," said they, "we will go to-day and return. We will not do any wrong to any one."

So saying, they went to the hills to play with the cowherd boys who tended the cows belonging to themselves and their neighbours. On that day, it so happened, that the two grandsons of Buddhivanta, who was the minister of the Ballal of Parmale, had come to the hills to play with the cowherd boys who tended their grand-father's cattle. They began to play at yettu. In the game the cowherd boys, who were on the side of the grandsons of Buddhivanta, won all the pichti from these cowherd boys. Then these boys mortgaged their pallas and borrowed some nuts from them, and began to play again. Seeing this Koṭi Beidy said to Channa Beidy:—"Brother, let us also play with them at yettu."

But Channa said:—"Don't you remember how our mother warned us not to have anything to do with the Baśt boys? Let us only look on at their play from a distance."

"Why are you so afraid of those boys?" said Koṭi; "are we not men like themselves? Those Baśt boys have they four eyes? They are also born of woman. We need not be afraid of them."

---

28 This game is played as follows:—A small circle is described on the ground and cashew nuts are put down by the boys, each putting down a certain number. The players strike at the nuts from a certain distance with a flat piece of stone. When a player succeeds in driving the nuts out of the circle he wins them. If one fails to hit the nuts, the next boy strikes, and if he hits, he is allowed to strike till he fails in hitting one. Every player has the right of striking at the nuts till he fails in hitting. So one by one strike at them, and when all are driven out and the circle is cleared, the players put down the nuts again.

29 The nuts which are placed within the circle are called pichti.

30 The flat piece of stone is called pola.
At this, Channaya said:—"It is true, we could have played with them, but we have neither pickis nor palles. How can we play without them?"

"There is a way of doing that," said Koiti. "Now I will borrow one hundred pickis, promising to return them with interest."

"How will you pay them back?" said Channaya.

"Oh! do you ask me how?" said Koiti. "I am not like them. They only hit once or twice out of ten tries. I shall not be like them; I shall hit every time I strike, and I shall win all their pickis in no time. You just stand by and see the fun."

"Then do as you say," said Channaya.

One of the boys who overheard this conversation between the brothers went to the grandsons of Buddhivanta and repeated it to them. When they heard this they became angry, and said:—"Who are these that speak so proudly? Let us see them. When Billavar boys have become so proud, what is the use of our being here?"

So saying, they went towards the group with their informer. When they went there, they saw the brothers sitting in a reclining posture, stretching out their legs before them, the one across the other. Seeing the boys in this posture, the grandsons of Buddhivanta said to them:—"You, Billavar boys! You do not rise up when you see us. You are reclining with your legs before you. What do you mean? It seems that the time of your destruction is nigh."

At this, they replied:—"It is true, we are Billavar boys. Are you not also Bañi boys? When you come to us, we have no need to rise up before you. We never called you. We never came to the place where you were. We are by ourselves alone."

At this, the grandsons of Buddhivanta became very angry, and said to the boys who had come with them:—"What do you see? Give them two knocks each on their temples. Do you feel a pleasure in hearing their arrogant words?"

At this, all the boys pacified them, and said:—"Don't be so angry. This is the first time that they have come to this place. We shall meet again to-morrow, and then we can see let us go home to-day. Let them also return to their home to-day."

After they were pacified, all of them returned to their respective homes. The boys on both sides did not say a word of what had occurred on the cattle-grazing-hill. At night when they were going to sleep, Deyi Beidyadi asked her sons:—"How did you play to-day, my children?"

They told her how they had played at many games and enjoyed the day. But they whispered not a word about the quarrel. So she told them to go to sleep. Early in the morning on the next day they got up and provided themselves with pickis and palles, and taking their breakfast went with the cowherd boys to the hills. After reaching the hills they began to play at yettas with their companions. As they were playing, the grandsons of Buddhivanta came up, putting on their best suit of clothes and ornaments. They came with many cowherd boys who formed their retinue. Proudly they came to the place where the boys were playing with their companions, and stood looking at their play. But the boys did not speak a word to them. Then they were very angry, and not knowing how to contain their anger, said to the cowherd boys:—"What is this, ye boys? Why are you playing with these toddy-drawer's boys? Do you not find more respectable companions to play with?"

At this Channaya Beidy said:—"Why do you abuse us? It is true we are the children of toddy-drawers, and yet if we did not draw toddy, your fathers and mothers and wives and other relations will die of indigestion or diarrhoea. Therefore, we save you from dying of such diseases. We are your saviours in that sense. So do not abuse us."

(To be continued.)

---

41 The allusion is that arrack distilled from toddy is said to cure people of indigestion and many other diseases. Arrack is drunk by Bañis and other Śådriyas.
A NEW INSCRIBED GRÆCO-BUDDHIST PEDESTAL. 1

BY G. BÜHLER, Ph.D., LL.D., C.LE.

Some weeks ago Dr. M. A. Stein kindly sent me two photographs of a lately found Greco-Buddhist pedestal, which is now in the Lahore Museum, and bears the number 1194. According to his remarks it was discovered in the Charsada mound, belonging to the ruins of Hashtnagar, which mark the site of the ancient town of Pushkalavati, the Peukelaotis or Peukelaitis of the Greeks, and once the capital of Western Gandhāra.

The front of the apparently hexagonal stone shews in a niche, which occupies nearly its whole breadth, in high relievo, five male figures, a seated one in the centre and two standing ones on either side. The standing figures are easily recognised as Buddhist monks by their shaven heads and arrangement of the dress, which leaves the right arm free. The pair of them on the proper left and the one on the proper right, who stands nearest to the central figure, join their hands (kāritājāti) in adoration, and the second holds, it would seem, a garland. All four turn their faces towards the seated person. The latter, who sits cross-legged on a square stone slab, apparently covered with a cushion, raises the right hand in the manner usual with teaching or-speaking persons. This posture as well as his ushṇīṣha and the rather full dress characterise him as a teaching Buddha. Two feet, which belonged apparently to a statue of very large size, are attached to the top slab of the pedestal. What makes the sculpture particularly valuable is an inscription in Karoṣṭhāni characters, engraved below the five figures. In the centre and on the proper left there appears2 to be one line only, while on the proper right two lines are visible. With the help of some very good paper-impressions, which I owe likewise to Dr. Stein, I read it is follows:

(1) on the proper left, — Arog    . . . .
(2) in the centre, — Saṅghamitraka Šam (?) . . . sa dānakukhe  Bu
(3) on the proper right, 1. 2, ḍho  ḍu  sa    . .
   1. 1, Arog    . .  ma    . .

The line in the centre and the first letter of line 2 on the proper right do not belong together and form one sentence which means: "A Buddha, the excellent gift of Saṅghamitra Šam . . ." The explanation of the remainder of the letters on the proper right is more difficult. Possibly it began with the wish, frequently expressed in votive inscriptions: Arog-[iṣṇu]me [bhāma]tu, "may I obtain health." But in order to make the reading certain, a larger photograph is required. The mutilated signs on the proper left — arog . . . indicate that the same formula was repeated there. The portion of the inscription which can be explained with certainty, shews first, that the pedestal bore a statue of Buddha. Secondly, the type of the characters leaves no doubt that the inscription belongs to the time of one of the three well-known Kuṇāna kings, Kanishka, Kuṭāksha, Vasaṅka or Vāsudeva. For the paleographically characteristic signs da, bu and ma exhibit the strangely cursive forms of the Kharoṣṭhī of the Maniśikāla, Zeda and Šuče Bihār inscriptions as well as of that of the Wardak Vase.

The antiquity of the so-called Greco-Buddhist sculptures has been for many years a matter of dispute. Of late Mr. V. A. Smith4 and Prof. Grünwedel5 have expressed the opinion that they belong, one and all, to the first three centuries of our era, and they have sup-

1 This note appeared first in German, in the Anzeiger der philosophisch-historischen Classe der Wiener Akademie der Wiss. 1896, No. xiv. The date 30 of the Hashtnagar Pedestal inscription has been given there by a copyist column, as 276 or 296.
2 Above the middle of the central line the photograph and the impressions show a number of strokes, which appear to me to be merely ornamental lines, not letters or numeral figures.
3 The word dānakukhe has first been explained by M. Senart. Its Pali equivalent dānakukhe occurs in Jātaka No. 224, Vol. V. p. 162, 43, 45 and 55.
5 Buddhismische Kunst in Indien, Berlin, 1896, p. 79 ff.
ported this view with very strong and convincing arguments drawn from the style which these sculptures exhibit. The only other known inscribed piece, the Hashtnagar Pedestal, of which Mr. Smith has published an excellent photo-etching in the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal (loc. cit. Plate x.), furnishes no clear and certain indications as to its age. Its inscription, a revised reading of which was first given by M. Senart, and later by myself, is dated in the year 274 or 284 B.C. of an unnamed era, and its letters are, as it happens, such as possess no characteristic paleographic peculiarities. The new inscription makes it certain, that the Charsada pedestal belongs to the second century A.D. Hence the determination of the age of the sculptures from Gandhāra, made in accordance with the principles of archaeology, is supported, in this case, by paleographical considerations.

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT S. M. NATESA SASTRI, B.A., M.F.I.S.

No. 42. — A Knob on the Head of Akiri.

In the town of Tanjore there once lived a famous musician named Mahāsēna. He was a great specialist in singing the great tune known as Akiri. But it vexed him very much that this tune which he so greatly admired and which he had so carefully cultivated should be thought so inauspicious in the morning. He had a great desire to prove to the world that the idea entertained by it towards Akiri was wrong. But, of course, he must first prove it to himself before his taking up the task of doing so to the public at large. But how to do it?

Mahāsēna argued thus with himself: — "They say that if Akiri is sung in the morning, we cannot get any food during the whole day. All right. If I start with food in my hand, sing Akiri first and then eat that food, will it not amount to a proof that the belief held by the people about Akiri is wrong?"

Thus thought he, and resolved to put the idea into execution. But he could not sing as he proposed in the town, for his brother musicians and others who would recognize the tune would not permit it. So he resolved to go outside the town to some respectable distance and away from the public notice, and there put his resolution to the test. He started with food tied up in his upper cloth, and left home very early in the morning, five ghāṭikās before sunrise. Just at dawn he reached the banks of the river Veḍṭār, whose bed was dry, as the summer season had almost set in. He walked up the bed a little distance, and chose a fine, sandy and secluded spot to sit down on and sing Akiri. The place itself, the fresh morning, the luxuriant bamboo groves on either side the river, the thousand and one birds which had already commenced their songs to greet the rising lord of the day — all these fired the ambition of Mahāsēna to begin the Akiri at once, and do full justice in the clear morning to the tune he had so specially cultivated. He sat down. Near him a bamboo was hanging down, and not to spoil the food by placing it on the bare sand he tied the bundle to the tip of a branch of the hanging bamboo and commenced his favourite Akiri. A person who has specially cultivated a certain tune generally takes ten or twelve ghāṭikās' time to do full justice to it, and our hero, shaded by the extensive shadow of the bamboo behind, did not perceive the heat of

6 Notes d'Épigraphe Indienne, III, p. 16f.
7 Indian Antiquary, Vol. XX, p. 334. I regret that, when writing this note, I had overlooked M. Senart's remarks on this inscription. He certainly first recognised that Sir A. Cunningham's erroneous measure is erroneous and that the month is the Indian Pranāshapadā.
8 With Sir A. Cunningham and Mr. Smith I read the figure for 209 with certainty on the photo-etching, and I think that 769 is more probably 89.
9 This is the name of a tune in South-Indian music. The time for singing it is generally between 8 p.m. and 4 a.m., and it is the tune most adapted for giving vent to mournful feelings. It is most melodious, but it is considered very inauspicious to sing it after six in the morning, for there is also a belief among the musicians of Southern India, that he who sings Akiri at six will go without food during the day.
10 [Have we not here a key to the endlessness of native musical performances? — Ed.]
the ascending sun, and went on singing and singing till it was midday. And why should he not? For, as soon as he finished singing, he had only to bathe in the crystal water that was running in a small part of the river and eat the food he had with him. So, without any anxiety about his going without food in consequence of singing his favourite tune, Mahāśēna went on exhausting all the several minute departments of the Ākīri. The more he sang the more he enjoyed his music, and above all the means devised by him to upset a prejudice. At last the song was finished, and our hero looked for his bundle of food.

Alas! Prejudice had won the day. His bundle was no more within his reach, but was hanging high above him just as he had tied it on the tip of the bamboo. Now the bamboo reed has the peculiarity of bending down low at night. As the sun advances in the morning the bamboo too advances from its pendent posture, and stands almost erect during midday. This Mahāśēna did not know, nor had he brains enough to suspect it.

"So, after all, what they say about Ākīri is too true," thought he. And as the bamboo is not a plant which one can easily climb up, Mahāśēna had to give up his bundle of food. His upper cloth too was lost. So, with only a single cloth remaining with him, he proceeded to the waterside, bathed, finished his ablutions, and proceeded to the nearest village to beg a meal from some charitable person.

Fortunately for him he had not far to go. At a ghāṭikā's distance there was a Brāhmaṇ village, where a rich Mirāsadāra was celebrating the birth-day of his first-born child. On such occasions every Brāhmaṇ is freely fed, provided he is present at the time of eating. Our hero thought that an opportunity of proving to the public that by singing Ākīri a person does not go without food for the rest of the day was not yet lost. So he at once approached the host and requested to be fed. The Mirāsadāra in reply explained to him that all the available space in the house was taken up by the Brāhmaṇs who had already commenced to eat, but said that if he would wait for half a ghāṭikā he could join in the second batch for meals. "As you please, Sir," said Mahāśēna, inwardly delighted, as so short a time did not make much difference, and that he would soon have his food. And was he not right? Who would refuse him food on the occasion of public feeding?

Soon the first batch of meals were over and the guests left the house after receiving betel-leaves and areca-nuts. Only a select few, about a dozen, remained for the second batch; and all these, with the exception of Mahāśēna, were the inmates of the house. Ten or twelve leaves were spread now in the hall of the Mirāsadāra's house, and all the remaining diners sat down before them. Mahāśēna occupied one corner. The moment the food was served in his leaf his heart leapt with joy, not at the sight of the food itself, but at the idea that he had secured food to eat, notwithstanding that he had sung Ākīri that morning. Now after serving food to all, the lady of the house pours āpōchana-water into each diner's hand as a sign to commence, and according to this custom the Mirāsadāra's wife poured a spoonful of water in the up-raised palm of Mahāśēna, with whom she commenced the āpōchana-ceremony that day. As soon as Mahāśēna received the āpōchana, he uttered aloud and in joy, even before drinking it, "A knock on the head of Ākīri." But, alas! before he finished the words and before he had lifted up his right palm to drink the āpōchana, he received several blows on his back from one or two servants of the house, who lifted him up from his seat, notwithstanding his cries and lamentations, and pushed him out, bolting the door behind. Mahāśēna cried out from the street to be allowed to explain: he wept: he begged. But no one would pity him. No one would open the gate for him.

What a world of misery! He had sat before his leaf, he had witnessed the serving of the food, he had received even the āpōchana, and yet he had not tasted one grain of food. "Is this all for having sung Ākīri? Why should I have been thus thrashed and pushed out?" Thus argued our hero.

* A landed proprietor.
By this time the second batch of diners had finished, the door was opened, and the master of the house came out. "Get away, Sir. Do not stand before me," were the first words he uttered on seeing Mahasena. "You are a beggar. You came to me begging for meals. What have I done to you that you should insult my wife thus? Is this your return for her having given you the epichana first?"

Our musician stood bewildered. Where had he abused the wife of the Mirasdar? He ransacked his brains. He found no clue. He pleaded innocence. And again roared the master, "A knock on the head of Akiri! did you not say? And why should you, a beggar, say such a thing of the wife of a respectable Mirasdar? Is it for her having given you the epichana first?"

Now unfortunately for our hero, the name of the Mirasdar’s wife was Akiri Ammil or Akiri. And as soon as he had spoken, every one took his words to be aimed at the good woman. However, when the whole thing was explained and the real state of affairs understood, Mahasena was excused and was given his food.

But it was then very late in the day. So he made up his mind never more to sing Akiri in the mornings, and returned home a wiser man.

MISCELLANEA.

SEBUNYDI.

(Concluded from p. 259.)

1858. — "The Government of India request that measures may be taken for raising in the Madras Presidency a Company of Sibbundies for service in the Andaman Islands ... The pay of all ranks is to be the same as that of the Sibbundy Corps in Ganjam." — Madras Consultations, August 23rd, 1858.

1859. — "He could find no recruits owing to the rates of pay offered, men refusing to serve in the Andamans on the scale of pay of the Ganjam Sibbundy Corps." — Letter, Madras Government to Government of India, September 13th, 1858.

1859. — "Make arrangements for putting the Andaman Sibbundy Corps." — Letter, Government of India to Superintendent, Port Blair, April 29th, 1859.


1860. — "John Jones Seebundy Corps" on a wooden cross in the cemetery on Ross Island, Port Blair.


1861. — "She left for Rangoon on 4th September with the Sibbundy Corps." — Letter, Superintendent, Port Blair, to Government of India, October 2nd, 1861.

1861. — "A guard of Seebundies has consequently been re-posted at Rayabjee and another at Mahasinghees of Chinn Kamely." — Report of Captain McNeil, Agent to the Governor-General in the Hill Tracts of Orissa, 11th June 1861, in Carmichael, Visagapatam, p. 344.

1861. — "Sliding down Mount Tendong, the summit of which, with snow lying there, we crossed; the Sebundy Sappers were employed cutting a passage for the mules." — Report of Captain Impey, R. E., in Gaurier’s Sikhiis, in Yale, Hobson-Jobson, s. v.

1884. — "A Khond, whom I had induced to join my Corps of Sebundies, joined in repelling an attack." — Campbell, Personal Narrative, p. 242, in Macpherson’s Memorials, p. 376.

1885. — "The best arrangement he could make [in 1849] for defence by sending up a guard of Sebundies to repel the attacks upon Leinpurra." — Macpherson’s Memorials, p. 264.

1889. — "[c. 1855, the road] twelve miles short of the town of Jeypore [in Visagapatam] was first traced by the old Sibbundy Corps." — Carmichael, Visagapatam, p. 12.

1889. — "[Viziraram Raz in 1794 wrote a letter] in which he attributed his disobedience
of the Company's orders to the restraint laid upon him by the rabble of Sebundies and others that had gathered round him." — Carmichael, Visagapatam, p. 47.

1869. — "An attack in open day was made on the party of Sibbandis posted at Boorjah." — Carmichael, Visagapatam, p. 233.


1869. — "The Sibbandi Corps which replaced the detachments of the regular Army was incorporated with the constabulary, and a considerable number of the old police establishment joined the new force [in 1881]." — Carmichael, Visagapatam, p. 357.


c. 1875. — "Sibundi see Sibundi . . .


1876. — "A Sibundi or Revenue Corps, 800 strong, was ordered to be raised at once [in 1798-9]." — Morris, Godavery District, p. 265.

1878. — "[In 1857] the campaign was continued by a Sibbandi or Revenue Corps." — Morris, Godavery District, p. 301.

1878. — "The Sibbandi Corps which was raised at the time of Subareddi's disturbance was reduced in and amalgamated with the Police [in 1861-62]." — Morris, Godavery District, p. 309.

1878. — "[In 1775] the Police of the Trivandipuram farm consisted of a Poligar and four watchers . . . but he had in addition to provide a force of Sibbandi peons in time of war for the protection of the farm." — Garstin, South Arcot, p. 226.

1879. — "When (1853) His Highness Sindia handed over the Panch Mahâls to British management, the greatest disorder prevailed. For years the district had been in the hands of revenue contractors, who so long as they paid the amount they had bid, were allowed to manage the district as they chose. Under them was a military force, Sibandi, distributed through the district in outposts, thands. — Bombay Gazetteer, Vol. iii, Panch Mahâls, p. 261.

1879. — "[s. v. sikh, three] si-bandî = (1) a quarterly payment — kâho unke hâtî ki sâbandî bat gât; (2) a tribute, a contingent; (3) a militia soldier employed in collecting revenue or in police duties, etc.; (4) charges in the revenue accounts for the maintenance of such troops. Sibandi únghând, to levy or collect quarterly payments." — Fallon, New Hindustani Dict.


1883. — "[Before 1860] offences committed at night were under the cognizance of the kîldîr, whose sibandi were in charge of the city at night . . . [Up to 1870] the kîlde sibandi was amalgamated with the faunudari sepoys and a police battalion was formed . . . [After 1875] The difference between the past and the present is this, that up till now there was no clear line of demarcation between the army and the police. The tainâti sibandi was essentially a military and an offence against the public peace was no vague sense treated as an act of rebellion against the Sovereign." — Bombay Gazetteer, Vol. vii., Baroda, pp. 496-8.

1884. — "[s. v. sikh] Si-bandî, a three-monthly or quarterly payment. Sibandi ünghând, to levy or collect three-monthly payments." — Platt Urdu Dict.

1885. — "Si-bandî. Irregular soldier, a sort of militia or imperfectly disciplined troops maintained for the garrisons of forts and guards in towns and villages and for the collection of revenue." — Whitworth, Anglo-Indian Dict., s. v.

1889. — "[In 1844-45] Independent of the rural police each peta or sub-division was furnished with a body of shibandi . . . They were armed with swords and shields and generally stationed at head-quarters of each sub-division." — Bombay Gazetteer, Vol. xii., Kolhapur, p. 274.

c. 1886. — "Captain Gilmore of the (Bengal) Engineers was appointed to open the settlement of Darjeeling and to raise two companies of Sebundy Sappers in order to provide the necessary labour . . . Gilmore got sick; and in 1833 I was suddenly ordered from the extreme border of Bengal — Nycoclese — to relieve him . . . The Sebundies were a local corps designed to furnish a body of labourers fit for mountain-work. They were armed and expected to fight if necessary." — Letter from Lord Napier of Magdala, in Yule, Hobsb-Jobsbn, p. 699.

1886. — "Sebundy from the Pers. sibbandi, (sikh, three). The rationale of the word is obscure
to us. It is applied to irregular native soldiers, a sort of militia or imperfectly disciplined troops for revenue or police duties, etc. Certain local infantry regiments were formerly officially termed Sebundy. The last official appearance that we can find is in application to the Sebundy Corps of Sappers and Miners employed at Darjeeling. This is in the East India Register down to July 1869, after which the title does not appear in any official list. Of this corps if we are not mistaken the present Field Marshal Lord Napier of Magdala was in charge as Lieutenant Robert Napier about 1810.” — Yule, Hobson-Jobson, s. v.

1688. — “Name of Prisoner, Juma | caste, Sindhi | Village, Naniāni | Taluka, Chotilā | District, Jhālavād | . . . . . Previous history of the prisoner, Juma Nathu was a seyp in the Sibanday of Vichhi (sic) under Jasdan (in Kāthiāwād). He was convicted on the 7th July 1884 by the Sar Nāyak’s Diwan of Jasdan of causing grievous hurt by a sword in some dispute about the exacting of forced labour.” — Extracts from the Nominal Roll of a Prisoner at Port Blair, dated 6th Sept. 1886.


R. C. Temple.

ZUFT.

This curious Anglo-Indian word is not to be found in Yule's Hobson-Jobson, and, though apparently familiar enough in the Madras Presidency, has never, I fancy, been known out of it.

1808. — “The Sindias, as Sovereigns of Broach, used to take the revenues of Moopoonardas and Desoys of that district every third year . . . . . and called the periodical confiscation juptee. — R. Drummond, Illustrations, in Yule, Hobson-Jobson, s. v.


1839. — “[In 1849] Mr. Smollett took the step of seizing the four masktas on the eastern side of the ghat . . . . . It was urged upon the regent on some sides to seize the entire estate . . . . At the conclusion of his arrangements for this seizure the regent returned to Headquarters.” — Carmichael, Vizagapatam, p. 238.


1886. — “Juptee, Juptee, etc. Guzarati japti, etc., corrupt forms of japti, see zubti [but there is no entry zubti in the book. — R. C. T.J.]” — Yule, Hobson-Jobson, s. v.


R. C. Temple.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

A MEANS OF KEEPING OFF RAIN.

The Baniyās of a village will, if the villagers take means to precipitate the gods who may bring rain, use chappeda for a very unworthy purpose, and then expose them outside the village to show the deity that there is no scarcity of food, and that he need not trouble to bring rain. The use of ghī in the lamp instead of oil may have the same object.

DENZIL IRBETSON in P. N. and Q. 1883.

MODERN JAIN ANTAGNITY TO BRAHMANS.

Pronounced outcasts in the social scale by an intolerant and powerful priesthood, the large section of Śādras scarcely dared to manifest resentment openly. But there must have been a deep under-current of animosity all along. Of this an instance is found in a ceremony among the Sādāyā Baniyās of apparently ancient institution. At a marriage, and in a private apartment to which only the relatives of the parties aforesaid meet, the figure of a Brāhmaṇa in dough, with a stock of honey inside, is set up. The father of the bridegroom, armed with a miniature bow and arrow, topples over the effigy, which is then disemboweled, so to speak, of its honey, into which all present dip a finger and suck it.

If the embalmed Brāhmaṇ were as deliciously tasted, the figurative execution might long ere this have been preluded by a substantial massacre and a social regeneration.

A. P. W. in P. N. and Q. 1883.
MISCELLANEOUS SOUTH-INDIAN COINS.

BY E. HULTZSCH, Ph.D.

THIS paper has been drawn up at the instance of the Rev. J. E. Tracy, M.A., who was good enough to send me for examination a number of unpublished coins from his cabinet. To these I have added some inscribed South-Indian coins in my own collection. To Mr. E. Thurston, Superintendent of the Madras Museum, I am indebted for the loan of some interesting gold and copper coins which were lately discovered in the Anantapur, Kistna and Vizagapatam districts. The following abbreviations are used: — T. = Mr. Tracy's cabinet; M. = Madras Museum; H. = my own cabinet.

As on previous occasions, Mr. B. Santappah has again obliged me by preparing the plaster casts, from which the two accompanying Autotype Plates were copied.

No. 1. — T. Impure silver. 51½ grains.

Obv. — The typical squatting figure, as on Sir W. Elliot's Nos. 155 and 166. Under its left arm, the emblem of the Chola king—a tiger, seated, facing the proper right, flanked by two lamps, and surmounted by a parasol.

Rev. — Same as Sir W. Elliot's No. 152 (ante, Vol. XXI. p. 323, No. 7) and No. 153, but the legend —

Sri-Rajara-
[jadêvah].

This unique coin, as well as the gold coin with the legend Rajadja and the first issue of the copper coins with the same legend (Sir W. Elliot's Nos. 165 and 166), may be attributed with great probability to the great Chola king Rajarâjadêva, who ascended the throne in A.D. 984-85; see ante, Vol. XXIII. p. 297, and Ep. Ind. Vol. IV. p. 68.

No. 2. — T. Impure silver. 30 grains.

The obverse and reverse are identical. Both bear the same devices as the reverse of No. 1, but the legend —

Rajendr-
Chôlah.

This unique coin may be attributed to Rajendra-Chôldêva I., the son and immediate successor of Rajarâjadêva. Another coin of his, which bears his surname Gaughikunda-Chêli, was published ante, Vol. XXI. p. 323, No. 7.

No. 3. — M. Gold pagoda. 51½ grains.

Obv. — A rude figure of Garûda, kneeling towards the proper left.

Rev. — \[\begin{align*}
Sri-Vi- \\
ra-Hari- \\
har.
\end{align*}\]

Sixteen specimens of this hitherto unknown coin were recently discovered in the Anantapur district, and sent to me by Mr. Thurston. The coin belongs to Harihara II. of the first Vijayanagara dynasty, the son and successor of Bakkâ I., whose pagoda shows the same obverse (ante, Vol. XX. p. 302, No. 1).

No. 4. — T. Copper.

Obv. — Hanumat, advancing towards the proper left.

Rev. — \[\begin{align*}
Har- \\
hara.
\end{align*}\]

1 The reading of the second line of the legend is conjectural; only the tops of the syllables 45 and va are seen on the coin.
No. 5. — T. Silver.

Obv. — An elephant, facing the proper left.
Rev. — A sword and, to the right of it, the legend —

\[ \text{Deva-rajya.} \]

This specimen is the only silver coin of the Vijayanagara kings that has hitherto come to light; compare ante, Vol. XX. p. 301. The elephant appears also on the quarter pagodas and on part of the copper issues of Devaraya; see ibid. p. 303.

No. 6. — H. 3 specimens. Copper.

Obv. — Hanumant, advancing towards the proper left.
Rev. — \{ \text{Bhupati.} \} \text{Sri-Vira-}

\[ \text{raja.} \]

This coin was first published ante, Vol. XXIV. p. 26, No. 9, where the legend is, however, misread. The figure of Hanumant on the obverse connects it with Harihara's coin No. 4. Vira-Bhupati was the son of Bukka II. and a grandson of Harihara II.; see Dr. Aufrecht's Oxford Catalogue, p. 371b, Dr. Burnell's Tanjore Catalogue, p. 15s, and my First Report on Sanskrit Manuscripts, p. iii. f.

No. 7. — T. Silver. 31 grains.

Obv. — A male figure, squatting, wearing ear-rings, and holding a bow in the right hand.
Rev. — \{ \text{Sri-Vira.} \}

Copper coins with the same legend are found in endless numbers and varieties in Madhura. But no second specimen in silver is known. Sir W. Elliot attributed two copper coins of this series (Nos. 94 and 95) to the Kakaṭyas or the Redjjas. But, though the legend of these coins is engraved in Telugu characters, their finding-place, Madhura, forces us to connect them — as was first done by the Rev. E. Loventhal in his Coins of Tenalvelly, Madras, 1880, p. 20 — with the only Telugu dynasty which is known to have resided there, viz. the Nāyakas. The legend Sri-Vira may refer to, and may have been started by, one of the four different Nāyakas who bore the surname Virappa; see Mr. Sewell's Lists of Antiquities, Vol. II. p. 200.

No. 8. — H. 6 specimens. Copper.

Obv. — A standing figure.
Rev. — \{ \text{Mina-}

\[ \text{nākahl.} \] \}

As remarked before (Vol. XXI, p. 326, No. 21), Mina-ㅤkahl is the name of the goddess of Madhura and of a queen of the Nāyaka dynasty.

No. 9. — H. 2 specimens. Copper.

Obv. (Tamil) — \{ [Ma][a][r]-

\[ \text{rai.} \]

Rev. (Grantha) — Tañchā(५). \text{4}

Madurai or Madurai and Tañcái are Tamil names of the two towns Madhura and Tanjavur (Tanjore). The word Madurai occurs also on two other coins which I have published before (Vol. XXI, p. 326, Nos. 22 and 23).

\* Read Bhupati.
\* Read Minākahl.
\* Read Tañcái. The vowel ५, which ought to stand before the group ५च, seems to be written below the line.
MISCELLANEOUS SOUTH-INDIAN COINS.

From Casts made by Mr. B. SANTAPPAAA, Curator, Bangalore Museum.
No. 10. — H. Copper.

Obv. — A plant.
Rev. — Same as No. 9.

No. 11. — H. Copper.

Obv. — A star or flower.
Rev. — Same as No. 9.

No. 12. — H. Copper.

Obv. — The sun within a crescent.
Rev. — Same as No. 9.

No. 13. — H. Gold fanam. 5½ grains.

Obv. — 贵
Rev. — 賞

This coin was first noticed in Captain Tufnell's *Hints to Coin-Collectors in Southern India*, p. 79, from information supplied by myself.


Obv. — 贵
Rev. — 賞

This very common coin was already published by Maraden, *Numismata Orientalia*, Plate xlvi, No. 1068. It is here figured again in order to show its connection with the fanam No. 13. The title *Chhatrapati*, 'lord of the parasol,' was borne by the Mahratta kings of Satara; see Dr. Codrington's paper 'on the Seals of the late Satara Kingdom;' *Journ. Bombay Br. R. A. S.* Vol. XVI, p. 136 ff. Hence the coins No. 13 and No. 14 may be ascribed to the first Mahratta king, Sivaji (A.D. 1674 to 1680).

No. 15. — T. H. Copper.

Obv. — God and goddess, seated.
Rev. — 見

This coin may be attributed to Raghu-nâtha, the third of the *Nayakas* of Tanjâvar (*Manual of the Tanjore District*, p. 750 ft.). The name Raghu-nâtha occurs also among the Sêtapatis of Râmâ Tâns and the Truṣûlîak of Pûtrakottâ; see Mr. Sewell's *Lists of Antiquities*, Vol. II, pp. 228 and 225 ff.

No. 16. — T. H. Copper.

Obv. — 互
Rev. — 見

This piece professes to be a coin (mudrâ) of a Mahârâja who does not condescend to acquaint us with his name.

---

* Read Chhattrapatī.
* Another specimen reads patī instead of pati.
* Read Mahârâja.

* The same term is used on a rupee of Jawant Rao Holkar; see Prinsep's *Useful Tables*, edited by Thomas, p. 62, note 1, and Cunningham's *Coins of Mahratta India*, Plate x, No. 19.
No. 17. — H. Copper.

Obr. — Goddess, seated.
Rev. — Same as No. 16.

No. 18. — H. Copper.

Obr. — God and goddess, seated.
Rev. — Māhā-rāja.9

No. 19. — H. Copper. 11 and 12½ grains.

Obr. — A five-headed cobra and, below it, the Tamil legend kāśu 1 (i.e. 1 cash).
Rev. — The Teṅgalai Vaishnava mark and, below it, the Tamil figures 917, followed by the abbreviation for varuṇham (varsha), 'year.'

No. 20. — T. H. Copper. 16 and 17½ grains.

Obr. — Same as No. 19, but the Tamil legend kāśu 2 (i.e. 2 cash).
Rev. — Same as No. 19.

The date on the reverse of Nos. 19 and 20, if referred to the Kollam era, would correspond to A.D. 1741-42.10 These coins were struck by the Travancore State; see the remarks on No. 23 below.


Obr. — Hanumat, advancing towards the proper left.
Convex rev. — A double, linked C, the monogram of Charles II.

The same monogram occurs on the silver fanams of Charles II., on which see, e.g., ante, Vol. XI, p. 315, and Mr. Thirion's History of the Coinage of the East India Company, p. 20. The figure of Hanumat on the obverse of No. 21 may have been copied from Vijayanagara coins like Nos. 4 and 6.

No. 22. — H. Copper.

Obr. — An elephant, facing the proper left.
Rev. — 1808.

This is a new variety of another, common coin, which bears on the obverse the bāla mark of the U. E. I. C. The figure of an elephant on the obverse has been evidently copied from Vijayanagara coins, just as the Hanumat of No. 21 and as the image of Vīṣṇu on the Madras pagodas of the Company.

No. 23. — Copper. 36 grains.

This coin belongs to Mr. G. A. Hawks, 1st Madras Pioneers.

Obr. — A five-headed cobra and, below it, the Tamil legend kāśu 4 (i.e. 4 cash).
Rev. — The Teṅgalai Vaishnava mark and, below it, the Tamil figures 911, followed by the abbreviation for varuṇham (varsha), 'year.'

The date on the reverse has to be referred to the Kollam era and corresponds to A.D. 1735-36. According to the Rev. S. Mateer (Madras Journal of Literature and Science for 1889-90, pp. 64 and 66), this coin and Nos. 19 and 20 above were struck by the Travancore State and are known as Anantāṇ kāśu. This name suggests that the figure of a cobra on the obverse is meant for the serpent-king Anantas, with whom the name of the capital of Travancore, Tiruvannamalipuram (Trivandrum), is popularly connected.11

9 Read Mahārāja.
10 See ante, p. 54.
11 In inscriptions, however, the forms Tiruvāṇandalapuram and Vyānamūra, i.e. Śrī-Ānand-ūr, occur; see Ep. Ind. Vol. IV, p. 202, note 5.
No. 24. — M. 66\frac{1}{2} grains.

Centre. — A boar, facing the proper left and surrounded by two lamps, an elephant-goad, a parasol, and two indistinct symbols which may be either the sun and the moon or two chauris. Below the boar's head, the Telugu letter ja (?).

Margin. — स्वामी सर्वसत्त्वदारम्यत्वम्

Sri-Rajārāja. Sa[svarat] 34.

The central device and each of the six portions of the marginal legend of Nos. 24 and 25 were struck by a separate punch. The punches show through on the plain reverse. The irregular concave shape of the obverse was evidently caused by the gradual bending of the thin metal during the application of the six punches.\textsuperscript{12}

The coins described under Nos. 24 to 29 form a recent find of sixteen gold coins, which the Collector of the Kistna district sent to Mr. Thurston, who has kindly forwarded them to the author of this paper. They were discovered by coolies in a metal box buried in a mound at the village of Gūḍūr near Masulipatam.

No. 25. — M. 2 specimens. 66\frac{1}{2} grains.

Centre. — Similar to No. 24. Below the boar's head, the Telugu letter ka.

Margin. — स्वामी सर्वसत्त्वदारम्यत्वम्


The boar was the crest of the Chālukya family. Hence Nos. 24 and 25 must be assigned to the 34th and 37th years of the Eastern Chālukya king Rajārāja, who reigned from A. D. 1022 to 1063.\textsuperscript{13} Dr. Fleet's three coins (ante, Vol. XIX. p. 73, Plate) bear the dates Sa[svarat] 3, 4 and 35.\textsuperscript{14}

No. 26. — M. 61\frac{1}{2} grains.

Centre. — A tiger, facing the proper left and surmounted by the sun, the figure of a chauri-bearer (?), and a crescent. Below the tiger's head, the Telugu numeral '6.'

Margin. — स्वामी सर्वसत्त्वदारम्यत्वम्

Sri-Ch[ā]lanārāyaṇa.\textsuperscript{12}

No. 27. — M. 61\frac{1}{2} grains.

Centre. — A tiger (?), facing the proper right and surmounted by the sun and a crescent.

Margin. — Same as No. 26.

The tiger was the crest of the Chōla dynasty. Nos. 26 and 27 were perhaps issued by Kulottuṅga-Chōla I.,\textsuperscript{16} who bore the surname Rājanārāyaṇa,\textsuperscript{17} which resembles the legend of the two coins. The numeral on No. 26 refers to the 6th year of the king's reign.

No. 28. — M. 3 specimens. 58 grains.

Nine punch-marks, of which five represent a lion, two the syllable əṛi, one əṛi, and one əṛi, malla.\textsuperscript{18}

\textsuperscript{12} Sir Walter Elliot (Coins of Southern India, p. 55) aptly suggests that the cup-shaped Rāmaṇakas are later imitations of punch-marked coins, the concave surface of which was due to accident.

\textsuperscript{13} Ante, Vol. XX. p. 273.

\textsuperscript{14} Instead of these three dates, Dr. Fleet read the syllable ṣya. The three coins of Chālukyachandra, which are figured on the same Plate, bear the dates Sa[svarat] 9, 4 and 13, which have also been read as ṣya.

\textsuperscript{15} The syllable ṣya is clear on No. 27, but looks like la on No. 26. This may be due to a mistake of the mint-officer, who used twice the punch bearing the letter la, once before and once after the syllable chō. Compare notes 19 and 22 below.

\textsuperscript{16} He ascended the throne in A. D. 1070: see Ep. Ind. Vol. IV. p. 72.

\textsuperscript{17} South-Indian Inscriptions, Vol. I. p. 59, verse 12.

\textsuperscript{18} Read tril[a]kṣy.[a].

\textsuperscript{19} A similar coin has twice malla and omits tril[a]. This is probably due to a mistake of the officer who handled the punches.
The lion appears on the coins of the Hysalas and of the Kādambas of Goa. But the legend of No. 28 suggests that this coin was struck by one of the Western Chālukya kings who bore the surname Traiśkīyamalla.

No. 29. — M. 6 specimens. 57½ to 59 grains.

Nine punch-marks, of which five represent a lion, two the syllable śrī, one jaya, and one dēvā.22

This coin I attribute with some hesitation to one of the Western Chālukya kings named Jayasimha. The blank reverse of most specimens of Nos. 28 and 29 shews an irregular network of raised straight lines. Mr. Santappa suggests that these are due to scratches which were purposely made on the anvil, — a simple device which the Indian goldsmiths are practising to the present time in order to prevent the slipping of the beaten metal.

No. 30. — H. Gold fanam. 6½ grains.

Obr. — A recumbent bull, facing the proper left, with a couch in front and a crescent above.

Rev. (in two lines) —  ⚪  Sa[ṃvat*] 3.

No. 31. — H. Gold fanam. 6½ grains.

Obr. — A recumbent bull, facing the proper left and surmounted by a crescent.

Rev. —  ⚪  Sa[ṃvat*] 4.

No. 32. — H. Gold fanam. 6½ grains.

Obr. — A recumbent bull, facing the proper left, with a śīva in front and a crescent above.

Rev. —  ⚪  Sa[ṃvat*] 7.

No. 33. — H. Gold fanam. 6½ grains.

Obr. — A recumbent bull, facing the proper right, with the sun (?) in front and a crescent above.

Rev. —  ⚪  Sa[ṃvat*] 5.

Nos. 30 to 33 were obtained by Mr. F. Fawcett, when Superintendent of Police in the Gaṅjām district.23 These coins have to be assigned to the Gaṅga dynasty of Kaliṅgānagara — the modern Mukhalingam in the Gaṅjām district.,24 — whose crest was a bull.25 Perhaps they belong to the 3rd, 4th, 5th and 7th years of Ananta-varman, surnamed Chōḍaganga, who ascended the throne in A. D. 107826 and whose numerous inscriptions at Mukhalingam are dated both in regnal years and in years of the Saka era.27

No. 34. — M. Copper.

Obr. — Within a dotted border, a lion, facing the proper left. Above the lion is punched on the legend —

Vishamasiddhi.

Rev. — Within a border of rays, a double trident, surmounted by a crescent and flanked by two lamps.

22 A similar coin has twice dēvā and omits jaya. A mistake of the same kind was referred to in note 19.
23 Sir W. Elliot’s No. 50, a gold fanam of 6½ grains, seems to belong to the same series; but the date on its reverse is indistinct.
MISCELLANEOUS SOUTH-INDIAN COINS.

Plate ii.

FULL-SIZE.

From casts made by Mr. B. SANTAPPAH, Curator, Bangalore Museum.
After I had passed the two accompanying Plates for printing, Mr. Thurston sent me, for examination, seventy-one specimens of this coin, which had been discovered near Yellamaichili in the Vizagapatam district. Vishamasiṣṭhi was a surname of the first Eastern Chalukya king, Kubja-Vishnuvardhana (A.D. 615-33) and occurs on the seals of the copper-plate grants of his grandson. Consequently No. 34 has to be assigned to the Eastern Chalukya dynasty.

APASTAMBA'S QUOTATIONS FROM THE PURANAS.

BY GEORGE BÜHLER, PH.D., LL.D., C.I.E.

In the introduction to the first edition of my translation of Āpastamba’s Dharmasūtra, I stated my belief that Āpastamba’s quotation from the Bhavishyatpurāṇa, Dh. Sū. II. 24, 6, had been taken from the original on which the existing Bhavishyat-Uppapurāṇa is based, and I added in a note that in my opinion our Purāṇas are, though not identical with, yet not altogether independent of, the Purāṇas which are not rarely mentioned in Vedic works. I also protested against the estimate of the antiquity of our Purāṇas by Prof. H. H. Wilson and others, who hold that, one and all, they have been composed or brought into their present shape within the last thousand years, and I adduced in support of this protest the well-known mention of the Purāṇa or Vāyu-Purāṇa in Bāṇa’s Harṣacharita (circa A.D. 625). The progress of Sanskrit scholarship during the last seventeen years has enabled me to adduce in the second edition of the introduction, just printed, some facts for the greater part of my views, which formerly I put forward as mere guesses, and particularly to point out that two of Āpastamba’s quotations from the Purāṇas are traceable. As the question regarding the antiquity and authenticity of the Purāṇas possesses considerable importance for the history of Indian religion and literature, I venture to expand here the brief notes inserted in the introduction.

The two passages of the Dharmasūtra, to which I refer, are the two verses, quoted in II. 23, 3-5 from “a Purāṇa,” or possibly from “the Purāṇas” (see below), and the already mentioned quotation from the Bhavishyatpurāṇa.

The text of the former passage runs as follows:

चर्चा पुराणे कोंकणसुतास्त्यसरः
रग्रहीतसुत्संस्कारे वेष भानासिंरराधिष्ठः
शिष्याणावस्थये पर्य्यायणे भ्रागानां नेतृत्वे ॥ 
श्राद्धीश्वरसुत्संस्कारे एव प्राण नेतृर्वेये ॥ 
नर्याणास्वास्त्रये पद्यां नेतृर्वेये ॥ 

The quotation contains two mistakes, the unmetrical पर्य्यायणे for the metrically correct Vedic form पर्य्याय: and the obviously corrupt and senseless कर्तवे for कर्तवे. I attribute both to Āpastamba, who, being a Yājñik, probably cared little for grammatical and metrical correctness. The irregular Sandhis इत्येव: and वैत्येव: are admissible in the ancient language, where words already modified according to the euphonic rules occasionally undergo a second change. Thus we have, Dh. Sū. I. 19, 8 sarvatopetam for sarvatēḥ upetam. If we turn to the Jyotishprachāra section of the Purāṇas, the disiecta membra of the two ślokas are traceable in several of the most important works of this class. Thus the Vāyu-purāṇa says, I. 50, 213 ff.,

1 Sacred Books of the East, Vol. II. p. xxvii. f.
2 The Vishnupurāṇa, p. xvi., ed. F. E. Hall; A. Weber, Hist. Sansk. Lit. p. 190, where Prof. Weber, however, admits that our Purāṇas contain much of the matter of the older homonymous works which they replaced.
after giving in verse 208 the definition of the Path of the Fathers or Manes and describing it as the abode of the Sages who assist in the successive creations:

\[\text{\begin{verbatim}
अध्याशिलिस्मचारिः कुमाराः गुडमिस्वाधे यथा कार्यसाधयतारकम्
सातिवद्विस्मां सरस्वते (sic) ऋषियानां मेघिस्वरेण 213
लोकसंवाहिता मुनारमुक्तम् च।
इन्द्रजीवनकल्य (sic) ष्ट मैथुनमवश्याम क। 214
थथा सायकुंडले (sic) सत्तवाहितस्य च।
एवेदे: कारारः शिश्रा: भ्राताना भि भेजिरे।
प्रृवेदकन्याः युन्योह यापार्थिव सबिरे। 215

dag.साक्कम् 216

In the Matsyapurāṇa the definition of the Path of the Fathers is found exactly in the same words as in the Vāyu. at I. 123, 96, and at 101b follows an only slightly differing version of the passage quoted:

\[\text{\begin{verbatim}
अध्याशिऱिस्मचारिः कुमाराः गुडमिस्वाधे यथा कार्यसाधयतारकम्
सातिवद्विस्मां सरस्वते (sic) ऋषियानां मेघिस्वरेण 213
लोकसंवाहिता मुनारमुक्तम् च।
इन्द्रजीवनकल्य (sic) ष्ट मैथुनमवश्याम क। 214
थथा सायकुंडले (sic) सत्तवाहितस्य च।
एवेदे: कारारः शिश्रा: भ्राताना भि भेजिरे।
प्रृवेदकन्याः युन्योह यापार्थिव सबिरे। 215

dag.साक्कम् 216

A third much more mutilated, but in some points correcter, version stands in the Vāsyapūrāṇa, II. 8, 90, where the preceding definition of the Path of the Fathers (verse 85) and some more verses again agree with the words of the other two Purāṇa;

\[\text{\begin{verbatim}
सातिवद्विस्मां सरस्वते (sic) मेघिस्वरेण 213
लोकसंवाहिता मुनारमुक्तम् च।
इन्द्रजीवनकल्य (sic) ष्ट मैथुनमवश्याम क। 214
थथा सायकुंडले (sic) सत्तवाहितस्य च।
एवेदे: कारारः शिश्रा: भ्राताना भि भेजिरे।
प्रृवेदकन्याः युन्योह यापार्थिव सबिरे। 215

dag.साक्कम् 216

---

\[\text{\begin{verbatim}
I give the text exactly as it stands in the late Dr. Bājendrabhā Mitra’s incorrect edition.

The text is from the edition by Janardanaśāhrya Vaiśeṣika and Anantāśhrya Ashtapatra, Puṣpī Śakaśaṃvat 1792.
\end{verbatim}---}
These three passages appear to go back to one and the same enlarged version of the two slokas quoted by Āpastamba. Their order has not been changed, but several pādas, partly changed in form, are either embedded in a mass of explanatory statements or hidden under paraphrases. The second śloka has been best preserved. Its first and last pādas appear unaltered in the Vāyup. vv. 218 and 219, Matayup. vv. 106 and 108, Vīshyup. 93 and 95. The third pāda has received in the Vāyup. and Vīshyup. a correct metrical form and has been remodelled on the basis of the reading panthānam by the substitution of udak for the tri-syllabic uttareṇa. The reading of the Matayup. udak panthānaparyantam is, of course, merely due to a copyist’s blunder. The second pāda of the ancient śloka, ye prajāṃ neshiravāyaḥ has been lost in all the three Purāṇas. But its former existence is indicated by the paraphrase, saūttatāṁ to yugapante, which in all the three works (Vāyup. v. 217, Matayup. v. 105, Vīshyup. v. 92) precedes the first pāda, asūttatāṁ tathārāṇi.

As regards the first śloka of Āpastamba’s quotation, its first pāda occurs only in the Vāyup. v. 213a and in the Matayup. v. 101. In the Vīshyup. it has been lost and verse 90, where it ought to occur, consists only of two pādas. The mutilation is ancient, as it is found not only in all the MSS., examined hitherto, but also in the version known to the commentator Ratnagṛbha, who, according to his own statement, consulted earlier commentaries. The Vīshyup. has also lost the fourth pāda of the first verse, which, slightly modified, occurs twice in Vāyup. v. 213c and 215b as well as in Matayup. v. 102a and 104b. The second pāda of the ancient śloka ye prajāṃ neshiravāyaḥ has again been torn out of its connexion and is represented in the Vāyup. v. 215, merely by the word prajāśīnaḥ. In the Matayup. v. 105a we have the same expression and the word rikṣādū, found in v. 101, is probably another remainder. The third pāda has undergone a very considerable change and, though the beginning of Vāyup. v. 213b, Matayup. v. 102a and Vīshyup. v. 90 agrees in sense, only the single word daksināya has been retained. But in a somewhat different version of the ślokas in the Vāyup. I. 61, 99b-102, the form of this pāda comes closer to Āpastamba’s text. We read there:

* Read एष्ट्रेष्ट्र एष्ट्रेष्ट्र एष्ट्रेष्ट्र एष्ट्रेष्ट्र.
According to the testimony of Saṅkarīcchārya's commentary on the Udbhāsottta Upanishat III. 1, p. 336 (Bibl. Ind.) the Paurāṇikas, i.e., some unnamed Puraṇa or Puraṅga, had also an abbreviated version of the two slokas:

\[

dhāraye
dhāraye
\]

where the second and fourth pādas alone have been preserved. Among the other Puraṅgas at my disposal the Mārkaṇḍeya, 49-79, and the Padmapuruśa, v. 8, 150, offer an identical verse, which is remotely connected with Āpastamba's

\[
\text{अर्यालीमतज्ञसश्रामणे}
\]

\[
\text{मनोमयुर्विशेषसादृश्यं}
\]

\[
\text{स्वतः}
\text{वयसः}
\text{तस्वादम्}
\text{तदेव}
\text{धर्मकल्पिनः}
\]

\[
\]

The mention of the eighty thousand chaste ascetics no doubt points to an acquaintance of the authors with Āpastamba's second verse. It is thus evident that the two ancient slokas possessed a wide popularity and either formed part of one of the most important Puraṅgas or occurred in more than one, which latter supposition is not excluded by the singular purāṇā prefixed to the quotation. For as purāṇa is a generic term, it may be used in a collective sense according to the maxim jāte chavacchanam. The existence of several Puraṅgas in Āpastamba's times becomes probable by the use of the specific title in the second quotation which we have now to discuss.

This quotation extends to the two Sūtras, Dh. Sū. II, 24, 5, 6:

\[
\text{चा शूलनमानन्तरे}
\text{स्वामिताम्}
\text{पुरा}
\text{वै}
\text{चरिताये}
\text{रभवंहिता}
\text{स्वयं}
\text{पुराणाय}
\text{परास्परवादः}
\]

as without Śūtra 5 the sentence in Śūtra 6 would be incomplete. A passage which reads like a metrical paraphrase of the second Śūtra occurs in the Vāyuṇa śūrya, I. 8, 21b:

\[
\text{कप्पलेश्वरी}
\text{कुलक्षेपे}
\text{गये}
\text{सीता}
\text{जययति}
\text{प्रति}
\text{प्रचुक्तः}
\text{षक्तिः}
\text{प्रमाणतः}
\text{गर्भिनी}
\text{कर्मसंबोधितहि}
\text{तत्}
\]

\[
\text{परमाणवे}
\text{पुनः}
\text{सर्गसंबंधम्}
\text{विशेषतः}
\text{कर्मसंबंधम्}
\]

In verse 23 even the order of the words has been carefully kept and the only change introduced is the substitution of bijārtham for the, in the later language, unusual bijārthā. On the other hand, the Vāyuṇa contains not a single word from Śūtra 5, though the general sense of verse 23 agrees with it. For, according to the peculiar doctrine of the Vāyuṇa, “Jamaloka is the residence of the Rishis and demigods during the night of Brahmā, and is termed Jaan, because the patriarchs are the progenitors of mankind.” But at least one of its remarkable expressions a bhūtasūryapracit re-appears in the three Puraṅgas, mentioned above, in a verse which immediately precedes that regarding the eighty thousand sages who had offspring and obtained burial-grounds. Thus the Vāyuṇa, I. 50, 212b says regarding these beings:

\[
\text{एष्टमयानानस्ते}
\text{विशेषम्}
\text{मुतुर्विशे}
\]

\[
\text{कुलम्}
\text{कुलम्}
\text{विशेषम्}
\text{हि}
\text{कुलम्}
\text{हि}
\text{कुलम्}
\]

and the identical words occur in the Matyas, and the Vīṣṇuṣūrya, exactly in the same position. It would seem that in this case too the ancient materials have been used twice over by the author of the Vāyuṇa śūrya.

\[
\]

\[
\text{The same verse is also found in the Vāyuṇa, I. 8. 185 and 61, 122; Vīṣṇuṣūrya, I. 6, 96.}
\]

\[
\text{H. H. Wilson, Vīṣṇuṣūrya, ed. F. E. Hall, Vol. II. p. 228.}
\]
Apostamba's quotations thus leave no doubt the Purāṇas of his time treated of the two topics saṃgaḥ pratiṣaṅgaḥ cha "the primary creation and the reproduction of the universe," with which the well-known definition of the scope of the Purāṇas begins. From the same section of the Purāṇas come in all probability the statements, Āp. Dh. Sū. II. 24, 13-14, according to which the creation is the work of Prajāpati and the Sages and the bodies of the pious Sages, i.e., as Haradatta suggests, of Marichi, Vasiṣṭha, and so forth, are visible in the sky "most excellent and brilliant." Both agree in substance with the two passages, marked as quotations, and may be considered as deformed renderings of the teaching of the ancient Purāṇas. They show that the outlines of the doctrine regarding the successive creations of the universe, as taught in our Purāṇas, had been settled.

Both the quotations indicate that the language of the ancient Purāṇas was closely allied to that of the Vedic texts, and, if Apostamba is exact, they prove too that these works contained a mixture of prose and verse. This second point is confirmed by the character of two other Purānic quotations in the Dharmaśāstra, I. 19, 13 and I. 297. The former contains two epic ślokas from a Purāṇa, enjoining the acceptance of an unsolicited gift of food, spontaneously offered by a sinner, and the latter contains a prose passage, declaring the killing of an assailant to be no murder. I have not been able to trace them in the existing Purāṇas accessible to me. But I must acknowledge that my exploration of these works is far from complete.

While the identification of Apostamba's first-mentioned two quotations is sufficient to substantiate the proposition that existing Purāṇas are connected with the homonymous works, mentioned in Vedic literature, various publications, which have appeared of late, permit us to assert with even greater confidence than formerly that Prof. Wilson's estimate of the antiquity of our Purāṇas is very much too low. Numerous quotations from these works are found already in the oldest known Dharmaśāstra, such as Vijñānāvāra's Mitākṣarā (ca. A. D. 1100), Aśvamedha's Yajñavalkya-dharmaśāstra, (ca. A. D. 1140), Halāyudha's Brāhmaṇaṇa-sūtra (not long after ca. A. D. 1118/19), where the Purāṇas are reckoned among the sources of the sacred law and considered to embody the traditions of the Bishis, ranking either on a par with, or just after, the lawbooks proper. Bṛhariś's Indiā, I. 130 f., written in A.D. 1180 contains an enumeration of their names and sufficient quotations from the Śilātīya Vāyu, Matsya, Vīshṇu and Viṣṇuḥarmottara in order to establish the identity of his texts with those known to us. In his notes Prof. Sachau has shown this with respect to the Vāyu, and the Viṣṇuḥ, and I have proved it in detail for the Viṣṇuḥarmottara and the Viṣṇuḥarmottara, ante, Vol. XIX, p. 331. A Hindu writer of the eleventh century, the Kaśmirian poet Kaśmendrā, likewise may be cited as a witness for the existence of our Purāṇas, from which he has extracted his Daśāvatārarācharita. Two hundred years before, Ebrānī and Kaśmendrā Sūkaračārya quotes, as Prof. Deussen has found, the Mārkaṇḍeyapurāṇa and calls it simply smṛiti the tradition of one of the sages and repeatedly adduces passages from "a Purāṇa." A further exploration of his numerous works and of the Purāṇas will permit us to make considerable additions to Prof. Deussen's list of quotations and will lead to further identifications. His immediate predecessor Kaśmīla (ca. 750 A. D.) also mentions the Purāṇas as sources of the sacred law. Though the published portions of his Tātrarādikī do not contain any of their names nor any direct quotations, they yet describe their contents with an exactness sufficient to show that he knew works similar to the Vāyu, Matsya, and Viṣṇu. In one place he states that they contain pratiśeṣah, the description of the earth, vaṁśaṇukramaṇa, the genealogies, desa-vilaparāṇa, the measures of space and time, and śāstra-cakrānaṇa, predictions of the future events, all of which correspond to sections of our larger Purāṇas. Among the writers of the seventh century it is particularly Bāga (ca. 625 A. D.), who frequently mentions the Purāṇas. He has also worked up the story of the Devamāhāmya of the Mārkaṇḍeyapurāṇa, into his

---

9 Kashmirīr Report, p. 47. 10 Das System des Veda, p. 86.
11 Tātrarādikī, p. 29 (in ed.). Other references to particular Purānic doctrines are found pp. 245 and 255.
Chandikaṭāṭaka, has extracted numerous other legends, and states in the Harshacharita that the Paśuparokta Purāṇa, which no doubt is identical with the Vāyu, was read out to him by his pustakavāchaka. His and his son's (Bhūshanaḥbhāṣaḥ's) references to the Purāṇas are well worth a special monograph, which might also be extended to an enquiry regarding the relation of Mayāra's contemporaneous Śārayaṭaka to the Sampradāyika and include an examination of the question, whether the Bṛāhma Siddhānta, remodelled by Brahmagupta in A. D. 628/9, in his time already belonged to the Viṣṇudharmottara. For the present, I fear, it is not possible to trace the history of our Purāṇas beyond A. D. 600 or to advance anything, that will carry conviction, regarding the upper limit for their composition. It may, however, be pointed out the account of the future kings in the Vāyu, Viṣṇu, Matsya, and Brahmāṇḍap, seems to stop with the imperial Guptas and their contemporaries.

THE DEVIL WORSHIP OF THE TULUVAS.
FROM THE PAPERS OF THE LATE A. C. BURNELL.
(Continued from page 310.)

At this, the grandsons of Buddhivanta became exceedingly angry and bit their lips and changed color. Their eyes became red. Full of anger they went near Koṭi and Chennaya, and stood near them and said:—“What did you say? You sons of a widow! If we do not make you bleed from your noses and mouths we are not born of Baghi mothers.”

Hearing this Koṭi and Chennaya said:—“We are not born of a widow. We are born of our father. All know that you are born of a Bijjar father. As for making us bleed from our mouths and noses, you cannot do it. If you dare to do so, come now, and we are ready. We shall see what we can do.”

At this bold challenge the grandsons of Buddhivanta went upon them, and putting their hands on their necks, pushed them and took out of their hands by force their bag of pickis and their palles, and said:—“Go now and call your fathers.” At this both the brothers tried to regain possession of their bag of pickis. Then the grandsons of Buddhivanta beat the brothers with their fists. They returned their blows. Then they fell upon one another and wrestled. In the meantime all the cowherd boys came and stood around to see them wrestling. After wrestling for some time Koṭi and Chennaya prevailed and put down their antagonists and sat upon their prostrate bodies. Then the cowherd boys interfered and separated the combatants and pacified them, and told the grandsons of Buddhivanta to return the bag of pickis to the brothers. They refused to return them; but went home and reported against their antagonists to their grandfather. At this he was highly incensed and sent his servants to Sama Alwa’s house, ordering them to bring the two lads, Koṭi and Chennaya, to his house. So they went to Sama Alwa’s house and said to Sama Alwa:—“O Sama Alwa, Buddhivanta, the minister of the Ballal of Parmale, sent us to you, ordering us to take your two grandsons before him. Your grandsons have abused his grandsons, and beat them and spilled them to the ground and sat upon their chests, and thus injured them very much. Therefore, he wants to inquire into the matter, and has sent us to take your grandsons before him. So send them with us soon.”

Hearing this, Sama Alwa was thunderstruck. He said:—“O you servants of Buddhivanta, our boys are not such wicked boys. They could never do such things. Some one out of spite towards us must have made a false complaint against them to Buddhivanta. Our boys could never do such things. Go now and tell Buddhivanta as I told you.”

At this, they said:—“Aha! your grandsons are very good lads! But you alone praise them. We know everything. So send them at once. It is getting late for us.”

In the meantime Deyi Beidyadi, the mother of the lads, happened to come out and seeing a crowd asked what was the matter. They told her that they had come to take her sons to Buddhivanta's house. Full of fear she went in and called her sons to her and asked them:

“What have you done, my children? Tell me the truth, my children.”

Then the boys, Koți and Chennaya, told their mother how the grandsons of Buddhivanta came and abused them, and forcibly took from them their bag of pichis, and thus began the quarrel; and how they tried to regain their own bag, and, in trying to do so, how the grandsons of Buddhivanta beat them with their fists, and how they returned their blows, and so on. So they told everything to their mother. Afterwards Koți and Chennaya came out and stood in the verandah. Then the messengers of Buddhivanta said:—“Well, now, come along with us, lads!”

“Where?” replied they.

“Before Buddhivanta: you are to appear,” replied the men. “He has sent us to take you before him.”

“We will not go to Buddhivanta's house. Go and tell him so,” said the brothers.

Then the messengers said:—“You see, in this matter you will be ruined. We tell you plainly: if you are obstinate and refuse to come, you will be ruined. Do not blame us afterwards that we did not warn you.”

They still refused to go with them. Then the messengers returned to their master.

The brothers now said to one another:—“You see brother, they will now go and complain of us, and Buddhivanta will be still more incensed at us. So we must not sit idle here. We must take some present to the royal Ballâl, and represent the truth of our cause before him. Otherwise we shall be proved to be the transgressers.”

“Yes,” said the other, “let us go at once. Before they reach Buddhivanta's house, we must reach the budu and represent our cause before the king.”

Their father, Sayana Beidyà, hearing this conversation of the brothers, approved of it and went at once to the garden of plantain-trees, and finding a very large bunch of excellent plantains, he cut it and brought it hanging on a pole carried by two men. He then said to his sons:—“Now, children, go to the Ballâl with this present. He will be very much pleased with this large bunch; it is so large and excellent. Represent your case to him, and he will do justice to you.”

So saying he sent his sons with two men carrying the bunch of plantains hanging on a stout pole. So they went quickly and reached the Ballâl's budu. They found the Ballâl sitting on his throne. They went and prostrated themselves before the Ballâl. He told them to rise up, and then they brought the bunch of plantains and placed it before him. Then the Ballâl asked them:—“O ye Beidyas, have you brought this bunch of plantains as a present to me? Where did you get such a large and fine bunch?”

They said:—“O Ballâl, this is a small present. We came to tell you a secret. You must listen to us. Buddhivanta, your minister, hates us very much. We have done him no wrong. Therefore, you must be pleased to inquire into the matter.”

At this, the Ballâl said:—“Well, I will inquire into the matter afterwards. But, first of all, you must pay your respects to Buddhivanta, who is my right-hand man, and you must give him a present.”

At this, the Beidyas said:—“O king, in this kingdom you alone are king. Only one is entitled to receive homage. One present, one palace, one regal umbrella, one throne, one
court; one of each, not two. Therefore, there is no present for Buddhivanta. Never should there be a present for him. Then, why do you command us to give him a present?"

At this, the Ballā] said:—"Why are you so angry with Buddhivanta? Tell me everything."

They said:—"O king, hear us. Four days ago, when we went to the cattle-grazing hill and were playing at yotta, the grandsons of Buddhivanta came there. At first, when they saw us, they began to abuse us; and when we kept quiet they abused us more and more. When at last, we could not bear it, we also retorted with abuse upon themselves. Not seeing their own fault, they came upon us and beat us and filled us to the ground and sat upon our breasts and put us in great distress. In the meantime, all the cowherd boys came and surrounded us, and, seeing our great distress, told them to allow us to rise. But they would not rise, and gave us more distress. Then we skillfully tried to slip from between their legs and succeeded in escaping. Afterwards they went and complained of us to their grand-father, Buddhivanta. And he sent men to take us to his house. But we refused to go to him and came straightway to the palace; because, if we should go to Buddhivanta we are afraid we will not have justice done to us."

"We must go to see the Ballā] in whose face shines the goddess Lakshmi, whereas in our face sits Kāli. We must get rid of Kāli, and try to gain over Lakshmi!"

So said the children to each other, and one of them advised the other to ask the opinion of Sayana Baidya, and he gave them his advice, and told them that he must first consult the Ballā] about it. Accordingly, he went to the Ballā]. The Ballā] was sitting in his hall with great pomp. He had on a hat of areca-nut spathe,37 which was ornamented with peacock-plumes. He had likewise adorned himself with garlands of jasmine and kēṭakī flowers. To the Ballā] thus seated, Sayana humbly made obeisance.

"Come, Sayana, take a seat," said the Ballā]. "What is the object of your coming here?"

He replied:—"Kāli that sits in the face of the children whom you had nourished should be driven away, and Lakshmi be invited to sit there."

To this the Ballā] said: — "Have the ceremony performed according to our caste. Fell plantain trees, hang up festoons of cocoanut leaves, set up four posts of plantain trees, coil the inner roof, and carpet the ground; rain coral on the heads of the boys; and wave lamps before their faces in a plate filled with pearls. Perform the ceremony just in the same way as a Ballā] would have it done."

On hearing this, Sayana Baidya returned home, and inquired of the elders who the man was that had been serving his house as a barber from the time of his ancestors. He was told that it was one Isara Kambi, the son of a barber, and that he was at that time living on the land of one Kunda Bojleri Swâmi of Karmi Sale in the city of Ijya on the Ghâts.

He then intended to write letters on palm leaves and send for him. So he enquired of his friends who it was that had been writing such letters from the time of his ancestors. He was told that the writer was a clerk named Narcywan Rangoji. So Rangoji was sent for. He came and asked Sayana Baidya why he had been sent for. The latter then gave him a palm-leaf which had been dried and prepared so as to be used for writing, and asked him to write the following letter. The clerk took it and bent it and rubbed oil and turmeric on it, and asked Sayana Baidya what he should write on it. The latter dictated thus:

"O you that have been serving as a barber from the time of my ancestors, from Sayana Baidya's house Kāli is to be driven out and Lakshmi is to be invited. Therefore, you must bring

364 [There is a hiatus in the story here, and it seems to have been taken up from this point from another bard. — Ed.]
37 The areca-nut spathe is used for making various sorts of hats or coverings for the head, which are worn by all classes of Sudras.
with you for that purpose all the instruments connected with your profession. Kāll is to be driven out from the faces of the children whom the Ballāl has caused to be brought up. Immediately on seeing this letter, in whatever dress you may be at the time, and even though you may be taking your food, you must start, taking your box with you, with the man I have sent you."

Sayana Baidya sent this letter by Vanappa Bhandari, the son of his mother's sister. The latter then started and went to the Ghiṭa to the house of Isara Kambi, and delivered him the letter. He opened the letter and read it. Immediately on reading it he set out, taking all his instruments with him, and came to Sayana Baidya's house.

He was asked to name all the things required for the performance of the ceremony of driving out Kāll and inviting Lakshmi. He gave the following list of things needed:—Five bundles of betel-leaves, five areca-nuts, a coconut, a seer of raw rice, and a seer of cow's milk. He was supplied with all the things required for his part of his business, and all the friends of Sayana Baidya assembled. A small bower of plantain trees was formed; festoons of cocoanut leaves were hung up, and the inner part of the roof was ceiled, and the ground was carpeted. The children of Sayana Baidya, together with friends who had assembled, walked round the bower. Afterwards the boys were seated within the bower, and those who assembled there sprinkled rice on their heads. First the barber sprinkled rice on their heads, afterwards Sayana Baidya and others, last of all Sayana Baidyati.

Then the barber, holding the left cheek of Koji in his hand, began his work on his right cheek. He shaved the face part of his head, and made figures of the sun and the moon, and on the back of the head he made figures of Bhima and Arjuna. Thus the tonsure of Koji Baidya was finished. In the same manner the barber performed the tonsure of Channaya. Afterwards lamps were waved before their faces in a plate filled with pearls, coral was thrown on their heads, and they went to bathe and washed away all the pollution of Kāll. Then they came in and fully besmeared their bodies down to their waists with sandal-wood paste and sat down to take their food. Having finished their meals they got into a palanquin of the colour of parrots. They had each of them tied to his waist a dagger like that of Rāma. Thus they went to the Ballāl's house.

The Ballāl was sitting on his throne with great pomp. To him thus seated, they humbly made obeisance. "Come children, sit down," said the Ballāl, and he ordered flowers to be brought and spread out for them. They sat down on the ground and placed their daggers down. Then the Ballāl asked them the object of their coming. "You nourished us with great love," replied they, "and treated us with great respect; now, therefore, we beg of you to provide for our future livelihood."

Then the Ballāl said:—"Buddyantra owns the upper part of the paddy fields named Anilaja. I assigned to you the lower part of that field." And he accordingly marked its boundaries. When he gave them the field he likewise advised them to give presents to Buddyantra whenever they went to sow it.

In course of time, when the season for sowing the sugi seed came near, the brothers gathered all the refuse in the field and set fire to it. In this way they manured the field.

Meanwhile, in order to choose a day for celebrating a kambala in his field, Buddyantra was going to ask the opinion of one Mutti Bira Ballaya. On his way he met Koji and Channaya. These brothers asked him where he was going.

"I am going to ask the opinion of a fortune-teller for fixing a day for the celebration of a kambala," replied Buddyantra.

"When you are asking about your kambala, please ask also about ours," said the young men. And they gave him a cocoanut to present to the fortune-teller on their behalf. He
consented to do as they desired him, and took the cocoanut from them and went on his way. As soon as he got out of their sight, he struck the cocoanut against a rock and broke it into pieces, and putting them into the skirts of his garments he continued to eat them all the way. The younger brother saw this act and told his elder brother about it.

Buddyanta went to Matti Bira Ballaya and asked him to name a day for the celebration of a kambala to his field. And, accordingly, he told him that Tuesday would be auspicious for the intended kambala. Hearing this answer Buddyanta returned home.

"Now, Buddyanta, what day has been found to be auspicious for us? And what day for you?" asked the elder brother.

"This Tuesday has been chosen for me, and the next for you," replied Buddyanta.

"We must celebrate the kambala on the very day that Buddyanta does, and we must sow our field at the same time as he does," said the brothers to each other.

So the young men went to order he-buffaloes and coolies for the kambala. One went to the north and the other went to the south.

In the meantime Buddyanta also went to order he-buffaloes and coolies. Meeting Koti on the way he asked him where he was going. "I am going to order he-buffaloes and coolies," was the reply.

"Next Tuesday has been chosen for you, and this Tuesday for me; why do you act in this manner?" asked Buddyanta.

"Acting upon your advice, my brother has put the seed into water," replied Koti.

When he proceeded further he met Channaya and asked him where he was going. "I am going to order he-buffaloes and coolies, my lord," replied Channaya.

"If so, when do you mean to celebrate your kambala?" asked Buddyanta.

"We mean to celebrate it to-morrow. Listening to your advice, my brother has put the seed into water," replied Channaya.

"What do you mean by this, Channaya? Why are you playing tricks?" said Buddyanta, and went his way in anger.

So the men who were to drive the he-buffaloes were ordered by the brothers to appear along with the animals very early next morning. Accordingly, they came with the animals to the fields belonging to the brothers. It was only after their fields had been twice ploughed that the buffaloes and coolies came to Buddyanta's fields; and by the time that the fields of the latter had been ploughed but once, Koti and Channaya had entirely finished their kambala. So they sent four he-buffaloes and four coolies to Buddyanta's fields. Seeing them, he got enraged, rooted out a plant from the ground and severely beat the buffaloes and coolies. At this, the two brothers said:—"Why do you beat the buffaloes and coolies belonging to others? If you bear hatred against us, revenge yourself on our own persons." And to the coolies they said:—"Although you have been beaten, we shall consider ourselves aggrieved by it."

They then caused the buffaloes to be washed, and boiled rice to be given to them. They likewise caused food to be served to those who were willing to eat it, and supplied young cocoanuts to those who would not take food. All were dismissed happily. They then brought seed in baskets and sowed it in their fields. Buddyanta also finished his kambala, and had his seed carried to his fields in a palanquin and a plantain-tree on the shoulders of coolies. So he caused his seed to be sowed in his field with much pomp, and had the plantain-tree planted in the midst of his fields. The brothers also planted a plantain-tree in the midst of their fields and went home. Six days afterwards, Koti told his younger brother that he would go to the fields to let out the muddy water and let in clear water. So, taking his
harrow, he set out from his house. On his way he passed by Buddyanta’s fields, and saw that they were dry, and that Buddyanta was engaged in scaring away birds from his fields. Koti came to his own fields and rejoiced to see that they presented the appearance of a green lake.

Then he went to the edge of his field and made a wide opening in one of its banks: thus the water flowed out very rapidly. Seeing this, Buddyanta called out his servants and ordered them to shut up the opening (made by Koti) by means of grass. Koti then said:—“Take care, Buddyanta, the sugi crop is the only means of food for the rains for us as well as for you. If you have enmity against us, revenge yourself on our persons and not on the crop that we have cultivated. Let, therefore, the water which has been flowing out according to custom flow on its proper course.”

“Dare you speak of right and custom, you Bhilavar lad?” said Buddyanta.

“It is fortunate for you that I came alone,” replied Koti; “if my brother had come matters would have borne a serious aspect.”

“Did your brother descend from heaven? Or did he spring out from the earth? Was he born in peacock’s plumage? Was he suckled by the wild buffalo? Will he ride to this place on a noseless horse? Ah! if your brother had come, I would have got a bundle of thorny plants ready and struck him on his face with them,” said Buddyanta.

In the meantime the younger brother came to Uddanda Bottu, and, looking around him, said to himself:—“What could possibly have delayed my brother so long? He is not yet to be seen.”

Thus the quarrel between Buddyanta and Koti continued. Words on both sides rose to such a high pitch that the younger brother heard them. Immediately he returned to his house, unsheathed his dagger, proceeded to the place where they were quarrelling, and remonstrated with Buddyanta, and warned him not to interrupt the course of the water which flowed out according to the custom. At this, Buddyanta got enraged and said:—“Dare you speak of the custom, you Bhilavar lad?” At this, Channayas fell upon Buddyanta, and holding him by the head, broke his neck and hurled him to the ground, so that he fell prostrate on his back. Then he stabbed him on his throat and breast, and thus killed him.

The two brothers held the corpse by the hands and feet and bore it to the channel they had dug and placed it there and covered it up with earth. On their way home, they went to Buddyanta’s house and called out his wife, and said to her:—“Our lord, your husband, is very thirsty; his body is full of sweat, and his throat is dry; therefore he has ordered that you should take him a cup of milk and a goutlet of water, and betel-leaves in a metal plate.”

“Who effected this union between you and my husband?” asked the woman.

“All the people of the upper and lower countries joined and reconciled as to one another,” replied the brothers.

“If you have become friends, I shall still have the good fortune of enjoying married life,” said the woman, and requested them to take their food in her house, but they declined it. She then offered betel-leaf to them and asked them to chew. They took up some of the leaves in their hands and bid her farewell and returned.

In the meantime Buddyanta’s wife did as she was told, and went with a maid-servant to the place where Buddyanta had been sitting, scaring away the birds. Instead of seeing him, she saw a harrow, decorated so as to assume the appearance of Buddyanta, placed on his seat. At the same time she saw blood slowly flowing through a narrow channel. Immediately she cried out:—“Alas! the brothers have committed murder!” So saying, she threw away her nose ornament, and her neck ornament and earings and bracelets, and began to mourn for the loss of her husband. The brothers standing at a distance rejoiced to see her in this distracted con-
dation; and then they returned home. On account of this wicked deed of theirs, every man in their country became their enemy; so they resolved to go to some foreign land.

So they first went to their uncle's house to pay him their last visit. Their aunt saw them coming from afar, and told her husband that his nephews were coming. He went out to meet them and brought them into his house. As soon as they came in, their aunt spread out a bed of flowers on a swinging-cot and asked them to sit down. So they sat down, and their uncle also sat there with them. "Children," said their uncle, "you have not been here for a long time, and now with what object have you visited us to-day? And what are those stains on your faces? And why does your dagger shine so brightly?"

"Our mother has not been able to wash away those stains, and our dagger having been whetted, the polish on it still continues," replied the brothers.

"Tell me the story as it is, will you, my children?" asked their uncle.

The younger brother said:--"The tone of Buddyanta's words rose to a high pitch and so he met his death at my hands."

"Now you will be hated by one and all of the people of this country," said their uncle.

"We will leave our country and go to a foreign one. Up to this time you have supplied us with a handful of food, after our death you would have reduced our bodies into two seers of ashes," said one of the brothers.

"When you were seven years old, land was given to you by the Parmale Ballâl. Do not go away when you possess land and the love of women. Make the throne (i.e., the Ballâl) the cause of your departure. Consider this well," said the uncle.

They then asked him to tell them the means by which they were to carry his advice into execution.

"O you children, listen to me. The pacholi betel creeper that has climbed up the areca-nut tree and mandoli betel creeper that has climbed up the mango tree. Fetch some leaves of both the creepers, tie them in bundles, put them into the skirts of your garments, and beg of the Ballâl to give you food and clothing according to the promise which he had made to your mother. Then he will become terribly angry. At that time catch him at his very word, put the blame upon him, and go away." Thus did he advise the two brothers.

Afterwards they took their meals, and chewed betel-nut and departed. And then did according to their uncle's advice and went to the Ballâl's hall, and found him seated on his throne in great pomp. To him thus seated they humbly bowed. "Come, children, take your seats," said he, and ordered seats to be given to them. So they sat down, and the Ballâl asked them to tell him the object of their visit.

"We have become tired of living by cultivation, and our purses have become empty; therefore, give us something substantial that will always bring us an income sufficient to meet all our expenses," said the brothers.

"What do you want, my children? Tell me and I will give it you," said the Ballâl.

"In front of the bidû, there is a field called Bakimâr, sowing five seers of seed and producing five hundred munîs; give us that," asked the brothers.

"That field meets all the expenses of the bidû; leave that alone and ask something else," said the Ballâl.

"There is a field named Bertali below your bidû, sowing three seers of seed and producing three hundred munîs; give us that," asked the brothers.

"Let that alone and ask me something else," said the Ballâl.
In your spacious cow-pen there are two she-buffaloes; give us one of them," asked the brothers.

"They are for supplying milk to the children of my ḍīṣu; let them alone and ask something else," said the Ballīḷa.

"In the yard of your house there is a jack tree of a superior quality, bringing forth on one of its branches fruits of soft rind, on another of its branches those with hard rind, on a third unripe fruits, and on a fourth very tender ones; give us that," asked the brothers.

"I cannot give you that," said the Ballīḷa.

"Your grandmother has got two pleasure gardens; favours us with one of them," said the brothers.

"You, who, today, have asked for a flower garden, will tomorrow ask me to give you my grandmother," said the Ballīḷa in anger.

"Ho! You have conceived the strange idea of marrying us to your grandmother!" said the brothers; and bowing low, rushed out from the hall, and proceeded on their way to a foreign country. While they were going, the Ballīḷa's nephew met them, and asked them, why they were going with such angry looks from the Ballīḷa's hall.

"The Ballīḷa hit on the idea of marrying us to his grandmother; we therefore ran out of his hall," said the brothers.

Then he went to this uncle the Ballīḷa, and asked him why those young men ran out of his hall.

"They asked me to give them very unusual gifts, at which I became very angry. So they saluted me and went away," said the Ballīḷa.

"We must pursue them," said the nephew.

So the royal elephant was sent out after them.

"If you have come on behalf of justice, on our very breasts we will let you tread; but if on behalf of injustice, we will cut you to pieces," said the brothers to the elephant.

On this the elephant returned to its stable, and the royal horse was sent after them. They said the same words to the horse as they had said to the elephant. And the horse went back to its stable. So the brothers proceeded on their way, and resolved to get them back (from a plowwright to whom they had given them to get them repaired) some of the implements of husbandry. So they went to the plowwright and asked of him the things that they had entrusted to him.

"The plow-tail and the plow-share have been injured by white-ants. The plow-shoe has been injured by rust," said the plowwright.

"You had better give us our implements; if not, we will reduce you to Buddyanta's condition," said the brothers.

Hearing this he went in, and stretched his hands to the rafters of his roof, took from thence the broken plow-share, the decayed plow-tail and the injured plow-foot and threw them towards the brothers, saying:—"Let those implements which were used to furrow the earth, henceforward furrow your breasts."

"Ho! thou paltry whoreson! Shall the implements used to furrow the earth furrow our breasts?" asked the brothers. So saying, Channayya Baidya held him by the head and broke his neck; hurling him to the ground, so that he fell down on his back. He looked on his neck and on his breast, and with his silver-hilted dagger stabbed him in the breast. He vomited all his food. The wound streamed forth blood. He fled from his body to Kailīḷa.
They said to the corpse:—“Drink a bellyful of rain-water. Repair old plows and make new ones.”

So saying, they went on. On the way, a washerman asked them:—“What are those cries of men and groans of women in that plow-wright’s house?”

“We kindled a fire, a spark flew from it and burnt a shed; therefore, the inmates of the house are crying out,” said the brothers.

“Wherever you go, there ruin will never be wanting; for wherever the crab goes, there dirt will never be wanting,” said the washerman.

“Do you compare us to a crab that lives in the water? Then wheresoever, that live by washing dirt from other men’s clothes!” said the brothers. And holding him by the head they broke his neck, and hurled him down to the ground, so that he fell on his back. They then stabbed him three times.

They then said to the corpse:—“Bring dirty clothes, cleanse them, and eat your bellyful.”

Saying thus, they proceeded on their way, and came to a small river, in which they washed themselves. Afterwards they sat down by the foot of an acutka tree, and chewed betel-leaves and areca-nut. Thus, being refreshed, they went on and approached a toll-gate on the way. The toll-man, Dere, saw them coming, and asked them who they were. They said that they were travellers.

“Look, there is the toll-gate, pay me the toll before you go away,” said Dere.

“Toll! What is it on? Do we carry any packs on our heads? Do you see any loads on our backs? Is it on any cattle that we have brought with us? Have we brought a whole family with us?” asked the brothers.

To this, the toll-man, Dere, answered:—“The toll on the steel-dagger of the length of five feet that you carry with you amounts to a cash; pay that to me and then go away.”

The brothers said:—“No man has set so low a price on our dagger; and now you have been born.”

“Is it any wonder that you should pay the toll? If the son of a Bant should pass this way he would pay toll on the slippers on his feet. Should the son of a merchant pass the toll-gate, he would pay toll on the white umbrella that he holds. If a king’s son should pass this way, he would pay toll on his palanquin,” said the toll-man.

“You may proceed; I will pay the toll to Dere and follow you,” said the younger to his elder brother.

So the elder brother went on. Then the younger brother took a cash from his purse and said:—“Here, Dere, receive the toll!”

Stretch your hand to the pial and pay it to me,” said Dere.

“Come down from the pial and receive it,” said the younger brother.

“I will not descend from the pial,” said the toll-man.

The younger brother then stood a while, gazing on him with fiery eyes; and twisting his red mustaches, got up on the pial, and made Dere to run round it three times. Then he held him by the head and broke his neck; and then he held him by the back, and broke the backbone, stabbing his breast and neck three times with his silver-hilted dagger. Dere vomited all his food. His soul fled from his body to Kailasa.

The younger brother then said to the corpse:—“Eat your bellyful and thus feed your belly. Receive toll from Banga, Mulya and Chanta.”
So saying, he placed a sema on the breast of the corpse and went on. He overtook his brother and both proceeded on their journey. When the day began to wane they became tired. The younger brother became very thirsty and said:—"O brother, my throat is dry. I am almost dying with thirst: what shall I do?"

"Look yonder, brother, there is the spot named Dharma Kāta. Look, there it is in sight; it is very near. A poor Brahman keeps holy water there," said his elder brother.

So they proceeded and reached Dharma Kāta. "Give us a little water," O Brahman, to quench our thirst," said they.

"What is your caste?" asked the Brahman.

"We are Bilāvars by caste," replied the brothers.

"Come to the southern side where I have a tube of bell-metal. Through it I will pour water into your hands, and thus allay your thirst," said the Brahman.

"We will not drink of the vessel that has been used by people of a hundred and twenty different castes. We will hold our dagger to our mouths, and you may pour water into our mouths through it," said the brothers.

The elder brother then placed the point of the dagger in his mouth and stretched the hilt towards the Brahman, and the Brahman slowly poured water on the hilt; thus he quenched his thirst. Next Channayya did the same, and the Brahman poured water as before. While pouring water upon the dagger the Brahman saw the red mustaches, fiery eyes and broad face of Channayya and his hand trembled. He poured a large quantity of water all at once so that it ran down on to Channayya's body. The latter then said:—"O Brahman! Do you give water for the sake of charity, or for the purpose of committing sin?"

Saying this, Channayya suddenly stood up. Seeing this, the Brahman began to run and Channayya followed him.

"Wait a little, brother! Wait a little! Do not murder the Brahman. If you disobey me, your crime will be equal to that of murdering me, or to that of killing a cow in Banaras, or to that of destroying the stāna of the Bhūta Brahman of Kemmule." Thus did Koṭi solemnly forbid his brother to hurt the Brahman.

Hearing this, the latter drew back, and said:—"The cow that you speak of is in Banaras, the stāna is in the forests of Kemmule; and where can I wash away the sin of murdering you?" So saying he returned to where his brother was standing.

Then the Brahman said:—"Wait here a little while, O brothers. I will just go home and return."

So saying he quickly went home and brought two seers of milk in two cups, and gave it to the brothers to drink. They accordingly drank the milk, and said to each other that they would not murder the Brahman that had given them milk.

"Sit down both of you, and I will predict future events," said the Brahman.

So he prophesied and said:—"Oh you heroes, in the village named Adakkanellyine, the Koragars living in their huts, the Mungers in their street, and Bakkars of the plain are eagerly waiting to meet you. Kemner Ballal, of the village named Panije, keeps a watchful guard; therefore be very cautious on your way. If you think that what I say is false, on your way to Nelligine, you will see white stone-berries and Koṭi Baidya's palankin, and hear the sound of the war-drum. If you think this also to be false, you will meet a female arecanut seller called Kantakko; she will verify my statement. And if this too shall prove false, when you return, you may put me to death."

Hearing this, Koṭi and Channayya walked on. On the way, they met the female arecanut seller, Kantakko.
She cried out:—“O children, why are you going? Where did you come from? Where do you go to? Wood, stone, and earth-work is being busily carried on there. O children, why are you going?”

“She, who has given us such good advice, shall not henceforward carry the basket of areca-nuts on her head,” said the brothers to each other, and gave her their blessing by lightly touching her hand with their dagger; and said to her:—“Put out rice to interest in kind and money to interest in coin and thus live happily.”

So saying, they went on their way to Nelliyyine. While they were walking on their way they saw a bunch of stone-berries from which Channayya took one and threw it up. He held his dagger directly under it and made it to pass through the berry, which was reduced to fine powder. The men who waited for them in ambush saw this wonderful feat and said:—“If the younger brother can shew so much dexterity, how much more will the elder? All our ability and skill would be nothing in comparison to theirs. If we obey our master’s orders and attack them we shall loose our lives.”

So saying, the Bakders and the Koragas and the Mugers fled away. And the brothers proceeded on their journey, and went through the plain of Paalje. On that plain there were some cowherds grazing cows. Channayya proposed a riddle to them and said:—“Look, there in your herd of cattle, a bull has brought forth a calf and is licking it.”

To this the cowherds answered:—“Look to the west, O you heroes, and see the fire!”

“It is the sun setting, boys!” said the brothers.

To this, the cowherds answered:—“It is not that the bull has brought forth a calf and is licking it, but the bull is smelling its dung.”

“Oh! they have solved our riddle, brother,” said Koti.

“We must get every information about the way from these boys,” said the brothers to each other. And asked of the boys the way to the house of a rich man in Palli called Payya Baidya. Thus, getting every information about the way, they proceeded and reached the house of Payya Baidya. They called out his name three times, but he was not at home, and his wife came out and asked who they were. They said that they were travellers, and asked whether Payya, the rich man of Palli, was present or not.

“He is not present; he has gone to draw toddy from the palm-trees in the forest called Sanka,” replied his wife.

“At what time does he go out, and when does he return?” asked the brothers.

“He goes out in the morning and returns at noon. If you are Brāhmans wearing the thread, sit down on the round pial of the cockanut-tree bearing red fruits. If you belong to the Vakkater Tribe, sit down in the shed, built by the poor man. If you belong to our caste, sit down on the swinging-cot within the house,” said the woman.

Hearing this, they approached the house and said:—“We will not enter into a house in which there are no males.”

So they spread out their blanket within the shed and sat on it, and chewed betel-nut with great delight. Then Channayya became thirsty. “You, who are a member of Payya’s family, please give us a cup of water,” asked the brothers.

To this the woman answered:—“I will not go out of my house to a place where there are no males (belonging to my family).”

She said this merely in jest; she did not mean it in earnest. So she took off her dirty dress and put on a clean one, and, taking a copper-pot in her hands, drew pure water from the
deep well. She poured the water into a goglet and came into the house. When she was coming, the younger brother looked at the elder’s face, and the elder looked at the younger’s face. They indulged in suppressed laughter.

“You males, are you laughing at my beauty, or at my foolishness?” asked the woman.

“We did not laugh at your foolishness, but we laughed at your beauty,” answered the brothers. They further said:— “Before we could drink the water given by you, you must tell us the place you were born in, the tribe you belong to, the names of your parents, and the Bhûta you worship.”

“(As for my native place) in its eastern part, it is named Seṭî Ŭnîlà; in its western part, it is called Upî Ŭnîlà; in its southern part, it bears the name of Kîrûdi Ŭnîlà; and in the northern, it is known by the name of Becchi Ŭnîlà. My father is Saṭînî Baidya, my mother Sayînî Baidotti, and my uncle Kântva Baidya. As for the Bhûta worshipped by my family, I have merely heard it said, that it is the Bhûta Brahmar of Këmmul. I have not personally seen it. It is said that, after my birth, my mother gave birth to two children in Parimâl’s house; that they are burning city after city without even fire; and that my hands were joined to those of a stranger at the age of seven. My name is Këmmi Dâru.” Thus did the woman answer.

“We are the persons that committed depredation in the kingdom of Parimâl,” said the brothers.

Hearing this, she held Channayya by her left hand and Kotî by her right, and brought them into the house, and seated them on the swinging-cot. And brought milk in two cups, and asked them to drink. In the meantime, Payya Baidya came home carrying a pot of toddy. Seeing the brothers, he inquired of her who they were, and rejoiced to hear that they were his brothers-in-law. Hot water was prepared, and they all bathed. Afterwards they sat down to take their food. They were served with boiled rice, dhâ, and various kinds of curry and pickles. Thus, after finishing their meal, they sat down on the swinging-cot and chewed betel-leaves and nut. In conversation they asked Payya Baidya:— ‘Who are the most intimate friends and the most faithful servants of Kemër Ballâl of Patjê?’

“I was the dearest friend of the former Ballâl, but those of the present Ballâl are Chamundu Burneyo, and Chandagidi Baidya,” said Payya.

“Can you introduce us to one of them?” asked the brothers.

“I can,” said Payya. And so the three went to visit him. They found him engaged in teaching a number of boys to play on the flute. As soon as they arrived, he ordered the boys to be silent. So they went in and were introduced to him by Payya Baidya. In conversation they requested Chandagidi to introduce them to the Ballâl. He consented, and took them to the Ballâl’s hall, and introduced them to him. The brothers then saluted him, and the Ballâl received them with honor and offered them seats. Just at this time a messenger from the Ballâl of Parimâl brought a letter to this Ballâl. It was to the following effect:

“Kotî and Channayya, two brothers, have committed murder in the kingdom of Parimâl; they have murdered one Buddiyanta. Therefore, if they come to you, you should confine them in a narrow room, and put them in heavy chains.”

The Ballâl quietly read this letter, and, after some time in conversation, he said to them:— “I have erected a birs, and I have named it Eîdaco; I would like you should examine it and point out to me its several beauties and defects.”

So saying, he conducted them to his birs. They examined all the apartments and said:— “O Lord, there is no creeper without a curve, there is no thorn without a point.”
Then the Ballål led them to the upper story which was very strongly built, and shewed it to them. While going out the Ballål came out first, and suddenly the porter shut the doors, and the man that had the charge of the key locked them. Their legs were heavily chained.

The elder brother then cried out—"Oh God! Oh my hard fate! Oh woeful day! What shall we do now? Now we must die in this dungeon. Oh Brahmā of Koonur, we consecrate to you the silver hilt of our daggers as our offering to you. If you are the Brahmā that relieves men from their difficulties, relieve us now. We are heroes, who, while living, deserve a place in the king's council, and, after death, deserve to be taken to the heaven of Brahmā. We are persons that would not, under any circumstances, fail to fulfil our promise."

At these words, Brahmā sent them extraordinary strength in their shoulders. Then the heavy chains broke. The upper story gave way. They crushed it like elephants. They stamped on it like tigers. They showed their ferocity like wild boars. In this manner they destroyed the bidu, and levelled it to the ground. Then they escaped from Pañje, and proceeded on their journey towards Edambūr. They were resting under a banyan-tree, and opening their bags began to chew betel-leaves and nut. While they were thus sitting, they saw a man coming from the Edambūr side. They asked his name, and where he was going. He said that he was Chanmayya of Edambūr, and that he was going to Pañje.

"Why are you going to Pañje?" asked the brothers.

"My master, the Ballål of Edambūr has heard that two heroes had come from Parimile to Pañje, that they had been imprisoned by the Ballål of Pañje, and that they had destroyed the upper story in which they had been imprisoned, and levelled the whole bidu to the ground. Therefore I am going to Pañje to ascertain the truth about this news," replied Chanmayya of Edambūr.

"You need not go so far to ascertain the truth of it. We ourselves are the heroes whom the Ballål of Pañje treacherously imprisoned. We have broken open the door of the upper story where we were confined and destroyed his bidu, and levelled it to the ground," replied the brothers.

Then Chanmayya of Edambūr was surprised and glad to see them, and said:—"My master, the Ballål of Edambūr, is the enemy of the Ballål of Pañje. Therefore he will be very glad to see you, and receive you with great honour."

So saying, he proposed to them that they should go to the Ballål of Edambūr. The brothers consented, and the three proceeded on their journey to Edambūr. On the first day they remained at Chanmayya's house, and took their meals and rested. On the following morning they went to see the Ballål. He was sitting on his throne with great delight. Chanmayya first entered and made obeisance to the Ballål.

"What are the news about the heroes, Chanmayya?" said the Ballål.

"My lord," replied he, "I have brought them with me, and they are waiting outside the hall."

"Let them come in," said the Ballål, and ordered a bed of flowers to be spread out before them. When they came in, he asked them to sit down upon it. They sat down on the bed and placed their daggers on the ground. The Ballål then said to them:—"I know by hearsay that you have been imprisoned in Pañje. Is it true?"

"We were, my lord," said the heroes.

"Oh heroes, now it behoves a to you to remain in my kingdom. Do you want the field called Berampoli cultivated by the Brahmans, or that called Gutuberko cultivated by the Baños, or that called Nañil Nalaja cultivated by the Billavars?" asked the Ballål.
The brothers replied:—"If you give us the field Naṭṭil Nālāja, cultivated by the Bilavars, our very caste people will become our enemies. If you give us that field Guttiherke, cultivated by the Baṇja, it will be like setting a dog against a dog. If you give us the field Beram-polji, cultivated by the Brāhmanas, you will be only setting the cobra against the serpent. Therefore, if there is any waste land or any land overgrown with the plants tambe and nikkī, give that to us. If there is any land such as is named by us, favour us with that."

"O heroes! there is the land called Ekkāḍka Erryaṅgada," said the Ballāl."

"Then give us that, and mark out its boundaries," said the brothers.

Accordingly the Ballāl marked out its boundaries. When he had done so, they went and inhabited that desolate land. They engaged a woman to cook for them, and began to cultivate the waste land. They ploughed the fields and manured it, and sowed seed in it. In course of time it came up and flourished. While the fields were waving and there was a prospect of a fine crop, on a certain night, wild hogs came and destroyed all. Next morning, when they went to see their field, they found that all had been destroyed by wild hogs. At this they became very angry and said to one another:—"This Ballāl of Ėdambūr is a very poor king, and hunting is not practised in his kingdom; the food of this place is very course, even the water that we drink is bad."

When they spoke thus to each other, some one overheard the remarks, went in, and reported it to the Ballāl. The Ballāl, hearing this, appointed a day for a hunt, and caused a proclamation to be made by beating of tom-toms that there should assemble in the town on the appointed day, every man who had a tuft upon his head. Accordingly all the people assembled with their arms, swords, bows and arrows, etc., on the appointed day. Hunting dogs also were ready. So they started early in the morning, on the appointed day, and went to the forests called Saṅkha towards the east. They blew the horns, beat the bush, and yelled and made a great noise, in order to frighten the beasts so that they might shew themselves. At last a very big boar was discovered in a large pit. When it heard the great grunting and noise made by the men, dogs, etc., it started and began to run. It came near Koṭi, roaring as if to tear him to pieces. Koṭi was now in a strait. He could not fly from the beast without bringing a stain on his heroism, and could not fight with it without risking his life. In this strait he prayed to the Bhūta, Brāhma of Kommule, craving his help; and, setting an arrow to his bow, discharged it with such dexterity, that it entered the body through the mouth and came out through the anus. The boar cried out with a loud noise, and ran towards Paṇje and fell down dead on the borders between Paṇje and Ėdambūr. The hunters went searching after the boar, looking along the traces of blood on the ground.

In the meantime one of the tenants of the Ballāl of Paṇje saw the dead body of the boar on the borders of the land between Paṇje and Ėdambūr, and went to his neighbours, brought them to the place and shewed it to them. They all examined it and found that it had been killed by hunters, and had not died of any disease. Assuring themselves of this fact, they began to carry it to their quarters. The hunters reached the spot immediately after the boar was carried away, and looking towards Paṇje they saw at a distance a great number of men carrying the boar. They pursued them, overtook, and compelled them to lay down their burden. One of them immediately ran to the Ballāl of Paṇje and informed him. In the meantime a regular hand-to-hand fight took place. The Paṇje Ballāl sent one hundred men with bows and arrows to fight with the hunters. When these men appeared on the scene, the hunters of Ėdambūr were frightened and retreated. But Koṭi and Channayya, stood firm facing the enemy. Koṭi alone took hold of the tusks of the boar and dragged it to Ėdambūr, and Channayya slew one hundred men with his dagger.

So the hunters returned to Ėdambūr with joy. The flesh of the boar being distributed between them, they cooked it and feasted upon it. On the other hand, the Ballāl of Paṇje
heard of the slaughter of his men with sorrow, and determined to destroy the kingdom of the Ballal of Edambur, especially the heroes, Koti and Channayya. So he allied himself with the Ballal of Parimala, and declared war against the Ballal of Edambur. At this, the latter being filled with fear searched for the heroes, Koti and Channayya, and told them that on account of his giving them shelter, two powerful Ballilas had become his enemies and declared war against him. Then the heroes told him to take courage, and not in the least to be afraid of his enemies. Then the Ballal asked them to show him their skill and bravery.

At this Koti said:—"Bring me a mura of gingelly seed, and I will shew my skill."

So the seed was brought, and Koti shewed all the dexterity of his hands and caused the seed to fly in the air.

Then the Ballal said:—"I have seen your skill; now I want to see the skill of your brother Channayya."

"O my lord," said Channayya, "your swinging-cot has four iron chains, please order one of such chains to be brought to me."

So a very heavy iron chain was brought and given to Channayya. He took it in his hand and broke it into pieces.

So the Ballal, seeing this skill, and the strength and bravery of these heroes, was highly pleased with them, and prepared for battle. Eight hundred men with bows and arrows were ready for battle. Each of the brothers commanded four hundred men, and went to face the enemy. The Ballilas of Parimala and Pañje each sent one thousand men with bows and arrows. Both these armies met in a plain, and the fight began in earnest. At first the men commanded by the brothers began to give way, but were encouraged again (by the brothers) to stand firm. After some time the men of Pañje and Parimala felt the battle to be hot against them. The brothers showed so much courage and skill that the enemy could not long stand against them; so they fled for their lives, and were pursued by the men of Edambur, and a great number of them were killed. When the battle was the hottest an arrow hit Koti in the lower part of his leg. *As it was a poisoned arrow*, it slowly took effect and Koti fell down while pursuing the enemy. At once he was carried in a palanquin to the Ballal's hall, and there he expired. Channayya slaughtered the whole army of the enemy, and while returning to the Ballal's hall he heard of the death of his brother. As he had been elated with pride and joy on account of the victory against the enemy, this shock was too much for him to bear. So, seeing a rock in the way he struck his head against it and killed himself. The Ballal, instead of rejoicing at the victory gained by the brothers against the enemy, was filled with grief on hearing the news of their death. So he caused their bodies to be washed and anointed; mango and jack fruits were cut down and firewood was prepared, and a large funeral pile was made, and the bodies were placed upon the pile and burnt with all the usual ceremonies. So the brothers who were together in life were together in death also.

Therefore the people, and especially the Ballilas, believe that these heroes are still powerful in the other world, and worship them.

*(To be continued.)*

**NOTES AND QUERIES.**

**THE SIGNS OF A SACRED BULLOCK.**

Hindu Rajputs in Gurgian show me a bullock with a small fleshy growth in the corner of his eye, which they call a "tongue" (jālāh), and tell me that a bullock with such a growth in his eye or elsewhere — e. g., on his head or his back — must not be yoked by any Hindū, or he will be excommunicated by his brethren. An animal with such a mark is called *adgil (= mandi*: see Fallon, *New Hind. Dict.*, s. v.), which is the name of the bull that carries Siva, and must be given to a Jōgī, who puts trappings and strings of *kauris* (shell money, *Cyprea moneta*) on him, and takes him about on his begging expeditions to
BOOK-NOTICE.

PROFESSOR WEBER’S ANNIVERSARY.

Professor A. Weber, of Berlin, the distinguished Sanskritist, was in a position to celebrate last year, in good health, the fiftieth anniversary of the day on which he took his degree of Ph.D. in the University of Breslau. In commemoration of the day, a Festgabe has been published, under the editorship of Prof. Kuhn, which contains learned papers by thirty friends and pupils of Prof. Weber. We subjoin a list of the several heads under which it will perhaps be permitted to arrange the subjects treated in the thirty papers, with the names of the authors added in brackets; viz., Vedic Studies (Delbrück, Garbe, Gelder, Leumann, R. von Roth, L. von Schröder, Sieg), Tales and Folklore (Eggeling, Kern, Kuhn, E. Müller, Windisch), Biography of Sanskrit Writers (Chenu, Pischel), Dramatic Literature (Cappeller, Zachariah), Geography (Huth, Stein), History of Writing (Ludwig, Pertch), Metrics (Jacobi, Oldenberg), Sanskrit Grammar (Heller, Kielhorn), Comparative Philology (Schmidt, Zimmer), Pāli Lexicography (Franke), Sīṃhase (Frankfurter), Singhalese (Geiger), Sanskrit Law (the present writer). The variety of the topics discussed in the papers is even greater than what might be inferred from the foregoing enumeration, and corresponds to the wide range of Prof. Weber’s own investigations. The universality of his studies and the importance of his distinguished achievements in the entire field of Indo-Aryan Philology has been well brought in a Dedictory Preface to the present volume by Prof. Bühlcr. We join heartily in the wish that Prof. Weber may be spared for many years to come to enjoy his eminent position in the learned world and to add to the lustre of Sanskrit Philology by his scientific work.

J. JOLLY.

SOME RECENT RESEARCHES CONCERNING THE MAHABHARATA.

Professor Holtzmann’s four volumes on the Mahābhārata in the East and West have been succeeded very quickly by Dr. Dahlmann’s book on the Mahābhārata viewed as an epic and as a lawbook. This is a very remarkable work, and the author, an industrious and clever pupil of Prof. Bühlcr’s, has worked out his new theory regarding the rise and origin of the great epic with great care and skill. Starting upon the hints thrown out by Prof. Bühlcr, in his well-known Contributions to the History of the Mahābhārata, to the effect that the Mahābhārata certainly was a smṛti or compendium of the sacred law from A. D. 300, and similar in contents to the now extant works about 500 A. D., Dr. Dahlmann has examined the references to the Mahābhārata, and the legends related to it, in the Jātakas, the Dharmakathā of the Jains, Āśvaghoṣa’s Buddhakarita, Āśvalāya’s Gṛhyasūtra, Pāṇini and Patañjali. He thus arrives at the result that an epic little differing in size and character from the present work must have existed as early as the fifth century B. C. This is a somewhat startling proposition, and it may be questioned whether Dr. Dahlmann has not overrated the value of some of the evidence collected by himself. He is quite right, no doubt, in assuming that Āśvaghoṣa was acquainted with the Mahābhārata, and his lucid discussion of the difficult texts in question, in collecting which he has received much valuable assistance from Prof. Bühlcr, is among the most remarkable parts of his work.

The early date which Dr. Dahlmann has thus endeavoured to make out for the great epic concerns the whole of it, the theory of a gradual rise of the Mahābhārata in successive ages being vigorously contested by him. Indeed, it is his principal aim to prove that the Mahābhārata is and has always been a moral tale, and that it is impossible to separate the didactic portion from the narrative without destroying the latter. The main plot of the poem, Dr. Dahlmann argues, is intended to illustrate the persecution of the just by the unjust and the final triumph of innocence.

The poor orphaned Pândava brothers are cheated of their hereditary right by the wicked Duryódhana. They are obliged in the end to have recourse to the sword, and after a long struggle their just cause proves victorious. The unity of the main plot corresponds with the unity of style and language which pervades the whole work. Nor are the numerous episodes and intermezzos (amounting to three-fourths of the Mahábhárata) a later outgrowth and superfluous embellishment. Thus the famous history of Nala is quoted by way of analogy, in order to console the principal hero of the epic about his hard fate. In the same way, the Ramápadhályana is introduced for the purpose of consoling Yudhishtír the forcible abduction of Draupadi. Many other tales are intended to inculcate special rules of the sacred law, the Gandharva and Ásura forms of marriage being illustrated by the tales regarding Sákuntalí and Mádri, Svaññavara by the instance of Ambó, Nyóga by the cases of Satyavati and Kuntí. The philosophical doctrines scattered throughout the epic, and the sectarian worship of Vishnu and Siva, belong likewise to the original elements of the Mahábhárata.

It is impossible to do full justice to Dr. Dahlmann's elaborate theories without entering into details. Suffice it to mention that they appear to be well substantiated in the main, and that he has certainly succeeded in refuting the old theory of several successive layers still discernible in the body of the epic, which were supposed to represent the social condition of several widely different epochs. The alleged anti-Kaurava tendency in particular, which was conjectured to be due to an innovation on the part of the adherents of the reigning Pândava dynasty, has never existed. Indeed that theory, which has again been advocated in Prof. Holtzmann's above-mentioned work, has hardly any other foundation to rest upon than a mistaken derivation of the name of Duryódhana which does not denote 'a bad fighter,' but 'one who is hard to overcome.' On the other hand, there can be no doubt that Dr. Dahlmann has carried his didactic theory too far, thus, e.g., it is difficult to agree with him that the extraordinary marriage of Draupadi with the five Pândava brothers is a mere allegorical illustration of the community of property in an undivided family. The tabular synopsis of the sons, natural and adopted, according to eight authorities, is useful and instructive, but Dr. Dahlmann seems to have overlooked the fact that an analogous table based on the statements of fourteen authors has been given in Mayne's Hindu Law and Usage. The numerous Sanskrit quotations from the Mahábhárata are well selected and have been correctly given as a rule. Slight mistakes or misprints occur in the quotations at pp. 69, 106, 116, 145, 148, 153, 169, 183, 203, 255, 256, 258, 274, etc. The difficult but important question as to the commentaries of the Mahábhárata has been left aside by Dr. Dahlmann. The earliest commentary extant, as pointed out by Prof. Bühler, belongs to the fourteenth century A.D., and it is clear enough that the external evidence bearing on the condition of the Mahábhárata is much weaker than, e.g., in the case of the Code of Manu, of which a continuous series of commentaries exists from the ninth century downwards. It is no matter of surprise, therefore, that, e.g., the last twenty-three chapters of the Aśvanádhika Parvan are deficient in all printed editions of the great epic, and have been discovered but recently by Pañjíti Váman Sástri Isánpurkar in an old Malayálam copy of the Mahábhárata and in the so-called Smrití of Védánta-Gantama. As to the weakness of the historical element in the great epic, Dr. Dahlmann agrees with the views advanced by Prof. Ludwig in 1884. The latter scholar has published very recently a paper on the mythical basis of the Mahábhárata, in which the main incidents of the plot are explained allegorically. The Pândava brothers are the seasons, and Draupadi, their common wife, is the earth. Bhima represents the spring season. Duryódhana, the cruel pursuer of the Pândavas, is the deity of winter. The long and manifold struggles described in the epic correspond to the incessant conflict between the successive seasons of the year. The dice are the stars, the winning stars are those constellations the rise of which marks the beginning of winter.

The question as to the date of the Mahábhárata has been incidentally treated in Prof. Jacob's recent paper on the origin of Buddhism. He considers the second or third century B.C. to be the very latest date, on the ground that the Sakas and Yavanas are not referred to in the epic as nations inhabiting the Pañjáb, and that neither Buddhism nor the Persian sway over the Pañjáb is mentioned in the Mahábhárata.

Würzburg.

J. Joly.

1 The Pandára Dharma Sasthití, Vol. I, p. 7 (Bombay Sanskrit Series, 1899).
2 Über die mythische Grundlage des Mahábhárata. Prag. 1885.
3 Der Ursprung des Buddhismus aus dem Sánkhya-Yoga.
MISCELLANEOUS DATES OF INSCRIPTIONS.

1. — A date with a Vijaya-saptami.

The Tūrkhēḍ plates of the reign of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa Gōvinda III., published by Dr. Fleet in Ep. Ind. Vol. III. p. 54 ff., in lines 1-3, contain the date —


and in line 43 we are told, besides, that the grant was made "adāya vijaya-saptamāṃ," i.e., "today, on the (tithi called) vijaya-saptamā." This additional remark enables us to verify the date with absolute certainty.

According to a verse from the Bhaviṣyathāpūrṇāya, quoted in Hēmādri's Chaturvarga-chintāmāni, Vol. III. Part II. p. 625, the seventh tīthi of the bright half of a month is termed Vījāya (i.e., such a tīthi is a vijaya-saptamā), when it falls on a Sunday. Applying this in the present case, the given date practically is Sunday, the 7th tīthi of the bright half of Pausa of Saka-saṅvat 735; and it corresponds, for Saka-saṅvat 735 expired, to Sunday, the 4th December A. D. 1813, when the 7th tīthi of the bright half ended at 2 h. 8 m. after mean sunrise.

This equivalent of the date shows that the Jovian year Nandana has been quoted in the date in accordance with the so-called northern luni-solar system. By the southern luni-solar system Nandana would have been Saka-saṅvat 735 current, not expired. And by the mean-sign system Nandana lasted from the 9th May A. D. 812 to the 6th May A. D. 813, i.e., it was current at the commencement of Saka-saṅvat 735 expired, but was no longer so on the day of the date, the 4th December A. D. 1813, which by the mean-sign system would have fallen in the Jovian year Vījāya. This agrees with what I have stated ante, Vol. XXV. p. 299.

2. — A date with the Ardhaḍāya-yoga.

When during the 15th tithi of the dark half of the amanta Pausa (or pauruṣamāta Māgha), a Sunday in day-time, the moon's nakshatra is Brāvaṇa, and the yōga Vyatiḥpāta, this coincidence is called Ardhaḍāya. It is a most auspicious occasion for making donations. An instance is furnished by the date of some copperplates of Allāda-Dodda-Roṇḍi, lately sent to me for calculation by Dr. Hultzsch, which runs thus:

Sīrī-Sākā kara-bāha-viśva-ganitē Sādhāraṇē vatsarē Pausaḥ-ardhaḍāya-hāmīni punya-samaye;

i.e., at the auspicious time of the Ardhaḍāya, in (the month) Pausa of the year Sādhāraṇa, which was the Saka year 1352.

From the given definition it follows that, for purposes of calculation, the date is Sunday, the 16th tithi of the dark half of the amanta Pausa of Saka-saṅvat 1352 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was the year Sādhāraṇa. And with these data, it regularly corresponds to Sunday, the 14th January A. D. 1431, when the new-moon tithi of Pausa ended 2 h. 20 m., and when the nakshatra was Brāvaṇa for 11 h. 10 m., and the yōga Vyatiḥpāta for 18 h. 55 m. after mean sunrise. The Ardhaḍāya of the date, therefore, is the time from sunrise to 2 h. 20 m. after mean sunrise of Sunday, the 14th January A. D. 1431.

3. — A date with the Kapila-shaśṭhi.

The 6th tithi of the dark half of the amanta Bhadrapada (or pauruṣamadanta Āśvina) is called Kapila-shaśṭhi, when it falls on Tuesday, and is joined with the nakshatra Rōhitī and the yōga Vyatiḥpāta, and is particularly auspicious for making donations, when the sun, besides, is in the nakshatra Hasta. Here an instance is furnished by the date of the Šaṅkalipa inscription of Kriṣhna-rāya of Vījaya-nagarā, sent to me for calculation by Dr. Hultzsch, which runs thus:

Saka-varuṣāṅgala 1435ṁya Śrīmukha-saṅvatara nīja-Bhadrpada ba Ṛmaṁ-gaḷavāra Kapita-shaśṭhi-punyāyā-kālaṁśu.

This date, for Saka-saṅvat 1435 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was the year Śrīmukha, and in which Bhadrpada was intercalary, corresponds to Tuesday, the 20th September A. D. 1513, when the 6th tithi of the dark half of the second Bhadrpada ended at 17 h. 38 m. after mean sunrise. On this day the moon's nakshatra was Rōhītī for 1 h. 58 m., and the yōga was Vyatiḥpāta for 11 h. 37 m. after mean sunrise; besides, the sun's longitude at mean sunrise was 169° 46′, and the sun, therefore, was in the nakshatra Hasta (169°-173° 20′).

Because this synchronism is rare, the Marathi expression Kapita-shaśṭhi-punyāyā-kālaṁśu, according to Milesworth, is used of any astonishing or unhoped for combination of favourable circumstances.
4. — A date with a Śaḍāṣṭīṃukha-saṃkrānti.

Dr. Fleet informs me that the Chaujādapur inscription of the Dēvagiri-Yadava Mahādeva of Saka-saṃvat 1188 (current) and the year Duddubhi (Paul, Skr. and Old-Kan. Insr. No. 111) contains two other dates, one of which, in lines 92 and 93, is —

Rudhirādā-[saṃvatas]a[daya] Jāsthabhahulac. 5 (but possibly 1) Ādi-vāra Śaḍāṣṭīṃukha-saṃkrānti-tātākladālli; i.e., 'Sunday, the 5th (but possibly 1st) of the dark half of Yajñavāla of the year Rudhirāgdrin, at the time of a Śaḍāṣṭīṃukha-saṃkrānti.'

The Śaḍāṣṭīṃukha-saṃkrāntis are the saṃkrāntis of the sun into the signs of Mithuna, Kanyā, Dhanu, and Mira; and of these, a saṃkrānti that takes place in the dark half of Yajñavāla can only be the Mithuna-saṃkrānti. And the year Rudhirāgdrin of the date must be Saka-saṃvat 1185 expired. In that year the Mithuna-saṃkrānti took place, by the Surya-siddhānta, 3 h. 33 m. after mean sunrise of Sunday, the 27th May A. D. 1833, during the 3rd tithi of the dark half of the amanta Yajñavāla, which ended on the same day, 12 h. 15 m. after mean sunrise. This result shows that the numeral figure for the tithi of the date ought to be 3, not 5 (nor 1).

5. — Date of the death of Pratāpa-Dēvarāya of Vijayanagara.

In the genealogical table of the first Vijayanagara dynasty, given by Dr. Hultzsch in Ep. Ind. Vol. III. p. 36, Pratāpa-Dēvarāya is put down as a younger brother of Dēvarāya II. The day on which he died is recorded in Inscr. at Sraṇa Bāgola, p. 95, No. 125, in the following verse in the Pṛthivī metre:

Kahayāhaya-kuvasarā dvitayayuktak-Vaṣākha-ha Mahitanaya-vāraka vata-balakasā-paṇkā-atarā |
Pratāpanidhi-Dēvarāṭ pralayamāṇa haṁta-āsamsa-satudāsa-dīnā kathāṃ Pitri-pat gatiyrā gatiyā ||

In the evil year Kahaya, in the wretched second Vaisākha, on a miserable Tuesday, in the fortuitous which was the reverse of bright, on the fourteenth day, the unequaled store of valour (pralopa) Dēvarāj, alas, met with death. How, O Tama, can fate be averted?°°

Here it is that happens that Saka-saṃvat 1368 expired is the only year Kāhaya of the southern lunar-solar cycle, in which the month Vatsakā was intercalary; and for that year the date is correct. For in Saka-saṃvat 1368 expired the 14th tithi of the dark half of the second Vaisākha ended 14 h. 57 m. after mean sunrise of Tuesday, the 24th May A. D. 1446, which therefore is the day on which Pratāpa-Dēvarāya died.

6. — A date of the year 2492 after Vardhamāna’s Nirvāṇa.

In an inscription, published in Inscr. at Sraṇa Bāgola, p. 111, No. 141, Kṛṣṇa-rāja Vojeyar of Māsār confirms some grants on a date which is given thus:

Śvasti ari-Vardhamāna-kṛṣṇā Jīne mukūṇaṁ gati sattu Śrīvalmikih-ardhāṅgata-nāmīc ha vatsarēśu mitēśu vai ||

Vikramāhaka-saṃsv-indu-gaja-sāmaja-bastibhiḥ ||

Satīśu gaṇapāyā su gatajusīr-buddhais-tadā ||

Bālīvāhana-varshēhūr nētra-bāna-mug-āndubhiḥ ||

Pramitēśu Vikṛtya-abdē Śrāvane māsi maṅgalē ||

Kṛṣna-paṇakā cha paśchamyanāḥ tītāṃ Chandrasyā vāsārē ;

i.e., on Monday, the 5th tithi of the dark half of Śrāvana of the year Vikṛti, which was the year 2492 after Vardhamāna’s Nirvāṇa, the Vikrama year 1888, and the Saka year 1752, the numbers of the years being denoted by numerical words, which, in the case of the Vikrama year, are irregularly put in the same order (1, 8, 9) as the figures are written.

The date, for Saka-saṃvat 1752 expired, which was the year Vikṛti, regularly corresponds to Monday, the 9th August A. D. 1830, when the 5th tithi of the dark half ended 3 h. 16 m. after mean sunrise. Saka-saṃvat 1752 expired is equivalent to the Chattridi Vikrama-saṃvat 1888 current; and this, again, has been commuted into the year 2492 after Vardhamāna’s Nirvāṇa simply by the addition of 605. See ante, Vol. XII. p. 21.

Göttingen.

F. KIELHORN.

p. 17, No. 111) are dated in the month of Māgadhē of Saka-saṃvat 1370 (current) and the year Prabhava, falling in A. D. 1447.

°° For a similar date, cf. Vikrama-saṃvat 1100, see ante, Vol. XII. p. 331, No. 134.

° The omission of the word Saka from this phrase is quite unusual.
INDEX.

abuse, forms of, as spirit-scarers 243
Adinaigal-Murai = Devaram 113
Ádi — Sulún Malik Némi = Malik Náib 124
Káfur 124
Aitha Sētīval, a hero of the Pūça Mahārāya Legend 64
dkálōka = year 1325 (chronogram) 187
dkiri, a musical air 312
Ánuñjaya Pillār, a name of Tiruvānasambandha 115
amāsīya scheme in Sākā Dates 271 f.
amulets, 134; zodiac 129
Anantēsvara, a god 241
Andamanese, false ideas as to their cannibalism, 56: disposal of the dead among the. 56
Appar, author of part of the Tamīl Vedas, 118; his date 154
Arjūnāy Yōga 345
Aruḷ Nandi Sivāchārya, a Tamil author 114
Aṣhādha, a name for the 12th titi in the bright half of 290
Aṣṭādhyāyikā-sūtra, date of 145
Assam, Literature of, 57 ff.: its extent 57
Assamese Language, its affinities, 57: Catalogue of books in, 57 ff.: amount of historical works in 59
Avadhūta genetics, date of 145
back-turning as a spirit-scarer 249
Bairana Śūda, a hero of the Kalkūra Legend, 63: “King of Kārkal” 223
bees, unlucky in Burma 143
Beiderli Bhūtas, the = Kōti and Channaya 295
bell, the passing, as a spirit-scarer, 45; the “soul,” as a spirit-scarer 45
Bengali, progress of its Literature 57
Bhādrapada, a name for the 13th titi in the dark half of 290
Bhaṭṭuk Bhaīrōṇ = Bhaīrava 200
Bhaīrava, some modern forms of 269
Bhūṭ Bhaīrōṇ = Bhaīrava 200
Bhūtas, the three, of Sāiva 66
Bikkuru, brother of Kalluri the Bhūta 229
birth-customs, Musalmans 146
Bīru, brother of Kalluri the Bhūta 220
black color, i.e., iron-color, as a spirit-scarer 72
bloodstone, the 130
Bobbarye, Legend of, 237: the Bhūta, born at Goa and bred in Cochin 239
Bobbarye Kunnīyāḷ = Bobbarye the Bhūta 240
bowing as a spirit-scarer 249
Brahmā of Kummule, Bhūta 340
Brahmā-Bhūta, a noted 243
Brahmara of Kummule, a Bhūta 339, 341
bride viewing the stars on her wedding day, object of 144
brotherhood, a mode of swearing 28
Buddhism, downfall of, in Southern India, due to Tiruvānasambandha 116
Buddhism in Translations, noted 232
Buddhivanta, a hero of the Beiderli Legend 399
Buddhivas, a hero of the Beiderli Legend 399
buffaloes, racing 393
bullock, sacred (ṣad), the marks of 342 f.
Byāri = Bobbarye, the Bhūta 241
Caldwell, Dr., on the age of Sambandha 119
Calendar, Indian, notice of Sewell and Dikshit’s 287 f.
cannibalism persons in folktales, minister, 51 ff.: step-daughter 49
cannibalism in folktales 111
capping as a spirit-scarer 253
Chahara, a District 175
cats, rattleting of, is a spirit-scarer 37
Channanda Burney, a hero of the Beiderli Legend 339
Chandragi Baidya, a hero of the Beiderli Legend 339
Chandraghārya = Chandragōṁin 103
Chandragōṁin, his date, 105: a notice of his Grammar, 103 ff.: date of the Tibetan translations of 105
Chandrātreya (Chandella) family 205
Chadra-vyākhyāna, a notice of the 103 ff.
Channaya Beidya, birth of 308
Channaya, his death 342
Channaya of Elambūr, a hero of the Beiderli Legend 340
charms concerning rain 315
cheering, a form of spirit-scarering 47
Cheila = Cheyla 199
Chema, a monastery 174
Cheyla, the history and forms of the word 129 ff. 288 ff.
Chandoratadhara, date of the 145
Chimastra, origin of the 139
chiriam, the sanctity of 82
circling as a spirit-scarer 251
clapping, a form of spirit-scarering 47
coins, South Indian 317
copper as a spirit-scarer 78
corse, explained = corge, 298 n.: = 42
muras 299
INDEX.

covering the mouth and eyes as a spirit-scarer 343 f.
crystal, a fire-home, 127 : = fire-stone 131
Cukshya, the District of = Chach 174 f.
curiosity in folktales 49
curse, effects of a 146

Dakshináyana Sahkhránti, the 294
dancing as a spirit-scarer 251
Dáriála = Sendu Bir 83
damn, object of the expression 244
dates in inscriptions, Miscellaneous 345 f.
dates in the Kollam Era 9 ff., 53 f.
dates in the Kollam Era in sometimes expired, sometimes current years 10
dates in Sáka Era Inscriptions discussed... 266 ff.

days of the week in inscriptions:
Sunday 54, 55, 205, 345 f.
Monday 55, 56, 346
Tuesday 55, 285, 345 f.
Wednesday 54, 55, 285
Thursday 54, 55
Friday 55
Saturday 54, 55, 286

devil-priests 299
Dhrénar, a collection of Tamil Hymns 112
Dvaráya of Vijayanagara, a coin of 313
Dérü Bairya, a hero of the Járrántiya Legend 65
Dérü Naika of Arkula Bíjü, a hero of the Maghrandáya Legend 71
Deyi Bejyadí, the heroine of the Beiderl Union Legend, 297, 301; as a wise woman 306
Dhrámašástra of Agástambara, noticed 323 ff.
Dhrámašástra of Hárítá, noted 147 f.
Dhráma, variant to the legend of 17 n.
dogs, superstitions as to 146, 227
Dhrájála Child, the = Sambandha 156 f.
dreams gave rise to the belief in ghosts, 142;
in Burma 142

earth as a spirit-scarer 249 f.
eclipses in Sáka Dates 291 ff.
eight quarters, the, of the world 109
epigraphic discoveries in Mysore 27 f.
era, Kollam, Dates in the, 9 ff., 53 f., 174: = Sáka, Dates in, discussed, 266 ff.; Dates in, Jupiter Years in, 268 ff.; Dates in solar months, 270 ff.; in lunar months 271 ff.

Evil Eye, a form of the: unwished for treasure 49

feeding, separate, of the sexes 145
fire — crystal the home of, 127: = fire-stone 131
flaw, unlucky 112
Folklore in Central Provinces, 48 ff., 104 ff.; in Southern India, 21 ff.; in Tibet 105 ff.

foot — standing on one, as a spirit-scarer 250
fortune, trying in folktales 21
friendship, a mode of swearing 28

Gárgas of Kalinganagara, coins of 323
gems, seéprecious stones: = as spirit-scarers, 134: brightness and healing properties of, make them spirit-scarers, 125: = as guardians, 132: = "the armour of," 128; guardians that live in the Eye, Blood, Fire and Light, 128: = their healing virtues, 132 ff.; as disease curers, 128: = connection with planets and seasons, 129: = are lucky, 128; magic and talismanic properties of, 128; seasons for their powers, 138: = engraved, were amulets 138
ghosts, origin of the belief in, lies in dreams, 142; gold as a spirit-scarer 77 f.

Gollaramma Deyar, a heroine of the Pañjurlí Legend 272

Gollaramma Deyar, a heroine of the Vodílatáya Legend 276

Gómátapura, image of, of the 46, 223
Gonds, a custom of the 112
Gómámasári in Kummaun unidentified 178
Graceo-Buddhist inscription 311 ff.
grass, mowing, as a spirit-scarer 251
gryll = chimera 139

guards against spirits, enumerated, 244 ff.: = persons of honor require, against spirits, 244: the human, the origin of, 139; the human form, engraved, as 139

Guumámasári, the image of, mentioned 62 f.

Guru Sarapoli, a heroine of the Pañjurlí Legend 272

hand-shaking as a spirit-scarer 258
hare, the, tabbed for food 23
Haríhráma II. of Vijayanagara, a coin of 317
Hárítíputta Sátakaní, an inscription of 28
head, human, engraved, its guardian power, 139: = human horned, its guardian power 139
heads together, knocking, as a spirit-scarer 256

Hitta Adyandar, a hero of the Kálukí Legend 69
human sacrifice, relic of, in Káŋgrá 343
horse-shoes as spirit-scarers 76
house-warming custom, Muhammadans 56
hymns, object of, to scare spirits 35

Icjháwar is in the Banda District 205
inscription, a new Kháráshtí, from Swátt 141

Inscriptions in Travanore, their descriptive effect on the received history 193
INDEX.

Periphrastic Tenses, 3; Periphrastic or Compound Tenses ........................................ 4
Kāvori of Paṇambūr, a heroine of the Kāntunēkri Bhūta ............................................... 67
Kṛṣṇa, date of .................................................................................................................. 145
Kella Pochchye Māṇḍālī, birth-place of Kalkūda the Bhūta ........................................ 69
Kellattā Mārūjāl, the home of Kallurti ......................................................................... 222
Kemer Ballāl, a hero of the Beiderlu Legend .................................................................. 339
Kēraḷa, minor kings in ..................................................................................................... 188
key as a spirit-scarer ...................................................................................................... 75 f.
Kharāṣṭrī, a new inscription in, noted ......................................................................... 141
Khawee, history of the term, noted ............................................................................. 239 f.
Khetṛpād = Bhairava ...................................................................................................... 260
Kilāppēṛdr, a family name ............................................................................................ 190
Kinnī Dāru, a heroine of the Beiderlu Legend ............................................................... 339
Kirōvalā = Sendu Bīr ..................................................................................................... 83
Kiss, ceremonial, as a spirit-scarer .............................................................................. 256
Kneeling as a spirit-scarer ............................................................................................ 248
knife as a spirit-scarcer ................................................................................................. 78
Kēcheṣaṅgūṇā, his date ................................................................................................. 155
Kolāmba = Kollam Era .................................................................................................... 53
Kollam Era, Dates in the, 9 ff., 53 f.; of the ................................................................. 174
Kōti Beśya, birth of, 308; his death .............................................................................. 342
Kōyil Tiru-Isaiṇḍram, the, its date .............................................................................. 163
Kubja, a Saiva poet of Mysore ...................................................................................... 27
Kubja-Vāshīpuvardhandha, Eastern Chalukya, a coin of ........................................... 322 f.
Kulaśēkhara Chōja .......................................................................................................... 113
Kulaśēkhara-Perumāl, a title of Chaṭṭa Udayanāṭtraṉavarman ................................... 190 f.
Kukkula = Kallurti .......................................................................................................... 216
Kūlūṭṭunga Chōja I, a coin of ...................................................................................... 321
Kūn Fāndyā, his support of Tiruṇāmambandha, 115; his conversion to the Saiva faith, 115; age of, discussed ................................................................. 119
Kunjuṭāditya, his date ..................................................................................................... 153

Iaṅgas in Śaka Dates ........................................................................................................ 291
Lalitaśūrandeva, Inscription of, edited .......................................................................... 177
Lalitaśūrandeva of Nimbara, an inscription of ............................................................. 178
Lāṭh Bhairōṇ = Bhirava .................................................................................................. 260
letters, mystic, origin of ................................................................................................. 140
lifting as a spirit-scarcer ................................................................................................. 251
light-spirit, the high priest ............................................................................................. 131
Lingāyat = Vira Saivas .................................................................................................. 113
Lunar months in Śaka Dates ......................................................................................... 271 f.

MadanavāmAśa, father of Naramaḍīdēva ...................................................................... 205
Māgha, a name for the 7th tithi of the bright half of .................................................. 290
magic-taṃ, calamity in a .................................................................................................. 67
magician, punishment of an unsuccessful ................................................................... 112
Magrandāya, Legend of, 67 f.; his friendship with Jāḷaṇāya ..................................... 71
Mahāśatrata, recent researches in the, 343: ................................................................. 343
date of the ......................................................................................................................... 343
Mahāḷēśwar, a god ........................................................................................................... 241
Mahākālī, a goddess ....................................................................................................... 275
Malenādevayan, a hero of the Bobbary Legend ............................................................. 240
Malik Kāfr = Malik Nāb Kāfr ....................................................................................... 123 f.
Malik Nāb Kāfr, date of his taking Madura ................................................................ 124
Malik Nēmī = Malik Nāb Kāfr ...................................................................................... 124
Mallanāya, brother of Kallurti the Bhūta .................................................................... 220
Mangaiyarkkaṇā, daughter of Karikāla, 122; patroness of Sambandha, 121; her support of Tiruṇāmambandha .......................................................... 115
Mangalūr, the king of ...................................................................................................... 71
Māṇikkavāsagar, author of Tirunāsagam .................................................................... 113
Maṅjeṇūtha, a god .......................................................................................................... 71
Maṅjeṇūthya = Maṅjeṇātha .......................................................................................... 71
Māṇer, Dr., variant stories of, in Tuluva Legends ........................................................... 261 ff.
marrige customs in the Madras Presidency .................................................................. 144, 286 f.
marrige by capture, a survival of .................................................................................. 260
metals as spirit-scarcers ................................................................................................. 72 ff.
metamorphosis in folktales, serpent into a prince ......................................................... 49
Mījar Kēḷaṇaṇatya, Legend of ....................................................................................... 67
Mirāṇbāl, first Gujarāt poetess ..................................................................................... 19 n.
Mirror as a spirit-scarcer, 78 f.; as a spirit-baunt ......................................................... 78 f.
Mitta Ayandār, a hero of the Kalkūda Legend ............................................................... 63

months in inscriptions: —
Bhāḍrapada .................................................................................................................... 345
Dhanus ............................................................................................................................. 55
Jyaśheṭha ........................................................................................................................ 246
Karṇāṭaka ........................................................................................................................ 54, 55
Kumbha ........................................................................................................................... 54
Mīgha ............................................................................................................................... 178, 345
Makara ............................................................................................................................. 55
Maṇḍa ............................................................................................................................... 55
Mina .................................................................................................................................. 54, 55, 286
Mithuna ............................................................................................................................ 55, 346
Paśuśa ............................................................................................................................... 345
Sṛvaṇa ............................................................................................................................... 205
Tāḷ (Makara) .................................................................................................................. 55
Tūḷa .................................................................................................................................... 55
Vaiṣṇava .......................................................................................................................... 346
Vaiṣṭhī (Vṛṣṭhīka) ............................................................................................................ 285
Vṛṣṭhīka ............................................................................................................................ 55, 57
Vṛṣṭhabha ........................................................................................................................ 56

months in inscriptions: —
solar, in Śaka Dates ....................................................................................................... 270 f.
Lunar, in Śaka Dates ...................................................................................................... 271 f.
months, intercalary, in Śaka Dates ............................................................................... 271
mudṛa, a reference to ........................................................................................................ 145
Mukṣāṃbika, a god ........................................................................................................... 223
Murava Bhārī of Sulikai, father of Bobbarye ............................................................... 239
INDEX.

music, the sign of fairyland, 110: - as a spirit-scarer, 35 f.; as an inspirer, 35: - as a spirit-home, 47 f.; - instruments of, are spirit-homes ........................................ 36

music, length of time required to perform

Indian .......................................................... 312

Nājūbalaya, a hero of the Bobbary Legend 240

nails as spirit-scarers ....................................... 74 f.

nākṣatras in inscriptions: -

Anurādhā .................................................. 54, 55, 56
Hasta .................................................................. 55, 345
Mrigābhāra .................................................... 55, 55
Punarvasu ....................................................... 55
Pushya ............................................................ 54, 55
Rēvati .............................................................. 54
Rūhini ................................................................ 55, 345
Srāvana ............................................................. 345

nākṣatras in Sāka Dates ...................................... 291, 345 f.

Nambi Andar Nambi, author of Tirumurugai, 113: his date ...................................................... 151 f.

nāmghār, a place for performing plays in

Assam ................................................................. 59

Kanasmambanda, see Tirumūnasamandha .......................... 116

Nand Bhairo = Bhairava ..................................... 260

Nandi = Nandadeva near Ichchhāvar ........................ 208

Nandu, brother of Kalluri the Bhāta ........................ 220

Nārīṇa, a hero of the Vodilutāya Legend .................. 276

Narasimhavarman I, date of ................................ 163 f

Narsingh the poet, song about ............................. 11 ff, 277 ff.

Nasudēvi, mother of Lalitaśrīrādēva .......................... 178

Nakkirav, a Tamil author ..................................... 114

nātā in Burma, development of ......................... 143

nāgina tomes, a Buddhist origin for, 146: - an origin for .......................................................... 204

Nāyakas, suposed coins of .................................. 318 f.

Nelson, Mr., on the age of Sambandha ....................... 121

Nījā Kāṅsa = Kāla Bhairava ................................. 274

Nīrṇa-Sir-Nedunāraṉ, a title of Kān Pāṇiya 115

Noise as a spirit-scarer, 35 f.: - object of, when made by humanity, is to scare spirits, 35: - ceremonial time for .................................................. 35

Oduvar, a class of Tamil priests ............................. 113

ogresses, a tale of ............................................. 109 ff.

offering as spirit-scarers .................................... 252

oil as a spirit-scarer, 79 f.: - as a healer, 79 f.: - its ceremonial value as a light-giver, 86 ff.: - sacred, 86, martyr's ........................................ 82

onyx, the, a doubtful guardian ............................ 136

orientation, a note on ........................................ 176

ornament, origin of, to guard against and scare spirits ............................................................. 128

Padupāla Deyar, a heroine of the Pańjuri Legend ....... 275

Pāli inscriptions from Mysore noticed .................... 28

Palibhūtika in Kumaun unidentified ..................... 178

Pānḍukēśvar Plate of Lalitaśrīrādēva edited ............. 177

Pānḍukēśvar in Garhwal .................................... 177

Pańjapādi, the home of Magandāya ....................... 67

Pańjuri, story of .............................................. 272 ff.

Pańjuri the Bhāta ............................................. 275

Pańjuri of Cheumbukal = Pańjuri ........................ 276

Pańjuri of Kalya = the Bhāta Pańjuri ............... 275

Paramaridēva of Kūlāsiyana, an inscription of, edited .................. 205 ff.

Parāntaka Chōla I, his date ................................ 154

Parmeṣe, the home of the Beideru Bhātas ............... 295 f.

Pātumā, the mother of Bobbarye ........................... 239

Pavas, a name for the 7th titli of the bright half of ................................................................. 290

Pataia Baidya, a hero of the Beideru Legend .......... 338

pearl from a fish ............................................... 52

Pecer Bolandi, Legend of ................................... 67

Pērīvārapandavam, a Tamil Purāṇa ....................... 114

Pergadi Vokketinar, a hero of the Pańjuri Legend ....... 273

Phālguna, a name for the 5th titli of the bright half of ................................................................. 290

Philechavādī Bhāta ........................................... 242

Pilīlāi, a name of Tirumūnasamandha .................... 115

pinching as a spirit-scarer .................................. 261

Pudikalāya, a Brahma Bhāta ................................. 241

pointing with the right finger as a spirit-scarer ........ 251

Pūṇkule, the home of Pōsa Mahārāya the Bhāta ........ 64

Pote-bouhewa = luck-bringers .............................. 128

possession by a Bhāta ........................................ 241, 274

Pōsa Mahārāya, the story of ............................... 63 ff.

Pratāpadāvāyā of Vijayanagara, date of his death ........ 346

prayer, calls to, object of, to scare spirits ............. 35

Prithvivarmādēva, grandfater of Paramaridēva ......... 205

prostration as a spirit-scarer ................................ 248

prāṇīmānta scheme in Sāka Dates, 271 f.; very rare in Sāka Dates ............................................. 273

rain, charms concerning .................................... 316

Rājārāja, Eastern Chālukya, a coin of .................... 321

Rājārāja Abbayya Kulasēkharā Chōla .................. 113

Rājārājadēva Chōla, a coin of ......................... 317

Rajasitiśvara Temple = Kailāsānātha Temple .......... 163

Rājendrā Chōlādēva I, a coin of ......................... 317

Rāmānuja, Dr. Caldwell on, discussed .................. 122

Ranjugula preceded Kanishka ............................. 141

riddle in legends ............................................. 338


Rudrayāmala Tantra, a note on ............................ 148
INDEX.

spitting ........................................ 250
standing on one foot .......................... 250
swords ............................................ 78 f.
tools ............................................. 72
wine-drinking ................................. 254
spirits — music as a home of .............. 47 f.
spirits as a spirit-scarer ...................... 250
Srahi, the meaning of ......................... 235 f.
Śrīvāna, a name for the full-moon tithi of ... 290
Śrī-Śrīra-Kěrala-Mārtānagāvarma-Tiruvādi of
Travancore ..................................... 191
stars, bride viewing the stars, object of ...... 144
step-mother in folktales ....................... 48 ff.
stones, precious, see gems: — are spirit-
scarers ........................................... 125 ff.
Sundar Bandhi, the name discussed ......... 130
Sundara, Hymns of, part of the Tamil Vēdas. 113
Sundara Pāṇḍya, the name discussed ........ 119
swāyamvara, folktales version of the ...... 50
sword as a spirit-scarcer ...................... 73 f.
Śyānandrapura = Trivandrum, 184; = Śyā-
nandura .......................................... 184

Travancore, Early Sovereigns of, 184: —
supposed coin of ................................ 320 f.
travel, tabbed, in folktales ................... 109 f.
Ubāra Tīrīs, the, mentioned ................ 63
Umāpati Sivākähārya, a Tamil Saint, 149: —
his date ......................................... 149
Uttarkaṇṇa Śaṅkṛānti, the ..................... 239 f.
Vaidhīrīti Yōga, the .......................... 291
Vaiśākha, a name for the 3rd tithi in the
bright half of ................................... 239 f.
Vardhamāna’s Nirvāṇa, a date in .......... 346
Vāriyan, a caste .................................. 189
Vātāpī, importance of the date of the con-
quest of ........................................... 164
Vēdas, Tamil ..................................... 113
Vēgādēti, mother of Lalitaśūra Ṛātra .. 173
Vēṅkaṭarāma Temple at Tirupati ......... 274
Vijayaśātpati, a tithi ............................ 345
Virahamsiddhi = Kubja-Vishṇuvardhana, 333
Eastern Chalukya ............................... 333
Vishnu Saṅkṛānti ............................... 294
Vira-Bhupati of Vijayanagara, a coin of .... 318
Vira-Saiva Śivapakkā, a Tamil author .... 114
Vira-Saiva = Lāṇḍyāts .......................... 113
Vināyaka, a god ................................... 275
Vināiḥakaṇḍāṇa, the family Ṣarīpatṭa-
Sākaṇṭi ........................................... 28
Vodilūkāya, story of, 276 f. — the Bhūta ... 275
Vorte = Kallurti ................................ 216
vows to the Bhūtas ............................. 305
Vyatipīta Yōga, the ........................... 291, 345

Wober, Prof., a note on his anniversary ... 345
wine drinking as a spirit-scarcer ........... 234
“wise-women” .................................. 306
women, superiority of, in folktales ........ 50

years, dates in the Kollam Era sometimes
in expired, sometimes in current ............ 19
Years, Current and Expired, in Śaka Inscrip-
tions, 266 ff. — in expired, Śaka Dates
usually ............................................ 267
Years, Jupiter, in Śaka Dates ............... 263 ff. 345
Years, Northern luni-solar ................... 269
Yellanna, brother of Kallurti the Bhūta .... 220
gettēy, the game explained .................. 300
pēgas, in Śaka Dates, 291, 345: — in inscrip-
tions, Gandā .................................... 55
youngest (fairy), tale of the ................. 110

«sui» the word explained ..................... 316

76215

central archaeological library
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Call No.</th>
<th>R 891.05/I.A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Bart, Richard Carnac temple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Indian Antiquary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>